

MDOT Use Only

Checked _____

Loaded _____

Keyed _____

02 -



SM No. CBWO1192800011

PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

02

Construction of Maintenance Area Headquarters and Support Buildings at Louisville, known as State Project Nos. BWO-1192-80(001), BWO-1193-80(001), BWO-1194-80(001), & LWO-1063-80(001) / 502893301, 302, 303, & 304 in Winston County.

Project Completion: 10/30/2017

(STATE DELEGATED)

NOTICE

**BIDDERS MUST PURCHASE A BID PROPOSAL FROM
MDOT CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DIVISION TO BID
THIS PROJECT.**

Electronic addendum updates will be posted on www.gomdot.com

SECTION 900

OF THE CURRENT 2004 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

**BIDDER CHECK LIST
(FOR INFORMATION ONLY)**

- _____ First sheet of SECTION 905--PROPOSAL has been completed.
- _____ Second sheet of SECTION 905--PROPOSAL has been completed and signed.
- _____ All unit prices and item totals have been entered in accordance with Subsection 102.06 of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
- _____ Addenda, if any, have been acknowledged. Second sheet of Section 905 listing the addendum number has been substituted for the original second sheet of Section 905. Substituted second sheet of Section 905 has been properly completed, signed, and added to the proposal.
- _____ Proposal bid sheet(s) of SECTION 905--PROPOSAL has been inserted into the proposal package.
- _____ Equal Opportunity Clause Certification, when included in contract, has been completed.
- _____ The Certification regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspension, etc. has been completed.
- _____ A certified check, cashier's check or bid bond payable to the State of Mississippi in the principal amount of 5% of the bid has been included with project number identified on same. A bid bond has been signed by the bidder and has also been signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent for the Surety with Power of Attorney attached.
- _____ Non-resident Bidders: ON STATE FUNDED PROJECTS ONLY, a copy of the current laws regarding any preference for local Contractors from State wherein domiciled has been included. See Subsection 103.01, Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and Section 31-7-47, MCA, 1972 regarding this matter.

Return the proposal and contract documents in its entirety in a sealed envelope. **DO NOT** remove any part of the contract documents; exception - an addendum requires substitution of second sheet of Section 905. A stripped proposal is considered as an irregular bid and will be rejected.

Failure to complete any or all of the applicable requirements will be cause for the proposal to be considered irregular.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROJECT: BWO-1192-80(001)/502893301 - Winston
BWO-1193-80(001)/502893302 - Winston
BWO-1194-80(001)/502893303 - Winston
LWO-1063-80(001)/502893304 - Winston**

Section 901 - Advertisement

Section 904 - Notice to Bidders

#1	Governing Specifications
#3	Final Cleanup
#640	Fiber Reinforced Concrete
#1405	Errata & Modifications to 2004 Standard Specifications
#1928	Federal Bridge Formula
#3067	Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction Activities (≥ 1 and < 5 Acres)
#3612	Additional Erosion Control Requirements
#3893	Petroleum Products Base Price
#4214	Safety Apparel
#4473	Alternate Crushed Stone Base Bid Items
#4526	Electronic Addendum Process
#4565	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
#5044	Questions Regarding Bidding
#5053	Contractor Correspondence
#5405	Traffic Control Devices
#5412	Weight Limits
#5824	Adjustments for Bituminous Materials
#5865	Non-Quality Control / Quality Assurance Concrete
#5866	Payroll Requirements
#6537	Contract Time
#6538	Pay Item Correction

Section 907 - Special Provisions

907-101-4	Definitions
907-102-11	Bidding Requirements and Conditions
907-103-11	Award and Execution
907-104-5	Scope of Work
907-104-6	Partnering Process
907-105-9	Control of Work
907-107-13	Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, w/Supplement
907-107-14	Contractor's Protection Plan, w/ Supplement
907-108-38	Prosecution and Progress
907-109-8	Measurement and Payment
907-216-1	Solid Sodding
907-225-5	Grassing
907-226-3	Temporary Grassing
907-227-10	Hydroseeding

PROJECT: BWO-1192-80(001)/502893301 - Winston
BWO-1193-80(001)/502893302 - Winston
BWO-1194-80(001)/502893303 - Winston
LWO-1063-80(001)/502893304 - Winston

907-234-5	Siltation Barriers
907-237-4	Wattles
907-242-39	Maintenance Area Headquarters
907-249-1	Riprap for Erosion Control
907-304-13	Granular Courses
907-401-7	Asphalt Pavements, w/ Supplement
907-403-14	Asphalt Pavements
907-407-2	Tack Coat
907-601-1	Structural Concrete
907-605-3	Underdrains
907-618-13	Temporary Construction Signs
907-626-24	Thermoplastic Markings
907-626-25	Thermoplastic Traffic Markings
907-701-5	Hydraulic Cement, w/ Supplement
907-702-5	Specifications for Bituminous Materials
907-703-12	Aggregates, w/ Supplement
907-708-6	Non-Metal Drainage Structures
907-709-1	Metal Pipe
907-711-4	Synthetic Structural Fiber Reinforcement
907-713-6	Admixtures for Concrete
907-714-8	Miscellaneous Materials
907-715-4	Roadside Development Materials
907-720-2	Pavement Marking Materials
907-804-19	Concrete Bridges and Structures, w/ Supplement

Section 905 - Proposal, Proposal Bid Items, Combination Bid Proposal
State Board of Contractors Requirement
State Certification Regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspensions
Section 902 - Contract Form
Section 903 - Contract Bond Forms

(REVISIONS TO THE ABOVE WILL BE INDICATED ON THE SECOND SHEET
OF SECTION 905 AS ADDENDA)

06/30/2016 07:08 AM

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 901 - ADVERTISEMENT

Sealed bids will be received by the Mississippi Transportation Commission in the Office of the Contract Administration Engineer, Room 1013, Mississippi Department of Transportation Administration Building, 401 North West Street, Jackson, Mississippi, until 10:00 o'clock A.M., Tuesday, July 26, 2016, and shortly thereafter publicly opened on the Sixth Floor for:

Construction of a Maintenance Area Headquarters, Equipment Shed, and Storage Bins at Louisville, known as State Project No. BWO-1192-80(001) / 502893301, BWO-1193-80(001) / 502893302, BWO-1194-80(001) / 502893303 & LWO-1063-80(001) / 502893304 in Winston County.

The attention of bidders is directed to the predetermined minimum wage rate set by the U. S. Department of Labor under the Fair Labor Standards Act.

The Mississippi Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, age, disability, religion or national origin in consideration for an award.

Plans and specifications are on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

Bid proposals must be purchased online at <https://shopmdot.ms.gov>. Specimen proposals may be viewed and downloaded online at no cost at <http://mdot.ms.gov> or purchased online. Proposals are available at a cost of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) per proposal plus a small convenience fee. Cash or checks will not be accepted as payment.

Plans must be purchased online at <https://shopmdot.ms.gov>. Costs of plans will be on a per sheet basis plus a small convenience fee. If you have any questions, you can contact the MDOT Plans Print Shop at (601) 359-7460, or e-mail at plans@mdot.state.ms.us. Plans will be shipped upon receipt of payment. Cash or checks will not be accepted as payment.

Bid bond, signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent, with Power of Attorney attached, a Cashier's check or Certified Check for five (5%) percent of bid, payable to STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, must accompany each proposal.

The attention of bidders is directed to the provisions of Subsection 102.07 pertaining to irregular proposals and rejection of bids.

MELINDA L. MCGRATH
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/03/2004

SUBJECT: Governing Specifications

The current (2004) Edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction adopted by the Mississippi Transportation Commission is made a part hereof fully and completely as if it were attached hereto, except where superseded by special provisions, or amended by revisions of the Specifications contained herein. Copies of the specification book may be purchased from the MDOT Construction Division.

A reference in any contract document to controlling requirements in another portion of the contract documents shall be understood to apply equally to any revision or amendment thereof included in the contract.

In the event the plans or proposal contain references to the 1990 Edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, it is to be understood that such references shall mean the comparable provisions of the 2004 Edition of the Standard Specifications.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 05/03/2004

SUBJECT: Final Clean-Up

Immediately prior to final inspection for release of maintenance, the Contractor shall pick up, load, transport and properly dispose of all litter from the entire highway right-of-way that is within the termini of the project.

Litter shall include, but not be limited to, solid wastes such as glass, paper products, tires, wood products, metal, synthetic materials and other miscellaneous debris.

Litter removal is considered incidental to other items of work and will not be measured for separate payment.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 640

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 09/26/2005

SUBJECT: Fiber Reinforced Concrete

Bidders are hereby advised that synthetic structural fibers meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-711.04 may be used in lieu of wire mesh in some items of construction. Substitution of fibers for wire mesh will be allowed in the construction of paved ditches, paved flumes, paved inlet apron, driveways, guard rail anchors and pile encasements. Substitution in any other items of work must be approved by the State Construction Engineer prior to use.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1405

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 03/15/2007

SUBJECT: ERRATA AND MODIFICATIONS TO THE 2004 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Page</u>	<u>Subsection</u>	<u>Change</u>
101	201.01	In the second sentence of the first paragraph, change “salvable” to “salvageable”.
107	202.04	In the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph, change “yard” to “feet”.
107	202.05	In the list of units measurements for 202-B, add “square foot”.
132	211.03.4	In the second sentence of the second paragraph, change “planted” to “plated”.
192	306.02.4	In the first line of the first paragraph, delete the word “be”.
200	307.03.7	In the fourth sentence of the second paragraph, change “lime-fly ash” to “treated”.
236	401.01	Change the header from “Section 403” to “Section 401”.
242	401.02.3.2	In the first sentence of the third full paragraph, add “1/8” in the blank before the inch mark.
250	401.02.6.3	In the second sentence of the first paragraph on page 250, change “rutting over ” to “rutting over 1/8” ”.
253	401.02.6.4.2	In the paragraph preceding the table, change “91.0” to “89.0”.
259	401.03.1.4	In the first paragraph, change “92.0 percent” to “the specified percentage (92.0 or 93.0)”.
269	403.03.2	In the table at the top of page 269, change the PI requirement from “=” to “≤”.

- 278 404.04 In the second sentence, change the subsection from “401.04” to “403.04”.
- 283 409.02.2 Change “PG 64-22” to “PG 67-22”.
- 294 413.02 In the first sentence of the second paragraph, change “707.02.1.3” to “Subsection 707.02.1.3”.
- 340 511.04 In the second sentence of the second paragraph, change “412” to “512”.
- 349 601.03.3 In the first sentence, change “804.03.2” to “804.03.5”.
- 355 603.02 Change the subsection reference for Joint mortar from “707.03” to “714.11”.
- 369 604.04 In the first sentence, change “601.04” to “Subsection 601.04”.
- 427 619.04 Delete the second paragraph.
- 442 625.04 In the third paragraph, change “626.04” to “Subsection 626.04”.
- 444 626.03.1.2 Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph.
- 464 631.02 Change the subsection reference for Water from “714.01.0” to “714.01.1”.
- 570 682.03 Change the subsection number from “682-03” to “682.03”.
- 575 683.10.4 Change the subsection number from “683.10.4” to “683.04”.
- 575 683.10.5 Change the subsection number from “683.10.5” to “683.05”.
- 596 701.02 In the table under the column titled “Cementations material required”, change “Class F, FA” to “Class F FA,”.
- 603 702.11 In the first sentence, change “702.12” to “Subsection 702.12”.
- 612 703.04.2 In the fifth paragraph, delete “Subsection 703.11 and”.
- 616 703.07.2 In the Percentage By Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves table, change the No. 10 requirement for Class 7 material from “30 - 10” to “30 - 100”.

- 618 703.13.1 In the first sentence of the first paragraph, change “703.09” to “703.06”.
- 618 703.13.2 In the first sentence, change “703.09” to “703.06”.
- 671 712.06.2.2 In the first sentence, change “712.05.1” to “Subsection 712.05.1”.
- 689 714.11.2 In the first sentence, change “412” to “512”.
- 709 715.09.5 In the first sentence of the first paragraph, change “guage” to “gauge”.
- 717 717.02.3.4 In the top line of the tension table, change “1 1/2” to “1 1/8” and change “1 1/8” to “1 1/2”.
- 741 720.05.2.2 In the last sentence of this subsection, change “720.05.2.1” to “Subsection 720.05.2.1”.
- 827 803.03.2.3.7.5.2 In the first sentence of the second paragraph, change “803.03.5.4” to “803.03.2.3.4”.
- 833 803.03.2.6 In the first sentence, change “803.03.7” to “803.03.2.5”.
- 854 804.02.11 In the last sentence of the first paragraph, change “automatically” to “automatic”.
- 859 804.02.13.1.3 In the last sentence, change Subsection “804.02.12.1” to “804.02.12”.
- 879 804.03.19.3.2 In the first sentence of the third paragraph, change “listed on of Approved” to “listed on the Approved”.
- 879 804.03.19.3.2 In the last sentence of the last paragraph, change “804.03.19.3.1” to “Subsection 804.03.19.3.1”.
- 962 814.02.3 In the first sentence, change “710.03” to “Subsection 710.03”.
- 976 820.03.2.1 In the first sentence, change “803.02.6” to “803.03.1.7”.
- 976 820.03.2.2 In the first sentence, change “803.03.9.6” to “803.03.1.9.2”.
- 985 Index Change the subsection reference for Petroleum Asphalt Cement from “702.5” to “702.05”.

985	Index	Change the subsection reference for the Definition of Asphaltic Cement or Petroleum Asphalt from “700.2” to “700.02”.
985	Index	Change the subsection reference for Automatic Batchers from “501.03.2.4” to “804.02.10.4”.
986	Index	Delete “501.03.2” as a subsection reference for Batching Plant & Equipment.
988	Index	Change the subsection reference for the Central Mixed Concrete from “501.03.3.2” to “804.02.11”.
988	Index	Change the subsection reference for the Concrete Batching Plant & Equipment from “501.03.2” to “804.02.11”.
999	Index	Delete “501.03.3.3” as a subsection reference for Truck Mixers.
1001	Index	Change the subsection reference for Edge Drain Pipes from “605.3.5” to “605.03.5”.
1002	Index	Change the subsection reference for Metal Posts from “713.05.2” to “712.05.2”.
1007	Index	Change the subsection reference for Coarse Aggregate of Cement Concrete Table from “703.3” to “703.03”.
1007	Index	Change the subsection reference for Composite Gradation for Mechanically Stabilized Courses Table from “703.8” to “703.08”.
1009	Index	Delete “501.03.3.3” as a subsection reference for Truck Mixers and Truck Agitators.
1010	Index	Delete reference to “Working Day, Definition of”.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1928

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 04/14/2008

SUBJECT: Federal Bridge Formula

Bidders are hereby advised that Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-MC-94-007, **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS**, dated January 1994, is made a part of this contract when applicable.

Prior to the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer, in writing, what materials, if any, will be delivered to the jobsite via Interstate route(s).

Copies of the **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS** publication may be obtained by contacting:

Federal Highway Administration
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
(202) 366-2212

or

| http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/sw/brdgcalc/calc_page.htm

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3067

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 04/14/2010

SUBJECT: Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction Activity
(≥ 1 and < 5 Acres)

Construction Storm Water General NPDES Permit MSR 15 to discharge storm water associated with construction activity is required. This project is granted permission to discharge treated storm water into State waters. Copies of said permit and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) are on file with the Department.

Prior to the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall execute and deliver to the Executive Director an original signed copy of the completed Prime Contractor Certification (Form No. 1).

Failure of the bidder to execute and file the completed Prime Contractor Certification (Form No. 1) shall be just cause for the cancellation of the award.

The executed Prime Contractor Certification (Form No. 1) shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has examined the permit, is satisfied as to the terms and conditions contained therein, and that the bidder has the primary responsibility for meeting all permit terms and conditions including, but not limited to, the inspection and reporting requirements of Part IV. For this project, the Contractor shall furnish, set up and read, as needed, an on-site rain gauge.

The Contractor must furnish the Project Engineer a completed copy of the Small Construction Notice of Intent (SCNOI) along with the Contractor's Erosion Control Plan.

| The Contractor shall make inspections in accordance with [condition No. S-4, Page 13](#), and shall furnish the Project Engineer with the results of each weekly inspection as soon as possible following the date of inspection. The weekly inspections must be documented monthly on the Inspection and Certification Form, [a copy of which is provided](#). The Contractor's representative and the Project Engineer shall jointly review and discuss the results of the inspections so that corrective action can be taken. The Project Engineer shall retain copies of the inspection reports.

The Engineer will have the authority to suspend all work and/or withhold payments for failure of the Contractor to carry out provisions of MDEQ's Storm Water Construction General Permit, the erosion control plan, updates to the erosion control plan, and /or proper maintenance of the BMPs.

Securing a permit (s) for storm water discharge associated with the Contractor's activity on any other regulated area the Contractor occupies, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3612

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 08/10/2011

SUBJECT: Additional Erosion Control Requirements

Bidders are hereby advised of the following requirements that relate to erosion control activities on the project.

THE MAXIMUM TOTAL ACREAGE THAT CAN BE DISTURBED, AT ONE TIME, ON THE PROJECT IS NINETEEN (19) ACRES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO STABILIZE DISTURBED AREAS PRIOR TO OPENING UP ADDITIONAL SECTIONS OF THE PROJECT. STABILIZED SHALL BE WHEN THE DISTURBED AREA MEETS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:

- **THE AREA HAS BEEN GRASSED, EITHER TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT, AND MULCHED ACCORDING TO THE SPECIFICATIONS, OR**
- **A CRUSHED STONE COURSE OR A LIFT OF ASPHALT PAVEMENT HAS BEEN PLACED, OR**
- **THE AREA HAS BEEN CHEMICALLY TREATED USING PORTLAND CEMENT OR LIME-FLY ASH, AND SEALED.**

DISTURBED AREAS INCLUDE THE ROADBED, SLOPES AND REMAINING AREA OUT TO THE ROW LINE.

Clearing and Grubbing: Prior to beginning any clearing and grubbing operations on the project, controls shall be in place to address areas such as drainage structures, wetlands, streams, steep slopes and any other sensitive areas as directed by the Engineer. Clearing and grubbing should be limited to the minimum area necessary to construct the project. Grubbing operations should be minimized in areas outside the construction limits and stumps should be cut off flush with the existing ground elevations. A buffer area of at least fifteen (15) feet shall be in place adjacent to the right-of-way line and at least five (5) feet adjacent to stream banks. The buffer area can either be the existing vegetation that is left undisturbed or re-established by planting new vegetation if clearing and grubbing was required.

Unclassified Excavation: Cut sections shall be graded in accordance with the typical sections and plan grades. Permanent erosion control BMP's should be placed as soon as possible after the cut material has been moved. Fill sections that are completed shall have permanent erosion control BMP's placed. Fill sections that are not completed will be either permanently or temporarily grassed until additional material is made available to complete these sections. All unclassified excavation on the project will still be required to be moved prior to incorporating any borrow excavation on the project. The contractor may have to stockpile unclassified excavation in order to comply with the nineteen (19) acre requirement. No additional compensation will be made for stockpiling operations.

Disturbed areas that remain inactive for a period of more than fourteen (14) days shall be temporary grassed and mulched. Temporary grassing and mulching shall only be paid one time for a given area.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3893

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 04/10/2012

SUBJECT: Petroleum Products Base Prices

Bidders are advised that monthly petroleum products base prices will be available at the web site listed below. Current monthly prices will be posted to this web site on or before the 15th of each month. Bidders are advised to use the petroleum base prices on this web site when preparing their bids. The current monthly petroleum products base prices will be acknowledged by the Bidder and become part of the contract during the execution process.

Monthly Petroleum Products Base Prices can be viewed at:

<http://sp.gomdot.com/Contract%20Administration/BidSystems/Pages/letting%20calendar.aspx>

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4214

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/29/2012

SUBJECT: Safety Apparel

Bidders are advised that the Code of Federal Regulations CFR 23 Part 634 final rule was adopted November 24, 2006 with an effective date of November 24, 2008. This rule requires that "All workers within the right-of-way of a Federal-Aid Highway who are exposed either to traffic (vehicles using the highway for the purposes of travel) or to construction equipment within the work area shall wear high-visibility safety apparel". High-visibility safety apparel is defined in the CFR as "personnel protective safety clothing that is intended to provide conspicuity during both daytime and nighttime usage, and that meets the Performance Class 2 or 3 requirements of the ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 publication entitled American National Standard for High-Visibility Safety Apparel and Headwear". All workers on Mississippi State Highway right-of-way shall comply with this Federal Regulation. Workers are defined by the CFR as "people on foot whose duties place them within the right-of way of a Federal-Aid Highway, such as highway construction and maintenance forces, survey crews, utility crews, responders to incidents within the highway right-of-way, and law enforcement personnel when directing traffic, investigating crashes, and handling lane closures, obstructed roadways, and disasters within the right-of-way of a Federal-Aid Highway".

More information regarding high visibility safety apparel can be found at the following sites.

<http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2008-title23-vol1/pdf/CFR-2008-title23-vol1-sec634-1.pdf>

<http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/wz/resources/policy.htm#hv>

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904- NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4473

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 04/08/2013

SUBJECT: Alternate Crushed Stone Base Bid Items

Bidders are advised that the Crushed Stone Base used on this project will be bid as an alternate pay item: ¾-inch and Down Crushed Stone Base, Size 825B Crushed Stone Base, or Size 610 Crushed Stone Base. Bidders must select one of the alternates at the time of bid. **The Contractor must use the selected crushed stone base throughout the entire project.**

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4526

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/11/2013

SUBJECT: Electronic Addendum Process

Bidders are advised that hard copies of any addenda for this project will no longer be mailed to prospective bidders. All addenda for this project will be posted to the mdot.ms.gov webpage under the Proposal Addenda column for the current letting and appropriate call number. Bidders will have to download addenda from the webpage and process the addenda in the same manner as previous lettings. Addenda will be posted by 10:00 a.m. on Friday prior to the letting. It will be the Bidder's responsibility to check and see if any addenda have been posted for this project. Any questions regarding the downloading process of the addenda shall be directed to the Contract Administration Division at 601-359-7700. Any questions regarding the content of the addenda shall be submitted as a question in accordance with the Notice To Bidders entitled "Questions Regarding Bidding".

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4565

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/27/2013

SUBJECT: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

Any reference in the Standard Specifications or contract documents to a particular Section of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) it shall mean that Section of the latest version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5044

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 05/13/2014

SUBJECT: Questions Regarding Bidding

Bidders are advised that all questions that arise regarding the contract documents (proposal) or plans on this project shall be directed to the www.gomdot.com current letting webpage. Click on the call number for this project to open an email form to submit your question. Questions must be submitted by 8:00 a.m. on [the day](#) prior to the letting. Answers to questions will be posted by 6:00 p.m. on [the day](#) prior to the letting. Answers can be viewed by clicking on Q&A link under the Proposal Addenda column.

It shall be the Bidders responsibility to familiarize themselves with the questions and answers that have been submitted on this project. Bidders are advised that by signing the contract documents for this project, they agree that the on-line Questions and Answers submitted on this project shall be added to and made part of the official contract.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5053

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/03/2014

SUBJECT: Contractor Correspondence

Bidders are advised that all correspondence concerning this project, other than correspondence related to the execution of the contract and sub-contracting, shall be sent to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer will then forward any necessary correspondence to the appropriate Division. This includes general correspondence, submittals, shop drawings, requests for advancement of materials, etc.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5405

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 02/11/2015

SUBJECT: Traffic Control Devices

Bidders are advised of the following two changes regarding traffic control devices.

Flashing Arrow Panels

In Subsection 619.02.5 of the Standard Specifications, it states that flashing arrow panels shall meet the requirements of Section 6F.53 of the MUTCD. The new MUTCD has changed this reference to Section 6F.61. Flashing arrow panels on this project must meet the requirements of Section 6F.61 of the latest MUTCD.

Type III Barricade Rails

The use of 2-inch nominal thickness timber for rails on Type III barricades has not been approved by NCHRP as a crashworthy device. Therefore, the use of 2-inch nominal thickness timbers will not be allowed for rails on Type III Barricades. Timber rails for Type III Barricades shall be as follows.

- For barricades up to four feet (4') wide, the maximum thickness of timber rails shall be one inch (1") and the material shall be pine timber or 3/4-inch ACX plywood.
- For barricades more than four feet (4') wide, timber rails shall be constructed of 3/4-inch ACX plywood.

A list of crashworthy Type III Barricades can be found at the below FHWA website.

http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/policy_guide/road_hardware/wzd/

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5412

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 02/18/2015

SUBJECT: Weight Limits

Bidders are hereby advised that all trucks hauling materials to and from this project shall comply with the legal weight limits as established by law. MDOT will not compensate the Contractor for any portion of a load delivered to the project in excess of the legal limit for that truck.

Vehicles relying on harvest permits are limited to hauling only those materials set forth in Section 27-19-81(4) of the Mississippi Code, as amended.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5824

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 09/10/2015

SUBJECT: Adjustments for Bituminous Materials

Bidders are advised that Subsection 907-402.03.1.2, Tack Coat, in Special Provision 907-402, allows the Contractor several options for OGFC tack coat. Regardless of the tack coat used, the monthly material adjustment, as referenced in Section 109 of the Standard Specifications, will be made using the base and current prices of tack coat Grade PG 76-22.

Bidders are also advised that the specifications allow the use of RC-70, RC-250, RC-800, RS-1, RS-2, MC-30, MC-250, MS-2h, CMS-2h, LD-7, CQS-1h, ETAC-H, and NTSS-1HM in various other construction operations. If the Contractor uses one of these bituminous materials, the monthly material adjustment will be made using the base and current prices of the materials shown below.

Materials Used	Material Adjustment Made Based on Prices For
RC-70, 250, 800	MC-70
RS-1, 2	CRS-2
MC-30, 250	MC-70
MS-2h, CMS-2h	SS-1
LD-7, CQS-1h, ETAC-H, NTSS-1HM	CSS-1

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5865

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/28/2015

SUBJECT: Non-Quality Control / Quality Assurance Concrete

Bidders are advised that the following concrete items will not be accepted based on the Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) requirements of Section 804 of the specifications. The acceptance of these pay items will be based on sampling and testing at the project site by MDOT forces. The Contractor is required to submit mix designs to accomplish this work in accordance with Section 804 and perform normal Quality Control functions at the concrete plant. Acceptance will be in accordance with the requirements of 907-601, Structural Concrete, and TMD-20-04-00-000. At the discretion of the Engineer, the Contractor may request that the concrete be accepted based on QC/QA requirements.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Description</u>
221	Paved Ditches
601	Minor Structures - manholes, inlets, catch basins, junction boxes, pipe headwalls, and pipe collars.
605	Edge Drain and Underdrain Outlet Pads
606	Guardrail Anchors
607	Fence Post Footings
608	Sidewalks
609	Curb and Gutter
614	Driveways
616	Median and Island Pavement
630	Sign Footings, except Overhead Sign Supports

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5866

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/28/2015

SUBJECT: Payroll Requirements

Bidders are hereby advised that the Contractor and Subcontractor(s) are required to submit payroll information to the Project Engineers on a weekly basis.

On Federal-Aid Projects, CAD-880, CAD-881 and certified payroll submissions are required each week the Contractor or a Subcontractor performs work on the project. This is addressed in Section IV of Form FHWA-1273.

On State-Funded Projects, CAD-880 is required each week the Contractor or a Subcontractor performs work on the project.

When no work is performed on either Federal-Aid or State-Funded Projects, the Contractor should only submit CAD-880 showing no work activities.

The Contractor shall make all efforts necessary to submit this information to the Project Engineer **weekly**. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to submit the required information. Submission of forms and payrolls shall be current through the first full week of the month for the estimate period in order for the Project Engineer to process an estimate.

Bidders are advised to review the requirements regarding payroll submissions in Section 110 of the Standard Specifications.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 6537

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 6/24/2016

SUBJECT: Contract Time

**PROJECT: BWO-1192-80(001) / 502893301,
BWO-1193-80(001) / 502893302,
BWO-1194-80(001) / 502893303 &
LWO-1063-80(001) / 502893304 -- Winston County**

The calendar date for completion of work to be performed by the Contractor for this project shall be **October 30, 2017**, which date or extended date as provided in Subsection 907-108.06 shall be the end of contract time. It is anticipated that the Notice of Award will be issued no later than be **August 9, 2016**, and the effective date of the Notice to Proceed / Beginning of Contract Time will be **October 10, 2016**.

Should the Contractor request a Notice to Proceed earlier than **October 10, 2016**, and it is agreeable with the Department for an early Notice to Proceed, the requested date will become the new Notice to Proceed / Beginning of Contract Time date.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 6538

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 6/30/2016

SUBJECT: Pay Item Correction

PROJECT: BWO-1192-80(001) / 502893301, BWO-1193-80(001) / 502893302, BWO-1194-80(001) / 502893303 & LWO-1063-80(001) / 502893304 -- Winston County

Bidders are hereby advised that the Summary of Quantities sheets in the Plans include pay item no. 907-630-C004. This is in error. The correct pay item numbers are 630-C004. The bid sheets are correct.

Bidders are also advised that the Summary of Quantities sheets in the Plans include pay item no. 907-290-A, Flagpole. This is in error. The flagpole is included in pay item 907-242-39, Section 10 75 00. The bid sheets are correct.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-101-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/05/2008

SUBJECT: Definitions

Section 101, Definitions and Terms, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-101.02--Definitions. Replace the following definitions in Subsection 101.02 on pages 3 through 13.

Contract - The written agreement between the Mississippi Transportation Commission and the Contractor setting forth the obligations of the parties thereunder, including but not limited to, the performance of the work, the furnishing of labor and materials, and the basis of payment.

The contract includes the invitation for bids, proposal, contract form and contract bonds, specifications, supplemental specifications, interim specifications, general and detailed plans, special provisions, notices to bidders, notice to proceed, and also any agreements that are required to complete the construction of the work in an acceptable manner, including authorized extensions thereof, all of which constitute one instrument.

Contract Bonds - The approved form of security, executed by the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety(ies), guaranteeing complete execution of the contract and all supplemental agreements pertaining thereto and the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the construction of the project. This term includes Performance and Payment Bond(s).

Surety - A corporate body, qualified under the laws of Mississippi, which is bound with and for the successful bidder by "contract bond(s)" to guarantee acceptable performance of the contract and payment of all legal taxes and debts pertaining to the construction of the project, including payment of State Sales Tax as prescribed by law, and any overpayment made to the Contractor.

Add the following to the list of definitions in Subsection 101.02 on pages 3 through 13.

Performance Bond - The approved form of security, executed by the Contractor and issued by the Contractor's Surety(ies), guaranteeing satisfactory completion of the contract and all supplemental agreements pertaining thereto.

Payment Bond - The approved form of security, executed by the Contractor and issued by the Contractor's Surety(ies), guaranteeing the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the construction of the project including, but not limited to, the labor and materials of subcontractors and suppliers to the prime contractor.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-102-11

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 11/04/2015

SUBJECT: Bidding Requirements and Conditions

907-102.06--Preparation of Proposal. Delete the first, fifth, sixth, and seventh paragraphs of Subsection 102.06 on pages 17 & 18, and substitute the following.

The bidder's complete original proposal shall be submitted upon the forms (Certification of Performance, Certification Regarding Non-Collusion, etc.) furnished by the Department. In case of discrepancy between a unit price and the extension, the unit price will govern and the extension along with the total amount of the proposal will be corrected.

A completed proposal package, with all forms completed, will constitute the official bid and shall be signed on the last sheet of Section 905 and delivered to the Department in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 102.09. Bids submitted using any other form, format or means will result in an irregular bid.

907-102.08--Proposal Guaranty. Delete the first and second paragraphs in Subsection 102.08 on page 20 and substitute the following.

No proposal will be considered unless accompanied by certified check, cashier's check or bid bond, made payable to the State of Mississippi, in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the proposal offered. The guaranty shall be evidence of good faith that, if awarded the contract, the bidder will execute the contract and give performance and payment contract bond(s) as stipulated in Subsection 907-103.05.1, 907-103.05.2, and as required by law.

If a bid bond is offered as guaranty, the bond must be on a form approved by the Executive Director, made by a Surety acceptable to the Executive Director and signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent and the Bidder. Such bid bond shall also conform to the requirements and conditions stipulated in Subsection 907-103.05.2 as applicable.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-103-11

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 07/22/2015

SUBJECT: Award and Execution of Contract

Section 103, Award and Execution of Contract, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-103.04--Return of Proposal Guaranty. Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 103.04 on page 23 and substitute the following:

Certified checks or cashier's checks submitted as proposal guaranties, except those of the two lowest bidders, will be returned within 10 days of contract award. The retained proposal guaranty of the unsuccessful of the two lowest bidders will be returned within ten days following the execution of a contract with the successful low bidder. The retained proposal guaranty of the successful bidder will be returned after satisfactory performance and payment bonds have been furnished and the contract has been executed.

In the event all bids are rejected by the Commission, certified checks or cashier's checks submitted as proposal guaranty by all bidders will be returned within 10 days of rejection.

Delete Subsection 103.05 on page 23 and substitute the following:

907-103.05--Contract Bonds.

907-103.05.1--Requirement of Contract Bonds. Prior to the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall execute and deliver to the Executive Director a performance and payment bond(s), in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract as a guaranty for complete and full performance of the contract and the protection of the claimants and the Department for materials and equipment and full payment of wages in accordance with Section 65-1-85 Miss. Code Ann. (1972 as amended). In the event of award of a joint bid, each individual, partnership, firm or corporation shall assume jointly the full obligations under the contract and the contract bond(s).

907-103.05.2--Form of Bonds. The form of bond(s) shall be that provided by or acceptable to the Department. These bonds shall be executed by a Mississippi agent or qualified nonresident agent and shall be accompanied by a certification as to authorization of the attorney-in-fact to commit the Surety company. A power of attorney exhibiting the Surety's original seal supporting the Mississippi agent or the qualified nonresident agent's signature shall be furnished with each bond. The Surety company shall be currently authorized and licensed in good standing to conduct business in the State of Mississippi with a minimum rating by A.M. Best of (A-) in the latest printing "Best's Key Rating Guide" to write individual bonds up to ten percent of the policy holders' surplus or listed on the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as

published by the United States Department of the Treasury, Financial Management Service, Circular 570 (latest revision as published and supplemented on the Financial Management Service Web site and in the Federal Register) within the underwriting limits listed for that Surety. The Mississippi agent or qualified nonresident agent shall be in good standing and currently licensed by the Insurance Commissioner of the State of Mississippi to represent the Surety company(ies) executing the bonds.

Surety bonds shall continue to be acceptable to the Commission throughout the life of the Contract and shall not be canceled by the Surety without the consent of the Department. In the event the Surety fails or becomes financially insolvent, the Contractor shall file a new Bond in the amount designated by the Executive Director within thirty (30) days of such failure, insolvency, or bankruptcy. Subsequent to award of Contract, the Commission or the Department may require additional security for any supplemental agreements executed under the contract or replacement security in the event of the surety(ies) loss of the ratings required above. Suits concerning bonds shall be filed in the State of Mississippi and adjudicated under its laws without reference to conflict of laws principles.

907-103.08--Failure to Execute Contract. In the first sentence of Subsection 103.08 on page 24, change “bond” to “performance and payment bonds”.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-104-5

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/01/2013

SUBJECT: Scope of Work

Section 104, Scope of Work, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-104.05--Removal and Disposal of All Materials From the Project. Delete the second sentence of the first full paragraph of Subsection 104.05 on page 30 and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall also furnish the Engineer a certified letter stating that the area of disposal is not in a wetland or in Waters of the U.S.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-104-6

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 11/20/2014

SUBJECT: Partnering Process

Section 104, Scope of Work, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-104.01--Intent of Contract. At the end of Subsection 104.01 on Page 24, add the following:

907-104.01.1--Partnering Process.

COVENANT OF GOOD FAITH AND FAIR DEALING:

This contract imposes an obligation of good faith and fair dealing in its performance and enforcement.

The Contractor and the Department, with a positive commitment to honesty and integrity, agree to the following mutual duties:

- A. Each will function within the laws and statutes applicable to their duties and responsibilities.
- B. Each will assist in the other's performance.
- C. Each will avoid hindering the other's performance.
- D. Each will proceed to fulfill its obligations diligently.
- E. Each will cooperate in the common endeavor of the contract.

| The Mississippi Department of Transportation intends to encourage the foundation of a cohesive partnership with the contractor and its principal subcontractors and supplier. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance and completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with plans and specifications.

| FORMAL PARTNERING:

| This partnership will be bilateral in make-up, and participation will be **required by both MDOT and the Contractor**. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnering will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally.

To implement this partnering initiative prior to starting of work in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 108.02 Notice to Proceed and prior to the preconstruction conference, the contractor's management personnel and MDOT's District Engineer, will initiate a partnering development seminar/team building workshop. The Contractor working with the assistance of the District and the State Construction Engineer will make arrangements to determine attendees for the workshop, agenda of the workshop, duration, and location. Persons required to be in attendance will be the MDOT key project personnel, the contractor's on-site project manager and key project supervision personnel of both the prime and principal subcontractors and suppliers. The project design engineers, FHWA and key local government personnel will be also be invited to attend as necessary. The contractors and MDOT will also be required to have Regional/District and Corporate/State level managers on the project team.

Follow-up workshops may be held periodically throughout the duration of the contract as agreed by the contractor and Mississippi Department of Transportation.

The establishment of a partnership charter on a project will not change the legal relationship of the parties to the contract nor relieve either party from any of the terms of the contract.

INFORMAL PARTNERING:

If the Contractor and MDOT does not choose to have a Formal Partnering process or the contract does not require a Mandatory Formal Partnering process, an informal partnering meeting shall be conducted on at least a monthly basis. It will be mandatory that the Project Engineer and Project Superintendent attend the meeting. It is recommended that MDOT Inspectors, foremen, and other project managers attend the meeting.

The Project Engineer will be responsible for taking minute of the meeting. As soon as practical after the meeting, the Engineer will send a copy of the minutes of the meeting to the Contractor, District Construction Engineer, and State Construction Engineer. The Contractor will have 30 days to dispute the contents of the minutes or they will become an official record of the project.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-105-9

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/21/2016

SUBJECT: Control of Work

Section 105, Control of Work, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is modified as follows.

907-105.04--Coordination of Plans, Specifications, Interim Specifications, Special Provisions and Notice to Bidders. Delete the second full paragraph of Subsection 105.04 on page 35, and substitute the following.

In case of a conflict between plan quantities, advertisement quantities, and/or bid sheet quantities, the bid sheet quantities shall prevail.

907-105.05--Cooperation by Contractor. Delete Subsection 105.05 on page 35 and substitute the following.

907-105.05--Cooperation by Contractor. The Contractor shall give the work the attention necessary to expedite its progress, and shall cooperate with the Engineer, inspectors and other Contractors in every possible way.

907-105.05.1--Project Superintendent. The Contractor shall have a competent and experienced full time resident superintendent who is capable of reading and understanding the plans and specifications for the particular work being performed. The superintendent shall be on the project site at any time work is being performed by the Prime Contractor or any Subcontractors. The superintendent shall advise the Project Engineer of an intended absence from the work and designate a person to be in charge of the work during such absence. The superintendent shall receive instructions from the Engineer or authorized representative. Upon issuance of the Notice to Award, the Contractor or duly appointed agent authorized to bind the Contractor shall file with the Executive Director the name and address of the superintendent who will supervise the work with copies to the Construction Engineer, Contract Administration Engineer, District Engineer and Project Engineer. The Executive Director shall be immediately notified in writing with copies to those stated when a change is made in the Contractor's superintendent or superintendent's address. The superintendent shall have full authority to execute orders or directives of the Engineer without delay and to promptly supply materials, equipment, labor and incidentals as may be required. Such superintendence shall be furnished irrespective of the amount of work sublet.

907-105.05.2--Certified Erosion Control Person (CECP). On projects that require an erosion control plan, the Contractor shall also designate a responsible person whose primary duty shall be to monitor and maintain the effectiveness of the erosion control plan, including NPDES permit requirements. This responsible person must be a Certified Erosion Control Person

certified by an organization approved by the Department. Prior to or at the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall designate in writing the Certified Erosion Control Person to the Project Engineer. The designated CECP shall be assigned to only one (1) project. When special conditions exist, such as two (2) adjoining projects or two (2) projects in close proximity, the Contractor may request in writing that the State Construction Engineer approve the use of one (1) CECP for both projects. The Contractor may request in writing that the Engineer authorize a substitute CECP to act in the absence of the CECP. The substitute CECP must also be certified by an organization approved by the Department. A copy of the CECP's certification must be included in the Contractor's Protection Plan as outlined in Subsection 907-107.22.1. This in no way modifies the requirements regarding the assignment and availability of the superintendent.

907-105.05.2.1--Responsibilities and Duties of the Certified Erosion Control Person. The CECP shall be responsible for the following:

1. Attending pre-construction conferences and each Erosion Control Inspection conducted by the Department.
2. In accordance with the requirements of Subsection 907-107.22.1, ensuring all required documentation, such as, but not limited to, the SWPPP, ECP are:
 - on the project site at all times,
 - updated on a daily basis, and
 - contain all revisions, additions, and modifications.
3. In accordance with Subsection 907-107.22.1, ensuring the "19-acre" rule is being adhered to, if applicable.
4. Ensuring the project has a rain gauge and maintain records of rainfall events on the Contractor's Erosion Control Inspection reports.
5. Ensuring the buffer zones around all stream-banks and wetland areas in which no construction activities are to take place are marked/flagged/roped off prior to any land disturbing activity.
6. Ensuring perimeter erosion/sedimentation control devices (BMPs) are in place prior to any land disturbing activity.
7. Reviewing and verifying the proper installation, maintenance, and effectiveness of the BMPs.
8. Notifying the Project Engineer within 24 hours of learning that sediment has been deposited off Department ROW or into a wetland or waters of the U.S.
9. Notifying the MDEQ within 24 hours of learning that sediment has been deposited into a wetland or waters of the U.S., copying the Project Engineer on the correspondence.
10. Performing the Contractor's Erosion Control Inspections of the project on the form provided for the purpose ensuring compliance with MDEQ's Storm Water Construction General Permit. Contractor Inspections shall be performed:
 - at least weekly, and
 - within 24 hours or on the business day prior to any forecasted rain event of 60% or greater, and
 - within 24 hours or on the next business day after a rainfall event of 0.5" or greater.

The Contractor's Erosion Control Inspections shall commence with the installation of the perimeter BMPs and continue until a Partial Maintenance Release has been issued. Within 24 hours of completing each Contractor Erosion Control Inspection, the CECP shall

provide the Project Engineer with a copy of the report documenting the findings of each Contractor Erosion Control Inspection. The CECP will discuss the findings with the Contractor's Superintendent, if the CECP and the superintendent aren't the same person, and the Project Engineer or his representative. Failure to submit the completed and signed inspection forms may result in the withholding of the monthly estimate.

907-105.05.2.2--Deficient Performance of the Certified Erosion Control Person. In the event that the Contractor's CECP is not meeting the requirements set forth above, the Project Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing, describing the CECP's deficient performance. If the deficient performance should continue, the Department may take any or all actions listed below:

1. stop all non-erosion control work,
2. require the Contractor to designate a new CECP with the responsibilities and authority listed in Subsection 907-105.05.2.1,
3. revise the SWPPP and ECP with the newly designated CECP's certification information, and

In the event that a CECP is removed from serving as a CECP on a project, this person shall not be accepted as a Contractor's CECP on MDOT projects for at least one year from the time of removal.

907-105.14--Maintenance During Construction. Before the first sentence Subsection 105.14 on page 39, add the following.

The Contractor will be responsible for the maintenance of existing roadways within the limits of this project starting on the date of the Notice to Proceed / Beginning of Contract Time. Anytime work is performed in a travel lane, the Contractor shall install portable lane closure signs meeting the requirement of the MDOT Standard Drawing or MUTCD.

907-105.16--Acceptance. Delete Subsection 105.16 on pages 40 and 41, and substitute the following.

907-105.16--Acceptance.

907-105.16.1--Partial Acceptance of a Unit. When the Contractor has completed a unit of the work such as an interchange, a structure, a portion of the road or pavement or one project of a multi-project contract, the Contractor may request the Engineer to make a final inspection of that unit; or the Executive Director may order a final inspection of the unit if it is in the public's interest. If the Engineer finds upon inspection that the unit has been completed in compliance with the contract and it is a complete facility which can be made available to the public or made available for the prosecution of work under another contract, the Executive Director may conditionally accept the unit and conditionally relieve the Contractor of certain contractual responsibilities as defined in the release.

In the event items of work covered by such release are found to be defective or deficient as evidenced by unsatisfactory test reports of materials incorporated in the work or other engineering determination, the release shall terminate upon written notification to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections, restorations, constructions or reconstructions deemed

necessary and shall resume all contractual responsibilities until all corrective measures have been made in accordance with the terms of the contract.

Partial acceptance does not constitute final acceptance of the work, or any part thereof, nor in any way void or alter any of the terms of the contract.

Relief from "certain contractual responsibilities" as indicated herein may, or may not, include:

- (a) Further maintenance of the defined limits of the partially accepted work.
- (b) Further public liability for the defined limits of the partially accepted work.
- (c) Further liability for liquidated damages as applicable to the value of the partially accepted work when the quantities for the partially accepted work are separate quantities listed on the Summary of Quantities sheet of the plans, and the separate quantities and the total amounts thereof are listed on the Engineer's Estimate. Otherwise, no reduction in liquidated damages will be made because of such partial acceptance.

Unless specifically provided in the contract, the liability for liquidated damages shall not be reduced to less than that applicable under the contract for an amount of such work equal to at least fifty percent (50%) of the total amount of work under the contract.

907-105.16.2--Partial Maintenance Release of a Project. Upon written notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of all the work and upon due notice from the Resident or Project Engineer, the Engineer will make an inspection.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory or incomplete, the Engineer will discuss in detail with the Contractor all discrepancies in the work. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection provided the work has been satisfactorily completed.

However, if during the final inspection the Engineer determines that all work has been satisfactorily completed save that of growth and coverage of plant establishment on all or part of the work, the Engineer may recommend partial release of all work except items related to growth and coverage. Upon such recommendation, the Contractor will be given a partial release of maintenance and shall be released from further contractual liabilities for the completed work. The Contractor will retain responsibility for plant establishment and all maintenance and repairs appurtenant thereto until satisfactory growth and coverage is achieved.

907-105.16.3--Final Maintenance Release of a Project. Upon written notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of all the work and upon due notice from the Resident or Project Engineer, the Engineer will make an inspection. If all work provided by the contract has been completed to the Engineer's satisfaction, the inspection will constitute the final inspection, and the Engineer will conditionally release the Contractor of maintenance.

As provided in the contract, in the event items of work are found to be deficient or defective as evidenced by unsatisfactory test reports of material incorporated into the work, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for corrective measures, and shall reassume maintenance and public liability until such corrective measures are completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

907-105.16.4.--Final Acceptance of a Project. Upon evidence that the Contractor has fulfilled all obligations under the contract, the Executive Director will make final acceptance and notify the Contractor in writing. Final acceptance of the project will not be given until all obligations imposed under the contract, including but not limited to the final reporting of payrolls, final reporting of DBE payments, acceptable certifications and test reports of materials used, etc., have been fulfilled.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL FIELD INSPECTION REPORT**

A.

PROJECT #: _____ INSPECTION DATE: _____

COUNTY: _____ DATE OF LAST PRECIPITATION: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____ AMOUNT OF PRECIPITATION SINCE LAST INSPECTION: _____

CECP'S NAME: _____ EROSION CONTROL SUB: _____

ACCOMPANIED BY MDOT STAFF? YES NO IF YES, NAME(S): _____

INSPECTION TYPE: WEEKLY PRE-RAIN EVENT POST-RAIN EVENT (required after 1/2" or more of rain)

B.

	Yes	No	NA
HAVE ALL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS NECESSARY FROM PREVIOUS INSPECTION BEEN SATISFACTORILY TAKEN CARE OF?			
IS THE ECP ON-SITE?			
DOES THE ECP ACCURATELY REFLECT ALL THE CURRENT BMP'S?			
ARE ALL THE INSPECTIONS REPORTS COMPLETE AND ON-SITE?			
ARE THE CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS IN SEQUENCE WITH THE APPROVED ECP?			
ARE STOCKPILES PROPERLY MANAGED?			
ARE ROADWAYS CLEAR OF SEDIMENT?			
ARE STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES IN PLACE PER THE ECP?			
HAVE MDEQ AND THE PE BEEN GIVEN PROPER NOTIFICATION OF ANY "UPSET" CONDITIONS SINCE THE PREVIOUS INSPECTION?			
HAS SEDIMENT BEEN DEPOSITED OUTSIDE THE ROW? IF YES, GIVE DETAILS IN THE COMMENTS SECTION ASSOCIATED WITH THE BMP WHICH FAILED.			
HAS SEDIMENT BEEN DEPOSITED INTO "WATERS OF THE US"? IF YES, GIVE DETAILS IN THE COMMENTS SECTION ASSOCIATED WITH THE BMP WHICH FAILED.			

COMMENTS _____

C. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S INSPECTED

EXCEPT FOR THE INSTANCES LISTED BELOW, ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S HAVE BEEN INSPECTED AND FOUND TO BE IN WORKING ORDER AND DO NOT REQUIRE MAINTENANCE OR CORRECTIVE ACTIONS.

BMP TYPE (see table)	APPROX STATION		L or R of CENTER-LINE	CONDITION*	SEDIMENT DEPOSITED**	COMMENTS OF CORRECTIVE ACTION
	FROM	TO				

* A = ADDITIONAL BMP NEEDED, I = INCORRECT INSTALLATION OF EXISTING BMP, M = BMP MAINTENANCE NEEDED, F = BMP FAILURE

** ROW = OFF RIGHT OF WAY, WOS = INTO WATERS OF THE STATE

D. INSPECTION CERTIFICATION

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE AND ACCURATE REPRESENTATION OF THE CONDITIONS REFLECTED ON THIS PROJECT AT THE TIME OF THE INSPECTION.

CECP
Date

E. I certify that the findings listed in this report have been discussed with me.

Contractor's Superintendent
Date

BMP TYPE TABLE			
NUMBER	BMP	NUMBER	BMP
1	Above Ground Storage Tank (AST)	27	Sanitary Facilities
2	Brush Barrier	28	Sediment Retention Barrier
3	Chemical Flocculation (PAM)	29	Silt Bags (Dewatering Bags)
4	Chemical Soil Stabilization (Pam or Polyacrylamide)	30	Silt Fence
5	Chemical Storage	31	Slope Erosion (Rill & Gully)
6	Clearwater Diversion Channel	32	Slope Surface Roughening (Slope Tracking)
7	Concrete Washouts	33	Solid Waste (Trash)
8	Construction Debris	34	Spill Detection
9	--	35	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit
10	Detention Pond	36	Stockpile Protection
11	Ditch Liner	37	Straw Bale Checks
12	Ditchline Erosion	38	Stream Bank Erosion
13	Dust Control	39	Super Silt Fence
14	Erosion Control Blanket (ECB)	40	Temporary Earthen Berm
15	Filter Stone Rock Check (Filter Stone Check Dam)	41	Temporary Mulch (Straw Mulch, etc.)
16	Illicit Discharge	42	Temporary Sediment Basin (Silt Basin)
17	Inlet Protection	43	Temporary Sediment Trap
18	--	44	Temporary Stream Crossing
19	Outlet Protection (Energy Dissipater)	45	Temporary Stream Diversion Channel (Box Culverts)
20	Paved Ditching	46	Temporary Vegetation
21	Permanent Sediment Basin	47	Topsoiling
22	Permanent Vegetation	48	Triangular Silt Dike
23	Retention Pond	49	Turbidity Barrier
24	Rip-Rap Armoring	50	Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM)
25	Rock Bags (Sand Bags)	51	Vegatative Buffer Zone
26	Rock Check (Check Dam)	52	Vegetated Filter Strip (Sod)
		53	Wattles

Instructions:

1. Fill out the form
2. Use the numbers in the BMP TYPE table to identify the applicable BMP in each row of the Table in C.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-107-13

DATE: 11/17/2015

SUBJECT: Permits, Licenses and Taxes

After the second paragraph of Subsection 907-107.02 on page 1, add the following.

Prior to commencing work on any Project, the Contractor shall obtain a Material Purchase Certificate number (MPC#) from the Mississippi Department of Revenue, pursuant to Miss. Code Ann. § 27-65-21, and Miss. Admin. Code 35.IV.10.01. Upon receipt of the MPC#, the Contractor must immediately provide the MPC# to the Contract Administration Division of the Department. Failure to obtain and submit a MPC# prior to commencing work shall result in the withholding of payment to the Contractor until such time that a MPC# is obtained and submitted to the Department.

Delete the last sentence of the last paragraph of Subsection 907-107.02 on page 1, and substitute the following.

The Department will notify the Mississippi Department of Revenue of the names and addresses of any Contractors or Subcontractors.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-107-13

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

SUBJECT: Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public

Section 107, Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-107.02--Permits, Licenses and Taxes. Delete in toto Subsection 107.02 on page 49 and substitute the following.

The Contractor or any Subcontractor shall have the duty to determine any and all permits and licenses required and to procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees and taxes and issue all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the work. At any time during the life of this contract, the Department may audit the Contractor's or Subcontractor's compliance with the requirements of this section.

The Contractor or any Subcontractor is advised that the "Mississippi Special Fuel Tax Law", Section 27-55-501, et seq. and the Mississippi Use Tax Law, Section 27-67-1, et seq., and their requirements and penalties, apply to any contract or subcontract for construction, reconstruction, maintenance or repairs, for contracts or subcontracts entered into with the State of Mississippi, any political subdivision of the State of Mississippi, or any Department, Agency, Institute of the State of Mississippi or any political subdivision thereof.

The Contractor or any Subcontractor will be subject to one or more audits by the Department during the life of this contract to make certain that all applicable fuel taxes, as outlined in Section 27-55-501, et seq., and any sales and/or use taxes, as outlined in Section 27-67-1, et seq. are being paid in compliance with the law. The Department will notify the Mississippi State Tax Commission of the names and addresses of any Contractors or Subcontractors.

907-107.14--Damage Claims and Insurance.

| **907-107.14.2--Liability Insurance.** Delete Subsection 107.14.2 beginning on page 60 and substitute [the following](#).

907-107.14.2.1--General. The Contractor shall carry Contractor's liability, including subcontractors and contractual, with limits not less than: \$500,000 each occurrence; \$1,000,000 aggregate; automobile liability - \$500,000 combined single limit - each accident; Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability - Statutory & \$100,000 each accident; \$100,000 each employee; \$500,000 policy limit. Each policy shall be signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent of the Insurance Company.

The Contractor shall have certificates furnished to the Department from the insurance companies providing the required coverage. The certificates shall be on the form furnished by the Department and will show the types and limits of coverage.

907-107.14.2.2--Railroad Protective. The following provisions are applicable to all work performed under a contract on, over or under the rights-of-way of each railroad shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by railroad traffic.

Prior to starting any work on railroad property, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence to the Department that insurance of the forms and amounts set out herein in paragraphs (a) and (b) has been obtained. Also, the Contractor shall furnish similar evidence to the Railroad Company that insurance has been obtained in accordance with the Standard Provisions for General Liability Policies and the Railroad Protective Liability Form as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, 23 CFR 646, Subpart A. Evidence to the Railroad Company shall be in the form of a Certificate of Insurance for coverages required in paragraph (b), and the original policy of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for coverage required in paragraph (a).

All insurance herein specified shall be carried until the contract is satisfactorily complete as evidenced by a release of maintenance from the Department.

The Railroad Company shall be given at least 30 days notice prior to cancellation of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance policy.

For work within the limits set out in Subsection 107.18 and this subsection, the Contractor shall provide insurance for bodily injury liability, property damage liability and physical damage to property with coverages and limits no less than shown in paragraphs (a) and (b). Bodily injury shall mean bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including death at anytime resulting therefrom. Property damage shall mean damages because of physical injury to or destruction of property, including loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction. Physical damage shall mean direct and accidental loss of or damage to rolling stock and their contents, mechanical construction equipment or motive power equipment.

(a) **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance** shall be purchased on behalf of the Railroad Company with limits of \$2,000,000 each occurrence; \$6,000,000 aggregate applying separately to each annual period for lines without passenger trains. If the line carries passenger train(s), railroad protective liability insurance shall be purchased on behalf of the Railroad Company with limits of \$5,000,000 each occurrence; \$10,000,000 aggregate applying separately to each annual period.

Coverage shall be limited to damage suffered by the railroad on account of occurrences arising out of the work of the Contractor on or about the railroad right-of-way, independent of the railroad's general supervision or control, except as noted in paragraph 4 below.

Coverage shall include:

- (1) death of or bodily injury to passengers of the railroad and employees of the railroad not covered by State workmen's compensation laws,
- (2) personal property owned by or in the care, custody or control of the railroads,
- (3) the Contractor, or any of the Contractor's agents or employees who suffer bodily injury or death as a result of acts of the railroad or its agents, regardless of the negligence of the railroads, and
- (4) negligence of only the following classes of railroad employees:
 - (i) any supervisory employee of the railroad at the job site
 - (ii) any employee of the railroad while operating, attached to, or engaged on, work trains or other railroad equipment at the job site which are assigned exclusively to the Contractor, or
 - (iii) any employee of the railroad not within (i) or (ii) above who is specifically loaned or assigned to the work of the Contractor for prevention of accidents or protection of property, the cost of whose services is borne specifically by the Contractor or Governmental authority.

(b) **Contractor's Liability - Railroad**, including subcontractors, XCU and railroad contractual with limits of \$1,000,000 each occurrence; \$2,000,000 aggregate. **Automobile** with limits of \$1,000,000 combined single limit any one accident; **Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability** - statutory and \$100,000 each accident; \$100,000 each employee; \$500,000 policy limit. **Excess/Umbrella Liability** \$5,000,000 each occurrence; \$5,000,000 aggregate. All coverage to be issued in the name of the Contractor shall be so written as to furnish protection to the Contractor respecting the Contractor's operations in performing work covered by the contract. Coverage shall include protection from damages arising out of bodily injury or death and damage or destruction of property which may be suffered by persons other than the Contractor's own employees.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide for and on behalf of each subcontractor by means of a separate and individual liability and property damage policy to cover like liability imposed upon the subcontractor as a result of the subcontractor's operations in the same amounts as contained above; or, in the alternative each subcontractor shall provide same.

907-107.15--Third Party Beneficiary Clause. In the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 107.15 on page 61, change "create the public" to "create in the public".

907-107.17--Contractor's Responsibility for Work. Delete the fifth sentence of the fifth paragraph of Subsection 107.17 on page 63 and substitute the following.

The eligible permanent items shall be limited to traffic signal systems, changeable message signs, roadway signs and sign supports, lighting items, guard rail items, delineators, impact

attenuators, median barriers, bridge railing or pavement markings. The eligible temporary items shall be limited to changeable message signs, guard rail items, or median barriers.

907-107.18--Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Property and Services. After the first sentence of Subsection 107.18 on page 63, add the following:

Prior to any excavation on the project, the Contractor shall contact MS 811 and advise them to mark all known utilities in the area of the excavation.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-107-14

DATE: 06/03/2014

SUBJECT: Contractor's Protection Plan

907-107.22.1--Contractor's Erosion Control Plan. Delete the first sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 907-107.22.1 on page 1, and substitute the following.

The time between the Notice of Award and Notice to Proceed/Beginning of Contract Time in the proposal, has been allowed for the submittal and concurrence of the Contractor's erosion control plan, MDOT's review of the plan, and any revisions that may be necessary.

After the last paragraph of Subsection 907-107.22.1 on page 2, add the following.

As soon as the ECP has been approved, a copy of the SWPPP (Narrative, ECP with updates) shall be available on the project at all times. The Contractor shall provide and install a weatherproof enclosure, such as a mailbox, on the project at a location that will be readily accessible to the Engineer or others who may want to review the project ECP. The cost of installing and maintaining this enclosure shall be included in the prices bid for the various erosion control pay items and no direct payment will be made for this work.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-107-14

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/22/2013

SUBJECT: Contractor's Protection Plan

Section 107, Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

Delete in toto Subsection 107.22.1 on pages 65 and 66, and substitute the following.

907-107.22.1--Contractor's Erosion Control Plan. At the preconstruction conference or prior to starting any work on the project, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Engineer for concurrence a comprehensive erosion and siltation control plan. The plan shall utilize temporary measures and permanent erosion control features to provide acceptable controls during all stages of construction. If an early Notice to Proceed is desired, the Contractor's Erosion Control Plan should be submitted to the Engineer as soon as possible after award since an approved erosion control plan is required for an early Notice to Proceed.

Approximately 60 calendar days, the time between the Notice of Award and Notice to Proceed/Beginning of Contract Time in the proposal, has been allowed for the submittal and concurrence of the Contractor's erosion control plan, MDOT's review of the plan, and any revisions that may be necessary. The original contract time shall not be adjusted unless delays are caused solely by the Department for the submission, review, and concurrence of the Contractor's erosion control plan.

As a minimum, the plan shall include the following:

1. Erosion Control Plan (ECP) sheets or the plan profile sheets, 11" x 17" or larger, of all areas within the rights-of-way from the Beginning of the Project (BOP) to the End of the Project (EOP) showing the location of all temporary erosion control devices. Erosion control devices should be identified by exact type, temporary or permanent, configuration, and placement of each item to prevent erosion and siltation. A narrative of the Contractor's temporary erosion control plan shall be submitted in a format similar to the form attached to this special provision, but must include the heading and sub-heading information. As a minimum, the narrative shall include the following:
 - A detailed description, including locations (station numbers) of the Contractor's proposed sequence of operations including, but not limited to, clearing and grubbing, excavation, drainage, and structures.
 - A detailed description, including locations, and best management practices (BMP) that will be used to prevent siltation and erosion from occurring during the Contractor's proposed sequence of operations.

2. A copy of the certification for the Contractor's Certified Erosion Control Person whose primary duty shall be monitoring and maintaining the effectiveness of the erosion control plan, BMPs, and compliance with the NPDES permit requirements.
3. A plan for the disposal of waste materials on the project right-of-way which shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - containment and disposal of materials resulting from the cleaning (washing out) of concrete trucks that are delivering concrete to the project site.
 - containment and disposal of fuel / petroleum materials at staging areas on the project.

The erosion and siltation control plan shall be maintained on the project site at all times, updated as work progresses to show changes due to revisions in the sequences of construction operations, replacement of inadequate BMPs, and the maintenance of BMPs. Work shall not be started until an erosion control plan has been concurred with by the MDOT. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend all work and/or withhold payments for failure of the Contractor to carry out provisions of MDEQ's Storm Water Construction General Permit, the erosion control plan, updates to the erosion control plan, and /or proper maintenance of the BMPs.

907-107.22.2--Clearing and Grubbing, Haul Roads, Waste Areas, Plant Sites or Other Areas Occupied by the Contractor. Delete the fourth paragraph of Subsection 107.22.2 on page 66 and substitute the following.

Unless otherwise determined by the Engineer from a study of overall job conditions, the exposed surface area of erodible material at any one time on this project shall not exceed 19 acres without prior approval by the Engineer.

EXAMPLE
MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
Narrative

General Permit Coverage No: MSR _____
Project Number: _____
County: _____
Route: _____

SITE INFORMATION

This project consists of grading and installing drainage structures necessary to construct approximately 6 miles of parallel lanes on SR 31 between the Hinds County Line and the Rankin County Line.

SEDIMENT AND EROSION CONTROLS

VEGETATIVE CONTROLS: Clearing and grubbing areas will be minimized to comply with the buffer zones (minimum of 15 feet along the ROW lines and 5 feet along creeks) as per the contract documents. A combination of temporary and permanent grassing will be used to protect slopes as construction progresses. **Should a disturbed area be left undisturbed for 14 days or more, temporary or permanent vegetation will be placed within 7 calendar days.**

STRUCTURAL CONTROLS: Gravel construction entrance/exit will be installed near Stations 145+50, 159+50, 164+50 & 172+50. Riprap ditch checks will be constructed at Stations 144+50, 151+75, 162+00 & 166+25. The Concrete washout area will be at Stations 140+25, 152+00 & 168+50.

HOUSEKEEPING PRACTICES: Structural BPM's will be cleaned out when sediment reaches 1/3 to 1/2 of the height of the BMP. Maintenance and repair of equipment will be performed off-site, material wash out will occur either off-site or within designated wash out areas.

POST-CONSTRUCTION CONTROL MEASURES: As construction is completed, permanent vegetative growth will be established on disturbed soils to improve soil stability and provide a buffer zone for loose material. Paved ditches and flumes will be placed as specified in the ECP to reduce erosion in concentrated flow areas and rip rap will be placed as specified to dissipate flow energy and reduce flow velocity.

IMPLEMENTATION SEQUENCE

Perimeter controls will be installed first. Clearing and grubbing will be performed in 19-acre sections beginning at the BOP and temporary grassing will be installed as needed. Temporary erosion control BMP's will be installed at the drainage structures prior/during construction of the drainage structures. Grading activities will commence at the BOP and proceed towards the EOP, fill slopes will be permanently grassed in stages for fill heights that exceed 5 feet. Base materials will be installed on completed grading sections with the paving to follow.

MAINTENANCE PLAN

All erosion and sediment control practices will be checked for stability and operation following every rainfall but in no case less than once every week. Any needed repairs will be made immediately to maintain all practices as designed. Sediment basins will be cleaned out when the level of sediment reaches 2.0 feet below the top of the riser. Sediment will be removed from behind BMP's when it becomes about 1/3 to 1/2 height of BMP.

Prime Contractor's Signature

Date

Printed Name

Title

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-108-38

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 04/18/2016

SUBJECT: Prosecution and Progress

Section 108, Prosecution and Progress, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-108.01--Subletting of Contract.

907-108.01.1--General. At the end of the last paragraph of Subsection 108.01.1 on page 73, add the following.

The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to make prompt payment within 15 calendar days as required above, or failure to submit the required OCR-484 Form, Certification of Payments to Subcontractors, which is also designed to comply with prompt payment requirements.

907-108.02--Notice To Proceed. Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 108.02 on page 75 and substitute the following.

The anticipated date of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) / Beginning of Contract Time (BCT) will be specified in the proposal.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Subsection 108.02 on page 75 and substitute the following.

Upon written request from the Contractor and if circumstances permit, the Notice to Proceed may be issued at an earlier date subject to the conditions stated therein. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any monetary damages or extension of contract time for any delay claim or claim of inefficiency occurring between the early issuance Notice To Proceed date and the Notice to Proceed date stated in the contract.

907-108.03--Prosecution and Progress. Delete Subsection 108.03.1 on pages 75 & 76, and substitute the following.

907-108.03.1--Progress Schedule. On working day projects, the Department will furnish the Contractor a progress schedule developed for the determination of contract time which may be used as the contract progress schedule, or the Contractor's own proposed progress schedule may be submitted for approval. If the Contractor elects to furnish a progress schedule for approval by the Engineer, it should be furnished promptly after award of the contract.

On completion date projects which include A + B projects, the Contractor shall furnish a progress schedule and be prepared to discuss both its proposed methodologies for fulfilling the scheduling requirements and its sequence of operations.

On projects using A + C bidding, the Contractor shall furnish a progress schedule and be prepared to discuss both its proposed methodologies for fulfilling the scheduling requirements and its sequence of operations.

The Engineer will review Contractor prepared progress schedules and approve schedules as it relates to compliance with the specifications and logic. The progress schedule must be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing work. The progress schedule shall be a computer generated bar-chart type schedule meeting the below minimum requirements. These activities shall be significantly detailed enough to communicate the Contractor's understanding of the construction sequencing and phasing of the project.

When preparing the progress schedule, the Contractor shall include the following:

- Show a time scale to graphically show the completion of the work within contract time.
- Define and relate activities to the contract pay items.
- Show all activities in the order the work is to be performed including submittals, submittal reviews, fabrication and delivery.
- Show all activities that are controlling factors in the completion of the work.
- Show the time needed to perform each activity and its relationship in time to other activities.

This progress schedule shall provide a bar for each major phase of construction such as, but not limited to, clearing and grubbing, grading, drainage structures, bridges, base, shoulders, paving, etc. with an estimated start working day and completion working day for each bar, all within the specified contract time.

A revised progress schedule may be required within ten days of the occurrence of any one of the following conditions:

- when a major change occurs in the work
- when a time extension is granted
- when the progress schedule becomes unrealistic

The Engineer's approval of the aforementioned Progress Schedules does not waive any contract requirements.

In the event the Contractor has not submitted an approvable progress schedule by the beginning of contract time, the progress schedule prepared by the Department shall be the approved progress schedule and used to assess contract time.

An approved progress schedule shall be in effect until the date on which a revised schedule is approved. The approved progress schedule will be the basis for contract time assessment.

When a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule is required in the proposal, this schedule will be used in lieu of the bar graph progress schedule in evaluating work progress. In such case, the same time frame noted in this subsection for the original submittal along with the update requirements will apply.

907-108.03.2--Preconstruction Conference. Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 108.03.2 on page 76 and substitute the following.

Prior to commencement of the work, a preconstruction conference shall be held for the purpose of discussing with the Contractor essential matters pertaining to the prosecution and satisfactory completion of the work. The Contractor will be responsible for scheduling the preconstruction conference. The Contractor will advise the Project Engineer in writing 14 days prior to the requested date that a conference is requested. When the contract requires the Contractor to have a certified erosion control person, the Contractor's certified erosion control person shall be at the preconstruction conference. The Department will arrange for utility representatives and other affected parties to be present.

Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 108.03.2 on page 76.

907-108.06--Determination and Extension of Contract Time. Delete Subsections 108.06.1 and 108.06.2 on pages 79 thru 85 and substitute the following.

907-108.06.1--Based on Working Day Completion.

907-108.06.1.1--General. Contract Time will be established on the basis of an allowable number of Working Days, as indicated in the contract. A working day is defined as a day the Contractor worked or could have worked in accordance with the conditions set forth in Subsection 907-108.06.1.2, Subparagraphs (a) and (b), except during the months of December, January, and February.

During the months of December, January, and February, time will be assessed in the miscellaneous phase regardless of whether or not the Contractor actually works. The value for the time on any particular day will be determined by dividing the number of anticipated working day shown in the following table by the number of days in the particular month. This number will be expressed to three decimal places (0.000)

The span of time allowed for the completion of the work included in the contract will be indicated in the contract documents and will be known as "Contract Time".

907-108.06.1.2--Contract Time. The following TABLE OF ANTICIPATED WORKING DAYS indicates an average/anticipated number of working days per month.

TABLE OF ANTICIPATED WORKING DAYS

Month	Working Days
January	6
February	7
March	11
April	15
May	19
June	20
July	21
August	21
September	20
October	16
November	11
December	5
Calendar Year	172

NOTE: The above Table is for informational purposes only. The actual working day total as assessed by the Project Engineer on Form CSD-765 shall govern.

On projects other than A + C projects, available working days will start being assessed at the original Notice to Proceed/Beginning of Contract Time date shown in the contract documents, regardless of whether or not the Contractor has been issued an early Notice to Proceed. On A + C projects, available working days will start being assessed at the original Notice to Proceed/Beginning of Contract Time date shown in the contract documents, or the earlier Notice to Proceed/Beginning of Contract Time date if an early Notice to Proceed is allowed.

Available working days will be based on soil and weather conditions and other specific conditions cited in the contract. The Engineer will determine on each applicable day the extent to which work in progress could have been productive, regardless of whether the Contractor actually worked.

An available working day will be assessed as follows:

(a) any day of the week, Monday through Friday, exclusive of legal holidays recognized by the Department in Subsection 108.04.1, in which the Contractor works or could have worked for more than six (6) consecutive hours on the controlling item(s) of work, as determined by the Engineer from the approved progress schedule. When the Contractor works or could work more than four but less than six consecutive hours, one-half (0.5) of an available work day will be charged for that day. When the Contractor works or could work six or more consecutive hours during the day, one (1.0) available work day will be charged for that day, and

(b) any Saturday, exclusive of legal holidays recognized by the Department in Subsection 108.04.1, in which the Contractor works for more than six (6) consecutive hours on the controlling item(s) of work, as determined by the Engineer from the approved progress schedule.

When the Contractor works less than four consecutive hours during the day, no time will be charged for that day. When the Contractor works more than four but less than six consecutive hours, one-half (0.5) of an available work day will be charged for that day. When the Contractor works six or more consecutive hours during the day, one (1.0) available work day will be charged for that day.

Should the weather or other conditions be such that four (4) consecutive satisfactory hours are not available prior to noon (for daytime operations) or midnight (for nighttime operations), no time will be assessed for that day regardless of the above conditions. However, if the Contractor elects to work, time will be assessed in accordance with the previous paragraph.

Time will not be charged during any required waiting period for placement of permanent pavement markings as set forth in Subsection 618.03 provided all other work is complete except growth and coverage of vegetative items as provided in Subsection 210.01.

Each month the Engineer will complete, and furnish to the Contractor, an "Assessment Report of Working Days" (CSD-765). This report shows the number of working days assessed during the estimate period and the cumulative working days assessed to date. The Contractor should review the Engineer's report as to the accuracy of the assessment and confer with the Resident or Project Engineer to rectify any differences. Each should make a record of the differences, if any, and conclusions reached. In the event mutual agreement cannot be reached, the Contractor will be allowed a maximum of 15 calendar days following the ending date of the monthly report in question to file a protest Notice of Claim in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 105.17. Otherwise, the Engineer's assessment shall be final unless mathematical errors of assessment are subsequently found to exist, and any claim of the Contractor as to such matter shall be waived.

The Contractor's progress will be determined monthly at the time of each progress estimate and will be based on the percentage of money earned by the Contractor compared to the percentage of elapsed time.

The percentage of money earned will be determined by comparing the total money earned to-date by the Contractor, minus any payment for advancement of materials, to the total dollar amount of the contract. The percentage of time elapsed will be determined by comparing the working days assessed to-date on Form CSD-765 to the total allowable working days for the contract.

When the "percent complete" lags more than 20 percent behind the "percentage of elapsed time", the Contractor shall immediately submit a written statement and revised progress schedule indicating any additional equipment, labor, materials, etc. to be assigned to the work to ensure completion within the specified contract time. When the "percent complete" lags more than 40 percent behind the "percentage of elapsed time", the contract may be terminated.

907-108.06.1.3--Extension of Time. The Contractor may, prior to the expiration of the Contract Time, make a written request to the Engineer for an extension of time with a valid justification for the request. The Contractor's plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for extension of time.

An extension of contract time may be granted for unforeseen utility delays, abnormal delays caused solely by the State or other governmental authorities, or unforeseeable disastrous phenomena of nature of the magnitude of earthquakes, hurricanes, named tropical storms, tornadoes, or flooded essential work areas which are deemed to unavoidably prevent prosecuting the work.

The span of time allowed in the contract as awarded is based on the quantities used for comparison of bids. If satisfactory fulfillment of the contract requires performance of work in greater quantities than those set forth in the proposal, the time allowed for completion shall be increased in Working Days in the same ratio that the cost of such added work, exclusive of the cost of work altered by Supplemental Agreement for which a time adjustment is made for such altered work in the Supplemental Agreement, bears to the total value of the original contract unless it can be established that the extra work was of such character that it required more time than is indicated by the money value.

Any extension of contract time will be on a working day basis.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment and labor to guarantee the completion of the work in the contract in accordance with the plans and specifications within the Contract Time.

If the contract time of the project is extended into a season of the year in which completion of certain items of work would be prohibited or delayed because of seasonal or temperature limitations, the Engineer may waive the limitations provided the completion of the work will not result in a reduction in quality. When determined that the completion of the out-of-season items will cause a reduction in the quality of the work, the completion of the project will be further extended so the items may be completed under favorable weather conditions. In either case, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing.

Liquidated damages as set forth in Subsection 907-108.07 under the heading "Daily Charge Per Calendar Day" in the Table titled "Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time", shall be applicable to each calendar day after the specified completion date, or authorized extension thereof, and until all work under the contract is completed.

907-108.06.1.4--Cessation of Contract Time. When the Engineer by written notice schedules a final inspection, time will be suspended until the final inspection is conducted and for an additional 14 calendar days thereafter. If after the end of the 14-day suspension all necessary items of work have not been completed, time charges will resume. If the specified completion date had not been reached at the time the Contractor called for a final inspection, the calendar day difference between the specified completion date and the date the Contractor called for a final inspection will be added after the 14-day period before starting liquidation damages. If a project is on liquidated damages at the time a final inspection is scheduled, liquidated damages will be suspended until the final inspection is conducted and for seven (7) calendar days thereafter. If after the end of the 7-day suspension all necessary items of work have not been completed, liquidated damages will resume. When final inspection has been made by the Engineer as prescribed in Subsection 105.16 and all items of work have been completed, the daily time charge will cease.

907-108.06.2--Based on Specified Completion Date.

907-108.06.2.1--General. Contract Time will be established on the basis of a Specified Completion Date indicated in the Contract, or as determined by the Contractor in accordance with the contract documents. The span of time allowed for the completion of the work included in the contract will be known as "Contract Time".

For contracts in which a Specified Completion Date is indicated in the Contract, the span of Contract Time shall be between the date of the Beginning of Contract Time and the Specified Completion Date indicated in the Contract.

For contracts in which a Completion Date is determined by the Contractor (A + B Contracts), the span of Contract Time shall be between the date of the Beginning of Contract Time and the date representing the number of Calendar Days determined by the Contractor to complete the work.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment and labor to guarantee the completion of the work in the contract in accordance with the plans and specifications within the Contract Time.

At any given date, the ratio of the accumulated monetary value of that part of the work actually accomplished to the total contract bid amount adjusted to reflect approved increases or decreases shall determine the "percent complete" of the work.

The Contractor's progress will be determined monthly at the time of each progress estimate and will be based on the percentage of money earned by the Contractor compared to the percentage of elapsed time.

The percentage of money earned will be determined by comparing the total money earned to-date by the Contractor, minus any payment for advancement of materials, to the total dollar amount of the contract. The percentage elapsed time shall be calculated as a direct ratio of the expired Calendar Days to the total Calendar Days provided for in the contract.

When the "percent complete" lags more than 20 percent behind the "percentage of elapsed time", the Contractor shall immediately submit a written statement and revised progress schedule indicating any additional equipment, labor, materials, etc. to be assigned to the work to ensure completion within the specified contract time. When the "percent complete" lags more than 40 percent behind the "percentage of elapsed time", the contract may be terminated.

907-108.06.2.2--Extension of Time. The Contractor may, prior to the expiration of the Contract Time, make a written request to the Engineer for an extension of time with a valid justification for the request. The Contractor's plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for extension of time.

On all completion date contracts, an extension of contract time may be granted for unforeseen utility delays, abnormal delays caused solely by the State or other governmental authorities, or unforeseeable disastrous phenomena of nature of the magnitude of earthquakes, hurricanes, named

tropical storms, tornadoes, or flooded essential work areas which are deemed to unavoidably prevent prosecuting the work.

The span of time allowed in the contract as awarded is based on the quantities used for comparison of bids. If satisfactory fulfillment of the contract requires performance of work in greater quantities than those set forth in the proposal, the time allowed for completion shall be increased in Calendar Days in the same ratio that the cost of such added work, exclusive of the cost of work altered by Supplemental Agreement for which a time adjustment is made for such altered work in the Supplemental Agreement, bears to the total value of the original contract unless it can be established that the extra work was of such character that it required more time than is indicated by the money value.

Any extension of contract time will be based on a calendar day basis, excluding Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays recognized by the Department in Subsection 108.04.1.

If the contract time of the project is extended into a season of the year in which completion of certain items of work would be prohibited or delayed because of seasonal or temperature limitations, the Engineer may waive the limitations provided the completion of the work will not result in a reduction in quality. When determined that the completion of the out-of-season items will cause a reduction in the quality of the work, the completion of the project will be further extended so the items may be completed under favorable weather conditions. In either case, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing.

Liquidated damages as set forth in Subsection 907-108.07 under the heading "Daily Charge Per Calendar Day" in the Table titled "Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time", shall be applicable to each calendar day after the specified completion date, or authorized extension thereof, and until all work under the contract is completed.

907-108.06.2.3--Cessation of Contract Time. When the Engineer by written notice schedules a final inspection, time will be suspended until the final inspection is conducted and for an additional 14 calendar days thereafter. If after the end of the 14-day suspension all necessary items of work have not been completed, time charges will resume. If the specified completion date had not been reached at the time the Contractor called for a final inspection, the calendar day difference between the specified completion date and the date the Contractor called for a final inspection will be added after the 14-day period before starting liquidation damages. If a project is on liquidated damages at the time a final inspection is scheduled, liquidated damages will be suspended until the final inspection is conducted and for seven (7) calendar days thereafter. If after the end of the 7-day suspension all necessary items of work have not been completed, liquidated damages will resume. When final inspection has been made by the Engineer as prescribed in Subsection 105.16 and all items of work have been completed, the daily time charge will cease.

907-108.07--Failure to Complete the Work on Time. Delete the Schedule of Deductions table in Subsection 108.07 on page 85, and substitute the following.

Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time

Original Contract Amount		Daily Charge Per Calendar Day
From More Than	To and Including	
\$ 0	100,000	\$ 150
100,000	500,000	360
500,000	1,000,000	540
1,000,000	5,000,000	830
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,200
10,000,000	20,000,000	1,800
20,000,000	-----	3,500

907-108.10--Termination of Contractor's Responsibility. In the last sentence of Subsection 108.10 on page 88, change “bond” to “performance and payment bond(s)”.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-109-8

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 09/10/2015

SUBJECT: Measurement and Payment

Section 109, Measurement and Payment, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-109.01--Measurement of Quantities. Delete the third full paragraph of Subsection 109.01 on page 90 and substitute the following.

When requested by the Contractor, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard or ton may be converted to the other measure as appropriate. Factors for this conversion will be determined by the District Materials Engineer and agreed to by the Contractor. The conversion of the materials along with the conversion factor will be incorporated into the contract by supplemental agreement. The supplemental agreement must be executed before such method of measurement is used.

After the second sentence of the fourth full paragraph of Subsection 109.01 on page 90, add the following.

Where loose vehicle measurement (LVM) is used, the capacity will be computed to the nearest one-tenth cubic yard and paid to the whole cubic yard. Measurements greater than or equal to nine-tenths of a cubic yard will be rounded to the next highest number. Measurements less than nine-tenths of a cubic yard will not be rounded to the next highest number. Example: A vehicle measurement of 9.9 cubic yards will be classified as a 10-cubic yard vehicle. A vehicle measurement of 9.8 cubic yards will be classified as a 9-cubic yard vehicle.

907-109.04--Extra and Force Account Work. Delete the first paragraph under Subsection 109.04 on page 91, and substitute the following.

When extra work results for any reason and is not handled as prescribed elsewhere herein, the Engineer and the Contractor will attempt to agree on equitable prices. When such prices are agreed upon, a Supplemental Agreement will be issued by the Engineer.

When the Supplemental Agreement process is initiated, the Contractor will be required to submit to the Engineer a detailed breakdown for Material, Labor, Equipment, Profit and Overhead. The total allowable markup (which includes Prime Contractor and Subcontractor work, if applicable) for Supplemental Agreement work shall not exceed 20%, **which also includes tax and bond.**

The requirement for detailed cost breakdowns may be waived when a Department's Bid Item History exists for the proposed item(s), and the Contractor's requested price, including mark-up, is within 20% of the Department's Bid History cost for that item(s). In any case, the Department reserves the right to request detailed cost breakdowns from the Contractor on any Supplemental Agreement request.

When equitable prices cannot be agreed upon mutually by the Engineer and the Contractor, the Engineer will issue a written order that work will be completed on a force account basis to be compensated in the following manner:

In the last sentence of subparagraph (b) in Subsection 109.04 on page 91, change "bond" to "bond(s)".

Delete the first and second paragraphs of subparagraph (d) in Subsection 109.04 on page 92 and substitute the following.

Equipment. For any machinery or special equipment, other than small tools, authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor will use the rates shown in the book entitled "Rental Rate Blue Book For Construction Equipment" as published by EquipmentWatch® and is current at the time the force account work is authorized, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. This book shall be used to determine equipment ownership and operating expense rates. These rates do not include allowances for operating labor, mobilization or demobilization costs, overhead or profit, and do not represent rental charges for those in the business of renting equipment. Operating labor and overhead cost will be allowed. Subject to advance approval of the Engineer, actual transportation cost for a distance of not more than 200 miles will be reimbursed for equipment not already on the project. The cost of transportation after completion of the force account work will be reimbursed except it cannot exceed the allowance for moving the equipment to the work.

907-109.06--Partial Payment.

907-109.06.1--General. Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the third paragraph of Subsection 109.06.1 on page 94, and substitute the following.

In the event mutual agreement cannot be reached, the Contractor will be allowed a maximum of 25 calendar days following the Contractor's receipt of the monthly estimate in question to file in writing, a protest Notice of Claim in accordance with the provisions Subsection 105.17. Otherwise, the Engineer's estimated quantities shall be considered acceptable pending any changes made during the checking of final quantities.

907-109.06.2--Advancement on Materials. Delete Subsection 109.06.2 on pages 94 & 95, and substitute the following.

907-109.06.2--Advancement on Materials. Partial payments may include advance payment for certain nonperishable or durable materials such as base aggregates, reinforcing steel, bridge piling, structural steel, prefabricated bridge components, traffic signal equipment, electrical equipment, fencing materials, and sign materials with approval of the Engineer. Advance payment may be requested for structural steel members provided fabrication has been completed and the members have been declared satisfactory for storage by a Department representative. The Contractor must make a written request to the Project Engineer for advanced payment and furnish written consent of the Surety. To qualify for advance payment, materials must be stored or stockpiled on or near the project or at other locations approved by the Engineer; or in the case of precast concrete members, treated timber, guard posts and other approved preprocessed durable and bulky materials, the materials may be stored at the commercial producer's yard provided it is located in Mississippi; or in the case of prestressed concrete members that may

require being produced at an out-of-state location, the prestress members shall be produced and may be stored at the commercial manufacturer's yard provided it is a PCI certified plant on the Department's List of Approved Prestress & Precast Plants and it is located within the continental United States; or in the case of structural steel members that may require fabrication at an out-of-state location, the fabricated members may be stored at the location of the commercial fabricator's yard provided it is located within the continental United States.

Advancements will not be allowed until the Project Engineer has received copies of material invoices and certified test reports or acceptable certificates of conformance, and in the case of materials stored at the commercial producer's/fabricator's yard, the material shall be positively identified for the specific project and a Certificate of Storage issued by the Department or a designated representative of the Department. Requests for advancements on fabricated structural steel members and prestress concrete members stored out-of-state will be denied when the Department does not have available a designated representative to issue a Certificate of Storage.

The Contractor shall make suitable arrangements to the satisfaction of the Engineer for storage and protection at approved sites or, in the case of materials stored at the commercial producer's yard located in Mississippi or, in the case of fabricated structural steel members stored at the commercial fabricator's yard or prestress concrete members stored at a commercial manufacturer's yard located within the continental United States, the Contractor shall make arrangements with the producer/fabricator for suitable storage and protection. If advanced payment is allowed and the materials are damaged, lost, destroyed or for any reason become unacceptable, the previous payments will be deducted from subsequent estimates until the materials are replaced or restored to an acceptable condition. In all cases, the Contractor shall save harmless the Commission in the event of loss or damage, regardless of cause.

An invoice or an accumulation of invoices for each eligible material must total \$10,000 or more before consideration will be given for making advanced payment. When allowed, advance payment will be based on verified actual material cost plus transportation charges to the point of storage. Sales tax, local haul and handling costs shall not be included as material cost.

Advanced payment shall not exceed 100% of the invoice price or 75% of the total contract bid price for the pay item, whichever is less.

Advanced payment for a component of a pay item shall not exceed 95% of the invoice price or 75% of the total contract bid price for the pay item of which the material is a part, whichever is less.

Advanced payment will be made only on materials that will be incorporated permanently in the project.

No advanced payment will be made on minor material items, hardware, etc.

No advanced payment will be made for materials when it is anticipated that those materials will be incorporated into the project within 60 calendar days.

Advanced payment will be paid for those materials which are not readily available, and which can be easily identified and secured for a specific project and for which lengthy stockpiling periods would not be detrimental.

Where a storage area is used for more than one project, material for each project shall be segregated from material for other projects, identified, and secured. Adequate access for auditing shall be provided. All units shall be stored in a manner so that they are clearly visible for counting and/or inspection of the individual units.

Unless specifically provided for in the contract, advance payment will not be made on materials, except for fabricated structural steel members or prestress concrete members, stored or stockpiled outside of the State of Mississippi.

Materials for which an advanced payment has been allowed must be paid for by the Contractor within 60 days of the estimate on which the advanced payment was first allowed and proof of said payment must be verified by the supplier. If proof of payment is not furnished within the allowable 60 days, the advanced payment will be deducted on subsequent current estimates until such time proof of payment is furnished.

As the materials are incorporated into the work, proportionate reductions for advance payments shall be made from monthly estimates covering the work performed. Calculation of percentage of completion, or rate of progress, shall be based on completed work and no consideration will be given to stockpiled materials.

907-109.07--Changes in Material Costs. Delete the third full paragraph of Subsection 109.07 on page 96 and substitute the following.

A link to the established base prices for bituminous products and fuels will be included in the contract documents under a Notice to Bidders entitled "Petroleum Products Base Prices."

Delete the last paragraph of Subsection 109.07 on pages 97 & 98, and substitute the following.

Adjustments herein provided shall not apply to fuels consumed or materials incorporated into the work during any monthly estimate period falling wholly after the expiration of contract time as defined in Subsection 101.02 of the applicable Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and as determined by checked final quantities.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-216-1

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/22/2013

SUBJECT: Solid Sodding

Section 216, Solid Sodding, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-216.04--Method of Measurement. Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Subsection 216.04 on page 144.

907-216.05--Basis of Payment. Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 216.05 on pages 144 and 145, and substitute the following.

Solid sodding will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, tools, ground preparation, fertilization, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Add the "907" prefix to the pay items listed on page 145.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-225-5

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 02/10/2016

SUBJECT: Grassing

Section 225, Grassing, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

Delete Section 225 on pages 158 thru 163, and substitute the following.

SECTION 907-225--GRASSING

907-225-01--Description. This work consists of furnishing, transporting, placing, plant establishment, and all work, including ground preparation, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching, necessary to produce a satisfactory and acceptable growth of grass.

At the Contractor's option, seeds and mulch may be incorporated using a hydraulically applied method under certain limitations. When hydraulically applied, it shall be performed in accordance with the requirements and methods addressed in Section 227. Under no circumstances shall fertilizer be incorporated hydraulically.

907-225.02--Materials.

907-225.02.1--Fertilizers. Fertilizers for purposes of this specification shall be understood to include standard manufactured products consisting of single or combination ingredients and agricultural limestone.

All fertilizer shall comply with the State fertilizer laws, Subsection 715.02, and the requirements of this specification.

907-225.02.2--Seeds. Seeds shall meet the requirements of Subsection 715.03, subject to the provisions of this subsection. The Contractor shall acquire seed from persons registered with the Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce.

Except for the germination requirements, bags of seeds properly labeled or tagged according to law and indicating characteristics meeting or exceeding the requirements of Subsection 715.03 will be acceptable for planting.

The Contractor should provide adequate dry storage facilities for seeds, and shall furnish access to the storage for sampling stored seed.

907-225.02.3--Mulch.

907-225.02.3.1--Vegetative Mulch. The vegetative materials for mulch shall meet the

requirements of Subsection 215.02.

907-225.02.3.2--Hydraulically Applied Mulch (Hydromulch). Fibers for hydromulch shall be produced from wood, straw, cellulose, natural fibers, or recycled fibers which are free of non-biodegradable substances. The fiber shall disperse into a uniform slurry when mixed with water. Fibers shall be colored green, or other approved contrasting color, and shall not stain concrete or other surfaces. The use of tackifiers or activators will be allowed.

Hydromulch shall be listed on the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials".

907-225.02.3.2.1--Wood Fiber Mulch. Wood fiber mulch shall be made from wood chip particles manufactured particularly for discharging uniformly on the ground surface when dispersed by a hydraulic water sprayer. It shall remain in uniform suspension in water under agitation and blend with grass seed and fertilizer to form a homogeneous slurry. The fibers shall intertwine physically to form a strong moisture-holding mat on the ground surface and allow rainfall to percolate the underlying soil. The fiber material shall be heat processed so as to contain no germination or growth-inhibiting factors. The mulch shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate the application of material using non-toxic dye.

907-225.02.3.2.2--Cellulose Fiber Mulch. Cellulose fiber mulch consist of recycled paper stock products which are shredded into small pieces particular for application by hydraulic seeding equipment. It shall mix readily and uniformly under agitation with water and blend with grass seed and fertilizer to form a homogeneous slurry. When applied to the ground surface, the material shall form a strong moisture-holding mat, allow rainfall to percolate the underlying soil, and remain in place until the grass root system is established. The material shall contain no growth inhibiting characteristic or organisms. The mulch shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate the application of material using non-toxic dye.

907-225.02.3.2.3--Wood/Cellulose Fiber Mulch. Wood/cellulose fiber mix hydroseeding mulch shall consist of a combination of the above wood and cellulose fibers at a ratio recommended by the manufacturer of the products.

907-225.02.3.2.4--Straw Mulch. Straw mulch shall consist of a natural straw fiber. This material shall be a minimum 90% straw and essentially free from plastic materials or other non-bio degradable substances. The material shall be disperse into a uniform mulch slurry when mixed with water.

907-225.02.3.2.5--Tackifier. The tackifier will serve the purpose of an adhesive to form a bond between the soil, fiber, and seed particles. It will also allow the soil to retain moisture. The tackifier shall be of the organic or synthetic variety.

907-225.03--Construction Requirements.

907-225.03.1--Ground Preparation. Ground preparation, light or standard, consists of plowing, loosening, and pulverizing the soil to form suitable beds for erosion control items in reasonably close conformity with the established lines and grades without appreciable humps or depressions. When grassing an area that has been previously planted with temporary grassing, a standard ground preparation will be required. The previously planted grasses shall be disked, tilled,

plowed, etc. to assure that the existing temporary grasses are thoroughly mixed into the soil.

Any equipment used for ground preparation shall be approved units suitable to perform the work and subject to the requirements of Subsection 108.05.

The Contractor shall take full advantage of weather and soil conditions, and no attempt shall be made to prepare soil when it is wet or in a condition which will not allow the soil to be properly tilled.

Light ground preparation should be used on areas where seeding is required to improve the coverage of partially vegetated areas.

Standard ground preparation should be used on areas designated to be solid sodded and unvegetated areas designated to be seeded.

Aerating, moistening, or otherwise bringing the soil to a suitable condition for ground preparation shall be considered as incidental to the work and will not be measured for separate payment.

907-225.03.1.1--Light Ground Preparation. Light ground preparation consists of scratching the surface with a close-tooth harrow, disk-harrow, or similar equipment. The depth of scratching should be at least three-quarters inch but not deep enough to damage existing grasses of the type being planted.

907-225.03.1.2--Standard Ground Preparation. Standard ground preparation consists of plowing or disk-harrowing and thoroughly pulverizing the areas immediately before the application of erosion control (vegetative) items. Unless otherwise specified, the pulverized and prepared seedbed should be at least four inches deep and shall be reasonably free of large clods, earthballs, boulders, stumps, roots and other objectionable matter. Incorporation of fertilizer and ground preparation may be performed simultaneously.

907-225.03.2--Fertilizing. Fertilizing consists of furnishing, transporting, spreading, and incorporating fertilizers. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment necessary to properly handle, store, uniformly spread, and incorporate the specified application of fertilizer.

The Contractor shall incorporate 13-13-13 commercial fertilizer at the rate indicated in the vegetation schedule in the plans. The equivalent rate of other type fertilizers will be allowed if the equivalent percentages of Nitrogen, Phosphorus and Potassium are obtained. The Contractor shall incorporate agricultural limestone at the rate indicated in the vegetation schedule in the plans. Fertilization shall be applied uniformly on the areas to be planted or seeded and uniformly incorporated into the soil.

Fertilizers should be applied on individual areas of not more than three (3) acres.

All fertilizer should be incorporated within 24 hours following spreading.

907-225.03.3--Seeding. Seeding consists of furnishing and planting seeds in a prepared seedbed, covering the seeds, and providing plant establishment on all areas seeded.

Prior to planting the seeds, ground preparation and fertilizing shall be satisfactorily performed.

The required type of seeds, minimum rates of application, and planting dates of seeds are shown in the vegetation schedule in the plans.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to apply an ample amount of each type of seed to produce a satisfactory growth of grass and of the seed type required. At the completion of the project, a satisfactory growth of grass will be required. Reference Section 210 for satisfactory growth and coverage of dormant seed.

Seeding should not be done during windy weather or when the ground is frozen, extremely wet, or in a condition which will not allow the soil to be properly tilled.

907-225.03.3.1--Conventional Application. Legume seeds should be treated in accordance with Subsection 715.03.4 immediately before sowing. Seeds should be uniformly sown over the entire area with mechanical seeders. Seeds of different sizes may necessitate separate sowing. When legume seeds become dry, they should be re-inoculated.

All seeds should be covered lightly with soil by raking, rolling, or other approved methods, and the area compacted with a cultipacker.

Mulching should be performed as soon as practicable after seeding.

907-225.03.3.2--Hydroseeding Application. Seeds may be applied using the hydroseeding method except during the months of June, July, August, and September. During these months, the seeding shall be incorporated in accordance with the above Conventional Application method.

The seed(s) shall be combined into a distribution tank with all required ingredients on the project site. The application of the seed(s) and all ingredients shall be performed in one operation.

Mulching should be performed simultaneously with or as soon as practicable after seeding.

907-225.03.3.3--Plant Establishment. The Contractor should provide plant establishment on all areas seeded until release of maintenance. At the completion of the project, a satisfactory growth of grass will be required. The Contractor should reference Subsection 210 for satisfactory growth and coverage of dormant seed.

Plant establishment should be provided for a minimum period of 45 calendar days after completion of seeding. In the event satisfactory growth and coverage has not been attained by the end of the 45-day period, plant establishment should be continued until a satisfactory growth and coverage is provided for at least one kind of plant as referenced in Section 210. The Contractor shall perform plant establishment on all areas of temporary seeding until the Engineer determines that the temporary seeding has served its purpose.

Plant establishment shall consist of preserving, protecting, watering, reseeding, mowing, and other work necessary to keep the seeded areas in satisfactory condition.

Areas requiring reseeding should be prepared and seeded and all other work performed as if the reseeding was the initial seeding. The types and application rates of fertilizer will be at the discretion of the Contractor.

907-225.03.3.4--Growth and Coverage. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide satisfactory growth and coverage of grasses, legumes, or combination produced from the specified seeding.

Growth and coverage on seeded areas will be considered to be in reasonably close conformity with the intent of the contract when the type of vegetation specified, exclusive of that from seeds not expected to have germinated and shows growth at that time, has reached a point of maturity where stems or runners overlap adjacent similar growth in each direction over the entire area.

907-225.03.4--Mulching. Mulching consists of furnishing, transporting, and placing mulch on slopes, shoulders, medians, and other designated areas. Unless otherwise noted in the contract or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to place mulch by the conventional method or by the hydraulic method.

907-225.03.4.1--Vegetative Mulch.

907-225.03.4.1.1--Equipment. Mulching equipment should be capable of maintaining a constant air stream which will blow or eject controlled quantities of mulch in a uniform pattern.

Mulch stabilizers should consist of dull blades or disks without camber and approximately 20 inches in diameter. The disks should be notched, should be spaced at approximately 8-inch intervals, and should be equipped with scrapers. The stabilizer should weigh approximately 1000 to 1200 pounds, should have a working width of no more than eight feet, and should be equipped with a ballast compartment, so that weight can be increased.

907-225.03.4.1.2--Placement of Vegetative Mulch. Mulching should be placed uniformly on designated areas within 24 hours following seeding unless weather conditions are such that mulching cannot be performed. Placement should begin on the windward side of areas and from tops of slopes. In its final position, the mulch should be loose enough to allow air to circulate but compact enough to partially shade the ground and reduce erosion.

The baled material should be loosened and broken thoroughly before it is fed into the machine to avoid placement of unbroken clumps.

907-225.03.4.1.3--Anchoring Mulch. The mulch should be anchored by using a mulch stabilizer when not hydraulically applied. If a mulch stabilizer is used, the mulch should be punched into the soil for a minimum depth of one inch.

When mulch stabilizers are used, anchoring the mulch should be performed along the contour of the ground surface.

907-225.03.4.2--Hydromulch. Hydromulch shall be applied in accordance with the installation instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer. Hydromulch shall be uniformly applied

at the manufacturer's recommended application rate. In no case shall the application rate be less than one (1) ton per acre.

907-225.03.4.3--Protection and Maintenance. The Contractor should maintain and protect mulched areas until the Release of Maintenance of the project. The Contractor should take every precaution to prevent unnecessary foot and vehicular traffic.

The Contractor should mow, remove or destroy any undesirable growth on all areas mulched as soon as any undesirable growth appears. This will prevent competition with the desired plants and to prevent reseeding of undesirable growth.

907-225.03.5--Hydro Equipment. The equipment for hydraulically applying seed and mulch shall have a built-in agitation system with an operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend, and homogeneously mix slurry of the specified amount of fiber, seed, and water. The slurry distribution lines shall be large enough to prevent stoppage. The discharge line shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic spray nozzles, which will provide even distribution of the slurry on the various areas to be seeded.

The mixture shall all be combined into the slurry tank for distribution of all ingredients in one operation as specified herein. The materials shall be combined in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. The slurry mixture shall be so regulated that the amounts and rates of application shall result in a uniform application of all materials at rates not less than the amounts specified. Using the color of the mulch as a guide, the equipment operator shall spray the prepared seedbed with a uniform visible coat. The slurry shall be applied in a sweeping motion, in an arched stream, so as to fall like rain, allowing the mulch to build upon each other until an even coat is achieved.

907-225.03.6--Vegetation Schedule. When a vegetation schedule is not shown in the plans or when the contract does not have an official set of plans, the following application rates shall be used, unless otherwise noted or approved by the Engineer.

Agricultural Limestone -----	1,000 pounds per acre	---	March 1 to September 1
13-13-13 Commercial Fertilizer -----	250 pounds per acre	---	March 1 to September 1
Vegetative Materials -----	2 tons per acre		
Bermudagrass -----	80 pounds per acre	---	March 1 to September 1
	20 pounds per acre	---	September 1 to March 1 *
Bahiagrass -----	80 pounds per acre	---	March 1 to September 1
	25 pounds per acre	---	September 1 to March 1
Tall Fescue -----	25 pounds per acre	---	March 1 to September 1
	100 pounds per acre	---	October 1 to March 1 **
Sericea Lespedeza -----	25 pounds per acre	---	March 1 to September 1
	25 pounds per acre	---	September 1 to March 1
Crimson Clover -----	20 pounds per acre	---	August 1 to April 1

* 80 pounds per acre in District 3 Delta

** 25 pounds per acre in District 3 Delta

907-225.04--Method of Measurement. Grassing will be measured by the acre. Acceptance will be based on a satisfactory growth and coverage of seeds planted.

Acceptable quantities of agricultural limestone will be measured by the ton.

Acceptable quantities for mulch will be measured by the ton. For vegetative mulch, the weight for measurement will be the product of the number of bales acceptably placed and the average weight per bale as determined on approved scales provided by the Contractor. Anchoring of vegetative mulch will not be measured for separate payment. The cost of anchoring shall be absorbed in the prices bid for other items of work. For hydromulch, the weight for measurement will be the dry weight of the packaged fibers used in the mixture. No payment will be allowed for water, additives, tackifier, or other liquids used in the mixture.

907-225.05--Basis of Payment. Grassing, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre, which will be full compensation for all required materials **including seeding and fertilizers other than limestone, ground preparation**, equipment, labor, testing and all work necessary to establish a satisfactory growth of grass.

Hard rock agricultural limestone will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton. Hard rock agricultural limestone with a relative neutralizing value (RNV), determined in accordance with Subsection 907-715-02.2.1.3, of between 60.0% and 62.9% will be paid for at half (1/2) the contract unit price per ton. No payment will be made for hard rock agricultural limestone with an RNV less than 60.0%.

Mulch, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton, which price shall be full compensation for all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

907-225-A:	Grassing	- per acre
907-225-B:	Agricultural Limestone	- per ton
907-225-C:	Mulch, Vegetative Mulch	- per ton
907-225-D:	Mulch, Hydromulch	- per ton

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-226-3

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 10/28/2014

SUBJECT: Temporary Grassing

Section 907-226, Temporary Grassing, is hereby added to and made part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows:

SECTION 907-226 -- TEMPORARY GRASSING

907-226.01--Description. This work consists of furnishing, transporting, placing, plant establishment and all work necessary to produce rapid-growing grasses, grains or legumes to provide an initial, temporary cover of grass. This work includes ground preparation, fertilizing, seeding and mulching necessary to establish a satisfactory growth of temporary grass. The Contractor may elect to place temporary grassing using the hydroseeding method as set out in Special Provision No. 907-227, as modified by this special provision.

The Engineer or the plans will designate areas to be temporarily grassed. Any other areas the Contractor desires to grass will be measured for payment only if agreed upon by the Engineer.

907-226.02--Materials.

907-226.02.1--Fertilizers. Fertilizers for purposes of these specifications shall be understood to include standard manufactured products consisting of a combination of ingredients.

All fertilizer shall comply with the State fertilizer laws and Subsection 715.02.

Agricultural limestone will not be requirement for temporary grassing.

907-226.02.2--Seeds. Seeds shall meet the requirements of Subsection 715.03, subject to the provisions of this subsection. The Contractor shall acquire seed from persons registered with the Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce.

Except for the germination requirements, bags of seeds properly labeled or tagged according to law and indicating characteristics meeting or exceeding the requirements of Subsection 715.03 will be acceptable for planting.

The Contractor should provide adequate dry storage facilities for seeds, and shall furnish access to the storage for sampling stored seed.

907-226.02.3--Mulching. The vegetative materials for mulch shall meet the requirements of Subsection 715.05.

When used, bituminous material for mulch shall be Emulsified Asphalt, Grade SS-1, meeting the requirement of Subsection 702.07.

907-226.03--Construction Requirements. The rates of application shall not exceed the rates shown on the temporary vegetation schedule, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Any unauthorized overage due to increased application rates will not be measured for payment.

907-226.03.1--Ground Preparation. Any equipment used for ground preparation shall be approved units suitable to perform the work and subject to the requirements of Subsection 108.05.

Light ground preparation should be used on areas where seeding is required.

Light ground preparation consists of scratching the surface with a close-tooth harrow, disk-harrow, or similar equipment. The depth of scratching should be at least three-quarters inch but not deep enough to damage existing grasses of the type being planted.

Aerating, moistening, or otherwise bringing the soil to a suitable condition for ground preparation shall be considered as incidental to the work and will not be measured for separate payment.

907-226.03.2--Fertilizing. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment necessary to properly handle, store, uniformly spread, and incorporate the specified application of fertilizer.

The Contractor shall incorporate 13-13-13 commercial fertilizer at the rate shown in the vegetation schedule in the plans. The equivalent rate of other type fertilizers will be allowed if the equivalent percentages of Nitrogen, Phosphorus and Potassium are obtained. Fertilization shall be applied uniformly on the areas to be seeded and uniformly incorporated into the soil.

Fertilizer should be applied on individual areas of not more than three acres.

All fertilizer should be incorporated within 24 hours following spreading.

907-226.03.3--Seeding.

907-226.03.3.1--General. Prior to planting the seeds, ground preparation and fertilizing should have been satisfactorily performed.

The required type of seeds, recommended rates of application and recommended planting dates of seeds are shown in the vegetation schedule in the plans.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to apply an ample amount of each type of seed to produce a satisfactory growth of grass and of the seed type required.

Legume seeds should be treated in accordance with Subsection 715.03.4 immediately before sowing. Seeds should be uniformly sown over the entire area with mechanical seeders. Seeds of

different sizes may necessitate separate sowing. When legume seeds become dry, they should be reinoculated.

Seeding should not be done during windy weather or when the ground is frozen, extremely wet, or in an untillable condition.

All seeds should be covered lightly with soil by raking, rolling, or other approved methods, and the area compacted with a cultipacker.

907-226.03.3.2--Plant Establishment. Plant establishment shall consist of preserving, protecting, watering, reseeding, and other work necessary to keep the seeded areas in satisfactory condition.

Areas requiring reseeding should be prepared and seeded and all other work performed as if the reseeding was the initial seeding. The types and application rates of fertilizer will be at the discretion of the Contractor. No additional measurement and payment will be made for reseeding when payment was made for the initial seeding.

907-226.03.3.3--Growth and Coverage. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide satisfactory growth and coverage of grasses, legumes, or combination produced from the specified seeding.

Growth and coverage on seeded areas will be considered to be in reasonably close conformity with the intent of the contract when the type of vegetation specified, exclusive of that from seeds not expected to have germinated and shows growth at that time, has reached a point of maturity where stems or runners overlap adjacent similar growth in each direction over the entire area.

907-226.03.4--Mulching.

907-226.03.4.1--Equipment. Mulching equipment should be capable of maintaining a constant air stream which will blow or eject controlled quantities of mulch in a uniform pattern. If asphalt is used, a jet or spray nozzle for applying uniform, controlled amounts of asphalt to the vegetative material as it is ejected should be located at or near the discharge spout.

Mulch stabilizers should consist of dull blades or disks without camber and approximately 20 inches in diameter. The disks should be notched, should be spaced at approximately 8-inch intervals, and should be equipped with scrapers. The stabilizer should weigh approximately 1000 to 1200 pounds, should have a working width of no more than eight feet, and should be equipped with a ballast compartment, so that weight can be increased.

907-226.03.4.2--Placement of Vegetative Mulch. If required, mulching should be placed uniformly on designated areas within 24 hours following seeding unless weather conditions are such that mulching cannot be performed. Placement should begin on the windward side of areas and from tops of slopes. In its final position, the mulch should be loose enough to allow air to circulate but compact enough to partially shade the ground and reduce erosion.

The baled material should be loosened and broken thoroughly before it is fed into the machine to avoid placement of unbroken clumps.

907-226.03.4.3--Rates of Application and Anchoring Mulch. The recommended rate of application of vegetative mulch shall be as shown in the vegetation schedule in the plans. The mulch should be anchored by either the use of a mulch stabilizer or by tacking with bituminous material. If a mulch stabilizer is used, the mulch should be punched into the soil for a minimum depth of one inch. If bituminous material is used, the rate of application should be 150 gallons per acre.

Where steep slopes or other conditions are such that anchoring cannot be performed satisfactory with a mulch stabilizer, the Contractor may elect to use bituminous material applied at the time or immediately following the mulch placement.

When mulch stabilizers are used, anchoring the mulch should be performed along the contour of the ground surface.

907-226.03.4.4--Protection and Maintenance. The Contractor should take every precaution to prevent unnecessary foot and vehicular traffic.

907-226.03.5--Vegetation Schedule. When a temporary vegetation schedule is not shown in the plans or when the contract does not have an official set of plans, the following application rates shall be used, unless otherwise noted or approved by the Engineer.

Spring & Summer

Browntop Millet ----- 20 pounds per acre----- April 1 to August 31

Fall & Winter

Rye Grass ----- 25 pounds per acre----- September 1 to March 31

Oats ----- 90 pounds per acre----- September 1 to December 15

13-13-13 Commercial Fertilizer ----- 250 pounds per acre

Vegetative Mulch ----- 2 tons per acre

907-226.04--Method of Measurement. Temporary grassing will be measured by the acre. Acceptance will be based on a satisfactory growth and coverage of seeds planted.

907-226.05--Basis of Payment. Temporary grassing, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre, which will be full compensation for all required materials, equipment, labor, testing and all work necessary to establish a satisfactory growth of grass.

Payment will be made under:

907-226-A: Temporary Grassing - per acre

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-227-10

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 01/25/2012

SUBJECT: Hydroseeding

Section 907-227, Hydroseeding, is hereby added to and made part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows:

SECTION 907-227--HYDROSEEDING

907-227.01--Description. This work consists of furnishing, transporting, placing, plant establishment and all work necessary to produce a satisfactory and acceptable growth of grass. The seeds, fertilizers, tackifier, and mulch shall be incorporated using the hydroseeding process. These items shall be combined into a mixture and force-applied to the areas to be grassed.

907-227.02--Materials. The Contractor shall, prior to application, furnish the Engineer with invoices of all materials used in the grassing operation.

907-227.02.1--Fertilizers. Fertilizers for purposes of these specifications shall be understood to include standard manufactured products consisting of single or combination ingredients.

All fertilizers shall comply with the State fertilizer laws and Subsection 715.02.

907-227.02.2--Seeds. Seeds shall meet the requirements of Subsection 715.03, subject to the provisions of this subsection. The Contractor shall acquire seed from persons registered with the Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce.

Except for the germination requirements, bags of seeds properly labeled or tagged according to law and indicating characteristics meeting or exceeding the requirements of Subsection 715.03 will be acceptable for planting.

The Contractor should provide adequate dry storage facilities for seeds, and shall furnish access to the storage for sampling stored seed.

907-227.02.3--Mulching. The rate of application of fiber mulch shall be as recommended by the manufacture of the fibers mulch.

907-227.02.3.1--Wood Fiber Mulch. Wood fiber mulch shall be made from wood chip particles manufactured particularly for discharging uniformly on the ground surface when dispersed by a hydraulic water sprayer. It shall remain in uniform suspension in water under agitation and blend with grass seed and fertilizer to form a homogeneous slurry. The fibers shall intertwine physically to form a strong moisture-holding mat on the ground surface and allow rainfall to percolate the underlying soil. The fiber material shall be heat processed so as to

contain no germination or growth-inhibiting factors. The mulch shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate the application of material using non-toxic dye.

907-227.02.3.2--Cellulose Fiber Mulch. Cellulose fiber mulch consist of recycled paper stock products which are shredded into small pieces particular for application by hydraulic seeding equipment. It shall mix readily and uniformly under agitation with water and blend with grass seed and fertilizer to form a homogeneous slurry. When applied to the ground surface, the material shall form a strong moisture-holding mat, allow rainfall to percolate the underlying soil, and remain in place until the grass root system is established. The material shall contain no growth inhibiting characteristic or organisms. The mulch shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate the application of material using non-toxic dye.

907-227.02.3.3--Wood/Cellulose Fiber Mulch. Wood/cellulose fiber mix hydroseeding mulch shall consist of a combination of the above wood and cellulose fibers at a ratio recommended by the manufacturer of the products.

907-227.02.3.4--Straw Mulch. Straw mulch shall consist of a natural straw fiber. This material shall be a minimum 90% straw and essentially free from plastic materials or other non-bio degradable substances. The material shall be disperse into a uniform mulch slurry when mixed with water.

907-227.02.3.5--Tackifier. The tackifier will serve the purpose of an adhesive to form a bond between the soil, fiber, and seed particles. It will also allow the soil to retain moisture.

The tackifier shall be of the organic or synthetic variety.

907-227.03--Construction Requirements.

907-227.03.1--Ground Preparation. Light ground preparation consists of plowing, loosening, and pulverizing the soil to form suitable beds for seeding items in reasonably close conformity with the established lines and grades without appreciable humps or depressions. Unless otherwise specified, the pulverized and prepared seedbed should be at least four inches deep and shall be reasonably free of large clods, earth balls, boulders, stumps, roots and other objectionable matter. The Engineer may eliminate or alter the requirements for ground preparation due to site conditions.

907-227.03.2--Fertilizing. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment necessary to properly handle, store, uniformly spread, and incorporate the specified application of fertilizer.

The Contractor shall incorporate bag fertilizer at a rate of 1000 pounds per acre of 13-13-13 commercial fertilizer. The equivalent rate of other type fertilizers will be allowed if the equivalent percentages of Nitrogen, Phosphorus and Potassium are obtained. Any changes in the type or rate of application of the fertilizers shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being incorporated.

Agricultural limestone will be incorporated into the area and paid for in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications.

907-227.03.3--Seeding.

907-227.03.3.1--General. The Contractor shall use the vegetation schedule in the plan for the correct types of seed and application rates, unless otherwise noted or approved by the Engineer.

When a vegetation schedule for permanent grass is not shown in the plans, the following types of seed and application rates shall be used, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Bermudagrass -----	20 pounds per acre
Bahiagrass -----	25 pounds per acre
Tall Fescue -----	15 pounds per acre
Crimson Clover -----	20 pounds per acre

At the completion of the project, a satisfactory growth of grass will be required. The Contractor should reference Subsection 210 for satisfactory growth and coverage of dormant seed.

907-227.03.3.2--Plant Establishment. The Contractor should provide plant establishment on all areas seeded until release of maintenance. Plant establishment shall consist of preserving, protecting, watering, reseeding, mowing, and other work necessary to keep the seeded areas in satisfactory condition.

Plant establishment should be provided for a minimum period of 45 calendar days after completion of seeding. In the event satisfactory growth and coverage has not been attained by the end of the 45-day period, plant establishment should be continued until a satisfactory growth and coverage is provided for at least one kind of plant. The Contractor should reference Section 210 of the Standard Specifications for more information.

907-227.03.3.3--Growth and Coverage. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide satisfactory growth and coverage of grasses, legumes, or combination produced from the specified seeding.

Growth and coverage on seeded areas will be considered to be in reasonably close conformity with the intent of the contract when the type of vegetation specified, exclusive of that from seeds not expected to have germinated and shows growth at that time, has reached a point of maturity where stems or runners overlap adjacent similar growth in each direction over the entire area.

Final acceptance of the project will not be made until a satisfactory growth of grass has been acknowledged by the Engineer.

907-227.03.4--Mulching. At the Contractor's option, mulch may be wood fiber, cellulose fiber, a mixture of wood and cellulose fibers, or straw fiber. The mulch shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer in a mixture of water, seed and fertilizer. Any changes in the rate of application of the mulch shall be approved by the Engineer prior to its use.

907-227.03.5--Equipment. Hydraulic equipment shall be used for the application of fertilizers, seeds and slurry of the prepared mulch. This equipment shall have a built-in agitation system with an operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend, and homogeneously mix slurry of the specified amount of fiber, fertilizer, seed and water. The slurry distribution lines shall be large enough to prevent stoppage. The discharge line shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic spray nozzles, which will provide even distribution of the slurry on the various areas to be seeded.

The seed, fertilizer, mulch and water shall all be combined into the slurry tank for distribution of all ingredients in one operation as specified herein. The materials shall be combined in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. The slurry mixture shall be so regulated that the amounts and rates of application shall result in a uniform application of all materials at rates not less than the amounts specified. Using the color of the mulch as a guide, the equipment operator shall spray the prepared seedbed with a uniform visible coat. The slurry shall be applied in a sweeping motion, in an arched stream, so as to fall like rain, allowing the mulch to build upon each other until an even coat is achieved.

907-227.03.6--Protection and Maintenance. The Contractor should maintain and protect seeded areas until release of maintenance of the project. The Contractor should take every precaution to prevent unnecessary foot and vehicular traffic.

The Contractor should mow or otherwise remove or destroy any undesirable growth on all areas mulched to prevent competition with the desired plants and to prevent reseeding of undesirable growth.

907-227.04--Method of Measurement. Hydroseeding, complete and accepted, will be measured by the acre. No separate payment will be made for ground preparation, seeds, fertilizers, or mulch. Acceptance will be based on a satisfactory growth and coverage of seeds planted.

Agricultural limestone shall be measured and paid for under Section 213 of the Standard Specifications.

907-227.05--Basis of Payment. Hydroseeding, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre, which will be full compensation for all required materials, equipment, labor, testing and all work necessary to establish a satisfactory growth of grass.

Payment will be made under:

907-227-A: Hydroseeding - per acre

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-234-5

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 09/23/2010

SUBJECT: Siltation Barriers

Section 234, Silt Fence, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-234.01--Description. Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 234.01 on page 177 and substitute the following:

This work consists of furnishing, constructing and maintaining a water permeable filter type fence, inlet siltation guard or turbidity barrier for the purpose of removing suspended soil particles from the water passing through it in accordance with the requirements shown on the plans, directed by the Engineer and these specifications. Fence, inlet siltation guards and turbidity barriers measured and paid as temporary shall be removed when no longer needed or permanent devices are installed.

Delete the first sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 234.01 on page 177 and substitute the following:

It is understood that measurement and payment for silt fence, inlet siltation guards, and turbidity barriers will be made when a pay item is included in the proposal.

907-234.02--Materials. After the first paragraph of Subsection 234.02 on page 177, add the following:

Inlet siltation guards shall be listed on the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials".

Turbidity barriers shall be one of the following, or an approved equal.

1. SiltMax Turbidity Barrier by Dawg, Inc., 1-800-935-3294, www.dawginc.com
2. Turbidity Barrier by IWT Cargo-Guard, Inc., 1-609-971-8810, www.iwtcargoguard.com
3. Turbidity Curtain by Abasco, LLC, 1-281-214-0300, www.abasco.net

| Chain link fence and hardware for super silt fence shall meet the requirements of Section 607, as applicable. Geotextile for super silt fence shall meet the requirements of Subsection 714.13 for a Type II Woven fabric.

| **907-234.03--Construction Requirements.** After the last paragraph of Subsection 234.03.1 on page 178, add the following:

Super Silt Fence. Super silt fence shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

All posts shall be installed/driven so that at least 34 inches of the post will protrude above the ground. The chain link wire and geotextile shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to the posts as shown on the plans. The bottom edge of the fence and geotextile shall be buried at least eight inches below ground surface to prevent undermining. When splicing of the geotextile is necessary, the fabric shall be overlapped approximately 18 inches.

907-234.03.1.1--Placement of Inlet Siltation Guards and Turbidity Barriers. The inlet siltation guards and turbidity barriers shall be constructed at the locations shown on the erosion control plans. Inlet siltation guards and turbidity barriers shall be installed in accordance with the erosion control drawings in the plans. A copy of the manufacturer's instructions for placement of inlet siltation guards and turbidity barriers shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction.

907-234.03.2--Maintenance and Removal. At the end of the first paragraph of Subsection 234.03.2 on page 178, add the following:

The Contractor shall maintain the inlet siltation guards. The geotextile shall be removed and replaced when deteriorated to such extent that it reduces the effectiveness of the guard. Replacement geotextile shall be the same type and manufacture as the original. Excessive accumulations against the guard shall be removed and disposed of at a location approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall maintain the turbidity barriers. Excessive accumulations against the turbidity barrier shall be removed and disposed of at a location approved by the Engineer.

Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 234.03.2 on page 178 and substitute the following:

Unless otherwise directed, all temporary silt fences, inlet guards and turbidity barriers shall be removed. Upon removal, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of any excess silt accumulations, shape the area to the line, grade, and cross section shown on the plans and vegetate all bare areas in accordance with the contract requirements. The temporary fence, inlet guard materials and turbidity barriers will remain the property of the Contractor and may be used at other locations provided the materials are acceptable to the Engineer.

After Subsection 234.03.2 on page 178, insert the following:

907-234.03.3--Resetting Inlet Siltation Guards and Turbidity Barriers. When inlet siltation guards and turbidity barriers are no longer needed at one location, they may be removed and reset at other needed locations. The Engineer may allow the resetting of siltation guards and turbidity barriers upon an inspection and determination that the siltation guards (frame and geotextile) and turbidity barriers are adequate for their intended purpose. When they have to be stored until needed at another location, payment for resetting will not be made until they are reset at their needed location.

907-234.04--Method of Measurement. Delete the sentence in Subsection 234.04 on page 178, add the following:

Silt fence and super silt fence will be measured by the linear foot.

Inlet siltation guard and resetting siltation guards will be measured per each. Turbidity barrier will be measured per linear foot.

907-234.05--Basis of Payment. Delete the sentence in Subsection 234.05 on page 178, add the following:

Silt fence and super silt fence, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot which shall be full compensation for completing the work.

Inlet siltation guard, resetting inlet siltation guards, and turbidity barrier, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each or linear foot, which shall be full compensation for furnishing, constructing, and maintaining the work and for the removal and disposal of all items comprising the devices.

After the last pay item listed on page 178, add the following:

- 907-234-C: Super Silt Fence - per linear foot
- 907-234-D: Inlet Siltation Guard - per each
- 907-234-E: Reset Inlet Siltation Guard - per each
- 907-234-F: Turbidity Barrier - per linear foot

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-237-4

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 03/13/2012

SUBJECT: Wattles

Section 907-237, Wattles, is hereby added to and made a part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows.

SECTION 907-237 - WATTLES

907-237.01--Description. This work consists of furnishing, constructing and maintaining wattles for the retention of soil around inlets, swale areas, small ditches, sediment basins and other areas as necessary. Also, the work includes removing and disposing of the wattles and silt accumulations.

Measurement and payment for wattles will be made only when a pay item is included in the bid schedule of the proposal. The quantity is estimated for bidding purposes only and will be dependent upon actual conditions which occur during construction of the project.

| **907-237.02--Materials.** Wattles used around inlets shall have a diameter of twelve inches (12") and a length adequate to meet field conditions. Wattles used at other locations shall have a diameter of twenty inches (20") and a length adequate to meet field conditions. **The minimum diameter for the above wattle sizes shall be one inch (1") less than the specified diameter.**

The stakes used in securing the wattles in place shall be placed approximately three feet (3') apart throughout the length of the wattle. Stakes shall be wooden and of adequate size to stabilize the wattles to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements of this specifications, wattles shall be listed on the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials".

907-237.03--Construction Requirements.

907-237.03.1--General. The wattles shall be constructed at the locations and according to the requirements shown on the erosion control plan.

907-237.03.2--Maintenance and Removal. The Contractor shall maintain the wattles and remove and dispose of silt accumulations.

When the wattles are no longer needed, they shall be removed and the Contractor shall dispose of silt accumulations and treat the disturbed areas in accordance with the contract requirements.

907-237.04--Method of Measurement. Wattles of the size specified will be measured per linear foot.

907-237.05--Basis of Payment. Wattles, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for installation, maintaining and removal of the wattles, the removal and disposal of silt accumulations and any required restoration of the disturbed areas.

Payment will be made under:

907-237-A: Wattles, Size - per linear foot

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-242-39

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 05/25/2016

SUBJECT: Maintenance Area Headquarters

PROJECT: BWO-1192-80(001) / 502893301, BWO-1193-80(001) / 502893302, BWO-1194-80(001) / 502893303 & LWO-1063-80(001) / 502893304 -- Winston County

Section 907-242, Maintenance Area Headquarters, is hereby added to and made part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows:

SECTION 907-242--Maintenance Area Headquarters

The following specifications are to be used ONLY for the constructing of a Maintenance Area Headquarters, Equipment Shed with Enclosed Bay, and Storage Bins (Covered) at Louisville in Winston County. The Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall be used for all other items of work.

DOCUMENT 00 01 10 TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT: MAINTENANCE AREA HEADQUARTERS AND SUPPORT BUILDINGS AT LOUISVILLE, WINSTON COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

PROJECT NUMBERS: BWO-1192-80(001) 502893
 BWO-1193-80(001) 502893
 BWO-1194-80(001) 502893
 LWO-1063-80(001) 502893

DATE: 5-18-16

DESCRIPTION "A": This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in constructing a Maintenance Area Headquarters for District One at Louisville, Winston County, Mississippi, Project No. BWO-1192-80(001) 502893, in accordance with these Specifications and conforming to the Drawings.

DESCRIPTION "B": This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in constructing an Equipment Shed with Enclosed Bay for District One at Louisville, Winston County, County, Mississippi, Project No. BWO-1193-80(001) 502893 in accordance with these Specifications and conforming to the Drawings.

DESCRIPTION "C": This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in constructing a Storage Bins (Covered) for District One at Louisville, Winston County, County, Mississippi, Project No. BWO-1194-80(001) 502893 in accordance with these Specifications and conforming to the Drawings.

Site Improvements at MDOT Maintenance Area Headquarters and Support Buildings for District One at Louisville, Winston County, County, Mississippi are under Project No. LWO-1063-80(001) 502893 and shall be in accordance with the Pay Items / Special Provisions listed on Summary of Quantity sheets and conforming to the related Drawings.

It is the intention of these Specifications to provide the necessary items and instruction for complete buildings including all code compliance. Omission of items or instruction necessary or considered standard good practice for the proper installation and construction of the buildings shall not relieve the Contractor of furnishing and installing such items and conforming to the building codes having jurisdiction.

DOCUMENT NUMBER	DOCUMENT TITLE	NO. OF PAGES
	DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	
	INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION	
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS	5
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS	3

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS		
00 21 13	INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS	6
00 22 13	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	2
CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
00 72 00	GENERAL CONDITIONS	1
	AIA DOCUMENT A201™ - 2007 AMENDED	43
00 91 13	ADDENDA	1
SECTION NUMBER	SPECIFICATION SECTION TITLE	NO. OF PAGES
DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01 10 00	SUMMARY	4
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	5
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	4
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	8
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	3
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	2
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	11
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	9
01 42 00	REFERENCES	9
01 45 23	TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES - CONTRACTOR	3
01 45 29	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES - MDOT	2
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	7
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	4
01 73 00	EXECUTION	7
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	4
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	7
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	3
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	4
01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS	3
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS (Not Used)		
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		
03 10 00	CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES	2
03 20 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING	3
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	6

	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 20 00	UNITS MASONRY	11
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	6
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS	6
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD AND PLASTIC	
06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY	8
06 17 33	WOOD I-JOISTS	3
06 40 00	ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	6
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 28	CELLULOSE SPRAY-ON INSULATION	3
07 26 00	VAPOR RETARDERS	3
07 27 26	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS	9
07 65 26	SELF ADHERING SHEET FLASHING	5
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING	6
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	7
	DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS	
08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	11
08 14 29	PREFINISHED WOOD DOORS	5
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	5
08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS	5
08 51 12	ALUMINUM WINDOWS-SINGLE HUNG	6
08 51 14	ALUMINUM WINDOWS-HOPPER	6
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE	9
08 80 00	GLAZING	6
08 91 19	FIXED LOUVERS	5
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 15	COLOR DESIGN	3
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	5
09 31 13	THIN-SET CERAMIC TILING	5
09 65 00	RESILIENT FLOORING	5
09 90 00	PAINTING AND COATING	15

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES		
10 11 00	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS	3
10 14 00	SIGNAGE	5
10 21 15	SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS	4
10 22 14	CHAIN LINK PARTITIONS AND GATES	4
10 28 13	TOILET ACCESSORIES	3
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	2
10 51 13	METAL LOCKERS	3
10 56 13	METAL STORAGE SHELVING	2
10 57 13	HAT AND COAT RACKS	2
10 73 16	CANOPIES	3
10 75 00	FLAGPOLES	3
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT		
11 31 15	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES & EQUIPMENT	3
DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS		
12 21 14	HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS-METAL	4
12 48 43	FLOOR MATS	2
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
13 34 18	METAL BUILDING SHED	13
13 34 19	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	13
DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS		
14 45 00	VEHICLE LIFTS	4
DIVISIONS 15 – 21 (NOT USED)		
DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING		
22 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	7
22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	2
22 07 00	PLUMBING INSULATION	2
22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	2
22 10 06	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES	2
22 11 00	FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION	10
22 13 00	FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE	7
22 42 00	COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES	6

	DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING	
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	2
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	6
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION	2
23 09 13	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC	3
23 11 13	PROPANE GAS PIPING	2
23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING	3
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS	3
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	2
23 34 50	CEILING MOUNTED CIRCULATION FANS	5
23 81 29	VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV) HVAC SYSTEM	5
	DIVISIONS 24 – 25 (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 00 10	GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL	5
26 00 50	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS	13
26 05 00	LIGHTING	3
26 06 00	EMERGENCY GENERATOR SYSTEM	14
26 40 02	ELECTRICAL SERVICE	1
	DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS (Not Used)	
	DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 23 00	SECURITY CCTV VIDEO SURVEILLANCE	15
28 31 00	FIRE- ALARM SECURITY SYSTEM	12
	DIVISIONS 29 – 30 (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK	
31 23 11	EXCAVATION, FILL AND GRADING FOR BUILDINGS	7
31 31 16	TERMITE CONTROL	4
	DIVISIONS 32 – 49 (Not Used)	

(REVISIONS TO THE ABOVE WILL BE INDICATED ON THE SECOND SHEET OF SECTION 905 AS ADDENDA)

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.01 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

WORKING SHEET**NUMBER NUMBER DESCRIPTION**

----	1	TITLE SHEET
DI-1	2	DETAILED INDEX
G100	3	GENERAL NOTES
G101	4	SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES
C100	5	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
C200	6	SITE PLAN
C300	7	GEOMETRIC CONTROL PLAN
C400	8	GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
C500	9	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
C501	10	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES
C502	11	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DETAILS
C503	12	VEGETATION SCHEDULE
C600	13	UTILITY PLAN
C601	14	UTILITY PLAN
C700	15	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C701	16	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C702	17	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C703	18	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C704	19	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C705	20	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C800	21	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND DETAILS
C801	22	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND DETAILS
A0.0	23	ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND CODE DATA
A1.0	24	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A1.1-MS	25	MAINTENANCE SHIOP FLOOR PLAN
A1.2-MS	26	MAINTENANCE SHOP MEZZANINE FRAMING PLAN AND FLOOR FINISH PLAN
A2.1-MS	27	MAINTENANCE SHOP EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A2.2-MS	28	MAINTENANCE SHOP EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A2.3-MS	29	MAINTENANCE SHOP INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A2.4-MS	30	MAINTENANCE SHOP INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A3.1-MS	31	MAINTENANCE SHOP BUILDING SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A3.2-MS	32	MAINTENANCE SHOP SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A5.1-MS	33	MAINTENANCE SHOP DOOR FRAME DETAILS
A5.2-MS	34	MAINTENANCE SHOP WINDOW AND LOUVER DETAILS
A6.1-MS	35	MAINTENANCE SHOP FINISH AND OPENING SCHEDULES

S1.1-MS	36	MAINTENANCE SHOP FOUNDATION PLAN
S5.1-MS	37	MAINTENANCE SHOP FOUNDATION DETAILS
A1.1-ES1	38	EQUIPMENT SHED PLAN AND ELEVATIONS
A1.2-ES1	39	EQUIPMENT SHED ENCLOSED BAY DETAILS
A1.3-ES1	40	EQUIPMENT SHED SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A1.4-ES1	41	EQUIPMENT SHED DETAILS
A1.1-SB	42	STORAGE BINS PLAN AND DETAILS
A1.2-SB	43	STORAGE BINS ROOF FRAMING AND DETAILS
A1.3-SB	44	STORAGE BINS ELEVATIONS
PME1.1	45	SITE UTILITIES PLAN
P0.1	46	PLUMBING SCHEDULES, LEGENDS & NOTES
P1.1-MS	47	PLUMBING MAINTENANCE SHOP FLOOR PLAN
P1.1-MS	48	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT SHED FLOOR PLAN
P5.1	49	PLUMBING DETAILS
M0.1	50	HVAC SCHEDULES, GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGEND
M1.1-MS	51	MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE SHOP PLAN
M1.1-ES	52	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHED PLAN
M5.1	53	HVAC DETAILS
E0.1	54	ELECTRICAL LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES
E1.1-MS	55	MAINTENANCE SHOP LIGHTING PLAN
E1.3-MS	56	MAINTENANCE SHOP POWER PLAN
E1.6-MS	57	MAINTENANCE SHOP FIRE ALARM AND SECURITY PLAN
E1.1-ES	58	EQUIPMENT SHED LIGHTING PLAN
E1.3-ES	59	EQUIPMENT SHED POWER PLAN
E1.1-SB	60	STORAGE BINS ELECTRICAL LIGHTING AND POWER PLAN
E5.1	61	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.2	62	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.3	63	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E6.1	64	SCHEDULES
E6.2	65	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM

ECD-1	66	TYPICAL TEMPORARY EROSION / SEDEMENT CONTROL APPLICATION
ECD-2	67	DETAILS OF SEDIMENT BARRIER APPLICATIONS
ECD-3	68	DETAILS OF SILT FENCE INSTALLATION
ECD-4	69	DITCH CHECK STRUCTURES, TYPICAL APPLICATIONS AND DETAILS
ECD-5	70	TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES, SILT FENCE AND HAY BALE DITCH CHECKS
ECD-6	71	DETAILS OF EROSION CONTROL WATTLE DITCH CHECK
ECD-15	72	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
DT-1A	73	DITCH TREATMENT INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SOIL REINFORCING MAT
EC-1	6140	EROSION CONTROL
CL-1	6162	FENCE: CHAIN LINK, CLASS 1
CLG-1	6168	FENCE: CHAIN LINK GATE
SN-4	6225	STANDARD ROADSIDE SIGNS, ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION
SN-4A	6226	STANDARD ROADSIDE SIGNS, ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION
RD-1	6271	RURAL DRIVEWAYS
PI-1	6300	PIPE CULVERT INSTALLATION
SS-2	6322	STORM SEWER STRUCTURE TYPE 22-2
B-9	6325	DROP INLET AND GRATE DETAILS FOR PIPE AND BOX CULVERTS
MH-1	6326	STORM SEWER STRUCTURE MANHOLE (PRECAST)
FE-1	6328	FLARED END SECTION FOR CONCRETE PIPE

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 21 13

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.01 QUESTIONS

- A. Questions Regarding Bidding: Bidders are advised that all questions that arise regarding the contract documents (proposal) or plans on this project shall be directed to the www.gomdot.com current letting webpage. Click on the call number for this project to open an email form to submit your question. Questions must be submitted by 8:00 a.m. on the day prior to the letting. Answers to questions will be posted by 5:00 p.m. on the Thursday prior to the letting. Answers can be viewed by clicking on Q&A link under the Proposal Addenda column.
- B. It shall be the Bidders responsibility to familiarize themselves with the questions and answers that have been submitted on this project. Bidders are advised that by signing the contract documents for this project, they agree that the on-line Questions and Answers submitted on this project shall be added to and made part of the official contract.

1.02 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prequalification of Bidders: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 102.01 – Prequalification of Bidders.

1.03 NON-RESIDENT BIDDER

- A. Consideration of Proposals: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Article 103.01 – Consideration of Proposal.

1.04 CONDITIONS OF WORK

- A. Each Bidder must fully inform themselves of all conditions relating to the construction of the Project and employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Bidder of obligations to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the Contract. Insofar as possible, the Bidder must employ methods, or means, which will not cause interruption of, or interference with, the work of any other Bidder or Contractor.

1.05 EXAMINATION OF PROPOSAL AND SITE

- A. Examination of proposal and Site: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 102.05 – Examination of Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions, Notice to Bidders and Site Work.
- B. There will be no Pre-Bid Meeting, but failure to visit the site prior to submitting a bid will in no way relieve the successful Bidder from furnishing materials or performing work required to complete Work in accordance with Drawings and Project Manual (Proposal).

1.06 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- A. Laws and Regulations: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 107 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Article 107.01 – Laws to be Observed.

1.07 BID DOCUMENT

- A. The amount for Bid Document (Proposal) is indicated in the advertisement for Bids. Selected plan rooms will be issued one set of documents without charge.

1.08 METHOD OF BIDDING

- A. Lump sum, single bids received on a general contract will include general, mechanical and electrical construction (including Pay Items) and work shown on Drawings or specified in the Project Manual (Proposal).

1.09 PROPOSAL FORMS

- A. Preparation of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 907-102.06 – Preparation of Proposal (as amended).

1.10 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Bidder shall agree to commence work on a date specified in a written *NOTICE TO PROCEED* and fully complete the Project within the Contract Time indicated on the Proposal Form.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. No substitutions, qualifications or redefining of the Specification requirements are allowed to be marked on the Proposal Form, unless specifically required by the Bid Documents. Refer to Section 01 25 00 entitled Substitution Procedures which covers procedures after the award of Contract.

1.12 ADDENDA

- A. Addenda to the Drawings or Project Manual issued before or during the time of bidding shall be included in the proposal and become a part of the Contract.
- B. If the Proposal, Section 905, does not contain acknowledgement of receipt and addition to the Proposal and Contract Documents of all addenda issued prior to opening of bids will be considered irregular and may be rejected.

1.13 BIDDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. Signature: The Proposal Form shall be signed, by any individual authorized to enter into a binding agreement for the Business making the bid proposal.

- B. Name of Business: The name appearing on the Proposal Form should be complete spelling of bidder's name and address – exact as recorded at the Secretary of State <http://www.sos.state.ms.us/busserv/corp/soskb/csearch.asp> which should be the same as you applied for at the Mississippi Board of Contractors <http://www.msdoc.us/search2.CFM>.
- C. Legal Address: The address appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same address exact as recorded at the Secretary of State <http://www.sos.state.ms.us/busserv/corp/soskb/csearch.asp> which should be the same as you applied for at the Mississippi Board of Contractors <http://www.msdoc.us/search2.CFM>.
- D. Certificate of Responsibility Number(s): The Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same number appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.

1.14 BID SECURITY

- A. Proposal Guaranty: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 102.08 – Proposal Guaranty with the exception that the first and second paragraphs in Subsection 102.08 on page 20 should be deleted and substitute the followings:
1. No proposal will be considered unless accompanied by certified check, cashier's check or bid bond, made payable to the State of Mississippi, in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the proposal offered. The guaranty shall be evidence of good faith that, if awarded the contract, the bidder will execute the contract and give performance and payment contract bond(s) as stipulated in Subsection 907-103.05.1, 907-103.05.2, and as required by law.
 2. If a bid bond is offered as guaranty, the bond must be made by a Surety acceptable to the Executive Director and signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent and the Bidder. Such bid bond shall also conform to the requirements and conditions stipulated in Article 103.05.2, applicable.

1.15 POWER OF ATTORNEY

- A. Power of Attorney: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Article 103.05 – Requirement of Contract Bond.

1.16 SUBMITTAL

- A. Delivery of Proposals: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 102.09 – Delivery of Proposal.

1.17 MODIFICATION TO BID

- A. A Bidder may NOT MODIFY the bid prior to the scheduled closing time indicated in the Advertisement for Bids in the following manner:
 - 1. Notification on Envelope: A modification may NOT be written on the outside of the sealed envelope containing the bid.
 - 2. Facsimile: A facsimile (fax) will NOT be acceptable.

1.18 OPENING OF BIDS

- A. Public Opening of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 102.12 – Public Opening of Proposal.

1.19 IRREGULARITIES

- A. Irregular Proposals: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 102.07 – Irregular Proposal.

1.20 PROTEST

- A. Any protest must be delivered in writing to the Owner prior to the Award Date.

1.21 ERRORS

- A. Any claim of error and request for release from bid must be delivered in writing to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening. The Bidder shall provide sufficient documentation with the written request clearly proving an error was made.

1.22 AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. Award of Contract: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Article 103.02 – Award of Contract.
- B. Consideration of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Article 103.01 – Consideration of Proposal.

1.23 FAILURE TO ENTER INTO A CONTRACT

- A. Failure to Execute Contract: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Article 103.08 – Failure to Execute Contract.

1.24 SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE

- A. Requirements of Contract Bonds: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Article 103.05 – Requirement of Contract Bond.

1.25 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

A. Proposal Form:

1. Base Bid:
 Fill-in the amount of the base bid in numbers. The written word shall govern.
2. Alternates:
 Fill-in each alternates amount in words and numbers.
3. Certification Form (State Non-Collusion Certificate)
 Certification (regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspension, etc). Form has been executed in duplicate.
4. Acceptance:
 Proposal is signed by authorized person.
 Name of Business. - complete spelling of bidder's name and address – exact as recorded at the Secretary of State <http://www.sos.state.ms.us/busserv/corp/soskb/csearch.asp> which should be the same as you applied for at the Mississippi Board of Contractors <http://www.msdoc.us/search2.CFM>.
 Legal address of the business listed above (at SOS and Contractor's Board).
 Correct Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) as it appears in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
5. Certificate of Responsibility Number(s):
 Base Bid is under \$50,000 and no number is required.
 Base Bid is under \$50,000 and the statement "bid does not exceed \$50,000" is on the outside of the sealed envelope.
 Base Bid is equal to or over \$50,000 and number is required.
 Joint Venture and *joint venture* number is required.
Or
 Joint Venture participants' numbers are required.

B. Bid Security

1. Bid Bond:
 Included Bid Bond payable to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI with Project number identified thereon,
Or
 Included Certified Check payable to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI with Project number identified thereon.
2. Power of Attorney:
 Included Power of Attorney.

C. Non-Resident Bidder

1. Preference Law:
 Attached a Copy of Non-Resident Bidder's Preference Law.
Or
 Attached a Statement.

D. Subcontractors' Name

1. Subcontractor:
() List Mechanical, Plumbing, and/or Electrical Subcontractor regardless of cost.
* List name even for under \$50,000.
* Fire Protection Sprinkler Contractors do not have to be listed.
* If there is a separate HVAC/Plumbing Sub-Contractor, so notate as mentioned herein.
* If Mechanical, Plumbing, and/or Electrical Subcontractor is performed by the General Contractor, be sure the General has COR for said discipline.
* If there is no Mechanical, Plumbing, and/or Electrical Sub-Contractor listed, then use of Sub-Contractor to perform such scope will not be permitted.

E. Subcontractors' COR Number

1. Certificate of Responsibility
() List certificate of responsibility Number for all listed Sub-Contractors over \$50,000.
* If under \$50,000 – so notate on the COR line “under \$50,000” (or can still show COR Number)

1.26 BIDDER'S CONTACT

A. Proposal and Contract Documents: If the Bidder has any questions pertaining to the following specific areas of the Documents, please direct them to the following individuals:

1. Additional Proposals: Neal Dougherty – Contract Administration (601) 359-7700
2. Additional Prints: Nathan Bruce – MDOT Plans Print Shop (601) 359-7459
3. Bid Forms: Billy Owen – Contract Admin. Engineer (601) 359-7730
4. Specifications: Earl Glenn – Assist. Construction Engr. (601) 359-7301
5. Drawings: Earl Glenn – Assist. Construction Engr. (601) 359-7301
6. Bidder's List & Specimen Proposals are available online at:
<http://www.gomdot.com/Applications/BidSystem/Home.aspx>

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 00 22 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.01 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:

1.02 WORK IN PROXIMITY OF HIGH VOLTAGE POWER LINES

- A. Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Property and Services: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 107 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Article 107.18 – Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Property and services.

1.03 PLANT PEST QUARANTINES INFORMATION

- A. Quarantine Information: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 107 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Article 107.22.7 – Quarantine Information.

1.04 PROMPT PAYMENT

- A. General: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 108 – Prosecution and Progress, Article 108.01.1 – General.

1.05 ALTERATIONS IN BIDDING PROCESS

- A. Preparation of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 907-102.06 – Preparation of Proposal (as amended).

1.06 CONTRACT TIME

- A. Refer to Section 904 – Notice to Bidders (Contract Time) for completion of Contract. Construction Schedule: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004 Edition Section 108 – Prosecution and Progress (as amended).
- B. A Construction Schedule as described in Section 01 32 00-Construction Progress Documentation of these Specifications will be required for building construction.

1.07 SUBCONTRACTING

A. The Bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm or other party to whom it proposes to award a subcontract must be acceptable to the Owner. The total allowable subcontract amount shall not exceed **sixty percent (60%) of the Contract Sum**, excluding the value of any "Specialty Items" listed below:

1. Building related Items, Materials, or Systems:
 - a. Termite Treatment
 - b. Masonry Items
 - c. Cellulose Thermal Insulation
 - d. Metal Building System
 - e. Thin-Set Tiling
 - f. Vehicle Lifts
 - g. Plumbing Items
 - h. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Items
 - i. Security and Surveillance Items
 - j. Electrical Items

See Notice To Bidders for Specialty Items associated with the Site Improvements for this Project.

These items are not to be confused with Division 10 – Specialties of the Specifications.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 72 00

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 DESCRIPTION.

- A. The American Institute of Architects AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 2007, Sixteenth Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, except as may be added to or modified herein, is hereby made a part of the Contract Documents. For brevity, AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007 is also referred to in the Contract documents as the "General Conditions".
- B. All persons intending to provide goods or services in connection with this Work are required to read and understand the referenced document prior to proceeding.

END OF DOCUMENT



AIA[®]

Document A201™ – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

MAINTENANCE AREA HEADQUARTERS AND SUPPORT BUILDINGS AT
LOUISVILLE, WINSTON COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

BWO-1192-80(001) 502893 / 301000

BWO-1193-80(001) 502893 / 302000

BWO-1194-80(001) 502893 / 303000

LWO-1063-80(001) 502893 / 304000

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION
P O BOX 1850
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI 39215-1850

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



Init.

/

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.5**

Additional Insured

11.1.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8, 7.3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, 11.3.1.1

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10,
11.1.3

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and

Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,
15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,
15.3.2, 15.4.1

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.3.2

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, **11.4**

Init.

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,

9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2, 11.1.3

Change Orders

1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8,

5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10,

8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9,

12.1.2, 15.1.3

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,

11.3.9

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, **15.1.4**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,

11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.3.1, 15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,

6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1,

15.1.4

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications Facilitating Contract

Administration

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,

12.2, 13.7

Compliance with Laws

1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4,

10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6,

14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1,

9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**,

9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.3

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4,

9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4,

15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4,

8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2,

15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

Init.

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

Contractor's Construction Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contractor's Employees

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1, 15.1.6

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Contractual Liability Insurance

11.1.1.8, 11.2

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, 3.17

Correction of Work

2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.7

Costs

2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Damages for Delay

6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of

8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, Materials or
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1,
 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work
 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5,
 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2,
 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3

Extensions of Time
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment
 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
 (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment
 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5,
 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance
 11.3.1.1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1
 Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials
 10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
 5.2.1

Indemnification
 3.17, **3.18**, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2,
 11.3.7

Information and Services Required of the Owner
 2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1,
 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
 1.1.8
 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4,
 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4.1

Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

Instructions to Bidders
 1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7
 Insurance
 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, **11**

Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
11.3.2

Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
 Insurance, Effective Date of
 8.2.2, 11.1.2

Insurance, Loss of Use
11.3.3

Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2

Insurance, Property
 10.2.5, **11.3**

Insurance, Stored Materials
 9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11
 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
 9.9.1
 Intent of the Contract Documents
 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4

Interest
13.6

Interpretation
 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
 Interpretations, Written
 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4
 Judgment on Final Award
 15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes
 8.3.1

Laws and Regulations
 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2,
 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens
 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of
 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability
 2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,
 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2

Limitations of Time
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5,
 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15

Loss of Use Insurance
11.3.3

Material Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5

Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12,
3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2,
9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1,
14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 15.2.8

Mediation
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**,
15.4.1

Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13

Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 11.3.1

Mutual Responsibility
6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Notice
2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1,
9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1,
13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

Notice, Written
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7,
9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, **13.3**, 14,
15.2.8, 15.4.1

Notice of Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.5.1, 13.5.2

Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5

Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1,
13.5.2, 14.3.1

OWNER
2

Owner, Definition of
2.1.1

Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2,
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1,
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3,
7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2,
12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Financial Capability
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner's Liability Insurance
11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.4, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Award Separate Contracts

6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.3
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications
and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17,
4.2.12, 5.3.1

Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**, 11.3.1.5

Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5

Patents
3.17

Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1,
13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.4**

Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9

Init.

Payments to Subcontractors
 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
 PCB
 10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10
 Polychlorinated Biphenyl
 10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
Progress Payments
 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3
Project, Definition of 1.1.4
 Project Representatives
 4.2.10
Property Insurance
 10.2.5, 11.3
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10
 Regulations and Laws
 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
 Rejection of Work
 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1
 Releases and Waivers of Liens
 9.10.2
 Representations
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1
 Representatives
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1
 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
 Retainage
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
 3.12

Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights 3.17
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property 10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of 3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11
Schedule of Values 9.2, 9.3.1
 Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
 Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Site, Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
 Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
 Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5
Specifications, Definition of 1.1.6
Specifications
 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
 Statute of Limitations
 13.7, 15.4.1.1
 Stopping the Work
 2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
 Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS 5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3.7**

Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
4.1.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

Successors and Assigns
13.2

Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
2.2.3

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4

Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
4.1.3
Termination of the Contractor
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14

Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, **13.5**

TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2

Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3

Transmission of Data in Digital Form
1.6

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.4.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.6
Waiver of Liens
9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3.7**

Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7

Weather Delays
15.1.5.2

Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4.1

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2



Init.

/

User Notes:

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. . The Contract Documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Notice to Bidders, Proposal Form, sample forms and all portions of addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials. The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of a conflict between or among the Contract Documents, Contractor shall perform

Work and obligations of the higher quality, larger quantity, greater expense, tighter schedule and more stringent requirements, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Owner.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights. This Paragraph in no way supersedes the Owner's document rights set forth in the "Engineering Services Contract" Agreement Between the Owner and the Professional.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

§ 1.7 EXECUTION OF THE WORK

Sections of Division 01 General Requirements govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in Divisions 02-49 of the Specifications.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner, as used in these Documents, refers to the Mississippi Transportation Commission, a body Corporate of the State of Mississippi, acting by and through the duly authorized Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for the benefit of the Department for which the Work under this Contract is being performed. The Owner is the entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner's representative, who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, is the individual who signed the Construction Contract for the Owner. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such

information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 After the Contract is executed by the Executive Director, the Contractor will receive free of charge two bound copies of the Project Manual (Proposal and Contract Documents) (one executed and one blank), and five full-scale copies of the Drawings and two half-scale copies. The Contractor shall have available on the Project Site at all times one copy each of the Contract Drawings and the Project Manual (Proposal).

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have

express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary and any Work or material called for by either shall be provided as if called for by both, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner and Professional shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

Init.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. The Owner will furnish utilities for construction (electricity and water). Contractor must use "as-is" or pay for any necessary modifications.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 All Work as described or required shall be executed in a neat, skillful manner, in accordance with the best-recognized trade practice. Only competent workmen (including the superintendent), who work and perform their duties satisfactorily shall be employed on the Project. When requested by the Project Engineer, the Contractor shall discharge and shall not re-employ on the Project, any person who commits trespass or who is, in the opinion of the Project Engineer, dangerous, disorderly, insubordinate, incompetent, or otherwise objectionable.

§ 3.4.5 All materials and each part or detail of the Work are subject to inspection by the Project Engineer. Work performed or materials used by the Contractor without supervision, inspection, or written approval by an authorized Department representative may be ordered removed and replaced, at Contractor's expense, if found to be defective or noncompliant with the Contract Documents. No Work shall be performed on Legal Holidays, Sundays or after 5:00 P.M. on week days without prior written approval from the Project Engineer.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Supplemental Agreement (Change Order). The amount of the Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. The Contractor shall not allow tradesman, technicians and laborers to enter other portions of existing facilities except as predetermined and approved by the Project Engineer. Existing utilities shall not be interrupted unless pre-approved by the Project Engineer. Parking for construction vehicles shall be in areas designated by the Owner at the Pre-construction Conference.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. The Contractor agrees to defend, hold harmless and indemnify the Owner against all claims or demands caused by the Contractor's acts or omissions.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.1.4 The term "Architect," "Engineer," "Professional", or "Consultant" as used in these Documents refers to the Professional firm who has been directed by the Owner to design, provide Construction Documents and Construction Administration for this Project. These Consultants are advisors to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect.

§ 4.1.5 The term "Project Engineer" as used in these Documents refers to the Mississippi Department of Transportation Executive Director's authorized representative. The Project Engineer shall be the Initial Decision Maker referenced in Article 15. The term "MDOT Architect" is the representative for the MDOT Architectural Services Unit and is an advisor to the Project Engineer.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide assistance to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect for administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Project Engineer's representative during construction until the date the Project Engineer issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Project Engineer only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Project Engineer, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Project Engineer reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Project Engineer (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Architect and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Project Engineer about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect to the MDOT Architect and Project Engineer. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Project Engineer.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and the Project Engineer will prepare State Estimates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect shall advise the Project Engineer to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will advise the Project Engineer to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this recommendation of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved

Init.

submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Project Engineer, with recommendations from the Architect, will prepare Supplemental Agreements (Change Orders) and Advanced Authority (Construction Change Directives), and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, and Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Completion; determine Final Acceptance; receive and forward to the Project Engineer, for review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Project Engineer and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and recommend matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of

persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces and to award separate Contracts either in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operation on the site. In such event, the Contractor shall coordinate its activities with those of the Owner and of other Contractors so as to facilitate the general progress of all work being performed by all parties. Cooperation will be required in the arrangement for the storage of materials, and in the detailed execution of the work.

§ 6.1.2 The Contractor, including his subcontractors, shall keep informed of the progress and the detailed work of the Owner or other Contractors and shall immediately notify the Project Engineer and Architect of lack of progress or delays by other Contractors which are affecting Contractor's Work. Failure of Contractor to keep informed of the progress of the work of the Owner or other Contractors and / or failure of Contractor to give notice of lack of progress or delays by the Owner or other Contractors shall be deemed to be acceptance by Contractor of the status of progress by other Contractors for the proper coordination and completion of Contractor's Work. If, through acts or neglect on the part of the Contractor, the Owner or any other Contractor or subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage or assert any claims of whatever nature against the Owner, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from any such claims or alleged damages, and the Contractor shall resolve such alleged damages or claims directly with the other Contractors or subcontractors.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the separate contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Supplemental Agreement (Change Order), Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive) or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Project Engineer.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Agreement (Change Order), Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive) or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT (CHANGE ORDERS)

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 The maximum cost included in a Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) for profit and overhead is limited to twenty percent (20%) of the total of the actual cost for materials, labor and subcontracts. Profit and overhead include: all taxes, fees, permits, insurance, bond, job superintendent, job and home office expense. All Subcontractors shall comply passively without protest to the same requirements when participating in a Supplemental Agreement (Change Order).

§ 7.3 ADVANCE AUTHORITY (CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES)

§ 7.3.1 Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive) is a written order prepared and signed by the Project Engineer, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Project Engineer may by Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive), without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used as Advanced Authority on changes to the Work where agreement has been reached prior to preparation of Supplemental Agreement (Change Order).

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Project Engineer will prepare a Supplemental Agreement (Change Order). Supplemental Agreements (Change Orders) shall be issued for all or any part of an Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive).

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Completion is the date certified by the Project Engineer and approved by the Owner in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

Init.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by any act of neglect of the Owner or Project Engineer, or by any employee or either, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by any other causes which the Project Engineer determines may justify the delay, then the Contract time may be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Project Engineer may determine, subject to the Owner's approval. The Contractor's sole and exclusive right and remedy for delay by any cause whatsoever is an extension of the Contract Time but no increase in the Contract Sum. Any claim for loss or any delay occasioned by any separate Contractor, or Subcontractor, shall be settled between the Contractor and such other separate Contractor, or Subcontractors.

§ 8.3.2 No delay, interference, hindrance or disruption, from whatever source or cause, in the progress of the Contractor's Work shall be a basis for an extension of time unless the delay, interference hindrance or disruption is (1) without the fault and not the responsibility of the Contractor, its subcontractors and suppliers and (2) directly affects the overall completion of the Work as reflected on the critical path of the updated Construction Schedule. The contractor expressly agrees that the Owner shall have the benefit of any float in the construction schedule and delay in construction activities which do not affect the overall completion of the work does not entitle the Contractor to any extension in the Contract Time. § 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 8.3.4 This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather. In order for the Owner and Architect to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
2. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay in the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

§ 8.3.5 The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's activity durations for inclusion in the progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

1. Adverse Weather Evaluation: The table below defines the monthly anticipated adverse weather in days for the project:

Adverse Weather Table

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
10	9	9	8	9	8	10	9	7	6	8	9

§ 8.3.6 Monthly anticipated adverse weather delay work days based on five (5) day work week.

§ 8.3.7 Upon acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the Contract, the Contractor shall record on the daily report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on the overall projects' critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather days shall include days impacted by actually adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 8.3.5 above, the Owner and the Architect will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the Contract.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, MDOT Architect, or Project Engineer, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. The form of Application for Payment will be AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, or a computer generated form containing similar data.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The Owner will retain five percent (5%) until the Work is at least fifty percent (50%) complete, on schedule, and satisfactory in the Project Engineer's opinion, at which time fifty percent (50%) of the retainage held to date shall be returned to the Contractor for distribution to the appropriate Sub-Contractors and Suppliers. Future retainage shall be withheld at the rate of two and one half percent (2-1/2%) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

§ 9.3.1.4 The Contractor must submit each month with this Application for Payment a separate letter stating that he is requesting an extension of time or that he had no need for an extension for that period of time. No payment on a monthly application will be made until the letter is received. Complete justification such as weather reports or other pertinent correspondence must be included for each day's request for extension. A Contractor's letter, or statement, will not be considered as adequate justification. The receipt of this request and data by the Owner will not be considered as Owner approval in any way.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance

Init.

by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.2.1 Payment on materials stored at some location other than the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 An acceptable Lease Agreement between the General Contractor and the owner of the land, or building, where the materials are located.
- .2 Consent of Surety, or other acceptable Bond, to cover the materials stored off-site.
- .3 All Perils Insurance coverage for the full value of the materials stored off-site.
- .4 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .5 A complete list and inventory of materials manufactured, stored and delivered to the storage site and of materials removed from the storage site and delivered to the job site.
- .6 A review by the Project Engineer of the materials stored off-site prior to release of payment.
- .7 Guarantee no storage costs, additional delivery fees, or subsequent costs to the Owner.
- .8 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.

§ 9.3.2.2 Payment for materials stored at the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .2 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either recommend acceptance or state what portions should be modified to the Project Engineer for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Project Engineer in writing of the Architect's reasons for modifications in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The recommendations for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Project Engineer, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Date of Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The recommendations for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount recommended. However, the recommendations for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may recommend to withhold Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot

be made. If the Architect is unable to recommend payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly make recommendation for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also make recommendations to withhold Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may make recommendations to nullify the whole or a part of a Payment previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for recommendations to withhold Payment are removed, recommendations will be made for amounts previously withheld.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has reviewed the Application for Payment and made recommendations to the Project Engineer, the Project Engineer shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any

fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 The amount retained by the Contractor from each payment to each Subcontractor and material supplier will not exceed the percentage retained by the Owner from the Contractor

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

The Contractor and the Owner shall be subject to the remedies as prescribed in Section 31-5-25 of the Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion shall not be recognized under this Contract. The Project Engineer shall determine when the building or designated portion is complete to the point it can be used for its intended purpose. This date shall be the Date of Completion. All Warranties and Extended Warranties shall use this date as the starting date of Warranty Period.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Date of Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and agreement by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to agreement of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 9.11.1 Time being of the essence and a matter of material consideration thereof, a reasonable estimate in advance is established to cover losses incurred by the Owner if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and his Surety will be liable for and will pay the Owner liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially complete as follows:

For More Than	To and Including	Per Calendar D
	\$ 0	100,000 \$ 150
100,000	500,000	360
500,000	1,000,000	540
1,000,000	5,000,000	830
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,200
10,000,000	20,000,000	1,800
20,000,000	-----	3,500

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor’s Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, or the Project Engineer and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor’s obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor’s organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor’s superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal

or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect’s consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor’s negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor’s operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor’s negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor’s completed operations.

§ 11.1.5 The Contractor’s limits of liability shall be written for not less than the following:

- .1 GENERAL LIABILITY:**
 Commercial General Liability
 (Including XCU)
 General Aggregate.....\$ 1,000,000.00 Aggregate
 Products & Completed Operations.....\$ 1,000,000.00 Aggregate
 Personal & Advertising Injury..... \$ 500,000.00 Per Occurrence
 Bodily Injury & Property Damage..... \$ 1,000,000.00 Per Occurrence
 Fire Damage Liability..... \$ 50,000.00 Per Fire
 Medical Expense..... \$ 5,000.00 Per Person

- .2 OWNERS & CONTRACTORS PROTECTIVE LIABILITY:**
 Bodily Injury & Property Damage.....\$ 1,000,000.00 Aggregate
 Bodily Injury & Property Damage.....\$ 500,000.00 Per Occurrence

- .3 AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY:**
 (Owned, Non-owned & Hired Vehicle
 Contractor Insurance Option Number 1:
 Bodily Injury & Property Damage.....\$ 500,000.00 Per Occurrence
 (Combined Single Limit)
 Contractor Insurance Option Number 2:
 Bodily Injury.....\$ 250,000.00 Per Person
 Bodily Injury.....\$ 500,000.00 Per Accident
 Property Damage.....\$ 100,000.00 Per Occurrence

- .4 EXCESS LIABILITY:**
 (Umbrella on projects over \$500,000)
 Bodily Injury & Property Damage\$ 1,000,000.00 Aggregate
 (Combined Single Limit)

- .5 WORKERS’ COMPENSATION:**
 (As required by Statute)
EMPLOYERS’ LIABILITY:
 Accident\$ 100,000.00 Per Occurrence
 Disease\$ 500,000.00 Policy Limit
 Disease\$ 100,000.00 Per Employee

- .6 PROPERTY INSURANCE:**
 Builder’s Risk.....\$ Equal to Value of Work
 Or
 Installation Floater..... \$ Equal to Value of Work

§ 11.1.6 Furnish one (1) copy of the Standard Construction Contract Certificate of Insurance Form for each copy of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor specifically setting forth evidence of all coverage required by Subparagraphs 11.1.1, 11.1.2 and 11.1.3. Furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending limits of coverage.

Init.

§ 11.1.7 If the coverages are provided on a claims-made basis, the policy date or retroactive date shall predate the Contract: the termination date, or the policy, or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect the Owner from his contingent liability to others for damages because of bodily injury, including death, and property damage, which may arise from operations under this Contract and other liability for damages which the Contractor is required to insure under any provision of this Contract. Certificate of this insurance will be filed with the Owner and will be the same limits set forth in 11.1.5.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise,

did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five (5) days after occurrence of loss

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER DATE OF COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER DATE OF COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the

Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Date of Completion by the period of time between Date of Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Mississippi except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any

Init.

other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case

may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 ADVERSE WEATHER DELAYS

- .1 The Contractor shall anticipate delays in the progress of the Work, due to adverse weather, during the stipulated Contract Time in the amount of days published in recognized official data. If documented evidence (from recognized official data) indicates weather delays in excess of this amount, then the Contractor may be granted an Extension of Time for each Work Day, in excess of the normal days, in which the weather prevented work on the Project Site for fifty (50) percent or more of the Contractor's "Normal Work Day", but only if such prevented work was critical to the timely completion of the project.
- .2 Contractor's "Normal Work Day" shall be defined on the basis of a five (5) Day Work Week. Example: If the "normal" (regular) schedule is a five (5) Day Work Week, meaning Monday through Friday, then a rain on Sunday (since not a scheduled Work Day) will not necessarily delay the Work of the Project. However, site conditions, as a result of the rain, could partially or fully prevent scheduled outside work on Monday (and thereafter) thereby making the Contractor eligible to apply for a Weather Delay Extension of Time on the basis of the conditions stated in the paragraph above.

§ 15.1.5.3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.

§ 15.1.5.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated affects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Project Engineer will serve as the Initial Decision Maker. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise,

or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.5 ARBITRATION PROCEDURES FOR THE MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

All matters of dispute arising out of any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for planning, design, engineering, construction, erection, repair, or alteration of any building, structure, fixture, road, highway, utility or any part thereof, or any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for architectural, engineering, surveying, planning, and related professional services which provides for mediation or arbitration, shall comply with the following course for resolution. No arbitration hearing shall be granted on any claim in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00).

§ 15.5.1 CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO ARBITRATION

The aggrieved party must first notify opposing party in writing in detail of the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved and the remedy sought. Such writing shall include copies of any documents, writings, plans, or other matter pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representative, and a principal of the opposing party shall be the proper parties for such notice and shall be active parties in any subsequent dispute resolution.

§ 15.5.2 REQUESTS FOR ARBITRATION: Within thirty (30) days of a claim being rejected in writing by the Project Engineer, either party may request arbitration. Notices for requests for arbitration shall be made in writing to the

Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850. Such notice shall set forth in detail the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved, and the remedy sought. A copy of the request shall be mailed to the opposite party. The party requesting arbitration must deposit the sum of two hundred dollars (\$200.00) with its request as a deposit against costs incurred by the arbitrators. Each party will be notified in writing in any manner provided by law of certified mail not less than twenty (20) days before the hearing of the date, time and place for the hearing. Appearance at the hearing waives a party's right to notice.

§ 15.5.3 SELECTION OF ARBITRATORS: Upon request for arbitration, a panel of three (3) arbitrators shall be chosen. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation shall appoint one (1) member. One (1) member shall be appointed by the Executive Director of a professional or trade association that represents interests similar to that of the non-state party. The first two shall appoint the third member.

§ 15.5.4 HEARINGS: All hearings shall be open to the public. All hearings will be held in Jackson, Mississippi, unless the parties mutually agree to another location. The hearings shall be conducted as prescribed by **Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated**, Sections 11-15-113, 11-15-115, and 11-15-117. A full and complete record of all proceedings shall be taken by a certified court reporter. The scheduling and cost of retaining the court reporter shall be the responsibility of the party requesting arbitration. The costs of transcription of the record shall be the responsibility of the party requesting such transcript. No arbitration hearing shall be held without a certified court reporter. Deliberations of the arbitrators shall not be part of the record.

§ 15.5.5 AWARDS: Awards shall be made in writing and signed by the arbitrators joining in the award. A copy of the award shall be delivered to the parties by certified mail.

§ 15.5.6 FEES AND EXPENSES: Reasonable fees and expenses, excluding counsel fees, incurred in the conduct of the arbitration shall be at the discretion of the Arbitrator except each party shall bear its own attorney's fees and costs of expert witnesses.

§ 15.5.7 MODIFICATIONS, CONFIRMATIONS, AND APPEALS: All modifications, confirmations and appeals shall be as prescribed by **Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated**, Section 11-15-123 et seq. All awards shall be reduced to judgment and satisfied in the same manner other judgments against the State are satisfied.

§ 15.5.8 SECRETARY FOR THE ARBITRATORS: All notices, requests, or other correspondence intended for the arbitrators shall be sent to the Chief Engineer, Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850.

(Paragraph deleted)

DOCUMENT 00 91 13

ADDENDA

1.01 NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. Addenda issued on this Project will become part of the Standard Form of the Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor.
- B. Addenda will be indicated on the second sheet of Section 905 (end of the Proposal/Project Manual) as addenda.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work covered by the Contract Documents shall be provided by one (1) General Contractor as one (1) Contract to improve the Mississippi Department of Transportation site to construct Maintenance Area Headquarters and Support Buildings at Louisville, Winston County, Mississippi. Separate Lump Sums as described in these Specifications and Drawings are to be given for each of the following separate descriptions:

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. | Pay Item 907-242-A006 | Construction of Maintenance Area Headquarters. |
| 2. | Pay Item 907-242-A006 | Construction of Equipment Shed with Enclosed Bay. |
| 3. | Pay Item 907-242-A006 | Construction of Storage Bins (Covered) |
| 4. | Other Pay Items on Drawings | Site Improvements. |

- B. Time of Completion: The completion of this Work is to be on or before the time indicated on the Owner and Contractor Agreement.

C. Contractor's Duties:

1. Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:
 - a. Labor, materials, equipment.
 - b. Tools, construction equipment, and machinery.
 - c. Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.
2. Pay legally required sales, consumer, use, payroll, privilege and other taxes.
3. Secure and pay for, as necessary for proper execution and completion of Work, and as applicable at time of receipt of bids:
 - a. Permits.
 - b. Government Fees.
 - c. Licenses.
4. Give required notices
5. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities that bear on performance of Work.
6. Promptly submit written notice to Project Engineer of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. Appropriate modifications to Contract Documents will adjust necessary changes. Assume responsibility for Work known to be contrary to such requirements, without notice.
7. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ on Work, unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned task.
8. Schedule of Values: Submit 8 copies to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit a Schedule of Values as described in Section 01 29 73 of these Specifications. This submittal will be recorded as submittal number one for this Project. When this submittal is approved, a copy will be transmitted to Construction Administration to be used to review and compare to amounts submitted on the CAD-720 form. Other copies will be kept by Architectural Services Unit and distributed to Project Engineer, MDOT Consultants, and Contractor.

9. Sub-Contractor List: Submit 8 copies of a list, acceptable to the MDOT, of all subcontractors to be used on the Project within seven (7) days after written notice of Contract award by the MDOT. The list shall include the Firm's name, contact person, street address, e-mail address, telephone and fax numbers. Submit original to Contract Administration Division Form CAD-720 – REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO SUBCONTRACT for each subcontractor before they are allowed to perform any Work. Contract Administration Division will provide copies of approved subcontractors to Project Engineer and Architectural Services.
10. Coordination: The Contractor is responsible for the coordination of the total Project. All subcontractors will cooperate with the Contractor so as to facilitate the general progress of the Work. Each trade shall afford all other trades every reasonable opportunity for the installation of their Work. Refer to Section 01 31 00– Project Management & Coordination.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Confine operations at the site to areas permitted by:
 1. Law
 2. Ordinances
 3. Permits
 4. Contract Documents
 5. Owner
- B. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
- C. Do not load structure with weight that will endanger structure.
- D. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
- E. Move stored products which interfere with operations of MDOT or other Contractors
- F. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage of work areas needed for operations.
- G. Limit use of site for work and storage to the area indicated on the Drawings.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- A. Submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule (01 32 00) showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and move-in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.04 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.05 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Final Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Project Engineer will prepare a Letter of Partial Completion for portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. After occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 3. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.06 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Project Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Project Engineer's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Project Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Project Engineer's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Groups, Subgroups, Divisions and Sections using CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" 2004 Edition numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 3. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. The MDOT Architect and his Consultants WILL NOT consider requests for substitutions during bidding. ONLY ONE REQUEST per product will be allowed.
- B. Substitution Requests: Within 30 days after Notice to proceed, submit four copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. MDOT Architect's Action: If necessary, MDOT Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within ten days of receipt of a request for substitution. MDOT Architect will notify Contractor through Project Engineer of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or ten days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if MDOT Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals. ONLY ONE REQUEST per product will be allowed.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Contractor has personally investigated proposed product or method, compared the product specified with the proposed substitution, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
 - c. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under his Contract.

- d. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution that consequently becomes apparent.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. ONLY ONE REQUEST per product will be allowed.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to MDOT Architect's Consultants for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Contractor has personally investigated proposed product or method, compared the product specified with the proposed substitution, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
 - c. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under his Contract.
 - d. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution that consequently becomes apparent.
 - e. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - f. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - g. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - h. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - j. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - k. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

PROJECT: _____ PROJECT NO. _____

OWNER: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

ARCHITECT: _____

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST, WITH SUPPORTING DATA

1. Section of the Specifications to which this request applies:

[] Product data for specified item and proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).

[] Sample is attached

2. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified.

ORIGINAL PRODUCT

SUBSTITUTION

Name, brand _____

Catalog No. _____

Manufacturer _____

Significant variations: _____

Reason for Substitution:

3. Proposed change in Contract Sum:

Credit to Owner: \$ _____

Additional Cost to Owner: \$ _____

4. Effect of the proposed substitution on the Work:

Contract Time: _____

CONTRACTORS STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED

SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution. I / We

1. Believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to originally specified product, except as stated in 2. above;
2. Will provide same warranty as required in Contract Documents;
3. Have included all cost data and cost implications of proposed substitution; including, if required, costs to other contractors, and redesign and special inspection costs caused by use of proposed substitution;
4. Will coordinate incorporation of proposed substitution in the Work;
5. Will modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning;
6. Have verified that use of this substitution conforms to all applicable codes.
7. Waive future claims for added cost to Owner caused by proposed substitution.

CONTRACTOR _____ DATE: _____
Signature

MDOT ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- ___ Accepted
- ___ Not Accepted
- ___ Provide more information in the following categories and resubmit _____
- ___ Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance and resubmit
- ___ Proposed substitution is accepted, with the following conditions:

Change Order (Supplemental Agreements) will make the following changes:

(Add to) (Deduct from) Contract Sum: \$ _____

(Add to) (Deduct from) Contract Time: _____ days

ARCHITECT: _____ DATE _____

OWNER: _____ DATE _____

___ Accepted ___ Not accepted

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications (Supplemental Agreements) by the Project Engineer and the Contractor.

1.02 CHANGE ORDER (SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT) PROCEDURES

- A. Change Proposed by the Project Engineer: The Project Engineer may issue a Proposal Request to the Contractor which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications and a change in Contract Time for executing the change. The Contractor shall prepare and submit an estimate within 10 days.
- B. Change Proposed by the Contractor: The Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to the Project Engineer, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other Contractors. Document requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Contractor's Documentation:
 - 1. Maintain detailed records of Work completed on a time and material basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs of changes in the Work.
 - 2. Document each quotation for a change in cost or time with sufficient data allowing evaluation of the quotation.
 - 3. On request, provide additional data to support computations:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 4. Support each claim for additional costs, and for work completed on a time and material basis, with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and time work was performed and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

- D. Construction Change Directive: The Project Engineer may issue a document, approved by the Owner, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement). The document will describe changes in the Work, and will designate method of determining any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. The change in Work will be promptly executed.
- E. Format: The Project Engineer will prepare 5 originals of the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) using the Mississippi Department of Transportation's Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) Form.
- F. Types of Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements):
1. Stipulated Sum Change Orders: Based on Proposal Request and Contractor's fixed price quotation, or Contractor's request for a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as approved by the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect.
 2. Unit Price Change Order: For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) will be executed on a fixed unit price basis. For unit costs or quantities of units of work, which are not pre-determined, execute Work under a Construction Change Directive. Changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time will be computed as specified for Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement).
 3. Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. The Project Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Sum and Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall maintain detailed records of Work accomplished on Time and Material basis and shall provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work.
- G. Execution of Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): The Project Engineer will issue Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) for signatures of parties as provided in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. Final execution of all Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) requires approval by the Owner.
- H. Correlation of Contractor Submittals: The Contractor shall promptly revise Schedule of Values and the Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust time for other items of Work affected by the change and resubmit. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Scope: Submit 8 copies of the Schedule of Values to the MDOT Architect, with a copy of the Transmittal Letter to the Project Engineer, at least 10 days prior to submitting first Application for Payment. Upon Project Engineer's request, support the values given with data substantiating their correctness. Payment for materials stored on site will be limited to those listed in Schedule of Unit Material Values (refer to Article 9 of the Supplementary Conditions for requirements). Use Schedule of Values only as basis for contractor's Application for Payment
- B. The 8 copies of the Schedule of Values will be reviewed as Submittal No.1. A copy of this submittal will be reviewed by the Architect and Mechanical / Electrical Consultants. One copy will be retained by MDOT Architectural Services, one by Civil Consultant, Mechanical / Electrical Consultants, one sent to Contract Administration for use in reviewing requests for Permission to Sub-Contract (CAD-720 Form), one sent to the Project Engineer, and two returned to the Contractor. If any extra copies are needed for the Contractor, adjust number submitted.
- C. Form of Submittal: Submit typewritten Schedule of Values on AIA Document G703-1992, using Table of Contents of this Specification as basis for format for listing costs of Work for Sections under Divisions 02 - 49. Identify each line item with number and title as listed in Table of Contents of this Specification.
- D. Preparing Schedule of Values:
 - 1. Itemize separate line item costs for each of the following general cost items: Performance and Payment Bonds, field supervision and layout, temporary facilities and controls, and closeout documents.
 - 2. Itemize separate line item cost for Work required by each Section of this specification. Breakdown installed cost with overhead and profit.

3. Each line item, which has installed value of more than \$20,000, break down costs to list major products for operations under each item; rounding figures to nearest dollar. Make sum of total costs of all items listed in schedule equal to total Contract Sum.
4. Group line items to show subtotal of Description A and then Descriptions B-F with the same amounts indicated on the Bid Forms and a total equal to the Contract amount indicated on the Bid Form.

E. Preparing Schedule of Unit Material Values:

1. Submit separate schedule of unit prices for materials to be stored on which progress payments will be made. Make form of submittal parallel to Schedule of Values with each line item identified same as line item in Schedule of Values. Include in unit prices only: Cost of material, delivery and unloading site, and sales tax.
2. Make sure unit prices (if required) multiplied by quantities equal material cost of that item in Schedule of Values.

F. Review and Re-submittal: After Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's review, if requested, revise and resubmit schedule in same manner

1.03 METHOD FOR PAYMENT

- A. The method of measurement and payment shall conform to the applicable provisions of Article 9 of the AIA Document A201-2007 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Format:

1. Applications for Payments will be prepared on AIA forms G702-Application and Certificate for payment and G703-Continuation Sheet; or, a computer generated form containing similar data may be used.

B. Preparation of Application:

1. Present required information in type written form.
2. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
3. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for stored products.
4. List each authorized Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) number and dollar amount as for an original Item of Work.
5. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified in Section 01 77 00-Closeout Procedures.

C. Submittal Procedures:

1. Submit five copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Engineer and one copy to the MDOT Architect.
2. Submit an updated construction schedule with each Application for Payment as described in Section 01 32 00-Construction Progress Documentation.

3. Submit request for payment at intervals agreed upon by the Project Engineer, Owner, and Contractor.
4. Submit requests to the Project Engineer at agreed upon times, or as may be directed otherwise.

D. Substantiating Data:

1. Submit data justifying dollar amounts in question when such information is needed.
2. Provide one copy of the data with a cover letter for each submittal.
3. Indicate the Application number, date and line item number and description.

1.05 STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

- A. The submission by the Contractor of the actual weekly payrolls showing all employees, hours worked, hourly rates, overtime hours, etc., or copies thereof, is not required to be turned in. However, each Contractor and Subcontractor shall preserve weekly payroll records for a period of three years from the date of Contract completion. All Contractor personnel working at the project site will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations, the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits due at time of payment.
- B. The payroll records shall contain the name, with an individually identifying number for each employee, classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, itemized deductions and actual wages paid to each employee.
- C. Upon request, the Contractor will make payroll records available at the project site for inspection by the Department Compliance Officer or authorized representative and will permit such officer or representative to interview employees on the job during working hours.
- D. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall submit Form CAD-880, "Weekly Summary of Wage Rates", each week to the Project Engineer. The forms may be obtained from the Contract Compliance Officer, Contract Administration Division, Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi. Custom forms, approved by Contract Administration Division, may be used in lieu of CAD forms.
- E. The Contractor shall make all efforts necessary to submit this information to the Project Engineer in a timely manner. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to submit the required information. Submission of forms and payrolls shall be current through the first week of the estimate period in order for the Project Engineer to process an estimate.

1.06 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. This Work will be paid for by Contract Sum for the construction in District Five. The Work includes Maintenance Area Headquarters and Various Support Structures at Clinton, Hinds County, Mississippi. The Contract Sum shall be full compensation for all site work, for furnishing all materials, and all other Work and effort of whatever nature in the construction of the buildings, installation of underground and other equipment, and final clean-up of the area. It shall also be complete compensation for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

B. Payment will be made under:

- 1. Description A:
MDOT Project No. BWO-1192-80(001) 502893
Maintenance Area Headquarters Office Building
at Louisville, Winston County, Mississippi lump sum
- 2. Description B:
MDOT Project No. BWO-1193-80(001) 502893
Equipment Shed with Enclosed Bay
at Louisville, Winston County, Mississippi lump sum
- 3. Description C:
MDOT Project No. BWO-1194-80(001) 502893
Covered Storage Bins
at Louisville, Winston County, Mississippi lump sum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Project Management.
 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 3. Project meetings.
- B. Project Coordinator: The General Contractor shall designate one individual as Project Coordinator (Superintendent), as referred to in the General Conditions. Prior to beginning Work his name, qualifications and address shall be submitted, in writing, to the MDOT Executive Director with copies to the Construction Engineer, Contract Administration Engineer, District Engineer, Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. Upon approval, he will remain until the Project is completed and cannot be removed during construction without just cause and without the written consent of the Project Engineer.
- C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Project Engineer, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel List: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.
1. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers.
 2. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project
- B. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.04 DUTIES OF PROJECT COORDINATOR (SUPERINTENDENT)

- A. General: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Coordination: Coordinate the work of all subcontractors and material suppliers.
 2. Supervision: Supervise the activities of every phase of Work taking place on the project.
 3. Contractor's Daily Job Diary: Submit copy of daily job diary to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect each Monday for previous week.
 4. Electrical: Take special care to coordinate and supervise the Work of electrical and other subcontractors.
 5. Communication: Establish lines of authority and communication at the job site.
 6. Location: The Project Coordinator (Superintendent) must be present on the job site at all times while work is in progress. Superintendent shall advise Project Engineer of an intended absence from the work and designate a person to be in charge of the Work during such absence.
 7. Permits: Assist in obtaining building and special permits required for construction.
- B. Interpretations of Contract Documents:
1. Consultation: Consult with Project Engineer to obtain interpretations.
 2. Assistance: Assist in resolution of questions.
 3. Transmissions: Transmit written interpretations to concerned parties.
- C. Cessation of Work: Stop all Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Division 01: Coordinate and assist in the preparation of all requirements of Division 01 and specifically as follows:
1. Enforce safety requirements.
 2. Schedule of Value: Assist in preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Schedule of Values.
 3. Cutting and Patching: Supervise and control all cutting and patching of other trades work.
 4. Project Meetings: Schedule with Project Engineer's approval and attend all project meetings.
 5. Construction Schedules: Prepare and submit all construction schedules. Supervise Work to monitor compliance with schedules.
 6. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Administer the processing of all submittals required by the Project Manual.
 7. Testing: Coordinate all required testing.
 8. Temporary Facilities and Controls: Allocate, maintain and monitor all temporary facilities.
 9. Substitutions: Administer the processing of all substitutions.
 10. Cleaning: Direct and execute a continuing (daily) cleaning program throughout construction, requiring each trade to dispose of their debris.

11. Project Closeout: Collect and present all closeout documents to the Project Engineer.
 12. Project Record Documents: Maintain up-to-date Project Record Documents.
- E. Changes: Recommend and assist in the preparation of requests to the Project Engineer for any changes in the Contract.
- F. Application for Payment: Assist in the preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Application and Certificate for Payment.
- 1.05 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
 - B. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
 - C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of Mechanical and Electrical Work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
 - D. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy, if required.
 - E. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.
- 1.06 SUBCONTRACTOR'S DUTIES
- A. The Subcontractor is responsible to coordinate and supervise his employees in the Work accomplished under his part of the Contract.
 - B. Schedules: Conduct Work to assure compliance with construction schedules.
 - C. Suppliers: Transmit all instructions to his material suppliers.
 - D. Cooperation: Cooperate with the Project Coordinator and other subcontractors.
- 1.07 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)
- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. MDOT Architect will return RFIs submitted to MDOT Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.

2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 14. RFI Forms: CSI Form 13.2A. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- C. MDOT Architect's Action: MDOT Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by MDOT Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. MDOT Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case MDOT Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. MDOT Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify MDOT Architect in writing within 7 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of MDOT Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log the first week of each month. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date MDOT Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of MDOT Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify MDOT Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.08 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated. Project Meetings shall be held for the following reasons:
1. Establish an understanding of what is expected from everyone involved.
 2. Enable an orderly Project review during the progress of the Work.
 3. Provide for systematic discussion of problems and effect remedies and clarifications.
 4. Coordination of the Work.
 5. Review installation procedures and schedules.
- B. Scheduling and Administration: The Project Engineer shall schedule and preside over all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:
1. Review, modify / approve minutes of the previous meeting.
 2. Discuss items that have been done the previous month and anticipated work to be done within the next month.
 3. Review Contractor's Pay Request and resolve questions or conflicts with Construction Documents.
- C. Scheduling and Administration: The Contractor shall attend and administer all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:
1. Preparation of agenda for meetings.
 2. Distribution of agenda and written notice 7 days in advance of date for each regularly scheduled meeting.
 3. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
 4. Record the minutes which shall include list of all participants and all significant proceedings and, in particular, all decisions, agreements, clarifications, and other data related to Project cost, time, and modifications.

5. Distribute copies of minutes within 7 calendar days to all parties affected by decisions made at the meeting.
 6. Follow-up unresolved matters discussed at meetings and promptly effect final resolution, especially for work in progress. Advise all affected parties of result and include report of activities in next scheduled meeting.
- D. Scheduling and Administration: Representatives of Contractor's, Subcontractor's, and Supplier's attending the meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- E. Scheduling and Administration: Consultants may attend meetings to ascertain work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.
- F. Preconstruction Conference:
1. Schedule: Schedule Pre-Construction Meeting within 10 days after Notice to Proceed.
 2. Location: A central site, convenient for all parties, designated by the Contractor and approved by the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Distribute and discuss tentative construction schedule prepared by Contractor.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of record documents.
 - l. Use of the premises.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Working hours.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - t. Parking availability.
 - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - w. First aid.
 - x. Security.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.

- G. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Project Engineer and MDOT Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- H. Progress Meetings:
1. Schedule: Progress Meetings will be scheduled monthly. The Project Engineer will cancel the meeting with at least 48 hours notice if a meeting is not necessary for any particular month.
 2. Place of Progress Meetings: Contractor's Field Office except as otherwise agreed.

3. Attendance: Attending shall be the Project Engineer or his representative and MDOT representatives associated with the Project, the MDOT Architect or his representative (if requested by the District) and his Consultants, the General Contractor, and all Subcontractors as pertinent to the agenda.
4. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - 2)
 - 3)
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
5. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Site condition reports.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit initial schedules to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect within 15 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
 - 2. Submit to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, periodically updated schedules accurately depicting progress to first day of each month.
 - 3. Submit 2 copies, one to be retained by the Project Engineer and the other forwarded to the MDOT Architect.
- B. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Form of Schedules: Prepare in form of horizontal bar chart. The following is a minimum requirement and other type schedules are acceptable with Project Engineer's approval.
1. Provide separate horizontal bar column for each trade or operation.
 2. Order: Table of Contents of Specifications.
 - a. Identify each column by major Specification section number.
 3. Horizontal Time Scale: Identify first work day of each week.
 4. Scale and Spacing: To allow space for updating.
- B. Content of Schedules:
1. Provide complete sequence of construction by activity.
 2. Indicate dates for beginning and completion of each stage of construction.
 3. Identify Work of logically grouped activities.
 4. Show projected percentage of completion for each item of Work as of first day of each month.
- C. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- D. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the Contract Time.
- E. If the Contractor is required to produce two revised construction schedules because of lack of progress in the Work, the Owner will notify the Contractor's surety.

2.02 REPORTS

- A. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Periodic construction photographs.

1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit (e-mail) image files on a weekly basis.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation of construction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs for each day that any substantial construction activity occurs at the job site. The number of photographs to be taken shall vary, depending on the construction activity that day. The purpose of the photographs is to document the installation of the work and verify that the work is being installed properly.
- D. Project Engineer /MDOT Architect -Directed Construction Photographs: The Project Engineer / MDOT Architect may direct the Contractor to take certain photographs during his job site observation or at any time as directed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Scope: Submit to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit shop drawings, product data, and samples required by Specification Sections. Faxed submittals WILL NOT be accepted. DO NOT submit Material Safety Data Sheets for approval. Refer to Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements, for requirements concerning products that will be acceptable on this Project.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require MDOT Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require MDOT Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by MDOT Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Acceptance of submittal items will not preclude rejection of these items upon discovery of defects in them prior to final acceptance of completed Work.

1.04 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. MDOT Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on MDOT Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. MDOT Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Partial submittals are NOT ACCEPTABLE, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 3 by 4 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by MDOT Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
4. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, containing data, project title and number; Contractor's name and address; the number of each Shop Drawings, product data and samples submitted; notification of deviations from Contract Documents; and other pertinent data. Submittals shall be sent to MDOT Architect for review or distribution to Consultants, with copy of Transmittal Letter sent to Project Engineer. MDOT Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810 or CSI Form 12.1A.
 - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect.
 - 6) Name of Contractor.
 - 7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 9) Category and type of submittal.
 - 10) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 11) Specification Section number and title.
 - 12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 14) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - 15) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 16) Remarks.
 - 17) Signature of transmitter.
 - 18) Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying the review of submittal, verification of field measurements, and compliance with Contract Documents PRIOR to submitting to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit.
- E. Electronic Submittals (Optional): Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
- 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Re-submittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by MDOT Architect.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Submittal purpose and description.
 - i. Specification Section number and title.
 - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - q. Other necessary identification.
 - r. Remarks.
 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by MDOT Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from MDOT Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution of Submittals after Review:
1. Distribute copies of Shop Drawings and product data which carry MDOT Architect's / Consultant's stamp to: Project Engineer's File, Architectural Services Unit File, Architect's File(as required) / Electrical / Mechanical / Structural Engineer's File (as required), Materials' File (if concrete), Contractor's File, Job Site File, and Subcontractor, Supplier and/or Fabricator as necessary.
 2. Distribute samples as directed. The Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Consultant (as required) shall retain one of each.

- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from MDOT Architect's action stamp.
- K. After an item has been accepted, no change in brand, make, manufacturer's catalog number, or characteristics will be considered unless:
 - 1. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to and approved by the Project Engineer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of accepted item, or;
 - 2. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity, or;
 - 3. Other conditions became apparent which indicates acceptance of such substitute item to be in the best interest of the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals (optional-Preferred for 8 1/2 by 11 inches submittals only) via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. MDOT Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Action Submittals: Submit eight paper (required for all submittals over 8 1/2 by 11 inches in size) copies of each submittal with additional number of copies, if required, by Contractor for distribution. MDOT Architect will return four copies, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Informational Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. MDOT Architect will not return copies.
 - 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.

- d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. (or)
 - b. Submit eight paper copies of each submittal with additional number of copies, if required, by Contractor for distribution. MDOT Architect will return four copies, unless indicated otherwise
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions (required) established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. (or)
 - b. Submit eight paper copies of each submittal with additional number of copies, if required, by Contractor for distribution. MDOT Architect will return four copies, unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. MDOT Architect will return one sample with options selected.
 - b. If a specified product color is discontinued, Contractor shall notify Project Engineer promptly to determine if it affects other color selections.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Project Engineer and MDOT Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
- E. Field Samples and Mock-Ups: Erect on Project Site at location acceptable to Project Engineer.
1. Construct each sample or mock-up complete, including Work of all trades required in the finished Work. Field Samples are used to determine standards in materials, color, texture, workmanship, and overall appearance.
 2. Work shall not be allowed using these materials until the mock-up is approved.
 3. The mock-up shall not be destroyed, until after the Work it represents is finished, without permission of the Project Engineer. This mock-up shall be used as a standard to compare to the Work it represents for color, craftsmanship, overall appearance, and how the different materials make up the whole system.

- F. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. (or)
 - b. Four paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- G. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- I. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
- J. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- K. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- L. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- M. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- N. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- O. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- P. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- Q. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- S. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - T. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - U. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
 - V. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
 - W. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - X. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 - Y. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - Z. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- 2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to MDOT Architect.

- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file (optional) and eight paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to MDOT Architectural Services Unit.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Notify the Project Engineer in writing at the time of submission, of deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by review of submittals unless written acceptance of specific deviations is given.
- F. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by MDOT Architect's / Consultant's review of submittals.
- G. Do not order materials or begin Work requiring submittals until the return of submittals bearing MDOT Architect / Consultant's stamp and initials indicating review.

3.02 MDOT ARCHITECT'S / CONSULTANTS' ACTION

- A. General: MDOT Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: MDOT Architect / Consultants will review with reasonable promptness, each submittal for design concept of Project and information given in Contract Documents, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return submittals to the Architectural Services Unit, which will retain one copy and forward one copy to the Project Engineer, one copy to the Materials Engineer (if concrete), and the remainder to the Contractor. MDOT Architect / Consultants will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action. Consultants will retain one copy of reviewed submittals.
- C. Informational Submittals: MDOT Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. MDOT Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by MDOT Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

- C. MDOT will provide the following inspections, sampling and testing at no cost to the Contractor:
 - 1. Section 03 20 00 "Concrete Reinforcing".
 - 2. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete".
 - 3. Section 31 23 12 "Excavation, Fill and Grading".

- D. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all other required inspection, sampling and testing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Project Engineer. Architect.

- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.03 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS
- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Project Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Project Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.05 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Materials will be inspected and sampled in accordance with current Mississippi Department of Transportation SOP pertaining to inspecting and sampling. Distribute copies of reports of inspections and tests to Project Engineer and one copy to the MDOT Architect. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
 - B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
 - F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
 - G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. **Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups do not reuse products on Project, unless indicated otherwise in other Sections.
 2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Project Engineer.
 2. Notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect three days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Project Engineer's and MDOT Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow ten days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- K. **Laboratory Mockups:** Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.
- L. **Tolerances:**
1. **Walls:** Finished wall surfaces shall be plumb and shall have a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge is laid on the surface in any direction, and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.

2. Ceilings: Finished ceiling surfaces shall present true, level, and plane surfaces, with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge and water level are laid on the surface in any direction and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.
3. Concrete Floors: Tolerances for concrete floors and pavement are specified in Division 03.
4. Finished Floors: Level to within plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet for resilient floor coverings.

M. Protection of Wood:

1. Provide protection of all wood materials and products, whether or not installed, including erected and installed wood framing and sheathing, from water and moisture of any kind until completion and acceptance of the project.
2. Keep informed of weather conditions and forecasts, and when there is a likelihood of rain, shall protect installed and exposed framing and sheathing and stored lumber exposed to the elements with suitable water-repellent coverings, such as canvas tarpaulins and polyethylene sheeting.
3. Millwork and trim, paneling, cabinets, shelving, and products manufactured from wood shall be kept under cover and dry at the shop until time for delivery. Such materials shall not be delivered to the site until the building is roofed, and exterior walls are sheathed and protected with building paper as a minimum, the doors and windows are installed and glazed, and there is ample interior storage space for such materials and products. Delivery shall not occur during periods of rain, heavy dew, or fog.
4. Wood materials or products which become wet from rain, dew, fog, or other source may be considered to have moisture damage and may be rejected, requiring replacement by the Contractor with new, dry materials or products at no increase in the Contract Price. Excepted materials: installed exterior wood siding, exterior wood trim, exterior wood doors, and exterior wood windows, after specified treatments, such as exterior wood stain or paint, have been applied.

N. Grout Fill: In applications where the grout installation may be subjected to moisture, the manufacturer shall submit a letter stating that the entire grout matrix does not contain any of the following:

1. Added gypsum.
2. Plaster-of-Paris
3. Sulfur trioxide levels in a portland cement component exceeding ASTM C 150's published limits.

1.07 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports. The manufacturer shall inspect and approve the application or installation work at no additional cost to Contractor or the Owner..
1. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the manufacturer of the products to be installed to provide onsite consultation and inspection services to assure the correct application or installation of the product, system, or assembly.
 2. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall be present at the time any phase of this work is started.
 3. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall inspect and approve all surfaces over which, or upon which the manufacturer's product will be applied or installed.
 4. The manufacturer's representative shall make periodic visits to the site as the work proceeds as necessary for consultation and for expediting the work in the most practical manner.
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Project Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.08 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency / special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency / special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Project Engineer, MDOT Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Project Engineer, MDOT Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Reviewed": When used to convey MDOT Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "reviewed" is limited to MDOT Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
- J. "Experienced": The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter", must perform certain construction activities. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.02 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Identification and Purpose:

1. Identification: Throughout the Contract Documents are references to nationally known and recognized Codes, Reference Standards, Reference Specifications, and similar documents that are published by Regulatory Agencies, Trade and Manufacturing Associations and Societies, Testing Agencies and others. References also include certain Project Documents or designated portions.
2. Purpose: All named and otherwise identified "Reference Standards" are "by reference" hereby incorporated into these Specifications as though fully written and hereby serve to establish specific requirements and pertinent characteristics for materials and workmanship as well as methods for testing / reporting on compliance thereto.

B. Procedures and Responsibilities:

1. Compliance with Laws and Codes of governmental agencies having jurisdiction shall be mandatory and take precedence over the requirements of all other Reference Standards. For products or workmanship specified by Associations, Trade, or Federal Standards, comply with the requirements of the standard, except when supplemented instructions indicate a more rigid standard and / or define more precise requirements.
 - a. Should specified reference standards conflict with regulatory requirements or the Contract Documents, request Project Engineer's / MDOT Architect's clarification before proceeding.
2. The Contractor (including any and all Parties furnishing and / or installing any portion of The Work) shall be familiar with the indicated codes and standards. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify (and provide written certification, when required) that the items procured for use in this Work (and their installation, as applicable) meet or exceed the specified requirements.
3. The contractual relationship of the Parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the requirements of the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

C. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated or when earlier editions are specifically required by Codes.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
ACI	American Concrete Institute (Formerly: ACI International)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The)
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)
ARI	American Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers)
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers (The)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWMAC	Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association)
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI, Inc.
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CFSEI	Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The)
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)

CWC	Composite Wood Council (See CPA)
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
ECA	Electronic Components Association
ECAMA	Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association (See ECA)
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance (See TIA)
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association)
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global)
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association (See AHRI)
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
IAS	International Approval Services (See CSA)
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)
ICC	International Code Council
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Alliance
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America)

IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (See IES)
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
IGSHPA	International Ground Source Heat Pump Association
Intertek	Intertek Group (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA)
ISAS	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The) (See ISA)
ISFA	International Surface Fabricators Association (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association)
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (See CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MCA	Metal Construction Association
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MMPA	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association)
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau

NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFPA	NFPA International (See NFPA)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SIA	Security Industry Association
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau

SRCC	Solar Rating and Certification Corporation
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc.
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance)
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance (See TIA)
TMS	The Masonry Society
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (See MMPA)
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICC	International Code Council
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, LLC

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
DOC	Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology
DOE	Department of Energy
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FG	Federal Government Publications
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
USDJ	Department of Justice Office of Justice Programs National Institute of Justice
USPS	United States Postal Service

- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 23

TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES - CONTRACTOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Laboratory selection and payment.
2. Laboratory duties.
3. Contractor's responsibilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Individual specifications sections contain specific tests and inspections to be preformed.
2. Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services – MDOT.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. D3666 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials.
2. E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and / or Testing.
3. E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Employment of Testing Laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of his obligations to perform work in accordance with Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified testing and inspection.

C. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract for provisions related to special inspections and testing.

D. Qualifications of Laboratory:

1. Meet requirements of ASTM D3666, E329, and E543.
2. Authorized to operate in State of Mississippi

1.04 LABORATORY DUTIES

A. Cooperate with Project Engineer, Architect and Contractor; provide qualified personnel after due notice.

- B. Perform specified inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and methods of construction.
 - 1. Comply with specified standards.
 - 2. Ascertain compliance or noncompliance of materials with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - C. Promptly notify Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or deficiencies of Work or products.
 - D. Promptly submit written report of each test and inspection; submit electronically in Adobe PDF format to Project Engineer, Architect, MDOT Architect and Contractor.
 - E. Each report to include:
 - 1. Date issued.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Testing Laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
 - 4. Name of Inspector and signature of individual in charge.
 - 5. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - 6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
 - 7. Date of test.
 - 8. Identification of product and specification section.
 - 9. Location of sample or test in project.
 - 10. Type of inspection or test.
 - 11. Results of tests and compliance or noncompliance with Contract Documents.
 - 12. Interpretation of test results when requested by Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, Architect or Contractor.
 - F. Perform additional tests when required by Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, Architect or Contractor.
 - G. Laboratory is not authorized to:
 - 1. Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Approve or accept any portion of work.
 - 3. Perform duties of Contractor.
- 1.05 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- A. Cooperate with Laboratory personnel, provide access to Work, and to manufacturer's operations.
 - B. When materials require testing prior to being incorporated into Work, secure and deliver to Laboratory adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed to be used.
 - C. Furnish copies of product test reports as required.

- D. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
 - 1. To provide access to work to be tested.
 - 2. To obtain and handle samples at site or at source of product to be tested.
 - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
 - 4. For safe storage and curing of test samples.
- E. Notify Laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
- F. Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience.
- G. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Owner for Laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES - MDOT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: The Contractor shall use testing laboratory services of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for all testing required in this Section. These services will be provided to the Contractor by the MDOT at no charge. Use of said services shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform Work in accordance with the Contract. Refer to Section 01 45 23 Testing and Inspection Services – Contractor for additional testing and inspection services required to be provided by the Contractor
- B. Inspection, Sampling and Testing are required for:
 - 1. Section 31 23 12, Excavation, Fill and Grading.
 - 2. Section 03 20 00, Concrete Reinforcing.
 - 3. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 LABORATORY'S DUTIES

- A. Materials will be inspected and sampled in accordance with current Mississippi Department of Transportation SOP pertaining to inspecting and sampling.
- B. Prepare reports of inspections and tests including:
 - 1. Date issued.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Testing laboratory, name and address.
 - 4. Name and signature of inspector.
 - 5. Date of inspection or sampling.
 - 6. Record of temperature and weather.
 - 7. Date of test.
 - 8. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 9. Location of project.
 - 10. Type inspection or test.
 - 11. Observations regarding compliance with Contract Documents requirements.
- C. Distribute copies of reports of inspections and tests to Project Engineer and one copy to the MDOT Architect.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel to provide to laboratory in required quantities preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested.
- B. When required, furnish copies of mill test reports. Furnish to laboratory, casual labor to obtain and handle samples at the site and to facilitate inspections and tests.
- C. Provide facilities for laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.

- D. Notify laboratory in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

1.04 MATERIAL CERTIFICATIONS AND CERTIFIED TEST REPORTS

- A. All certifications shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, or fabricator.
 - 2. Include the project number.
 - 3. Itemized list of materials covered by the certification.
 - 4. Contain a material conformance statement, which certifies that the materials conform to the specific specification requirements.
 - 5. Certification for all steel and steel wire products must also include a certified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
 - 6. Signature of a responsible company official.

- B. All certified test reports shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, or fabricator
 - 2. Include name and description of material, lot, batch, or heat number, etc., as applicable.
 - 3. Show results of each required test, and state that the test was run according to the test method specified.
 - 4. Test method specified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
 - 5. Signature of a responsible laboratory official.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.02 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

2.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: The Contractor is not required to furnish a field office, but shall provide at the job site duplicates of all correspondence, shop drawings, plans, specifications, samples, etc. required to administer the Project. These duplicates will be permanently kept as reference and shall not be used in the field. Contractor shall provide the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect with job site and emergency telephone numbers.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: It shall be the Contractor's option to provide watertight storage facilities for storage of cement, lime, and / or other materials subject to water damage. If storage facilities are used, it shall be of sufficient size to hold all materials required for logically grouped activities on the site at one time, and shall have floors raised at least 6 inches above the ground on heavy joists or sleepers. Fully enclosed trailer is allowed, but location must be coordinated with Project Engineer.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Project Engineer schedules Final Completion inspection. Remove before Final Completion. Personnel remaining after Final Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
 - 3. The drive is to remain open at all times. A flagman will be required to control traffic when construction vehicles are present.
- D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
 - 1. Provide pumps as required to keep the excavation free from standing water and shall slope the excavation to prevent water from running toward existing buildings at all times.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Date of Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work.
 - 1. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
 - 4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 - 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 72 hours.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Burning of Trash: No burning of trash or debris shall be done on Owner's property. All such materials shall be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with local laws and ordinances.
- C. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Conduct of workers: Workmen, who, because of improper conduct or persistent violation of Owner's requirements, become objectionable, shall be removed at the Owner's request. Inform all workmen of Owner's requirements.
- F. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements: Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. MDOT Architect's Action: If necessary, MDOT Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request.
 - 2. MDOT Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or ten days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - 3. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 4. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.06 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," MDOT Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products specified only by reference standards, select any product meeting standards by any manufacturer.

2. Products specified by naming several (minimum of three) products or manufacturers, select any product and manufacturer named. Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named and GIVE REASONS for not using product specified. Substitutions WILL NOT be granted unless reasons are considered justified.
 3. Products specified by naming one or more products, but indicating the option of selecting equivalent products by stating "or approved equal" after specified product, Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named.
 4. Products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, an equivalent product will always be accepted if it is equal in all respects (size, shape, texture, color, etc.). The Contractor must submit a request for substitution as set forth in this section.
 5. Products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer and stating no substitutions will be accepted, there is no option and no substitutions will be allowed.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- 2.02 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS
- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor or professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

- B. Certified Surveys: Submit three copies signed by land surveyor or professional engineer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Project Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Project Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in MDOT Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to MDOT Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and the Project Engineer that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 6. Notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Project Engineer and MDOT Architect.

3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Final Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Project Engineer. Mounting heights shall comply with ADA and OSHA requirements.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

- D. **Installed Work:** Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. **Concealed Spaces:** Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. **Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas:** Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Date Completion.
- G. **Waste Disposal:** Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. **During handling and installation,** clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Date of Completion.
- I. **Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period.** Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. **Limiting Exposures:** Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.08 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. **Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation.** Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. **Adjust equipment for proper operation.** Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. **Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation.** Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements"

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. **Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Date of Completion.**
- B. **Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
 - 2. Section 31 23 11 "Excavation, Fill and Grading for Building" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction.
 - 1. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan.
- B. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within five days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.03 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Final completion procedures.
 2. Warranties.
 3. Final cleaning.
 4. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 4. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.02 FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Engineer and Architect's Inspection: The Contractor shall make written request for a Final Inspection to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. Notice is to be given 10 calendar days prior to this inspection. At the day of inspection, the Contractor shall have in hand 6 copies of the HVAC Test and Balance Report, Reference Specification Sections in Division 23 and 6 copies of a list prepared by the Contractor of deficiencies, which will be edited by the Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Consultants. A copy of these composite lists will be given to the Contractor for correcting the Work. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed. If, in the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect's judgment, the Project is not ready for an Inspection, the Project Engineer may schedule another inspection.
- B. Owner's Inspection: After the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect have determined the Project to be Complete and all punch list items have been corrected, an Owner's Inspection will be scheduled. The Contractor shall submit a letter that states all items have been corrected and submit required closeout Documents. The Owners may add to the punch list items; if it is determined that corrective work still needs to be done. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed.

- C. Correction of Work before Final Payment: Contractor shall promptly remove from the Owner's premises, all materials condemned for failure to conform to the Contract, whether incorporated in Work or not, and Contractor shall, at his own expense, replace such condemned materials with those conforming to the requirements of the Contract. Failure to remedy such defects after 10 days written notice will allow the Owner to make good such defects and such costs shall be deducted from the balance due the Contractor or charged to the Contractor in the event no payment is due.
- D. Should additional inspections by the MDOT Architect's Consultants of the Work be required due to failure of the Contractor to remedy defects listed, the Project Engineer may deduct the expense of additional Consultants inspections from the Contract Sum in the Owner / Contractor Agreement. The additional expense will be based on the rate shown for services in the Consultants' Architect or Engineering Services Contract.

1.03 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Mississippi Department of Transportation does not recognize the term "Substantial Completion". The Project Engineer shall determine when the building is complete to the point it can be used for its intended purpose and occupied. This date shall be the Date of Completion.
- B. Final Payment shall not be made until items covered in Closeout Procedures are satisfied. This date shall be the Date of Final Acceptance.

1.04 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: All Warranties and Extended Warranties shall use this Date of Completion as the starting date of Warranty Period.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.05 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise notified, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner through the Project Engineer to the MDOT Architect 2 copies the following before final payment is made:
1. Request for Final Payment: AIA Document G702, current edition, completed in full or a computer generated form having similar data.
 2. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA Document G706, current edition, completed in full.
 3. Release of Liens and Certification that all Bills Have Been Paid: AIA Document G706A, current edition, completed in full or a sworn statement and affidavit from the Contractor to the Owner stating that all bills for this project have been paid and that the Owner is released from any and all claims and / or damages.
 4. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment: AIA Document G707, current edition, completed in full by the Bonding Company.
 5. Power of Attorney: Closeout Documents should be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.
 6. Guarantee of Work: Sworn statement that all Work is asbestos free and guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from Date of Completion, except where specified for longer periods.
 - a. Word the guaranty as follows: "We hereby guarantee all Work performed by us on the above captioned Project to be free from asbestos and defective materials. We also guarantee workmanship for a period of one (1) year or such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contract Documents for such portions of the Work".
 - b. All guarantees and warranties shall be obtained in the Owner's name.
 - c. Within the guaranty period, if repairs or changes are requested in connection with guaranteed Work which, in the opinion of the Owner, is rendered necessary as a result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly, upon receipt of notice from and without expense to the Owner, place in satisfactory condition in every particular, all such guaranteed Work, correct all defects wherein and make good all damages to the building, site, equipment or contents thereof which, in the opinion of the Owner, is the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract; and make good any Work or materials or the equipment and contents of said buildings or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guaranty.
 - d. If, after notice, the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guaranty, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for all expense incurred.
 - e. All special guaranties applicable to definite parts of the Work stipulated in the Project Manual or other papers forming part of the Contract shall be subject to the terms of this paragraph during the first year of the life of such special guaranty.
 7. Project Record Documents: Furnish all other record documents as set forth in Section 01 78 39 - Project Record Documents.
 - a. Provide all certificates, warranties, guarantees, bonds, or documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements.

8. Additional Documents Specified Within the Project Manual:
 - a. General Provide all Operational and Maintenance documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements.
 - b. Maintenance Stock: Deliver to Owner all required additional maintenance materials as required in the various Sections of the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting Engineer and Architect final inspection.
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- B. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.02 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting Final Inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
- 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 2. Emergency manuals.
 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
1. MDOT Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to MDOT Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. MDOT Architect will return one copy.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting Final Inspection and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. MDOT Architect will return one copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with MDOT Architect's comments. Submit two copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of MDOT Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number(s) on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.02 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.

7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.03 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.

7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.04 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.05 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Schedule Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Project Manual (Proposal)
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Project Manual (Proposal): Submit two paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic files of Project Manual (Proposal), including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit two paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain two sets of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings (half-size) and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order (Supplemental Agreements) numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Final Completion review marked-up record prints with Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect for resolution.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Consulting Architect (if applicable).
 - e. Name of Contractor.
- 2.02 RECORD PROJECT MANUAL (PROPOSAL)
- A. Preparation: Mark Project Manual (Proposal) to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in the Technical Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. Note related Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements), record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Project Manual (Proposal) as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Project Manual (Proposal).

2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements), record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Project Engineer's and MDOT Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- C. The information, except Contract Drawings, shall be arranged and labeled by corresponding Specification Section, neatly bound in three ring binders, indexed, and all shop drawings readable without being removed or unstapled.
- D. The name and address of each subcontractor and material supplier shall be listed in front of each binder along with the Project Manual (Proposal).
- E. Sufficient information, such as as-built control drawings for air handling system and variable drive controls, shall be furnished to allow qualified personnel to service equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.

- b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.02 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Project Engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by dubbing audio narration off-site after video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 13

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 Sections.
 - 2. Division 23 Sections.
 - 3. Division 26 Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.04 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
 - 1. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 2. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.05 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by MDOT Architect and approved by Owner, to the Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Provide commissioning plan.
 - 2. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a monthly basis.
 - 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
 - 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the MDOT Architect.
 - 6. Complete paper or electronic (preferred) construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect on a weekly basis.
 - 7. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.07 PROJECT ENGINEER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- C. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR.
- D. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all concrete formwork and other related items necessary to complete project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcing.
 - 2. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the substrate over which concrete forms are installed and advise the Project Engineer of conditions detrimental to the installation of concrete formwork. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Forms: 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood on studs and joists.
- B. Form Ties: Standard snap ties, 1-1/2 inch break-back.
- C. Form Oil: Oil must not affect bonding of finishes on exposed concrete. Approved non-staining type as follows:
 - 1. Nox-Crete Products Group Nox-Crete Form Coating EB.
 - 2. SEI Form Release Gcc-100.
 - 3. Dayton Superior Bio-Release EF.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately braced and mortar tight to produce concrete shapes required by Drawings.
 - 1. Align forms so that the actual surface does not vary from true surface more than 1/8 inch.
 - 2. The surface shall be clean, undamaged, and free of offsets and irregularities at joints.
 - 3. Adequately brace and frame to retain true shapes under vibration and placing strains without leaks, bowing, or deflection.

- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Studs, girts, and walls shall not be less than 2 by 4's, S4S, construction of standard grade Douglas fir, or equal, selected for straightness.
 - 1. Walls shall consist of at least two 2 by 4's.
 - 2. Studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches, girts not more than 24 inches and ties not more than 27 inches, on center.
- D. Lightly oil wood forms prior to placing reinforcing, and with oil not permitted on the reinforcing. Where oil form is used, remove excess before pouring concrete.
- E. Unless indicated otherwise, chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- F. Comply with recommendations of "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work" ACI 347 unless indicated otherwise.

3.02 INSERTS AND FASTENING DEVICES FOR OTHER WORK

- A. Provide for installation of inserts, hangers, metal ties, anchors, bolts, dowels, nailing strips, grounds and other fastening devices required for attachment of other Work
- B. Locate partitions for other trades prior to pouring concrete in order that conduits, sleeves and inserts required by others will be installed in the proper locations.
- C. Do not install sleeves in any concrete beams or piers except upon approval of the Project Engineer.
- D. Do not install aluminum conduits in concrete.

3.03 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape. Refer to Section 07 26 00 – Vapor Retarders.

3.04 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Grade beam and column forms may be removed 24 hours after a pour is completed.
- B. Floor slab wood forms may be removed 10 days after pour, providing compressive strength has reached a minimum of 2500 psi based on job cast cylinders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all concrete reinforcing and the related items necessary to complete the Project indicated by the Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 10 00 – Concrete Forming and Accessories.
 - 2. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit reinforcing steel shop drawings and materials list prior to placement for MDOT Architect's approval.
 - 1. Shop drawings shall include complete DIMENSIONED placing plans including control joint locations, order lists, bend diagrams, and DETAILS SHOWING DIMENSIONS WITH CLEARANCES.
 - 2. Submittals not including this requirement will be considered as an incomplete submittal and will be returned to Contractor for re-submittal.
- B. Furnish mill certificates for steel bar reinforcement, to the Project Engineer certifying that each shipment meets specifications. The fabricator will furnish certificates with bar lists to designate location of shipment and the time steel is delivered to the project.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615 "Deformed Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete".
- B. Mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185 "Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement".
- C. Accessories shall conform to American Concrete Institute ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
- D. Placement shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and ACI 318 "Standard Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
- E. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice of Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures".

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Reinforcing bar steel and mesh shall be handled, shipped and stored in a manner that will prevent distortion or other damage.
- B. Materials shall be stored in a manner to prevent excessive rusting and fouling with dirt, grease, or other bond-breaking coatings.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the substrate over which concrete forms are installed and advise the Project Engineer of conditions detrimental to the installation of concrete formwork. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Coordinate placement of concrete reinforcing with installation of concrete formwork, vapor barriers, concrete inserts, conduit and all other items occurring in the area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Bar Reinforcement: Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615, grade 60, of domestic manufacture. Bars shall be new; free from rust, scale, oil, or other coatings that will prevent bond.
- B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185, new, free from rust and other coatings that will prevent bond.
- C. Accessories: Metal accessories as required shall support reinforcing bars and comply with ACI 315. Chairs and bolsters for use in exposed concrete shall have plastic coated or stainless steel legs or shall be plastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate and place reinforcement in accordance with the latest requirements of the American Concrete Institute and the approved shop drawings. Fabrication shall not proceed until MDOT Architect's approval is obtained.
- B. Reinforcing for one day's pour shall be completely placed and an inspection made by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect prior to starting the pour.
- C. Concrete Protection for Reinforcement: Minimum coverage shall be as follows unless shown otherwise on drawings:

1.	Footings (bottom of steel)	3 inches clear
2.	Slabs	1-1/2 inches clear top and 3/4 inch clear bottom
3.	Beams	1-1/2 inch clear to stirrups
4.	Walls	2-1/2 inches clear
5.	Columns	2 inches clear to verticals

- D. Steel Dowels for successive work shall be wired in correct position before placing concrete. The "sticking" of dowels after placing concrete will not be permitted.
- E. Lap all bars 24 bar diameters at corners, splices and intersections.
- F. Interrupt Reinforcing steel at control joints in floor slabs.
- G. Do not weld reinforcing steel unless specifically approved by the Project Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, finishes, and other related items necessary to complete Project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
 - 2. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
 - 3. Section 07 26 00 - Vapor Retarders.
 - 4. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit concrete mix design, concrete compression test reports and product data and manufacturer's installation instructions for concrete curing compound.

1.03 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The Owner will provide testing as specified in Section 01 45 29.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings and ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, latest editions, except as modified by supplemental requirements herein.
- B. Mix Design: Concrete mix design proportioning shall be by a certified MDOT Class III technician and submitted to the Project Engineer prior to placing concrete. Mix proportions shall meet the requirements of the 804.02.10 Section of the MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition, except concrete requiring a trowel finish shall not be air entrained and shall meet the compressive strength requirements for Class B concrete. Concrete shall be sampled according to ASTM C 172 and compression test cylinders made and cured according to ASTM C 31. Control of mixes is to be maintained at the Ready-Mix Plant and on the job site. Adjustments of the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of Section 804.02.10.4 of MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition.

- C. The Owner will mold and cure compression test cylinders (two cylinders per set) from concrete at the job site from the first placement of each mix design placed each day and additionally for each 100 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of each mix design placed in a single day. In addition to sampling concrete in accordance with ASTM C 172, the Owner will follow the sampling requirements Paragraph 6.1.2 in the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*.
1. Cylinders will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. The Owner will mold one set of cylinders for ensuring the concrete meets the minimum 28-day acceptance requirements.
 2. The Owner will mold three sets of cylinders for form removal in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.15. Forms may be removed when the compressive strength of the field cured cylinders reaches 2000 psi.
 3. In addition to determining the slump, temperature, and total air content of the concrete used for molding the test cylinders, the Owner will determine the yield of each mix design during the first placement of each mix design.
 4. Copies of all test reports shall be furnished to the ready mixed concrete producer and as directed by the Project Engineer.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Verify that all pipes under grade have been installed and tested before being covered. Check and verify materials and locations of inserts, anchors, and items required by other trades before pouring concrete. Concerned subcontractors shall be notified of date of pour in sufficient time to allow for completion of their work.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer upon completing formwork and all reinforcing steel for the next intended pour, and shall not commence pouring operation until all forms and reinforcing steel are approved by the Project Engineer.
- C. Project Engineer shall have free access to all materials used, and the required samples are to be furnished by the Contractor, as directed.
- D. Inspection and written approval from the floor-covering subcontractor is required for slab finish receiving floor covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. All concrete, unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Project Engineer, shall be transit-mixed in accordance with ASTM C94. Control of concrete shall be under supervision of testing laboratory as described in Section 01 45 29.
- B. All concrete, unless noted otherwise, shall be Class B.
- C. Maximum slump for normal weight concrete shall be 4 inches. Slump may be increased to 8 inches with an approved water reducer.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C-150, Type I.

- B. Water: From an approved source.
- C. Structural Concrete Aggregate: Coarse aggregate size number 57 or 67 shall be used and shall meet the requirements of MDOT Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition.
- D. Admixtures: Admixtures shall be from the MDOT Approved List. Non-uniform addition of mixtures that result in erratic setting of the concrete will cause rejection of the concrete with subsequent removal from the structure at the concrete producer's expense.

2.03 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers: Provide pre-molded, asphalt impregnated board in widths and thickness required by conditions (1/2-inch minimum). Joint fillers shall conform to ASTM D994, D1751 or D1752.
- B. Chemical Hardener (Sealer): Colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluosilicate and zinc fluosilicate combined with a wetting agent containing not less than 2 pounds of fluosilicates per gallon. Sealer shall not interfere with floor finish.
- C. Curing Compound: Clear bond, manufactured by Guardian Chemical Co., Kure-N-Seal, manufactured by BASF / Sonneborn, Safe-Cure, manufactured by Dayton Superior Corp. or approved equal. Compound shall not interfere with bonding or floor finish.
- D. Non-Shrink Grout: Shall be one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts of fine aggregate or Cement grout ASTM C 387 Dry Package mixtures similar and equal to Masterflow 713 Plus, manufactured by BASF / Master Builders; Five Star Grout, U.S. Grout Company or approved equal.

2.04 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Ready-mix concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 94. Uniformly and accurately control proportions of material weight. Slump tolerances given in ASTM C 94 apply. Calcium chloride shall not be used.
- B. Failure of concrete to meet the specified requirements may result in rejection with subsequent removal and replacement or re-testing (including coring, load test, etc.) at the supplier's expense.
 - 1. Concrete exhibiting adverse reaction as a result of the presence of deleterious substances shall be removed and replaced or repaired in a manner completely satisfactory to the Project Engineer.
 - 2. All cost of such corrective action, including all necessary testing, shall be borne by the concrete producer.
- C. The Contractor may request adjustment to concrete mix design when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to the Owner and as approved by the Project Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and approved before using in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of materials and to prevent cold joints by avoiding re-handling, by keeping pours generally level, and by adequate vibration. Placing is not to be started during rain or snow, and if placing is underway when such conditions occur, continue operations only long enough to provide a suitable construction joint.
- B. During hot weather or periods of low humidity combined with a definite breeze, rapid loss of moisture shall be discouraged by thorough wetting of forms and by using a fine fog spray when finishing. At these times particular attention shall be given to providing an adequate number of finishers to expedite this operation. During cold weather fresh concrete shall be protected from freezing.
- C. Prior to placing, forms shall be cleaned free of foreign material and shall be washed down with water. Placing shall be a continuous operation between planned construction joints with fresh cement mixed only with plastic concrete already in place. Avoid cold joints.
- D. Vibration shall be thorough, using vibrators small enough to work within reinforcing. The vibrator shall be inserted at many points about 24 inches apart. Avoid over-vibration and transporting concrete in form by vibration. A spare vibrator, which will operate, shall be kept on the job during all placing operations.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate construction joints and provide shear keys as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Allow concrete to set for 24 hours before an adjoining pour is started. Slabs across the joint shall be level and the surface shall be level and shall not be feathered. Before proceeding with the following pour at a joint, thoroughly clean the joint, remove all loose material, and brush in a thick cement slurry.

3.03 CURING

- A. Keep all concrete moist for 5 days after placing by covering with concrete curing paper, by leaving forms in place or by using curing compound. All combined with regular wetting as necessary.

3.04 PATCHING

- A. Honeycombed and defective concrete shall be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by the Project Engineer. Form tie holes and minor areas, as determined by the Project Engineer, shall be repaired as follows:
 - 1. Completed patch shall be indistinguishable from surrounding surfaces in color and texture.
 - 2. Patching mixture, using same cement sand as used in concrete shall consist of 1 part cement to 2-parts sand, with just enough mixing water to permit placing. Premix mixture, allow standing at least 30 minutes before using, stirring with trowel during this period.

3. Remove material to sound concrete, dampen surface and brush thick 1 to 1 cement sand bond coat into surface.
4. When bond coat begins to lose water sheen, thoroughly pack patching mixture in place, leaving it somewhat higher than adjacent surface. Embed pieces of gravel by hand into patch.

3.05 FINISHES FOR FLATWORK

- A. Trowel finish floor surfaces scheduled as concrete finish walking surfaces, or floor surfaces scheduled to receive floor covering. Trowel finished surfaces shall be true planes within 1/8 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed anywhere on the slab in any direction.
- B. Smooth trowel finish after the surface is screeded and floated. Start troweling when all water has disappeared from the surface to first level the surface, then start final troweling when concrete has set where it no longer shows indentation from finger pressure. Trowel to a hard, smooth surface free of marks. Dusting of cement or cement and sand will not be permitted.
- C. Interior floors, with concrete finish scheduled, shall receive an application of hardener compound applied according to manufacturer's published instructions. Concrete surfaces to receive ceramic floor tile or brick shall receive float finish.
- D. Exterior walks and ramps shall have smooth trowel and fine broom finish.
- E. Exterior sign base shall have a Class 2, Rubbed Finish as follows:
 1. After removal of forms, the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. Immediately before starting this work, the concrete shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for at least three hours.
 2. Surface shall be rubbed with a medium course Carborundum stone using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of cement and sand mixed in the proportions used in the concrete being finished. Rubbing shall be continued until all form marks, projections, and irregularities have been removed, all voids filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained.
 3. The final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine Carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall continue until the entire surface is a smooth texture and uniform color.
 4. After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and objectionable marks.

3.06 FINISHES FOR GRADE BEAMS

- A. Exposed grade beam faces shall have a smooth form finish obtained by using selected form facing plywood, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams.
 - 1. Repair and patch defective areas with all fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed. Provide grout cleaned finish consisting of 1 part Portland Cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by column, and mix with water to the consistency of thick paint.
 - 2. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that the final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent concrete surfaces.
- B. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout immediately to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Brick veneer masonry work as indicated on the Drawings, schedules and accessories as specified in this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles (where required) for unit masonry.
 - 2. Section 09 05 15 "Color Design" for brick type and mortar color.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Including specifications and other data for each type of masonry unit and accessory required. Include instructions for handling, storage, installation, cleaning and protection of each. Indicate by transmittal that the Installer has received a copy of each instruction.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of exposed masonry unit and colored mortar.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Fire-rated Masonry: Wherever a fire-resistance classification is shown or scheduled for unit masonry construction (4 hour, 3 hour, and similar designations), comply with the requirements for materials and installation established by the American Insurance Association and other governing authorities for the construction shown.

- C. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
1. Prior to installation of masonry work, erect sample wall panel mock-up materials, bond and joint tooling shown or specified for final Work. Provide special features as directed for caulking and contiguous work. Build mock-up at the site, where directed, of full thickness and approximately 4 feet by 3 feet unless otherwise shown, indicating the proposed range of color, texture and workmanship to be expected in the completed Work.
 2. Obtain Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's acceptance of visual qualities of the mock-up before start of masonry work. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for judging completed masonry work. Do not alter, move or destroy mock-up until Work is completed. Provide mock-up panel for each type of exposed unit masonry work.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Protect partially completed masonry against weather, when Work is not in progress, by covering top of walls with strong, waterproof, non-staining membrane. Extend membrane a minimum of 2 inches down both sides of walls and anchor securely in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE BRICK MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 1. Acme Brick Company, Jackson, Mississippi
 2. Boral Brick, Hattiesburg, Mississippi
 3. Cherokee Brick & Tile Company, Jackson, Mississippi
 4. Columbus Brick, Columbus, Mississippi
 5. Old South Brick & Supply Company, Jackson, Mississippi
- B. Substitution shall fully comply with specified requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Obtain masonry units from one manufacturer, of uniform texture and color for each kind required, for each continuous area and visually related areas.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 BRICK, GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, provide modular size brick (7-5/8 inches long x 2-1/4 inches high x 3-3/4 inches wide) for exposed vertical brickwork. At Contractor's option, provide solid or cored brick for vertical brickwork. Do not use cored brick with net cross-sectional area less than 75 percent of gross area in the same plane or with core holes closer than 3/4 inch from any edge. Use solid brick in locations where the cores in cored bricks are exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: Brick exposed to view ASTM C 216, Grade SW for exterior exposures.
- C. Building (Common) Brick: Brick not exposed to view, ASTM C 62, Grade SW for exterior exposures and Grade MW for interior masonry which will be concealed by other work. Select from manufacturer's standard colors and textures.

2.04 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar mixes shall comply with the requirements of ASTM C 270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry. Type S mortar shall be used for exterior Work. Type N mortar shall be used for interior Work. Mortar color for face brick shall be as selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Mortar color for building (common) brick shall be natural color or white cement as required to produce the required standard mortar color.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Sand: ASTM C 144, except for joints less than 1/4 inch, use aggregate graded with 70 to 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- E. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.
- F. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
 - 1. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - a. Ash Grove Packaging, Jackson, MS. Tel. (800) 467-0860.
 - b. Holcim (US) Inc., Dundee, MI. Tel. (800) 831-9507.
 - c. National Cement Company, Inc., Birmingham, AL. Tel. (205) 870-7680.

- G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
1. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - a. Bayer Corp., Industrial Chemicals Div., Martinsville, WV. Tel. (800) 662-2927.
 - b. Davis Colors, Los Angeles, CA. Tel. (800) 356-4848.
 - c. Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc., Springfield, IL. Tel. (800) 624-0261.
- H. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and lime, masonry cement or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 3. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
 4. Available Products:
 - a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - 1) Ash Grove Packaging, Jackson, MS. Tel. (800) 467-0860.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc., Dundee, MI. Tel. (800) 831-9507.
 - 3) Lehigh Cement Company, Allentown, PA. Tel. (610) 366-4600.
 - b. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - 1) Ash Grove Packaging, Jackson, MS. Tel. (800) 467-0860.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc., Dundee, MI. Tel. (800) 831-9507.
 - 3) Lehigh Cement Company, Allentown, PA. Tel. (610) 366-4600.
 - 4) National Cement Company, Inc., Birmingham, AL. Tel. (205) 870-7680.
- I. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- J. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- K. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or non-water-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Water: Potable.

2.05 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Brick Veneer Masonry Work: Provide adjustable wire ties conforming to ASTM A 82 Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement. The wire shall be a minimum of W1.7, 9 gage. Plate portions of adjustable ties shall be a minimum of 14 gage in thickness. Plate portion shall conform to ASTM A 366 Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Commercial Quality. All tie components shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and shall conform to ASTM A 153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware, Class B-2.
- B. Anchoring Devices for Masonry: Provide straps, bars, bolts and rods fabricated from not less than I6 gage sheet metal or 3/8 inch diameter rod stock, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Concrete Inserts for Masonry:
 - 1. Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, where masonry abuts concrete. Fabricate from 24 gage galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For installation of concrete inserts, see concrete sections of these Specifications. Advise concrete installer of specific requirements regarding his placement of inserts, which are to be used, by the masonry installer for anchoring of masonry Work.
- D. Flashing for Brick Veneer Walls: Provide concealed flashing, shown to be built into masonry, as specified in Section 07 65 26 - Self-Adhering Sheet Flashing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 MASONRY MAT & WEEP VENTS

- A. Manufacturer and Type: Products equal to CavClear Masonry Mat and CavClear Weep Vents as manufactured by Archovations, Inc., PO Box 241, Hudson, WI 54016. Telephone (888) 436-2620.
 - 1. Description: Airspace maintenance, pressure equalization, and drainage system for masonry cavities to prevent mortar from making contact with the backup to ensure water management. The system shall be fluid conducting, non-absorbent, mold and mildew resistant polymer mesh consisting of 100 percent recycled polymer with PVC binder. Weep Vents shall have "M" notched bottom. Color to be selected by the MDOT Architect from full range of standard colors.
 - 2. Mat size: 1-1/4 inch thick by 16 inches high by 8 feet long.
 - 3. Weep Vent Size: 3/8 inch thick by 2-1/2 inches high by 3-1/2 inches wide.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Advanced Building Products, Inc., Springvale, ME Tel: (800) 252-2306.
 - 2. Colbond Geosynthetics, Enka, NC. Tel. (800) 664-6638.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Masonry installer must examine the areas and conditions under which masonry is to be installed and notify the Project Engineer and the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to masonry installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness shown or specified.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Build chases and recesses as shown and as required for the work of other trades. Provide not less than 8 inches of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings and between adjacent chases and recesses.
- D. Cut masonry units with motor driving saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide pattern shown and to fit adjoining Work neatly. Use full units without cutting wherever possible.
- E. Wet brick having ASTM C67 absorption rates greater than 0.025 oz. per sq. inch per minute. Determine absorption by drawing a circle the size of a quarter on typical units and place 20 drops of water inside the circle. Wet brick units only if water is absorbed within 1-1/2 minutes. The units shall be wetted thoroughly 3 to 24 hours prior to their use so as to allow moisture to become distributed throughout the unit. The units shall be surface dry when laid.
- F. Frozen Materials and Work: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. For masonry, which is specified to be wetted, comply with the BIA recommendations. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- G. Pattern Bond: Lay masonry work in a running bond unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to properly locate openings, movement type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than half-size units at corner, jambs and wherever possible at other locations. Lay-up walls plumb and true and with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.
- I. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2 masonry unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if specified to be wetted), and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.04 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Maintain joints widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not shown, lay walls with 3/8 inch joints.

- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and relay in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units that have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar, and reset in fresh mortar.

3.05 EXTERIOR BRICK VENEER WALLS

- A. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches on center horizontally and 16 inches on center vertically.
 - 1. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings.
 - 2. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches on center vertically.
 - 3. Fasten ties to wood frame with corrosion-resistant nails that penetrate the sheathing and are driven a minimum of 1-1/2 inches into the studs.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. Apply air barrier to face of backup wythe (plywood sheathing) to comply with Section 07 27 26 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.06 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches on center vertically and 36 inches on center horizontally.

3.07 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.

3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.08 LINTELS

- A. Install loose lintels of steel and other materials where shown.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide vertical expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry. Build-in related masonry accessory items as the masonry work progresses. Rake out mortar in preparation for application of caulking and sealants
- B. Control / Expansion Joint Spacing: If locations of control / expansion joints are not shown, place vertical joints spaced not to exceed 25'-0" on center. Locate control / expansion joints at points of natural weakness in the masonry work.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated. For pressure equalization, install weep vents at both top and bottom of wall.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of 22 gage galvanized metal drip edge.
 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches on center unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Place cavity drainage material full height in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
 - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match units and install with fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
 - 1. Protect the base of the wall from mud splashes and mortar droppings.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up all joints at corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat uniform appearance, properly prepared for application of caulking or sealant compounds.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning:
 - 1. Good workmanship and job housekeeping practices shall be used to minimize the need for cleaning the masonry.
 - 2. Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Protect surfaces from contact with cleaner.
 - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Muriatic acid is NOT acceptable.
 - 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes structural steel framing members, support members, with required bracing, welds, fasteners, base plates, bearing plates, grout, anchor bolts and other related items necessary to complete Project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 05 15 "Color Design".
 - 2. Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating"

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components. Shop drawings shall conform to requirements of current AISC Specifications. Indicate sizes, spacing, connections, and location of structural members. Indicate net weld lengths and welded connections with AWS welding symbols.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer with a minimum of five (5) years experience.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M
- C. Channels, Angles, M or, S-Shapes: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. General: All bolts not indicated otherwise on the Drawings are 3/4 inch. All connections not noted otherwise on the Drawings shall be framed connections.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable.
 - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
 - 2. Finish: Plain

- D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain
 - E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C
 - F. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- 2.03 PRIMER
- A. Primer: Shop coat paint, ICI Devflex 4020, Rustoleum 769, Tnemec 99, Southern Coatings 476, or approved equal. Shop coat shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating.
- 2.04 GROUT
- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
 - 1. Grout shall have a 14-day compressive strength of 6000 psi when mixed to its flowable state.
- 2.05 FABRICATION
- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
 - 1. Fabrication shall not proceed until MDOT Architect's approval is obtained.
- 2.06 SHOP CONNECTIONS
- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
 - B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.07 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports required by AHJ and ICC Building Code.
1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.03 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 for type of bolt and type of joint specified."
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. All miscellaneous metal work. The Work includes, but is not limited to, pipe railings, pipe bollards, steel lintels and miscellaneous framing & supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.
2. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting for all ferrous metal exposed to view and not covered by masonry or concrete.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

B. Structural shapes shall be standard sections conforming to the American Society for Testing Materials Specification A-36. Punch and drill as necessary for work of others. Provide all bearing plates and all anchors, bolts, and etc. The Work shall be true and free of twists, bends and open joints between component parts. Materials shall be thoroughly straightened in the shop before laid off or worked in any way, care being used to avoid injury to the material.

C. Gray cast iron shall conform to ASTM A48-83, class 30. All castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, shrinkage defects, swells, cracks or other defects. Castings shall be free of fins, burrs and slag.

- D. Expansion bolts shall be equal to Phillips Red Head or "cinch" bolts as manufactured by the National Lead Company. Hilti Fasteners, Rawlplug Company and Wej-it Corporation are acceptable manufacturers. Use toggle type bolts or similar for all anchorage into hollow construction.
- E. Bolt or weld connections: Provide necessary lugs and brackets for anchorage. Welding shall be in accordance with current "Code of Fusion, Welding and Gas Cutting in Building Construction, Part A - Structural Steel" issued by the American Welding Society, both for fabrication and erection. All welders shall have certification, as a result of tests prescribed by the American Welding Society.
- F. Detail metal Work for ample size, strength and stiffness and as indicated. Countersink and provide reinforcement where necessary; drill or punch holes for bolts and screws. At the proper time furnish the necessary templates, patterns and items of miscellaneous metal, such as sleeves, inserts and similar items to be built into adjoining Work.
- G. Fabricate metal Work with sharp lines and angles, with smooth true surfaces and clean edges. Form exposed joints to exclude water. Furnish certificates from manufacturers stating that materials comply with the specification requirements.
- H. Provide as necessary holes of proper number and spacing for the attachment of Work of other trades. Do not use cutting torch in field without permission of the Project Engineer.
- I. Anchor bolts, washers, nuts and clamps shall be furnished where indicated on the Drawings and where necessary for properly securing Work in place. All bolts and anchors used on the exterior of the building or built into exterior walls shall be cadmium plated. Miscellaneous angles and plates not indicated or specified otherwise shall not be less than 1/4 inch thick.
- J. Shop paint and field touch up shall be ICI Devflex 4020, Rustoleum 769, Tnemec 99, Southern Coatings 476, or approved equal. Shop coat shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09 90 00 – Paints and Coatings

2.02 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fastenings shall be invisible where possible. Where exposed, screws, bolts, and the like shall be vandal-proof. All welded exposed joints on steel manufactured items; etc. shall be ground smooth and filled to receive paint
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- C. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.03 PIPE RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings and posts from 1-1/4 inch round tube steel, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A, Schedule 40. Shop prime after fabrication. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32-inch, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Welded Connections: Cope intersections of rails and posts, weld joints and grind smooth. Butt weld end-to-end joints of railings or use welding connectors, at fabricator's option. At connections to steel supports, weld post directly to steel supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Anchorage: Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage. For stud partitions and framing use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs and framing members. Coordinate with stud installations for accurate location of backing members.
- D. Expansion: Provide expansion joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at intervals not to exceed 40 feet. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; locate joint within 6 inches of posts.

2.04 PIPE BOLLARDS

- A. 8-inch round extra strong steel pipe 1/2-inch thick, 36KSI. Form bent corners to the radius shown without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

2.05 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Provide loose galvanized steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide a minimum of 8 inches bearing at each side of openings.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete Work.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated, or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous frames and supports.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Primers: Where materials come in contact with dissimilar materials which may cause harmful reaction, where exposed to moisture, or such as aluminum to cement mortar or concrete, the surface shall be protected by zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint or other approved paint.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3500 psi.

2.08 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches on center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.02 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.03 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
- C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concealed wood grounds and blocking to frame openings, form terminations, to provide anchorage and / or support of other interior and exterior locations; plywood, furring channels and rough hardware.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Engineered wood products.
 - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 5. Expansion anchors.
 - 6. Metal framing anchors.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Fit carpentry Work to other Work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other Work.

1.05 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory mark each piece of lumber and plywood to identify the type, grade, agency providing the inspection service, the producing mill and other qualities as specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Delivery: Keep materials dry during delivery and storage.
- B. Storage: Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation within stacks. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Protection: Protect installed carpentry work from damage by work of other trades until Owner's acceptance of the Work. Contractor shall comply with manufacturer's required protection procedures.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installer shall examine all parts of the supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry Work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
- B. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.02 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.03 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Concealed blocking.
3. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
4. Plywood backing panels.

2.04 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade.

1. Application: All interior partitions.
2. Species:
 - a. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Northern species; NLGA.
 - c. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
 - d. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - c. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - d. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
 - e. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - f. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.
4. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.06 PLYWOOD

- A. Plywood General: For each use, comply with the requirements for "Softwood Plywood/Construction and Industrial" PS 1 by the U.S. Department of Commerce.
- B. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
- C. Exposed Plywood: Where plywood will be exposed to view, provide 5/8 inch (1/2 inch at Mezzanine floor) minimum thickness Interior Type plywood B-C Plugged Grade, unless otherwise specified or shown on Drawings. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all exposed plywood shall be painted or stained from standard colors as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- D. Plywood Subfloor: T&G panels shall be 3/4 inch thick and comply with APA-The Engineered Wood Association rated Sturd-I-Floor, Exposure 1.
- E. Exterior Plywood: Exterior type, medium density, C Grade for concealed faces.
 - 1. Wall sheathing: 1/2 - inch thick.

2.07 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.08 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. "Hat-Shaped", 7/8 inch by 2-9/16 inches, cold-rolled, 20 gage, galvanized.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use only sound, thoroughly seasoned materials of the longest practical lengths and sizes to minimize jointing. Use materials free from warp that cannot be easily corrected by anchoring and attachment. Sort out and discard warped material and material with other defects that would impair the quality of the Work.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members."

3.02 ATTACHMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Use finishing nails for finish Work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.
- B. Exposed Plywood: Panel ends and edges shall have spacing of 1/8 inch maximum, unless otherwise indicated by the panel manufacturer. Fasten 6 inches on center along supported panel edges and 10 inches on center at intermediate supports.
- C. Plywood Sheathing: Panel ends and edges shall have spacing of 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated by the panel manufacturer. Nail 6 inches on center along supported panel edges and 10 inches on center at intermediate supports with 6d common nails for panels' 1/2 -inch thick and 8d nails for panels 3/4 inch thick.
- D. Plywood Subfloor: Fasten to supporting members using combination of glue and wood screws. Mastic construction adhesives shall comply with the APA Glued Floor System and ASTM standard D3498, Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems (based on APA Specification AFG-01). Fasten screws at 6 inches on center along all edges and 10 inches on center at intermediate supports.

- E. Plywood Flooring (Mezzanine): Fasten to plywood subfloor using combination of glue and wood screws. Lay perpendicular to plywood subfloor and stagger joints in both directions. Fasten screws at 6 inches on center along all edges and 10 inches on center at intermediate supports. Install in accordance with installation instructions of The Composite Panel Association.
- F. Furring Channels: Fasten to purlins using self-drilling, self-tapping screws, Spaced at 6 inches on center.

3.03 WOOD GROUND, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Set true to line and level, plumb with intersections true to required angle. Coordinate location with other Work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates securely with anchor bolts and other attachment devices as shown as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Building into masonry; anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Provide grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inch wide and of the thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.04 WOOD FURRING

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at all edges and openings. Shim with wood as required.
- B. Suspended Furring: Provide of size and spacing shown, complete including hangers and all attachment devices. Level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet

3.05 WOOD FRAMING

- A. Set wood framing accurately to required lines and levels. Provide framing members of sizes and on spacing shown, and frame openings as shown, or if not shown, comply with the recommendation of the "Manual for Housing Framing" of the National Forest Products Association. Cut, join, and tightly fit framing around other Work. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise detailed.
- B. Anchor and nail as shown, or if not shown, to comply with Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 17 33 WOOD I-JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. This work includes the complete furnishings and installation of all Wood I-Joists, Rim Joists, Rim Boards, hangers and accessories as shown on the Drawings herein specified and necessary to complete the work.
2. These products shall be designed and manufactured to the standards set forth in ICC ES ESR-1153.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating all Wood I-Joists types, connections, framing members and accessories. Shop drawings shall bear the seal of a professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide the services of a structural engineer registered to practice in the State of Mississippi to design the wood I-Joists and applicable temporary and permanent bracing to sustain the indicated loads for the spans, profiles and arrangements needed to complete the Work.
- B. Comply with provisions of all applicable standards and codes and the 2012 International Building Code.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Wood I-Joists, if stored prior to erection, shall be stored in a vertical position and protected from the weather. Handle with care to avoid damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Flange members, web members, and adhesives shall conform to the provisions of ICC ES ESR-1153.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Wood I-Joists shall be equal to TJI® joists as manufactured by iLevel Trus Joist® Commercial by Weyerhaeuser in a plant listed in the reports referred to above and under the supervision of an approved third-party inspection agency.

- B. Size, stress and arrangement shall be determined by dimensions indicated on the Drawings.
1. Top and bottom chords shall be 3-1/2 inches wide and depth of wood I-joist shall be 16 inches (similar and equal to TJI® 560 joists).
 2. Each I-Joist shall be custom designed to fit the dimensions indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Complete design calculations showing internal layout, member forces, and stress control points are to be furnished for each I-Joist design.
 4. Design Calculations shall bear the seal of a professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.

2.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Depth: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
- B. Flange Width: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.

2.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each of the joists shall be identified by a stamp indicating the joist series, ICC-ES evaluation report number, manufacturer's name, plant number, date of fabrication, and the independent inspection agency's logo.

2.05 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Project Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the Work.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Erection bracing in addition to specified bridging is to be provided to keep the I-Joists straight and plumb as required to assure adequate lateral support for the individual I-Joist and entire system until the sheathing material has been applied.
1. The Contractor will give one week notification prior to enclosing the I-Joists to provide opportunity for inspection of the installation by the manufacturer's representative and the Project Engineer.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the Work of those trades for interface with the Work of this Section.
- B. Temporary construction loads that cause member stresses beyond design limits are not permitted.
- C. Install the Work of this Section in strict accordance with the original design, pertinent requirements of agencies having jurisdiction and manufacturer's recommended installation procedures and approved shop drawings. Anchor all components firmly into position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 40 00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Architectural woodwork as shown on the Drawings and schedules. Architectural woodwork is defined to include (in addition to items so designated on the Drawings) miscellaneous exposed wood members commonly known as "Finish Carpentry" or "Millwork", except where specified under another Section of these Specifications
- B. The types of architectural woodwork include, but are not limited to:
1. Standing and Running Trim.
 2. Cabinets with stain or for paint finish.
 3. Countertops.
 4. Shelving.
 5. Hardware.
 6. Accessory materials.
 7. Miscellaneous work.
- C. Related Sections:
1. Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications.
 2. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.
 3. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.
 4. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms used in this Section are in accordance with terminology of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Eighth Edition, Version 1.0, 2003

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, cabinet hardware and accessories with installation instructions and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples:
1. Lumber for transparent finish, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
 2. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished cabinets.
 3. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, for each finish system and color, with exposed surface finished.

4. Thermoset decorative panels, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, comply with specified provisions of the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) and approved "Quality Standards".
- B. Quality Marking: Mark each unit of architectural woodwork with mill's or fabricator's identification and grade marks, located on surfaces which will not be exposed after installation FIELD CONDITIONS
- C. Millwork fabricator shall comply with the following:
 1. Have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience and shall have completed projects of similar scope and size to the work of this project.
 2. Have technologically advanced woodworking facilities employing the use of modern equipment and techniques for fabricating and finishing to meet the level of quality for the manufacture of all fabrication specified.
 3. Employ skilled workmen experienced in the fabrication and finishing of premium quality millwork.
 4. Be responsible for fabrication, finishing and installation of all products and procedures specified in this Section.
- D. Comply with the indicated standards as applicable for the following types of architectural woodwork
 1. Lumber: AWI Section 100.
 2. Standing and running trim: AWI Section 300.
 3. Cabinets and Countertops: AWI Section 400, A, B, C.
 4. Shelving: AWI Section 600.
 5. Miscellaneous work: AWI Section 700.
 6. Finishing: AWI Section 1500.
 7. Installation of woodwork: AWI Section 1700.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The installer shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the work is to be installed; and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Easley & Easley Millwork, Inc., Jackson, MS. Tel. (601) 372-8881.
2. Scanlon -Taylor Millwork Company, Jackson, MS. Tel. (601) 362-5333.
3. Southeastern Constructors, Inc., Brandon, MS. Tel. (601) 825-9791.

2.02 BASIC MATERIALS AND FABRICATION METHODS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements for architectural woodwork not specifically indicated as pre-fabricated or pre-finished standard products.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln-dried lumber and maintain optimum 8 to 13 percent range (damp region) moisture content in solid wood (hardwood and softwood) through fabrication, installation, and finishing operations of interior Work.
- C. Wood for Painted Finish: Comply with AWI quality standards for selection of species, grade and cut (fabricator's option, except as otherwise indicated). Wood for trim shall be maple or other closed-grain hardwood subject to Project Engineer/ MDOT Architect's prior approval.
- D. Wood for Stained Finish: Comply with AWI quality standards for selection of species, grade and cut.
- E. Plastic Laminate: Comply with NEMA LD3; type, thickness, color, pattern and finish as indicated for each application.
- F. Design and Construction Features: Comply with the details shown for profile and construction for architectural woodwork; and where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable Quality Standards, with alternate details at fabricator's option.
- G. Pre-Cut Openings: Fabricate architectural woodwork with pre-cut openings, wherever possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth the edges of cut outs and where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal the edges of cut outs with a water resistant coating.
- H. Measurements: Before proceeding with fabrication of woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawing details as required for accurate fit. Where sequence of measuring substrates before fabrication would delay the project, proceed with fabrication (without field measurements) and provide ample borders and edges to allow for subsequent scribing and trimming of woodwork for accurate fit.

2.03 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK TYPES

- A. Wood Cabinets: Custom Grade. On exposed portions provide solid wood and plywood (no plywood substitutes) meeting the requirements for the specified Quality Grade.
 - 1. Exposed surfaces: Birch.
 - 2. Semi-Exposed surfaces: Birch.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces: Birch
- B. Plastic Laminate Finished Casework: Grade: Premium, Plastic Laminate for Horizontal Surfaces: 0.050" thick, General Purpose Type (high pressure). Plastic Laminate for External Vertical Surfaces: 0.028" thick, General Purpose Type (high pressure).
- C. Plastic Laminate Colors and Patterns: As selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard products, satin finish (5-34 reflectance).

2.04 CABINETS HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for units that are specified as "door hardware" in other sections of these specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with ANSI A156.9 "American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware." Unless shown or noted otherwise, cabinet hardware shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Hinges: Concealed type equal to Blum No.125 Series using full side adjustment.
 - 2. Pulls: Wire type equal to Stanley No. 4484.
 - 3. Grommets: 2 inches diameter molded plastic grommet liner with cap.
 - 4. Drawer guides: Equal to K&V No. 1300.
 - 5. Adjustable shelf hardware (side support) equal to K&V No. 255-256.
 - 6. Adjustable shelf hardware (back support) equal to K&V No. 87-24 and No.187-16 for 16 inches deep shelves.
 - 7. Adjustable shelf hardware (back support) equal to K&V No. 82-48 and No.182-20 for 20 inches deep shelves complete with fasteners and optional accessories.
 - 8. Keyboard: Multi-Platform Articulating Keyboard Platform equal to Kensington Model KMW60067. Equivalent products by Fellows and Safco are acceptable.
 - 9. Hardware finishes to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. . Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates, well in advance of the time substrates are to be built. Prior to installation of architectural woodwork, examine shop fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 8 feet for plumb and level (including countertops); and with 1/16-inch maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- B. Secure woodwork with anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Attach to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where pre-finished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.
- C. Casework: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers will fit openings properly and be accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
- D. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter at corners, and comply with Quality Standards for joinery.
- E. Countertops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated.
- F. Grommets: Provide at openings in countertops at knee spaces.

- G. Keyboard: Install per manufacturer's instructions at knee spaces.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth ready for painted or stained finishes.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean hardware, lubricate and make final adjustments for proper operation. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Refer to Section 09 90 00 for final finishing of installed painted and stained architectural woodwork.
- D. Protection: The Installer of architectural woodwork shall advise the Contractor of final protection and maintenance conditions necessary to ensure that the Work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of acceptance

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 28

CELLULOSE THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Building insulation for interior walls, exterior walls, and floors.
 - 1. Pneumatically blown dry into Mezzanine floor assemblies.
 - 2. Pneumatically sprayed damp into open wall cavities.
- B. Related Sections: Section 13 34 19 Metal Building Systems for thermal glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product and technical data for insulation describing location, extent, material and method of application prior to installation for MDOT Architect's acceptance.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research/evaluation reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of Cellulose Thermal Insulation with 10 years minimum experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in Cellulose Thermal Insulation Products, with 5 years minimum experience, who has completed work similar to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance and is approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products. Submit identification of at least 3 projects of similar scope and complexity along with name, address, and telephone number of the Architect, Owner and General Contractor.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protect the materials of this section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs or replacements as necessary.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard life time warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by NU-WOOL Company, Inc., 2472 Port Sheldon Street, Jenison, MI. Tel. (800) 748-0128.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Fiberlite Technologies, Inc., Joplin, MO. Tel: (800) 641-4296.
 - 2. Hamilton Manufacturing Inc., Twin Falls, Idaho. Tel: (208)733-9689.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 CELLULOSE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Cellulose Insulation: Insulation shall be manufactured from recycled newspapers containing a minimum of 85 percent paper fiber content. Fibers shall be treated with boric acid and sodium polyborate (ammonium or aluminum sulfate are NOT allowed) to create permanent flame resistance.
 - 1. Shall contain a EPA registered fungicide, be mold-resistant, non-toxic, non-corrosive.
 - 2. Shall not irritate normal skin.
 - 3. Shall not give off odor during or after installation.
 - 4. Shall not attract vermin or insects.
 - 5. Shall not adversely affect other building materials.
- B. Thermal Performance: Cellulose insulation shall resist the flow of heat. Heat transfer is limited as indicated by its R-Value of 3.8 per inch. Air infiltration through the material shall be limited by the density of the material and methods used to install it.
- C. Sound Control: Cellulose insulation shall provide significant noise reduction in walls and floors.
- D. Standards: Cellulose insulation shall conform to the CPSC standard 16 CFR Parts 1209 and 1404. In addition, the cellulose insulation shall meet or exceed all of the test requirements of ASTM C-739, E-84 and E-119, and UL-723.

2.03 MATERIAL CHARACTERISTICS

- A. The following properties were tested by Underwriters Laboratories (R-8078):
 - 1. Settled Density: The maximum density after long-term settling of dry application: 1.6 lb/ft³.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: The average thermal resistance per inch: 3.8 (R-Value/in).
 - 3. Flammability Characteristics: Critical Radiant Flux - greater than or equal to 0.12 watts/cm²; Smoldering Combustion - less than or equal to 15 percent.

4. Moisture Vapor Sorption: This requirement assures that normal variations in relative humidity will not adversely affect thermal resistance. Cellulose insulation shall meet the requirements of less than 15 percent for maximum weight gain under the specified test conditions.
5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame Spread – 15; Smoke Developed – 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where building insulation is to be installed and notify the Contractor and MDOT Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated. If printed instructions are not available, or do not apply to the project conditions, consult the manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with the work

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections, which interfere with placement.
- B. Nu-Wool Insulation: Cellulose insulation shall be pneumatically blown dry into floor assemblies after mechanical, plumbing, electrical and other utility installations have been completed and in compliance with manufactures instructions.
- C. Nu-Wool WALLSEAL: Cellulose insulation shall be pneumatically sprayed with a controlled water fog for adhesion into open wall cavities after mechanical, plumbing, electrical and other utility installations have been completed. Drywall may be installed 24 hours after application. Total drying time is approximately 30 days. Installation shall be made only by Nu-Wool factory-certified WALLSEAL contractors using approved equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 26 00

VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor retarder under concrete floor slab.
2. Concrete curing paper on top of freshly poured concrete floor slab.
3. Floor protection paper used for positive protection of finished floors.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for products specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Fortifiber Corporation, 300 Industrial Drive, Fernley, NV 89408. Tel. (800) 773-4777.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Grace Construction Products, Cambridge, Ma. Tel: (800) 444-6459.
 2. Griffolyn ® Division, Reef Industries, Inc., Houston, TX. Tel: (800) 231-6074.
 3. Stego Industries LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA. Tel: (877) 464-7834.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements, Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Membrane shall be a 15 mil polyolefin film meeting ASTM E-1745-97 Class A Test Method, equal to Fortifiber Corporation, Moistop® Ultra™ 15, including Moistop® tape and sealants with the following characteristics:
1. Moisture Vapor Permeance: ASTM E-154, Section 7 (E-96, Method A) = .02 Perms.
 2. Tensile Strength: ASTM E-154, Section 9 (Method D-882) = (70lb f/in min)-MD & CD.
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM D-1709, Method B = 3,000 Grams.

2.03 CONCRETE CURING PAPER

- A. Laminated tri directional glass fiber reinforced long fibered kraft curing papers with double coating of high-melting-point asphalt, meeting ASTM C-171 Test Method, equal to "Orange Label Sisalkraft®".

2.04 FLOOR PROTECTION PAPER

- A. Non-staining reinforced floor protection paper consisting of two heavy kraft sheets and glass reinforcing fibers laminated with a non-staining adhesive, meeting ASTM D 828 and ASTM D 781 Test Methods, equal to "Seekure®".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure items that pass through building paper / membrane are properly and rigidly installed, substrate is free of projections and irregularities that may be detrimental to proper installation of building paper / membrane.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Vapor Retarder:

1. Unroll underslab vapor retarder over thoroughly compacted subgrade and turn down at inside perimeter of grade beams.
2. Seal joints watertight, with a pressure sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer, allowing a minimum overlap of 6 inches.
3. Apply tape evenly over seams and rub out wrinkles formed during application.
4. Seal pipes and conduits passing through the membrane with Moistop boot and tape.
5. Inspect membrane thoroughly and repair all punctures immediately before placing concrete. Equipment, tools, and procedures that might puncture the membrane shall not be used while placing and finishing the concrete.
6. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and installation procedures as outlined in ASTM E-1643.

B. Curing Paper:

1. Unroll concrete curing paper over the entire surface once the concrete has set sufficiently hard to permit application without marring the surface.
2. Lap joints 4 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape.
3. Apply tape evenly over seams and rub out wrinkles formed during application.
4. Ensure that all tears or penetrations are repaired.

C. Floor Protection Paper:

1. Apply floor protection paper immediately after floor covering is installed.
2. Do not remove until final completion and acceptance by the Project Engineer.
3. Lay paper in widest practical width with 6-inch laps to provide complete coverage of flooring.
4. Seal joints with minimum 2 inch wide pressure sensitive tape.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Inspect vapor barrier membrane thoroughly and keep clean. Remove dirt, oils, mud, debris, etc. prior to placing concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Materials and installation methods for fluid applied (fully adhered), vapor permeable air barrier membrane system located in the non-accessible part of the wall.
2. Materials and installation methods to bridge and seal air leakage pathways in roof and foundation junctions, window and door openings, control and expansion joints, masonry ties, piping and other penetrations through the wall assembly.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedded flashings.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.

B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. The building envelope shall be designed and constructed with a continuous air barrier to control air leakage into, or out of the conditioned space. An air barrier shall also be provided for interior partitions between conditioned space and space designed to maintain temperature or humidity levels which differ from those in the conditioned space by more than 50 percent of the difference between the conditioned space and design ambient conditions.

C. The air barrier shall have the following characteristics:

1. It must be continuous, with all joints made airtight.
2. It shall have an air permeability not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.02 L/s. x sq. m. @ 75 Pa), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.

3. It shall be capable of withstanding positive and negative combined design wind, fan and stack pressures on the envelope without damage or displacement, and shall transfer the load to the structure. It shall not displace adjacent materials under full load.
4. It shall be durable or maintainable.
5. The air barrier shall be joined in an airtight and flexible manner to the air barrier material of adjacent systems, allowing for the relative movement of systems due to thermal and moisture variations and creep. Connection shall be made between:
 - a. Foundation and walls.
 - b. Walls and windows or doors.
 - c. Different wall systems.
 - d. Wall and roof.
 - e. Wall and roof over unconditioned space.
 - f. Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.
 - g. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.
6. Penetrations of the air barrier and paths of air infiltration/exfiltration shall be made airtight.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. The following standards and publications are applicable to the extent referenced in the text. The most recent version of these standards is implied unless otherwise stated.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 1. C1193 Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
 2. D412 Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Tension
 3. D570 Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
 4. D1004 Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
 5. D1876 Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives
 6. D1938 Test Method for Tear Propagation Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
 7. D1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
 8. D4258 Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating
 9. D4263 Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
 10. ASTM D4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
 11. E96 Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 12. E154 Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
 13. E1186 Practice for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Retarder Systems
 14. E2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
 15. E2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
 16. NPFA 285 Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Include installers of other construction connecting to air barrier, including masonry, sealants, windows, and door frames.
 - 2. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, sequence of installation, and protection and repairs.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.
- B. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers, submit certified test report showing compliance with requirements specified for ASTM E2178.
- D. Warranty: Submit a sample warranty identifying the terms and conditions stated in Article 1.11.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Air barrier systems shall be manufactured by a firm with a minimum of 10 years experience in the production and sales of waterproofing and air barriers.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and material safety data sheets. Protect from damage from sunlight, weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations. Remove damaged material from the site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. Do not double-stack pallets of fluid applied membrane components on the job site. Provide cover on top and all sides, allowing for adequate ventilation.
- C. Protect fluid-applied membrane components from freezing and extreme heat.
- D. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Material Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace fluid-applied air barrier membrane materials that fail within specified warranty period when installed and used in strict conformance with written manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to maintain air permeance rating not to exceed 0.02 L/s/sq. m. when tested per ASTM E2178, within specified warranty period.
 - b. Failure to maintain a vapor permeance rating greater than 10 perms when tested in accordance with ATM E96, Method B.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.02 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - 2) Grace Construction Products; Perm-A-Barrier VPL. (Basis-of-Design)
 - 3) Henry Company.
 - 4) Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company.
 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Membrane Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.02 L/s. x sq. m. @ 75 Pa)
 - b. Assembly Air Permeance: Provide a continuous air barrier assembly that has an air leakage not to exceed 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.2 when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Method B: Greater than 10 perms.
 - d. Pull Adhesion: ASTM D4541: minimum 20 psi or substrate failure to glass faced wall board, minimum 100 psi to concrete/CMU.
 - e. Low temperature flexibility: ASTM D1970: Pass at minus 20 degrees Fahrenheit (at minus 29 degrees Celsius).
 - f. Water resistance of in-place membrane: ASTM E331: Pass. No water penetration after 90 minutes @ 299 Pa (6.24 psf) tested over OSB and gypsum sheathing.
 - g. Nail sealability: ASTM D1970: Pass UV Exposure Limit: Equal to or greater than 180 calendar days.
 - h. Fire Resistance: Evaluated to NFPA 285 as part of various wall assemblies with and without foam plastic insulation.

2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Liquid Membrane for Details and Terminations: Provide Bituthene Liquid Membrane as manufactured by Grace Construction Products.
- C. Wall Primer (for use with Through Wall Flashing and Tapes Applied to Substrate): Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
1. Flash Point: No flash to boiling point.
 2. VOC Content: Not to exceed 10 g/l.
 3. Application Temperature: 25 degrees F and above.
 4. Freezing point (as packaged): 21 degrees F.
 5. Product: Perm-A-Barrier WB Primer manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

- D. Flexible Membrane Wall Flashing: 0.8 mm (32 mils) of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 0.2 mm (8 mil) of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 1.0 mm (40 mil) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming with the following:
1. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96, Method B: 2.9 ng/m²sPa (0.05 perms) max.
 2. Water Absorption: ASTM D570: max. 0.1 percent by weight.
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E154: 356 N (80 lbs.) min.
 4. Tear Resistance:
 - a. Initiation ASTM D1004: min. 58 N (13.0 lbs.) M.D.
 - b. Propagation ASTM D1938: min. 40 N (9.0 lbs.) M.D.
 5. Lap Adhesion at minus 4 degrees Celsius (25 degrees Fahrenheit): ASTM D1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width.
 6. Low Temperature Flexibility ASTM D1970: Unaffected to minus 43 degrees Celsius (minus 45 degrees Fahrenheit)
 7. Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 5.5 MPa (800 psi)
 8. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200 percent.
 9. Product: Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing manufactured by Grace Construction Products.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's approved tape.
- F. Transition Membrane: 0.9 mm (36 mils) of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 0.1 mm (4 mils) of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 1.0 mm (40 mil) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming with the following:
1. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96, Method B; 2.9 ng/m²sPa (0.05 perms) maximum
 2. Air Permeance: 75 Pa (0.3 in. water) pressure difference; 0.0006 L/s. sq. m (0.00012 cfm/ sq. ft.) maximum
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E154; 178 N (40 lbs.) minimum
 4. Lap Adhesion: minus 4 degrees Celsius (25 degrees Fahrenheit): ASTM D1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width
 5. Low Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970; Unaffected to minus 43 degrees Celsius (minus 45 degrees Fahrenheit)
 6. Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, Die C Modified; Minimum 2.7 MPa (400 psi)
 7. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200 percent
 8. Product: Perm-A-Barrier Detail Membrane manufactured by Grace Construction Products.
- G. Transition Aluminum Membrane: 0.9 mm (35 mils) of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 0.1 mm (5 mil) of aluminum film to provide a min. 1.0 mm (40 mil) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming with the following:
1. Water Absorption: ASTM D570: max. 0.1 percent by weight
 2. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E154: 356 N (80 lbs.) min.
 3. Lap Adhesion: Minus 4 degrees Celsius (25 degrees Fahrenheit), ASTM D1876 Modified: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width

4. Low Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970 Modified: Unaffected to minus 26 degrees Celsius (minus 15 degrees Fahrenheit)
 5. Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, Die C Modified; Minimum 4.1 MPa (600 Psi)
 6. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200 percent
 7. Product: Perm-A-Barrier Aluminum Flashing manufactured by Grace Construction Products.
- H. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- I. Liquid Membrane for Details and Terminations and Substrate Patching: Bituthene Liquid Membrane manufactured by Grace Construction Products; a two-part, elastomeric, trowel grade material designed for use with fluid-applied membranes, self-adhered membranes and tapes. 10 g/L maximum VOC content.
- J. Joint Sealant for Details, Final Terminations and Sheathing Joint Treatment: Grace S100 Sealant manufactured by Grace Construction Products: a one-part, neutral curing, ultra low modulus material designed for use with fluid-applied membranes, self-adhered membrane and tapes. 98 g/L maximum VOC content.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Refer to manufacturer's literature for requirements for preparation of substrates. Surfaces shall be sound and free of voids, and sharp protrusions. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, and debris. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to manufacturer of the fluid-applied air barrier system.
- B. Exterior sheathing panels: Ensure that the boards are sufficiently stabilized with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Pre-treat all board joints with 50 - 75mm (2-3 in.) wide, manufacturer's recommended self-adhesive tape. Gaps greater than 6mm (1/4 in.) should be filled with mastic or caulk, allowing sufficient time to fully cure before application of the tape and fluid applied air barrier system. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- C. Related Materials: Treat construction joints and install flashing as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application

- E. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or Bituthene Liquid Membrane at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air barrier membrane at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air barrier membrane over joint reinforcing strip.

3.04 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor- Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: 90-mil wet film thickness, 45-mil dry film thickness.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been inspected by Project Engineer/ MDOT Architect.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.05 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
- B. Apply primer to substrates to receive transition tapes at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by transition tape in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to exterior glazing and window systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- H. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition membrane. Slit and flatten fish-mouths and blisters. Patch with transition membrane extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspection: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.
- C. Tests: Testing to be performed will be determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Qualitative Testing: Air barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186.
- D. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 65 26

SELF-ADHERING SHEET FLASHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible self-adhesive cold applied sheet flashing for concealed locations in masonry veneer.
2. Furnishing Products to other Sections for installation.
3. Refer to Drawings for extent of the work of this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete for slabs on grade.
2. Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry for related work.
3. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants for similar work.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM D 412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
2. ASTM D570 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
3. ASTM D903 Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds.
4. ASTM D1004 Standard Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting.
5. ASTM D1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
6. ASTM B96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

1.03 SCHEDULING

- A. Coordination: Coordinate work with Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Do not apply flashing during inclement weather or when temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- C. Limitations: Cover the wall flashing within a reasonable amount of time, not to exceed 30 days, and do not apply wall flashing in areas where it will be exposed to sunlight permanently.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for product specified.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHJ: Comply with applicable Codes and with the requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) over the work of this Section.
- B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in products described in Paragraph 2.03 A. with a minimum of ten (10) years of documented satisfactory experience.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Furnish certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain sheet flashing assemblies specified in this Section from one source from a single manufacturer. Coordinate compatibility with sheet flashing assemblies specified in other sections.
- E. Protection: Protect wall flashing from damage from other trades or construction materials.
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide sheet flashing assemblies identical to those assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ANSI/UL 263, NFPA 251, or ASTM E-119, including hose stream test of vertical wall assemblies, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Not less than the rating of adjacent construction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store protect and handle products to and on Site in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original packaging including installation instructions.
- C. Store wall flashing where temperature will not exceed 90 degrees F. for extended periods. Store all products in a dry area, away from high heat, flames or sparks. Store only as much material, at point of use, required for each day's work.
- D. Protect materials from rain and physical damage from other trades or construction materials. Do not double-stack pallets of wall flashing on the job site. Provide cover on top and all sides, allowing for adequate ventilation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Provide Manufacturer's standard five (5) year coverage for defects in material and workmanship resulting in failure to prevent moisture penetrating walls.
 - 1. Warranty period begins at the Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Fortifiber Corporation, Fernley, NV. Tel. (800) 773-4777.
 - 2. Grace Construction Products, Cambridge, MA. Tel: (800) 444-6459 (Basis-of-Design).
 - 3. Griffolyn® Division, Reef Industries, Inc., Houston, TX. Tel: (800) 231-6074.
- B. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Products Requirements.

2.02 PERM-A-BARRIER SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Wall flashing is a self-sealing, fully adhered, composite flexible flashing. It is designed for use as wall flashing applied to masonry, concrete, steel, gypsum and wood.
- B. Wall flashing is formulated to resist puncture, abrasion and other damage during installation, and to heal itself if slightly damaged. It's self-healing, fully adhered and flexible properties allow wall flashing to be installed with greater ease compared to other wall flashing materials.
- C. Wall flashing complies with all current and proposed volatile organic compound (VOC) regulations.

2.03 MATERIALS:

- A. Grace Construction Products, Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing system consists of a membrane component, a surface conditioner and mastic. It is designed to be used with Bituthene Mastic and Perma-A-Barrier Surface conditioner and Bituthene Prime 82 when needed.
 - 1. Wall flashing is a 40 mil self-adhesive, cold applied sheet consisting of 32 mil of rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to an 8 mil, high density, and cross-laminated polyethylene film. The rolls are interwound with a disposable silicone-coated release sheet.

2. Bituthene Mastic is rubberized, asphalt base mastic designed to be used at all laps, seams, top edges and cuts in the flashing, and around oil penetrations through the flashing. Bituthene Mastic should not be used in applications where it will be covered by wall flashing.
3. Surface Conditioner is a water based formula designed to prepare substrates for Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing. Surface Conditioner is packaged ready-to-use and imparts an aggressive, high tack finish to the treated substrate. It is recommended when the flashing does not adhere to the substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Visually determine that Project is ready to receive the work of this Section; beginning work indicates acceptance of conditions.
 1. Verify items that penetrate surfaces to receive flashing are rigidly installed.
 2. Do not apply flashing to damp, frozen, dirty, dusty, or other surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive flashing.
 1. Seal cracks and joints with recommended material and sealant. Remove projections.
 2. Clean surfaces of foreign matter detrimental to installation of flashing.
 3. Apply surface primer and adhesive in locations and at a rate recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Whenever wall flashing is to be applied, the surface shall be smooth, clean, dry and free of voids, spalled areas, loose substrate, loose nails, sharp protrusions, or other matter that will hinder the adhesion or uniformity of the wall flashing installation. Clean loose dust or dirt from the surface by wiping with a clean dry cloth or a brush.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for phases of Work, including preparing substrate, applying materials, and protecting installed flashing.
- D. Application to In-Place Construction: Provide accessory materials where necessary to secure sheet flashing assemblies to in-place construction.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Self-adhesive Flashing: Grace Perm-A-Barrier Wall flashing shall comply with manufacturers recommended installation instructions.
- B. Apply Wall Flashing and accessories only in fair weather when air and surface temperatures are above 25 degrees F.
- C. Pre-cut wall flashing to easily handled lengths. Peel release paper from roll to expose rubberized asphalt, then carefully position flashing to substrate. Press firmly into place with a steel hand roller or the back of a utility knife as soon as possible, fully adhering the flashing to the substrate to prevent water from migrating under the wall flashing. Form end dams at horizontal flashing terminations to prevent water entry. Overlap adjacent pieces 2 inches and roll overlap with a steel hand roller.
- D. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting and fitting required to properly install wall flashing adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels. Securely attach flashing in place with required accessories. Trim bottom edge 1/2 inch back from exposed face of wall and install 22 gage galvanized metal drip with hemmed edge set in sealant.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
4. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
5. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications and installation procedures for each type of firestopping and accessory required. Submit detailed location where each will be used. Submit UL data for assemblies where shown on the Drawings.
- B. Product Schedule: For each firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Product test reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Penetration and fire-resistive joint system firestopping tests are performed by UL, Intertek ETL SEMKO, or FM Global.
 - a. Qualified testing agency shall be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems bearing marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hilti, Inc. Tulsa, OK. Tel. (800) 879-8000.,
 2. 3M Fire Protection Products, Saint Paul, MN. Tel. (800) 328-1687.
 3. USG Corporation, Chicago, IL. Tel. (880) 874-4968.

2.02 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 2. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

2.03 FIRE- RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
 - 1. Fire - Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
 - 1. Fire - Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Ratings determined per UL 2079.
 - 1. L- Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- G. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Concealed locations: Manufacturer's Standards.
- B. Exposed to View Locations: "Custom" Colors as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect unless Manufacturer's Standards closely matches finish of penetrated surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, Joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify application required and location for each type of firestopping to be used and install firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, joints and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings, joints and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

- E. Install approved metal sleeves with fireproof sealant at all communication and control wiring passing through rated walls throughout the entire project.
- F. After installation of all Work, including but not limited to ductwork, fire and smoke dampers, communication cabling, electrical conduit, etc., properly seal all openings, cracks, crevices and penetrations throughout the entire project, to maintain fire ratings shown.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ, Category XHBN or Category XHDG
- B. Where Intertek ETL SEMKO-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek ETL SEMKO's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."
- C. Where FM Global-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."
- D. Sealants: Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One.
- E. Caulking and Putty: Equal to 3M Brand Fire Barrier CP- 25 Caulk and Putty 303.
- F. Penetration Sealants: Equal to 3M Fire Barrier Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 and 7904 series as required.
- G. Insulation: Equal to United States Gypsum Company "Thermafiber" Safing Insulation, 4 pcf density, unfaced.
- H. Intumescent Firestopping: Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One, CP 642 and FS 657 Fire Block as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of substrate surfaces to receive materials.
- B. Sealant and joint backing (backer rod) materials and installation in the following general locations (even though not shown on the Drawings):
 - 1. Exterior and interior wall joints, including control / expansion joints and abutting like or similar materials (in walls, ceilings, and roof construction) that have spaces between in excess of 3/16 inch (except where less restrictive tolerances are indicated or where the condition is specifically the responsibility of others).
 - 2. Abutting dissimilar materials, exterior and interior.
 - 3. Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 4. Exterior and interior wall openings (including at perimeter doors, exterior thresholds, windows, louvers, and penetrations required by piping, ducts, and other service and equipment, except for sealants provided by Section 07 84 00- Firestopping).
 - 5. Joints in pavement and walks.
 - 6. Other locations, not included above but, specifically required by manufacturers of installed materials / products (except that sealing materials for glazing are under provision of other Section.).
- C. Accessories: Including, but not limited to, primer, cleaner, backer rod, bond breaker, and masking tape.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Whenever the words "caulk" or "seal" occur, they shall be interpreted to mean "effectively seal the indicated joint with a material to render it air and watertight." "Caulk" shall indicate the use of the interior materials specified hereinafter and "Seal" shall indicate the use of the exterior materials.

1.04 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.05 WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Caulking and sealing may be performed as Work of other Sections when specified. However, all Work shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of sealant required. Product data shall include chemical characteristics, limitations, and color availability.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Certificate.
- B. Applicator's experience documentation.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Field-adhesion test reports.
- F. Warranties.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Provide manufacturer's letter of certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements and are appropriate for uses indicated.
- C. Applicator: Company specializing in the work of this Section with minimum 3 years documented satisfactory experience.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver caulking and sealant material to the site in original unopened packages with manufacturer's labels, instructions and product identification and lot numbers intact and legible.
- B. Store materials under cover, protected from inclement weather and adverse temperature extremes, in original containers or unopened packages, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Pecora Corporation, 165 Wambold Road, Harleysville, PA 19438. Tel: (800) 523-6688.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems. Shakopee, MN. Tel: (800) 243-6739.
 - 2. Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, MI. Tel: (800) 322-8723.
 - 3. GE Silicones, Waterford, NY. Tel: (518) 233-2639.
 - 4. Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, OH. Tel: (800) 562-2728.
- C. Alternate manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Products Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
 - D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- 2.03 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS
- A. Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
- 2.04 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS
- A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
- 2.05 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS
- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- 2.06 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS
- A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.
- 2.07 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS
- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- 2.08 JOINT SEALANT BACKING
- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 - B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- 2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 5 tests for the first 500 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.04 CURE AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure sealant and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.
- B. Sealant Supplier / Applicator shall advise Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at Time of Completion.

3.05 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Type 1: Use for interior locations, sealing around windows, doors, louvers, drywall and other locations to be painted and where joints are less than 1/8 inch with none to slight movement anticipated: Pecora AC-20 + Silicone (Acrylic Latex Caulking Compound).
- B. Type 2: Use for sealing nonporous interior surfaces where conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes exist, including at and in conjunction with toilet fixtures, counters, vanities, thresholds and joints in tile finishes: Pecora 898 (Silicone Sanitary Sealant).
- C. Type 3: Use for horizontal floor and pavement joints: Pecora Urexpan NR-200 (two-part, self-leveling, traffic-bearing, polyurethane sealant).
- D. Type 4: Use for exterior sealing at door, louver, and window frames at masonry, and other materials: Pecora 890NST (one-part Architectural Silicone Sealant). Color(s) to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard Architectural colors.
- E. Type 5: Use for Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces. Pecora AC – 20 FTR.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames; rated and non-rated.
 - 2. Trimmed openings.
 - 3. Preparation of metal doors and bucks to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling and tapping necessary.
 - 4. Preparation of hollow metal door to receive glazing (where required).
 - 5. Factory prime painting of Work in this Section.

- B. Related sections:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Section 08 14 29 - Prefinished Wood Doors.
 - 3. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
 - 4. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.
 - 5. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
 - 6. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including schedule and manufacturer's technical product data / literature.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, glazing, anchor types and spacing, reinforcement, and other details.

- C. Samples (not required for named products):
 - 1. Submit hollow metal frame, corner section of typical frame, of sufficient size to show corner joint, hinge reinforcement, dust cover boxes, anchors, and floor anchors.
 - 2. Submit hollow metal door section of typical door, of sufficient size to show edge, top and bottom construction, insulation, hinge reinforcement, face stiffening, corner of vision opening construction, and glazing beads.

- D. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, manufacture labeled doors in accordance with specifications and procedures of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. In guarantee and shop drawings, comply with nomenclature established in American National Standards Institute publication A123.1, latest edition, "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames".
- B. Work is subject to applicable portions of the following standards:
 - 1. ANSI A115 "Door and Frame Preparation for Door Locks and Flush Bolts", American National Standards Institute.
 - 2. ANSI A123.1 "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames", American National Standards Institute.
 - 3. NFPA 80 "Fire Doors and Windows", National Fire Protection Association.
 - 4. NFPA 101 "Life Safety Code", National Fire Protection Association.
- C. Hollow metal doors and frames shall comply with the specifications for Custom Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, National Assoc. of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) Standard CHM 1-74, and the Steel Door Institute, SDI 100-80.

1.06 PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Deliver doors and frames and other work of this section properly tagged and identified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle all metal doors and frames in a manner to prevent damage and deterioration.
- B. Provide packaging, separators, banding, spreaders, and individual wrappings as required to completely protect all metal doors and frames during transportation and storage.
- C. Store doors upright, in a protected dry area, at least 4 inches off the ground and with at least 1/4 inch air space between individual pieces, protect all pre-finished and hardware surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Steelcraft Manufacturing Company, 9017 Blue Ash Road, Cincinnati, OH 45242 Tel. (513) 745-6400.

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Amweld Building Products, Inc., Garrettsville, OH. Tel. (330) 527-4385.
 2. Ceco Door Products, Brentwood, TN. Tel. (615) 661-5030.
 3. Curries Co., Mason City, IA. Tel. (641) 423-1334.
 4. Republic Builders Products, McKenzie, TN. Tel. (901) 352-3383.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings[indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal units rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Philips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- B. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping per final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware".
- C. Locate finish hardware in accordance with approved shop drawings.

2.04 FRAMES

- A. Frames Types:
1. Exterior Openings: Frames shall be made of commercial grade 14 gage minimum cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 with a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum.
 2. Interior Openings: Frames shall be commercial grade cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 or commercial grade hot rolled and pickled steel conforming to ASTM A569-66T. Metal thickness shall be 16 gage for frames in openings 4 feet or less in width; 14 gage for frames in openings over 4 feet in width.

- B. Design and Construction: Frames shall be custom made welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knocked-down frames WILL NOT be accepted. Finished work shall be strong, rigid, and neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends shall be as shown on Drawings. Corner joints shall have contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded, and stops mitered. The use of gussets will not be permitted.
1. Stops shall be 5/8 inch deep. Cut-off (sanitary or hospital type) stops, where scheduled, shall be capped at 45 degrees at heights shown on Drawings, and all jamb joints below cut-off stops shall be ground and filed smooth, making them imperceptible. Do not cut off stops on frames for soundproof, lightproof on lead-lined doors.
 2. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings shall be designed and fabricated for field splicing by others.
 3. Frames for multiple or special openings shall have mullion and / or rail members which are closed tubular shapes having no visible seams or joints. All joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth.
 4. Hardware reinforcements: Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames shall have reinforcing plates. Frames shall be reinforced for closers. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
 - a. Hinge and pivot reinforcements - 7 gage, 1-1/4 inch by 10 inches minimum.
 - b. Strike reinforcements - 12 gage.
 - c. Flush bolt reinforcements - 12 gage.
 - d. Closer reinforcements - 12 gage.
 - e. Reinforcements for surface-mounted hardware - 12 gage.
 5. Floor anchors: Floor anchors shall be securely welded inside jambs for floor anchorage. Where required, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than 2 inches height adjustment. Floor anchors shall be 14-gage minimum.
- C. Finish: After fabrication, tool marks and surface imperfections shall be removed, and exposed faces of welded joints shall be dressed smooth. Frames shall be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and coated on accessible surfaces with rust-inhibitive primer complying with FS-TT-P-57 (Type II) or FS-TT-P-659 with 2.0 mils minimum thickness. Fully cure before shipment.

2.05 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Doors shall be made of commercially quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 and free of scale, pitting or other surface defects.
- B. Face Sheets:
1. Exterior Doors: Shall be 16-gage minimum with zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum.
 2. Interior Doors: Shall be 18 gage minimum.

- C. Design and Construction: Doors shall be custom made, of the types and sizes shown on the approved shop drawings, and shall be fully welded seamless construction with no visible seams or joints on their faces or vertical edges. Door thickness shall be 1-3/4 inches unless otherwise noted. Doors shall be strong, rigid and neat in appearance, free from warp or buckle. Corner bends shall be true, straight and of minimum radius for the gage of metal used.
- D. Face Sheet Stiffeners: Stiffen with continuous vertical formed steel sections spanning the full thickness of the interior space between door faces. These stiffeners shall be 22 gage minimum, spaced 6 inches apart and securely attached to face sheets by spot welds 5 inches on center. Spaces between stiffeners shall be sound-deadened insulated full height of door with an inorganic non-combustible batt-type material.
- E. Welding: Join door faces at their vertical edges by a continuous weld extending full height of door. Welds shall be ground, filled and dressed smooth to make them invisible and provide a smooth flush surface.
- F. Top and Bottom Edges: Edges of doors shall be closed with a continuous recessed 16 gage minimum steel channel, extending the full width of the door and spot welded to both faces. Exterior doors shall have additional flush closing channel at top edges and, where required for attachment of weather-stripping, a flush closure at bottom edges. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
- G. Edge Profile: Shall be provided on both vertical edges of doors as follows:
1. Single-acting swing doors - beveled 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 2. Double-acting swing doors - rounded on 2-1/8 inch radius.
- H. Hardware Reinforcements: Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated hardware only, in accord with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware (or hardware, the interrelation of which is to be adjusted upon installation - such as top and bottom pivots, floor closures, etc.) is to be applied, doors shall have reinforcing plates. Minimum gages for hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
1. Hinge and pivot reinforcement - 7 gage.
 2. Reinforcement for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface-mounted closers - 12 gage.
 3. Reinforcement for all other surface mounted hardware - 16 gage.
- I. Glass Moldings and Stops:
1. Where specified or scheduled, doors shall be provided with hollow metal moldings to secure glazing by others per glass opening sizes shown on Drawings. Fixed moldings shall be securely welded to door on security side.
 2. Loose stops shall be 20-gage steel, with mitered corner joints, secured to the framed opening by cadmium or zinc-coated countersunk screws spaced 8 inches on center. Snap-On attachments will not be permitted. Stops shall be flush with face of door.

- J. Finish: After fabrication, tool marks and surface imperfections shall be dressed, filled and sanded as required to make all faces and vertical edges smooth, level and free of all irregularities. Doors shall be chemically treated to ensure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated, on all exposed surfaces, with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer. Fully cure before shipment.
- K. Flatness: Doors shall maintain a flatness tolerance of 1/16 inch maximum in any direction, including a diagonal direction.

2.06 LABELED DOORS & FRAMES

- A. Labeled doors and frames shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings, and as scheduled on Drawings. Such doors and frames shall be Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. labeled or other nationally recognized agency having a factory inspection service.
- B. When door or frame specified to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, size, hardware or any other reason, the Project Engineer / Architect shall be advised before fabricating work on that item is started.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.

5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on center and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Post installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches on center.
 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.08 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

A. Hinges:

1. Top: 9-3/4 inches from head of frame to centerline of top hinge.
2. Bottom: 10-3/8 inches from bottom of frame to centerline of bottom hinge.
3. Intermediate centered between top and bottom hinges on Dutch Doors:
 - a. 9-3/4 inches from head of frame to centerline of hinge.
 - b. 10-3/8 inches from bottom of frame to centerline of bottom hinge.
 - c. 5 inches from split line to top and bottom respectively of lower and upper intermediate hinges.

B. Locks and Latches:

1. Unit and integral type locks and latches – 3'- 2" to centerline of knob.
2. Deadlocks - 5'- 0" to centerline of cross bar.
3. Roller latches - 3'-9" to centerline.

C. Panic hardware – 3'-1" to centerline of cross bar.

D. Pulls and Push Plates:

1. Door pulls – 3'-6" to center of grip.
2. Push-pull bars – 3'-1" to centerline of bar.
3. Arm pulls – 3'-11" to centerline.
4. Push plates – 4'- 0" to centerline of plate.

E. All of the above dimensions from paragraph 2.08(B) through 2.08(D) are from finished floor and shall comply with ADA and AHJ requirements.

2.09 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

2.10 CLEARANCES

A. Edge Clearances:

1. Between doors and frame, at head and jambs - 1/8 inch.
2. Door Sills: where no threshold is used - 1/4 inch maximum above finished floor; where threshold is used - 3/4 inch maximum above finished floor.
3. Between meeting edges of pairs of doors - 1/8 inch.

B. Finished floor is defined as top surface of floor, except when resilient tile or carpet is used, when it is top of concrete slab. Where carpet is more than 1/2 inch thick, allow 1/4 inch clearance.

2.11 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Hardware supplier shall furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to ensure correct fitting and installation. Include preparation for mortise and concealed hardware.
- B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

2.12 REJECTION

- A. Hollow metal frames or doors which are defective, have hardware cutouts of improper size or location, or which prevent proper installation of doors, hardware or work of other trades, shall be removed. Replace rejected materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on shop drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.

5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door:
 - 1) 1/4 inch, where no threshold or carpet.
 - 2) 1/8 inch, where with threshold or carpet.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches on center and not more than 2 inches on center from each corner.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 29

PREFINISHED WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Extent and location of each type of wood door is shown on the Drawings and in Schedules. Types of doors required include solid core flush wood doors with veneer faces. Louvers for wood doors, including furnishing and installation, are specified under this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for installation.
 - 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
 - 3. Section 09 05 15 "Color Design" for colors.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Indicate door core material and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
 - 8. Indicate by transmittal form that copy of each instruction has been transmitted to the installer.
- C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's sample warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the requirements of the following standards unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Non-Fire Rated Wood Doors: WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect wood doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with the on-site care recommendations of AWI "Care & Instruction at Job Site" Section 1300, G-22.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Graham Manufacturing Corp., P.O. Box 1647, Mason City, IA. Tel. (641) 423-2444.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Jeld-Wen Windows and Doors, Klamath Falls, OR. Tel. (541) 885-7412.
 - 2. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc., Marshfield, WI. Tel. (800) 869-3667.
 - 3. TruStile Doors, LLC, Denver, CO. Tel. (888) 286-3931.
 - 4. VT Industries, Inc., Holstein, IA. Tel. (800) 827-1615.
- C. Alternate manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- B. Regional Materials: Wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Provide Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 or Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
 - 2. Blocking Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - 3. Provide doors with either glued-wood-stave or better than stave cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

D. Structural- Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural- Composite-Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

E. Mineral- Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 4-1/2 by 10 inch lock blocks in doors indicated to have exit devices.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

F. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

2.03 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: SELECT white birch.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Doors with sharp contrast of shades and/or barber poling SHALL NOT be permitted and will be REJECTED. Provide exposed edges and other exposed solid wood components of same species as face veneers.
5. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
6. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
7. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
8. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
 - a. Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
9. Transom Match: Continuous match.
10. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species.
11. Core Non-rated: Particleboard.
12. Core Fire-rated: Mineral.
13. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

B. Light Openings: Factory cut openings. Trim openings for non-fire rated doors with solid wood moldings of manufacturer's standard shape, unless indicated otherwise. Same species as door faces.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated..
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
 - 1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.
- D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
 - 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.05 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish or WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Sheen: Gloss, unless indicated otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer: Examine doorframes and verify that frames are correct type and have been installed for proper hanging of corresponding doors. Installer shall notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation of wood doors; do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Condition doors to average prevailing humidity in installation area prior to hanging.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

- 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

- B. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

- 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely. Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

3.05 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

- A. Installer shall advise Contractor of proper procedures required for protection of installed wood doors from damage or deterioration until acceptance of the Work.

- B. Doors damaged before acceptance of the Work shall be repaired or replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 13

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for anchoring and grouting access door frames set in masonry construction.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for mortise or rim cylinder locks and master keying.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for gypsum board ceilings.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.
- C. References:
 - 1. ITS (DIR) – Directory of Listed Products, Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. current edition.
 - 2. UL (FRD) – Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc; current edition.
 - 3. Warnock Hersey – Certification Listing.

1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. .
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

- E. Ceiling Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
 - 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.02 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Steel Sheet: Electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591/A 591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Surface Preparation for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - a. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
 - 3. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply shop primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

- D. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.
- E. Plaster Beads: Casing bead formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet with flange formed out of expanded metal lath and in size to suit thickness of plaster.

2.03 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co., Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (888) 412-3726.
 - 2. J. L. Industries, Inc., Bloomington, MN. Tel. (800) 554-6077.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company, Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (800) 527-7367.
 - 4. Milcor Inc., Lima, OH. Tel. (800) 528-1411.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Wall surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal, set flush with exposed face flange of frame.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal with 1-inch wide, surface-mounted trim.
 - 4. Hinges: Continuous piano.
 - 5. Latch: Self-latching bolt operated by screwdriver with interior release.
 - 6. Lock: Mortise cylinder.
 - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- D. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal, set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with drywall bead flange.
 - 4. Hinges: Continuous piano.
 - 5. Latch: Self-latching bolt operated by screwdriver with interior release.
 - 6. Lock: Mortise cylinder.
 - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- E. Exterior Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Weatherproof with extruded door gasket.
 - 1. Locations: Wall surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.040-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet; flush panel construction with manufacturer's standard 2-inch- thick fiberglass insulation.

3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 4. Hinges: Continuous piano, zinc plated.
 5. Lock: Dual-action handles with key lock.
- F. Fire-Rated, Insulated, Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from steel sheet.
1. Locations: Wall surfaces.
 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
 3. Temperature Rise Rating: 250 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
 4. Door: Flush panel with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal with a minimum thickness of 0.036 inch.
 5. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with 1-inch- wide, surface-mounted trim.
 6. Hinges: Continuous piano.
 7. Automatic Closer: Spring type.
 8. Latch: Self-latching device operated by flush key with interior release.
 9. Lock: Self-latching device with mortise cylinder lock.
 - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
1. Exposed Flanges: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.
 2. For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 3. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 4. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Extent of overhead coiling doors is shown on the Drawings. Provide complete operating door assemblies including door curtains, guides, and counterbalance mechanism, hardware, operators and installation accessories.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports
 - 2. Division 09 Section -09 05 15 - Color Design.
 - 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections and service for powered door operators.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to the extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials: ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Exterior overhead coiling doors shall withstand the wind loads, the effects of gravity loads, and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (87 MPH) acting inward and outward in the fully closed position unless otherwise indicated or required by local AHJ.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling doors, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

.CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- B. Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranty Documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Utilize an installer having demonstrated experience on projects of similar size and complexity, and trained and authorized by the door dealer to perform the work of this Section.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Regulatory Requirements and Approvals: Comply with IBC 2012 and AHJ requirements.
- D. Pre-installation Meeting: Verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Division 01 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Division 01 Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Service: Submit for Owner's consideration and acceptance maintenance service agreement for products installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Raynor Garage Doors, P.O. Box 448, Dixon, IL 61021. Tel. (800) 472-9667.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Overhead Door Corp., Dallas, TX. Tel. (800) 887-3667.
 - 2. Windsor Door, Little Rock, AR. Tel. (800) 946-3767.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COILING DOOR

- A. Steel door assembly shall be provided as one complete unit including, but not limited to, sections, brackets, tracks, counterbalance mechanisms and hardware. Equal to DURACOIL STANDARD by Raynor Garage Doors.

2.03 DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Provide doors designed for electric motor operation.
- B. Operators shall comply with UL 325 standards.
- C. Manufacturer Product Designation: Raynor ControlHoist Standard (Model Series CHS).
 - 1. Type: Jackshaft with manual chain hoist.
 - 2. Motor: Horsepower Rating: Continuous Duty-sized by manufacturer's recommendation.
 - 3. Electric Requirements: 115 volt single phase.
 - 4. Duty Cycle: 30 cycles / hour.
 - 5. Control Wiring: Contractor Style Motor starter 24 volt control with provisions for connection of safety edge to reverse and external radio control hook-up. Three button momentary contact "open-close-stop" Solid State motor controller 24 volt control with provisions to select up to 6 standard wiring types plus delay on reverse, mid stop, maximum run timer, and door lock feature
- D. Sensing Edge Protection: "Monitored electric safety edges" to reverse.
 - 1. Verify mounting height with Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

2.04 CURTAIN

- A. Material: Interlocking steel slats, 22 gage (0.030 inch minimum thickness) roll-formed from commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized (G-90) steel in compliance with ASTM A-653.
 - 1. Slat Type: Flat Slat.
 - a. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate with R-value 6.24 and U-value 0.160.
 - b. Back Covers: Galvanized steel, 24 gage (0.023 inch) minimum thickness.
- B. Mounting: Face Mounting: fasten to face of wall on each side of door opening, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
- C. Color and Finish: One finish coat of ArmorBrite™ Powdercoat applied over one coat of white epoxy primer. Color as selected by MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full selection of standard colors.
- D. End-locks: Lateral movement of the slats to be contained by means of zinc-plated malleable end-locks fastened with two zinc-plated steel rivets.
- E. Bottom Bar and Seal: Two roll-formed galvanized steel angles, minimum 1-1/2 inches by 1-1/2 inches by 1/8 inch with single-contact type bottom astragal. Structural angle bottom bar to receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
- F. Curtain Wear Straps: Polyester.

2.05 GUIDES

- A. Guide Assemblies: To consist of three structural steel angles, minimum 3 inches by 2 inches by 3/16 inch and fitted with removable curtain stops. Steel guides to be provided with one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Jamb Construction: Steel Jambs with self-tapping fasteners.
- C. Weather Seal: Snap-on vinyl seal.

2.06 COUNTERBALANCE SYSTEM

- A. Head-plates: 3/16 inch steel plate, attached to wall angle of guide assembly with 1/2 inch diameter class 5 case hardened bolts. Inside of drive bracket fitted with sealed ball bearing. Provide head plates with one coat of rust-inhibitive primer
- B. Barrel: Minimum 4-1/2 inches O.D. and 0.120 inch wall thickness structural steel pipe. Deflection of pipe under full load shall not exceed 0.03 inch per foot of span.
- C. Counterbalance: Provide torsion counterbalance mechanism as follows: Torsion Spring: Oil-tempered, helical torsion springs, grease packed and mounted on a continuous steel torsion shaft.

2.07 ENCLOSURES

- A. Round Hood: 24 gauge steel, finish-painted to match curtain.
- B. Hood Baffle: With EPDM rubber seal to inhibit air infiltration through hood cavity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify through direct observation and field measurement that site conditions are acceptable for installation of doors, operators, controls and accessories. Ensure that openings square, flush and plumb.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of doors, operators, controls and accessories until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace installed products damaged prior to or during installation.
- B. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance. Remove and legally dispose of construction debris from project site.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 51 12

ALUMINUM WINDOWS-SINGLE HUNG

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for fixed and single hung exterior window units.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 80 00 – Glazing for glazing requirements of aluminum windows, including windows specified herein shall be factory pre-glazed.
 - 2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.
 - 3. Section 12 21 14 – Horizontal Louver Blinds-Metal.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations for components of aluminum window units required for project, including independent laboratory certified test reports that products tested comply with performances requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of aluminum windows, including unit elevations, full-or half-scale detail sections of typical composite members. Show anchorage locations and other components not included in manufacturer's standard data. Indicate type glazing, screening and window finish being supplied.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Two samples of each required aluminum finish, on a three-inch long section of an extruded shape or flat aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Additional samples, if required and as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
- D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements for aluminum windows, terminology, tolerances, standards of performance, and fabrication workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2-97 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA and AA.

- B. Manufacturer: Provide aluminum window units and framing system produced by a single firm with minimum 5 years successful experience in fabricating types required for this Project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle windows, mullions, panels, hardware and all appurtenant items in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect windows and all accessory materials adequately against damage from the elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after installation.

1.06 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty signed by Manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to replace aluminum windows which fail in materials or workmanship within 3 years of acceptance.
 - 1. Failure of materials or workmanship includes excessive leakage or air infiltration, excessive deflections, faulty operation of sashes, deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering, and defects in hardware, weatherstripping, and other components of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on Series 4000-4 Model 4140 Single Hung windows as manufactured by Peerless Products, Inc., Lenexa, KS 66219. Tel. (800) 279-9999.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. All Seasons Commercial, Bryan, TX. Tel. (800) 444-1444.
 - 2. Winco Window Company, Saint Louis, MO. Tel. (800) 525-8089.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: H-HC
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 55
- B. Performance and Testing:
 - 1. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with air infiltration tests, water resistance tests and applicable load tests in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2-97 for type and classification of window units required in each case.

2. Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified tests, provide certification by manufacturer showing compliance with such tests.

C. Uniform Load Structural Test:

1. A minimum exterior and interior uniform load of 75 pounds per square foot shall be applied to the entire outside surface of the test unit.
2. This test load shall be maintained for a period of 10 seconds.
3. At the conclusion of the test, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms, or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable.
4. There shall be no permanent deformation of any frame or sash member in excess of 0.4 percent of span.

D. Air Infiltration Test:

1. With the sash in a closed and locked position, the window shall be subjected to an air infiltration test in accordance with ASTM E 283.
2. Air infiltration shall not exceed 0.07 cubic feet per minute, per square foot of window area.

E. Water Resistance Test: No water shall pass the interior face of the window frame and there shall be no leakage as defined in tests methods ASTM E 331 and ASTM E547

F. Condensation Resistance Factor: The window shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 1502 standards and tests of thermal performance and shall have a condensation resistance factor of no less than 48.

G. Operating Force: The sash shall have been adjusted to operate in either direction with a force not exceeding 45 pounds after the sash is in motion.

H. Field Measurement:

1. Wherever possible, take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, to ensure proper fitting of work.
2. However, proceed with fabrication and coordinate installation tolerances as necessary when field measurements might delay the Work.

2.03 ALUMINUM WINDOW MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Members:

1. Extruded Sections: 6063-T5 aluminum.
2. Alloy and Temper: Recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate.
3. Main Frame: Extruded members; minimum depth of 4 inches.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components.

2. Do not use exposed fasteners except where unavoidable for application of hardware.
 3. Match finish of adjoining metal. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners.
 4. Locate all fasteners so as not to bridge the thermal break construction of windows.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gage minimum, type selected by manufacturer for compatibility.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's high-strength aluminum units where feasible; otherwise, nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
- E. Clear Protective Coatings: AAMA 602.2, compounded specifically for protection of aluminum finish during construction.
- F. Sliding Weather-stripping: Provide double weather-stripping using silicone-coated woven pile with polypropylene fin center complying with AAMA 701.
- G. Glass and Glazing Materials: Provide glass and glazing materials that comply with requirements of Section 08 80 00 of these Specifications.

2.04 WINDOW TYPE (OPERATION)

A. Single Hung Aluminum Window:

1. Type: Single Hung aluminum window units containing one balanced vertically sliding sash; requiring up to four (4) counter balancing mechanisms complying with AAMA 902 "Voluntary Specifications for Sash Balances", and as specified hereinafter, lift handles on lower rail of lower sash.
 - a. Provide Zamac sweep lock latches at meeting rails to lock sash in closed position.
 - b. Provide units with "tilt-in" feature which permit sash to be cleaned from the interior.
 - c. Sash shall not tilt in without the use of a maintenance-only release mechanism.

2.05 SILLS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard aluminum screen at operable units.

2.06 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate manufacturer's standard aluminum insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Half, outside for single hung sashes.

- B. Aluminum Frames: Complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): Thermocured system consisting of inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight complying with AAMA 2605.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: Finish to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors available. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for selected color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

- E. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- F. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- G. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 51 14

ALUMINUM WINDOWS-HOPPER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Aluminum windows required include fixed and operable (project in top-hopper) exterior window units complete with hardware and related components.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 80 00 – Glazing for glazing requirements of aluminum windows, including windows specified herein shall be factory pre-glazed.
 - 2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations for components of aluminum window units required for project, including independent laboratory certified test reports that products tested comply with performances requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of aluminum windows, including unit elevations, full-or half-scale detail sections of typical composite members. Show anchorage locations and other components not included in manufacturer's standard data. Indicate type glazing, screening and window finish being supplied.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Two samples of each required aluminum finish, on a three-inch long section of an extruded shape or flat aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Additional samples, if required and as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
- D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements for aluminum windows, terminology, tolerances, standards of performance, and fabrication workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2-97 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA and AA.

- B. Manufacturer: Provide aluminum window units and framing system produced by a single firm with minimum 5 years successful experience in fabricating types required for this Project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle windows, mullions, panels, hardware and all appurtenant items in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect windows and all accessory materials adequately against damage from the elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after installation.

1.06 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty signed by Manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to replace aluminum windows which fail in materials or workmanship within 3 years of acceptance.
 - 1. Failure of materials or workmanship includes excessive leakage or air infiltration, excessive deflections, faulty operation of sashes, deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering, and defects in hardware, weatherstripping, and other components of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on Peerless 1911 and 1921 Series as manufactured by Peerless Products, Inc., P.O. Box 431, Fort Scott, KS 66701, Tel. (866) 420-4000.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. All Seasons Commercial, Bryan, TX. Tel. (800) 444-1444.
 - 2. Winco Window Company, Saint Louis, MO. Tel. (800) 525-8089.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: AP-AW
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 100
- B. Performance and Testing:
 - 1. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with air infiltration tests, water resistance tests and applicable load tests in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-05 and AAMA 910-93 for type and classification of window units required in each case.

2. Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified tests, provide certification by manufacturer showing compliance with such tests.

C. Uniform Load Structural Test:

1. With vents closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a positive and negative static air pressure difference of 150 psf.
2. There shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage that would cause the window to be inoperable
3. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, vent, panel or vent member in excess of $L/175$ of its span.

D. Air Infiltration Test:

1. With vents in a closed and locked position, the window shall be subjected to an air infiltration test in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf.
2. Air infiltration shall not exceed 0.3 cubic feet per minute, per square foot of window area.

- E. Water Resistance Test: No water shall pass the interior face of the window frame and there shall be no leakage as defined in tests methods ASTM E 331 and ASTM E547 at a static air pressure difference of 12.0 psf.

- F. Forced Entry Resistance Test: With vents closed and locked, test unit in accordance with AAMA 1302.5-76. Locks shall provide reasonable security against forced entry.

G. Field Measurement:

1. Wherever possible, take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, to ensure proper fitting of work.
2. However, proceed with fabrication and coordinate installation tolerances as necessary when field measurements might delay the Work.

2.03 ALUMINUM WINDOW MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Members:

1. Extruded Aluminum Sections: 6063-T5 or T6 alloy and tempered.
2. Alloy and Temper: Recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate.

B. Hardware:

1. Locking handles shall be cam type and manufactured from a white bronze alloy with a US25D brushed finish.
2. Operating hardware shall be 4-bar stainless steel hinges or equal.

C. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners except where unavoidable for application of hardware.
3. Match finish of adjoining metal. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners.

D. Weatherstripping: Santoprene® or equal.

E. Thermal Barrier:

1. Exterior aluminum shall be separated from the interior aluminum by an integrally concealed, low-conductance structural thermal barrier in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
2. Thermal barrier de-bridge space shall not be less than 1/4 inch.
3. Thermal barrier shall be poured-in-place two-part polyurethane that has been in use on similar units for a period of not less than two years and has been tested to demonstrate:
 - a. Resistance to thermal conductance and condensation.
 - b. Adequate strength and security of glass retention.
4. Thermal barrier cavity shall be of a design to capture the poured-in-place polyurethane material in four raceway cavities.

F. Hot Melt Silicone and Glazing Beads:

1. Hot Melt Silicone shall conform to AAMA 800 specification.
2. Glazing beads shall be extruded aluminum and shall be of sufficient strength to retain the glass.

G. Sealant: Non-shrinking, non-migrating elastomeric type conforming to AAMA 803 and AAMA 808.

H. Glass and Glazing Materials: Provide glass and glazing materials that comply with requirements of Section 08 80 00 of these Specifications.

I. Screens: Provide manufacturer's standard aluminum screen at operable units.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Units shall be able to be re-glazed without dismantling the master or vent frame.
2. Aluminum frame and vent extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inch.
3. Mechanical fasteners, welded components and hardware items shall not bridge thermal barriers.
4. Thermal barriers shall align at all frame and vent corners.

B. Frame:

1. Master frame shall be no less than 4-1/2 inches.
2. Frame components shall be mechanically fastened.

C. Ventilator:

1. Vent frame shall be no less than 2 inches.
2. Vent frame extrusions shall be of tubular design.
3. Vent corners shall be mitered, reinforced with an extruded corner key and hydraulically crimped.
4. Vent frame shall utilize two rows of Santoprene® weatherstrip and shall be pressure equalized.

D. Screens:

1. Extruded aluminum frames.
2. Factor drill mounting holes.
3. Aluminum mesh.

E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.

F. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator that will prevent corrosion.

G. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.

H. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.

2.05 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): Thermocured system consisting of inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight complying with AAMA 2605.

1. Color and Gloss: Finish to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors available. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for selected color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Set sill members and other members in bed of compound as shown, or with joint fillers or gaskets as shown to provide weather-tight construction. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00 for caulking and sealant.

- D. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- F. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- G. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- H. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware as shown on the Drawings and in Schedules. Door hardware is hereby defined to include all items known commercially as builders hardware, as required for swing doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.
- B. The required types of hardware include (but are not limited to) the following:
 - 1. Butts and hinges
 - 2. Lock cylinders and keys
 - 3. Lock and latch sets
 - 4. Bolts
 - 5. Closers
 - 6. Door trim units
 - 7. Stripping and seals
 - 8. Thresholds
- C. Items of hardware not definitely specified, but required for the completion and proper operation of the doors, shall be suitable in type, comparable to the type specified for similar openings.
- D. Modifications of hardware required by reason of construction characteristics shall provide the proper operation or functional features.
 - 1. Contractor shall be fully responsible for checking all details, such as wall trim clearance, bevels, backsets, proper type strike plates, length of spindles, hands of locks, etc., in order that all items of hardware shall fit properly.
 - 2. Hardware for application to metal shall be made to standard templates.
 - 3. Furnish template information to door and frame fabricators and all other trades requiring same, in order that they may cut, reinforce or otherwise prepare in the shop, materials for reception of hardware.
- E. Hardware shall be free from defects affecting appearance and serviceability.
 - 1. Working parts shall be well fitted and smooth working without unnecessary play.
 - 2. Hardware shall be delivered to the building site in sufficient time in advance of its requirement for use for inspection prior to installation.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Coordinate with the following Sections for the installation of finish hardware:

1. Section 08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
2. Section 08 14 29 – Pre-finished Wood Doors..

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, roughing-in diagrams, and Installation instructions for each type of hardware.

1. Include operating instructions, maintenance information and spare part sources.

B. Samples: Submit such samples as required by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect for approval. Do not deliver hardware until approval is obtained.

C. Templates: Provide templates and / or physical hardware to trades as required and in sufficient time to prevent delay in the execution of the Work.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - b. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
3. Approval of schedule will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for furnishing all necessary hardware.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, MDOT Architect and Project Engineer (Owner's Representative) about door hardware and keying.

- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:
1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
- C. Source Limitations: Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- D. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- B. Packing and Marking: Package each item of hardware and lockset separately in individual containers, complete with screws, keys, instructions and installation template for spotting mortising tools. Mark each container with item number corresponding to number shown on Contractor's hardware schedule.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Hinges – Hager, Ives, McKinney.
 2. Continuous Hinges – Hager, Ives, Markar.
 3. Cylinders – Best, Corbin/Russwin, Sargent, Schlage.
 4. Flushbolts and Accessories – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
 5. Locksets – Baldwin, Corbin/Russwin, Sargent, Schlage.
 6. Deadbolts – Baldwin, Corbin/Russwin, Sargent, Schlage.
 7. Door Closers – Corbin/Russwin (DC3000), LCN (1460), Sargent (1430).
 8. Protective Plates – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
 9. Door Stops – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
 10. Overhead Stops / Holders – Glynn Johnson, Rixson, Sargent.
 11. Gasketing and Thresholds – National Guard Products, Pemko, Reese.
 12. Silencers – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
- B. Substitutions: Comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements.

2.02 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.
1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products
 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.
 2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.03 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.
 - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Removable Cores: Furnish all cylinders & locksets with removable type cores. The removable core system shall be one that uses either temporary construction cores or construction keyed cores operated by a construction key until such time the construction key is rendered inactive by the change key or retractor key.
- C. Keys: Brass.
 - 1. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
 - b. Master Keys: Six.

2.04 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 - 3. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
 - 4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- E. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- F. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.

- G. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.
 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- H. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- I. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room. Verify location with Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
1. Configuration: Provide [one power supply for each door opening] [least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors] with electrified door hardware.
- J. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
1. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hairline joints.
 2. Screw thresholds to substrate with No. 10 or larger screws, of the proper type for permanent anchorage and of bronze or stainless steel that will not corrode in contact with the threshold metal.
 3. Do not plug drainage holes or block weeps.
 4. Remove excess sealant.
- K. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- L. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- M. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- N. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- O. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite-type if no other recommended).
- 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

3.03 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HW1 (For Exterior Hollow Metal Door)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	Hager	BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X NRP X 652
1 – Lockset	Schlage	ND50RD Rhodes X US26D
1 – Closer	LCN	P1460/1460 X AL X TBGN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X US32D (Mounted push side)
1 – Threshold	Pemko	2005AV
1 – W/Strip	Pemko	303AV
1 – Door Bottom	Pemko	2211DV (for Hollow Metal Doors)
1 – Stop		(As Required)
3 – Silencers		

HW2 (For Interior Wood Door @ Offices & Corridor)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	Hager	BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 652
1 – Lockset	Schlage	ND50PD Rhodes X US26D
1 – Cylinder	Best	As Required
1 – Closer	LCN	1460 X AL X TBGN At Rated Walls & as indicated
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X US32D (Mounted push side)
1 – MOP plate	Rockwood	6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X US32D (Mounted pull side)
1 – Stop	Rockwood	440 X US26D
3 – Silencers		

HW3 (For Interior Wood Doors @ Single Toilet Room)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	Hager	BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 652
1 – Privacy	Schlage	ND40S Rhodes X 626
1 – Indicator Bolt	Falcon	D271 X 626
1 – Closer	LCN	1460 X TBGN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X US32D (Mounted push side)
1 – Mop Plate	Rockwood	6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X US32D (Mounted pull side)
1 – Stop	Rockwood	440 X US26D
3 – Silencers		

HW4 (For Interior Wood Door at Multiple Toilet Room)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	Hager	BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 652
1 – Passage	Schlage	ND10S Rhodes X 626
1 – Closer	LCN	1460 AL X TBGN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 630 (Mounted push side)
1 – Mop Plate	Rockwood	6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X 630 (Mounted pull side)
3 – Silencers		

HW5 (For Interior Wood Doors @ Crew Room)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	Hager	BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 652
1 – Lockset	Schlage	ND10S Rhodes X US26D 613
1 – Closer	LCN	1460 AL X TBGN @ Rated Walls & as indicated
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X US32D (mounted push side)
1 – Mop Plate	Rockwood	6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X US32D (mounted pull side)
1 – Stop	Rockwood	440 X US26D
3 – Silencers		

HW6 (For Interior Hollow Metal Door at Storage Room)

Each Opening Shall Have:

4 – Each Hinges	Hager	BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X NRP X 652
1 – Lockset	Schlage	ND50RD Rhodes X 626
1 – Closer	LCN	1460 AL X TBGN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 630 (Mounted push side)
1 – Threshold	Pemko	2005AV
1 – Stop		(As Required)
3 – Silencers		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00 GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Glass and glazing for doors, windows, and other glazed openings, interior and exterior locations.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 2. Section 08 14 29 - Prefinished Wood Doors.
 - 3. Section 08 51 14 - Aluminum Windows-Hopper.

1.02 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. Prime Glass Standard: FS DD-G-45I.
 - 2. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: FS DD-G-I403.
 - 3. Safety Glass Standard: CPSC I6 CFR I20I.
 - 4. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."

- 5. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glass during transit, storage and handling to prevent scratching or breakage of glass. Replace broken glass.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Schedule meeting with Glazier and other trades affected by glass installation, prior to beginning of installation.
 - 1. Do not perform work under adverse weather or job conditions.
 - 2. Install liquid sealant when temperatures are within lower or middle third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following prime glass manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc., Columbus, OH. Tel No. (800) 870-2519.
 - 2. Cardinal Glass Industries, Eden Prairie, MN. Tel. (952) 229-2600.
 - 3. Old Castle Building Envelops, Santa Monica, CA. Tel. (866) 653-2278.
 - 4. PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 377-5267.
 - 5. Safti First, San Francisco, CA. Tel. (888) 653-3333.
 - 6. Viracon, Inc., Owatonna, MN. Tel. (800) 533-2080.

- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.03 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Material: Organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space and complying with ASTM E 774 for performance classification indicated. Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all exterior applications.
- B. Characteristics: Other requirements specified for glass characteristics, air space, sealing system, sealant spacer material, corner design and desiccant are as follows:
 1. Thickness of Each Pane: 1/4 - inch.
 2. Airspace Thickness: 1/2 - inch.
 3. Sealing System: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch sealing system with Argon.
 4. Spacer Material: Manufacturer's standard metal-white.
 5. Desiccant: Manufacturer's standard, either molecular sieve or silica gel.
 6. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard.
 7. Exterior Pane: Tinted; color – "Solarbronze" with Solarban 70XL MSVD (Sputter) Low-E on 2nd (air space) surface by PPG Industries, Inc.
 8. Interior Pane: Clear.
 9. Unit Performance Requirements for "Solarbronze"
 - a. Light Transmission (visible): 40 percent
 - b. U-Value, Summer: 0.28
 - c. U-Value, Winter: 0.29
 - d. Relative Heat Gain: 73 BTU per Hour Ft².

- e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.21
- f. Shading Coefficient 0.26

2.05 LAMINATED CLEAR SAFETY GLASS

- A. Two layers of 1/8 inch glass Type 1 (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select) with a 0.030 polyvinyl butyryl interlayer. Total thickness, 1/4 inch (plus). Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all interior applications.

2.06 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide necessary primers, sealants, channels, setting blocks, etc. with items to be glazed. Conform to requirements set forth in FGJA Glazing Manual.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION FOR GLAZING

- A. Clean glazing channel and other framing members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrate. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are used.
 - 1. Apply primer or sealant to joint surfaces where recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.02 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage to ensure that gasket will not "walk" out when installation is subjected to movement. Anchor gasket to stop with matching ribs, or by proven adhesives, including embedment of gasket tail in cured heel-bead.
- J. Tool exposed surfaces of glazing liquids and compounds to provide a substantial "wash" away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, so as to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

3.03 GLAZING INSTALLATION

- A. Do not commence glazing Work until the required primers have been applied and have dried. Clean all surfaces to which setting materials are to be applied to assure that the materials properly adhere and seal.
- B. Experienced glaziers having highest quality workmanship shall perform all glazing. Glass shall be set without springing or forcing. Putty, glazing compound, stops and the like shall not project above the sight line. Exposed surfaces of putty and glazing compound shall be left straight, flat and clean. Corners shall be well formed.
- C. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.
- D. Apply clear glazing compound around perimeter and at all glass-to-glass connections of butt-glazing system. Compound shall be the type recommended by the glass manufacturer for this particular installation.

- E. Door Lites: Install glass in frames in sizes as shown on the Drawings. Where fire ratings are indicated for doors, frames shall comply with applicable U.L. fire rating standards.
- F. Unframed Mirrors: Install unframed mirrors with a combination of metal clips and construction adhesive securely attached to the wall studs and/or concealed blocking.

3.04 STANDARDS AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Watertight and airtight installation of each glass product is required, except as otherwise shown. Each installation must withstand normal temperature changes, wind loading, impact loading (for operating sash and doors), without failure including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealant or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, deterioration of glazing materials and other defects in the Work.
- B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation, and subsequent operation of glazed components of the Work. During installation, discard units with significant edge damage or other imperfections.
- C. Glazing channel dimensions where shown are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge clearance, and adequate sealant thickness, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by job conditions at time of installation.
- D. Comply with combined recommendations and technical reports by manufacturers of glass and glazing products as used in each glazing channel, and with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association "Glazing Manual," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
 - 1. Cure sealant for high early strength and durability
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 91 19 FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Extruded aluminum fixed louvers with insect/bird screens and sill extensions as indicated on the Drawings including indications of sizes and locations.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 92 00 – Sealants (for sealant in connection with installations of louvers).
 - 2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selection).
 - 3. Divisions 23 and 26 for operable dampers behind louvers where scheduled.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product; Submit manufacturer's specifications; certified test data, where applicable; and installation instructions for required products, including finishes.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
- C. Samples: Submit 6-inch square samples of each required finish.
 - 1. Prepare samples on metal of same gage and alloy to be used in Work.
 - 2. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include two or more units in each sample showing limits of such variations.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on tests performed according to AMCA 500-L.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in labeled protective packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage from weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc., 49 Meeker Ave., Cranford, NJ 07016. Tel. (908) 272-5200.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. All-Lite Louvers, Mineral Wells, WV. Tel. (304) 489-8113.
 - 2. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO. Tel. (816) 761-7476.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft. acting inward or outward.
- C. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration, short period (Sds) for Project as required by IBC 2012 and AHJ.
 - 2. Component Importance Factor 1.0, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

2.03 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Fixed Louver:
 - 1. Manufacturer and Model: Equal to C/S Model A4097.
 - 2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
 - 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.081 inch.

4. Mullion Type: Hidden vertical mullions of type and at spacing indicated but not further apart than recommended by manufacturer or 72 inches on center, whichever is less.
 - a. At horizontal joints between louver units provide horizontal mullions except where continuous vertical assemblies are indicated
5. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 50.44 percent for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.14-inch wg static pressure drop at 872-fpm free-area intake velocity.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.04 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. Provide removable screens for exterior louvers. Fabricate screen frames of same metal and finish as louver units to which secured, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frames consisting of U-shaped metal for permanently securing screen mesh.
- B. Use insect screens of 18X14 aluminum mesh and additional 1/2-inch sq. mesh, 0.050-inch aluminum wire bird screen. Locate screens on inside face of louvers, unless otherwise indicated. Secure screens to louver frames with machine screws, spaced at each corner and at 12 inches on center between.
- C. Use bird screen only for louvers that are connected to duct work, operable dampers or fans.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T2. Blade and frame thickness shall be 0.081 inch minimum.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Anchors and Inserts: Use non-ferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Provide louvers and accessories of design, materials, sizes, depth, arrangement, and metal thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required for optimum performance with respect to airflow; water penetration; air leakage; strength; durability; and uniform appearance.

- B. Fabricate frames including integral sills to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation, including application of sealant in joints between louvers and adjoining Work.
- C. Include supports, anchorage, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- D. Sill Extensions: Loose sills made of same material as louvers, where indicated, or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.
 - 1. Setback dimension is 3-3/4 inches to 6 inches.
- E. Join frame members to one another and to stationary louver blades.
 - 1. Maintain equal blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard and premium colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 for color.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Performance Requirements: Where louvers are indicated to comply with specific performance requirements, provide units whose performance ratings have been determined in compliance with Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) Standard 500.
- B. SMACNA Recommendations: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details and installation procedures, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Shop Assembly: Coordinate field measurements and Shop Drawings with fabrication and shop assembly to minimize field adjustments, splicing, mechanical joints and field assembly of units.
 - 1. Pre-assemble units in shop to greatest extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 2. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- E. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 05 15 COLOR DESIGN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: A coordinated comprehensive Color System in which requirements for materials specified in other Sections of this Specification and / or shown on the Drawings are identified for quality, color, finish, texture and pattern.
- B. Related Sections: Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.02 MANUFACTURER'S TRADE NAMES

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and number designations used herein identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns for materials and products specified in the technical sections of the Specifications. Wherever such products are referred for selection or approval in other sections, such products shall be understood to be referenced to this Section.
- B. If no selection is listed herein for products, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect shall be contacted for a color selection.
- C. Subject to approval of the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, products of other manufacturers will be considered, provided they are equivalent to the quality, colors, finishes, textures and patterns listed and meet the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings.

1.03 SAMPLES

- A. Color samples shall be submitted for approval prior to applying or installing finishes or items that are included in this Section. See appropriate technical Sections for submittal requirements. Upon receipt of samples, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect may make revisions to the Color schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Materials are specified in other Sections of the Specifications. Reference by trade name or manufacturer shall be considered as establishing a standard of quality and shall in no way limit competition.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. The following manufacturers were used in preparing the Color Schedule:

SECTION / MATERIALS	MANUFACTURER / NUMBER & COLOR NAME	COLOR DESCRIPTION
• 03 33 00 - Concrete Floor	Anvil – Bermuda Tan	(tan)
• 04 20 00 – Brick (Field)	Cherokee M/S Velour Medium Gray	(dark tan)
• 04 20 00 – Brick (Accent)	Cherokee M/S Velour Dark Gray	(brown)
• 04 20 00 - Mortar	Magnolia Buff	(tan)
• 04 20 00 - Weep Vents	CavClear Match Mortar Color	(tan)
• 05 50 00 - Misc. Steel	S/W #6109 Hopsack	(dark brown)
• 06 40 00 - Arch. Woodwork (Stain)	Match Graham #700 Dark Brown	(brown)
• 06 40 00 - Arch. Woodwork (Paint)	S/W #6108 Latte	(tan)
• 06 40 00 - Plastic Lam Countertop	Formica #7708-58 Flax Gauze-Matte	(multi-tan)
• 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants	Pecora-Match adjacent lighter color	
• 08 11 13 - HM Drs & Frames (Ext)	S/W #6109 Hopsack	(dark brown)
• 08 11 13 - HM Frames (Interior)	S/W #6109 Hopsack	(dark brown)
• 08 14 29 - Prefinished Wood Doors	Graham #700 Dark Brown	(brown)
• 08 33 23 - Overhead Coiling Doors	Raynor Medium Bronze	(dark brown)
• 08 51 14 - Aluminum Windows	Peerless Medium Bronze	(dark brown)
• 08 71 00 - Door Hardware	Chrome	(silver)
• 08 91 19 - Fixed Louvers	C/S Group #43 Medium Bronze	(dark brown)
• 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board(Walls)	S/W #6106 Kilim Beige	(light tan)
• 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board(Ceilings)	S/W #7007 Ceiling Bright White	(white)
• 09 31 13 - Ceramic Tile Floor	Mohawk Trove Canvas Beige 12" x 24"	(tan-brown)
• 09 31 13 - Ceramic Tile Wall (Field)	Mohawk Trove Canvas Beige 12" x 24"	(tan-brown)
• 09 31 13 - Ceramic Tile Wall (Accent)	Bliss Glass & Stone 5/8"x5/8" Cotton Wood	(tan-brown)
• 09 31 13 - Grout (Floors)	Laticrete #56 Desert Khaki	(dark tan)
• 09 31 13 - Grout (Walls)	Laticrete #23 Antique White	(off-white)
• 09 65 00 - Lux Vinyl Flr Plank	Shaw-Uncommon Ground #2710 Heritage	(tan)
• 09 65 00 - Rubber Base	Johnsonite #45 Sandalwood	(brown)
• 10 11 00 - Tackboard	Claridge Cork #1110 Fawn	(tan)
• 10 14 00 - Signage (Int.)	ASI Sign SC-812 Sand & SC-905 Black	(tan w/ blk trim)
• 10 14 00 - Signage (Ext.)	ASI Sign SC-803 Light Brown	(brown)
• 10 21 15 - Toilet Partition	Scranton Mocha	(dark tan)
• 10 51 13 - Metal Lockers	Penco #012 Tawny Tan	(tan)
• 10 73 16 - Canopies	Medium Bronze	(brown)
• 11 31 15 - Appliances (Range)	GE-Stainless Steel	(silver)
• 11 31 15 - Appliances (Microwave)	GE-Stainless Steel	(silver)
• 11 31 15 - Appliances (Refrigerator)	GE-Stainless Steel	(silver)

- 12 21 14 - Horiz Lvr Blinds (Windows) Hunter Douglas #C270-Linen (off white)
- 12 48 43 - Floor Mats C/S Group-Carpet #7304 Sandstone (tan)
- 12 48 43 - Floor Mats C/S Group-Rails Bronze Anodized (brown)

- 13 34 18 - Wall Panels Ceco-Almond (light tan)
- 13 34 18 - Roof Panels Ceco-Galvalume (Silver)
- 13 34 18 - Trim & Downspouts Ceco-Medium Bronze (dark brown)

- 13 34 19 - Roof Panels (Main Roof) Ceco-Snow White (cool white)
- 13 34 19 - Roof Panels (Porch Roof) Ceco-Medium Bronze (dark brown)
- 13 34 19 - Wall Panels Ceco-Almond (light tan)
- 13 34 19 - Trim & Downspouts Ceco-Medium Bronze (dark brown)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION / APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Refer to execution requirements specified in other Sections of this Specification for the specific products listed. Colors, finishes, textures or patterns not included in this Color Design will be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect upon written notification and subsequent submittals by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board work with a tape-and-compound joint treatment system known as "drywall finishing" work.
- B. The types of Work required include the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board applied to wood framing and furring.
 - 2. Gypsum backing boards for application of other finishes.
 - 3. Drywall finishing (joint tape-and-compound treatment).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for products specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Resistance: Where work is indicated for fire resistance ratings, including those required to comply with governing regulations, provide materials and installations identical with applicable assemblies which have been tested and listed by recognized authorities, including UL.
- B. Industry Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of GA-216 "Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board" by the Gypsum Association, except where more detailed or more stringent requirements are indicated including the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- C. Allowable Tolerances: 1/8 inch offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/4 inch in 8 ft. for plumb, level, warp and bow.
- D. Manufacturer: Obtain gypsum boards, framing and fasteners, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum boards.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver gypsum drywall materials in sealed containers and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type and grade; store in a dry, well ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installer must examine the substrates and the spaces to receive gypsum drywall, and the conditions under which gypsum drywall is to be installed; and shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 55 degrees F., for the period of 24 hours before drywall finishing, during installation and until compounds are dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Obtain gypsum board, framing and fasteners, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation, PA Tel: (800) 233-8990.
 - 2. Georgia-Pacific Corp, Atlanta, GA, Tel. (800) 327-2344.
 - 3. National Gypsum Company, Charlotte, NC, Tel. (800) 343-4893.
 - 4. United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL, Tel. (800) 874-4968.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. Furnish gypsum board products in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints. To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-216, as specified and recommended.
- B. Exposed gypsum board shall be Type X, fire rated type with tapered long edges and as follows:
 - 1. Edge Profile: Special rounded or beveled edge.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Maximum length available that will minimize end joints.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/8 inch, except where otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Water-resistant Type (WR-1): Provide at exterior walls and at "Wet" areas without ceramic tile; equal to 5/8 inch thick DensArmor Plus Fireguard by G-P Gypsum.
 - 5. Cement Board: Provide water-resistant cement based backer board as a base for all ceramic wall tiles, equal to 5/8 inch thick Durock by USG.

2.04 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel beaded units with flanges for concealment in joint compound including corner beads, edge trim and control joints; except provide semi-finishing type (flange not concealed) where indicated.
- B. Where metal moldings are specifically called out on the Drawings, provide the appropriate item from below:
 - 1. Edge Trim: USG No. 200-A.
 - 2. Control Joint: USG No. 093.

2.05 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper, perforated type.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound: On interior work provide chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready-mixed vinyl-type or non-case in-type for topping. On exterior work provide water-resistant type.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board. Gypsum board fasteners shall comply with GA-216. Provide anti-corrosive type at exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and bracing at opening and terminations in the Work, and at locations required to support fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings and similar work which cannot be adequately supported directly on gypsum board alone.

3.02 GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Meet at the project site with the installers of related work and review the coordination and sequencing of work to ensure that everything to be concealed by gypsum drywall has been accomplished, and that chases, access panels, openings, supplementary framing and blocking and similar provisions have been completed. In addition to compliance with GA-216 and ASTM C 840, comply with manufacturer's instructions and requirements for fire resistance ratings (if any), whichever is most stringent.

- B. Install wall / partition boards vertically to avoid end-butt joints wherever possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.
- C. Install sound attenuation blankets and insulation as indicated, prior to gypsum board unless readily installed after board has been installed.
- D. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum board with "floating" internal corner construction, unless isolation of the intersecting boards is indicated or unless control or expansion joints are indicated.
- E. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 SPECIAL GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATIONS

- A. Where drywall is base for thin set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, install water-resistant cement based backing board.
- B. At toilets, showers, labs, janitor closets, drinking fountains, kitchen sinks and similar "wet" areas without ceramic tile, install water-resistant gypsum board.
- C. Apply with uncut long edge at bottom of work, and space 1/4 inch above fixture lips. Seal ends, cut-edges and penetrations of each piece with water-resistant sealant before installation.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.
- C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, and install special kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trim. Install U- type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints.) Install metal control joint (beaded type) where indicated or required for proper installation.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL FINISHING

- A. Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare Work for decoration. Pre-fill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound specified herein and recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where a trim accessory is indicated.
- C. Apply joint compound in 3 coats (not including pre-fill of openings in base), and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.
- D. Base for Ceramic Tile: Do not install drywall finishing where ceramic tile and similar rigid applied finishes are indicated.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install drywall finishing at all gypsum board exposed to view and to receive finishes as specified. Where not exposed to view and above ceilings, sanding is not required.
- F. Finishing Gypsum Board Assemblies: Level 4 finish, unless otherwise indicated; Level 1 finish for concealed areas, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and Level 2 finish where panels form substrates for tile, Level 5 finish is required in areas with a gloss or epoxy finished coating.

3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protection of the gypsum drywall Work from damage and deterioration during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 31 13

THIN-SET CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Thin-set ceramic glazed mosaic floor tile, glass mosaic wall tile, special shapes and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 26 00 - Vapor Retarders (for floor protection paper).
 - 2. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board (for cement based backer board).
 - 3. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design (for color selections).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Two samples of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - a. Mount on 24 Inches square plywood or hardboard backing.
 - 3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
- C. Contract Closeout: Provide Maintenance Data and Manufacturer's recommendations on cleaning.

1.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish tile conforming to the Standard Grade Requirements of ANSI A137.1.
 - 1. Coefficient of Friction: Slip resistant in accordance with the Ceramic Tile Institute, i.e. a static coefficient of friction of not less than 0.60 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1028-89 as modified by the Ceramic Tile Institute
- B. Provide materials obtained from only one source for each type of tile, grout and color to minimize variations in appearance and quality.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged materials and store in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use, in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Continuously heat areas to receive tile to 50 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required.
 - 1. Maintain 50 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by tile manufacturer but not less than 7 days.
- B. Maintain a minimum lighting level of 50 fc during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent tile products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. American Olean Tile Company, Lansdale, Pennsylvania.
 - 2. Bliss Glass & Stone
 - 3. Dal-Tile Corporation, Dallas, Texas.
 - 4. Floor Gres Ceramiche, Italy.
 - 5. Florida Tile Industries, Lakeland, Florida.
 - 6. Lone Star Porcelain Mosaic Tile, Dallas, Texas.
 - 7. Mohawk
 - 8. United States Ceramic Tile Co., East Spatra, Ohio.
- B. Alternate manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
- B. Ceramic Floor Tile: 12 inches by 24 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, unglazed, color to be selected from standard colors available.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile (Field): Size 12 inches by 24 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, bright glaze, colors to be selected from standard colors available.
 - 1. Internal and Exterior Corners: Field-buttet square, except use square corner, combination angle and stretcher type cap.
- D. Glass Wall Tile (Accent): 5/8 inch by 5/8 inch, colors to be selected from standard colors available.

- E. Marble Thresholds: Provide sound Group "A" marble with an abrasive hardness of not less than 10.0, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241. Color of marble threshold to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- F. Adhesive: ANSI A136.1 and ANSI A118.4 when mixed with additive, with Tile Contractor's Association or Adhesive and Sealant Council certification of conformance, for base and wall tile set on each type of substrate. Provide primer-sealer as recommended by adhesive manufacturer. Equal to Laticrete Type 272 Premium or 317 Floor 'N Wall Thin-Set with 333 Super Flex Additive. Equivalent products by Mapei and Bostik are acceptable.
- G. Grout: ANSI A 118.3, with Tile Contractor's Association certification of conformance. Equal to Laticrete Type SpectraLOCK Pro Grout.
 - 1. Equivalent products by Custom Building Products and Mapei are acceptable.
 - 2. Color of grout to be selected by the MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- H. Accessories: Three way cove-shaped profiles made of recycled rigid PVC for inside wall corners equal to Schluter®-DILEX-EKE.
 - 1. Equivalent products by Blanke Corp are acceptable.
 - 2. Color to be selected by the MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the applicable parts of ANSI 108 Series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile", and the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, and applicable installation specifications of the Tile Council of America's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", latest edition.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Paver Tile: 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 5. Decorative Thin Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

- K. Accessories: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- L. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- M. Color Pattern: A simple color pattern shall be provided with approved color chart and sample submittal to Contractor using 3 or less colors on walls and floors.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Clean grout and setting materials from face of tile while materials are workable. Leave tiles face clean and free of all foreign matter.
 - 1. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but not sooner than 14 days after installation.
 - 2. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning.
 - 3. Flush the surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile Work.
- C. Protection: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
 - 1. Protect installed tile Work by covering with floor protection paper during the construction period to prevent damage and wear.
 - 2. Prohibit all foot and wheel traffic from using tiled floors for 7 days after installation.
 - 3. Before final inspection, remove protective covering and rinse neutral cleaner from all tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Luxury Vinyl Plank (LVP), rubber base, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 26 00 – Vapor Retarders (for floor protection paper).
 - 2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selection).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data (Not MSDS) and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Wherever possible, provide resilient flooring, adhesives, cleaners, polishes and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Secure the service of an experienced, professional floor service company to provide necessary equipment and manpower to complete the Work.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Continuously heat areas to receive flooring to 70 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required.
 - 1. Maintain 70 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by flooring manufacturer but not less than 48 hours.
 - 2. Maintain a minimum lighting level of 50 fc during installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for LVP: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of LVP installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

2. Warranty Period: Limited 10 year commercial wear from date of completion Commercial Warranty and limited 5 year from date of completion under bed warranty (when installed with Shaw 4100 or S150 adhesive).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Luxury Vinyl Plank is based on products manufactured by Shaw Commercial Hard Surface, Dalton, GA 30722, Tel. No. (800) 241-2073.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 1. Armstrong Commercial Flooring, Lancaster, PA. Tel. No. (800) 292-6308.
 2. Johnsonite, Chagrin Falls, OH. Tel. No. (800) 899-8916.
 3. Patcraft, Dalton, GA. Tel. No. (800) 241-4014.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR PLANK

- A. Style / Number: Uncommon Ground 6 inch / 0188V.
- B. Construction: High Performance Luxury Vinyl Plank.
- C. Class / ASTM F-1700: Class III Printed Film Vinyl Tile.
- D. Finish: ExoGuard™ Quartz Enhanced Urethane.
- E. Nominal Dimensions: 6 inches wide, by 36 inches long.
- F. Pattern: "Row by Row fashion" (Refer to Drawing for directions).
- G. Overall Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch.
- H. Wearlayer Thickness: 0.020 inches.
- I. Installation Method: Glue down.
- J. Adhesive: Shaw 4100 or S150.
- K. Color: Color to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selection.
- L. Testing:
 1. Slip Resistance (ASTM D-2047): ADA Compliant.
 2. Heat Stability (ASTM F-1514): Passes.
 3. Light Resistance (ASTM F-1515): Passes.
 4. Stain & Chemical Stability (ASTM F-925): Passes.
 5. Flooring Radiant Panel (ASTM E-648): ≥ 0.45 watts/cm², NFPA Class I.

6. N.B.S. Smoke Chamber (ASTM E-662): < 450, Passes.
7. FloorScore Indoor Air Quality: SCS Certified.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Rubber Base: Comply with ASTM F-1861, Type TP, Group 1 (solid) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base, with matching end stops and preformed or molded corner units.
 1. Base shall be 4 inches high, 0.125 inch gage, length 120 feet, standard top-set cove.
- B. Resilient Edge Strips: 1/8-inch thick, homogenous vinyl of rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, color to match flooring, or as selected by MDOT Architect from standard colors available; not less than 1 inch wide.

2.04 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by LVP floor and adhesive manufacturer(s) to suit LVP floor, rubber wall base and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. LVP Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
 - b. Rubber Floor Base Adhesives: 60 g/L or less.
- C. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- D. Floor Polish (VCT): Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which resilient flooring and accessories are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
 1. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to LVP and VCT floor manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by luxury vinyl plank floor manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by luxury vinyl plank floor manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to LVP and VCT floor manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F-1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
 5. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
 - D. Do not install LVP and VCT until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by LVP.
- 3.03 LUXURY VINYL PLANK (LVP) INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor plank.
 - B. Install flooring after finishing operations, including painting, have been completed and permanent-heating system is operating. Moisture content of concrete slabs, building air temperature and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - C. Scribe, cut, and fit floor planks to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
 - D. Extend floor planks into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor planks to center of door openings.
 - E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor planks as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
 - F. Install floor planks on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

- G. Adhere floor planks to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.04 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilaster, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in as long lengths as practicable (continuous between openings and wall to wall), with preformed corner units.
- C. Tightly bond base to backing throughout the length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- D. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at all unprotected edges of flooring, unless otherwise shown.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor plank and wall base.
- B. Initial Cleaning: Remove excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Maintenance Immediately After Installation:
 - 1. Do not wash or scrub the floor for 5 days after installation to allow the floor planks to bond to the underlayment / subfloor.
 - 2. Keep heavy furniture and equipment off the floor at least 48 hours to allow the adhesive to set.
 - 3. Sweep or vacuum thoroughly, and remove residual adhesive with a clean white cloth dampened with cleaners as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. VCT: Apply 3 coats of manufacturer's recommended high-quality cross-linked acrylic floor polish, allowing 60 minutes drying time between applications.
- D. Protection: Protect installed flooring from damage by covering with floor protection paper. Protect completed Work from traffic and damage until acceptance by the Owner

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Painting and finishing of exterior and interior exposed items and surfaces throughout the project, except as otherwise indicated. Surface preparation, priming and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections of the Work.
1. The Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under the mechanical and electrical Work, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. "Paint" means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
 3. Paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules", except where the natural finish of the material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint these the same as adjacent similar materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select these from standard colors available for the materials system specified.
- B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

1.02 PAINTING NOT INCLUDED

- A. The following categories of Work are not included as parts of the field-applied finish Work, or are included in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under the various Sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work, and similar items. Also, for fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.
- C. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) plastic toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixture, switch-gear and distribution cabinets, elevator entrance frames, door and equipment.
- D. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundations spaced, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
- E. Finished Metal surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Operating Parts and Labels: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including basic materials analysis and application instructions for each coating material specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated. Submit color samples for selection by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Indicate submitted manufacturer's closest STANDARD colors that match colors specified or provide "Custom" color if not match.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss/sheen of topcoat indicated.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
1. Comply with Articles 3.7 and 3.8 indicating each type of primer, intermediate coat and topcoat required for each substrate by product name and number.
 2. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
- E. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer / supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product / color / finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, including touch-up procedures.
- F. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider formal written requests from Contractor for substitution of products in place of those specified if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect. Substitutions which decrease the film thickness, the number of coats applied, change the generic type of coating or fail to meet the performance criteria of the specified materials WILL NOT be approved. All primers and topcoats plus the seam sealer and pit filler shall be furnished by the same manufacturer to ensure compatibility.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
1. Name or title of material.
 2. Fed. Spec. Number, if applicable.
 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
 4. Manufacturer's name.
 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 6. Thinning instructions.
 7. Application instructions.
 8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instruction. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Company, Montvale, NJ. Tel. (800) 344-0400.
 2. Farrell-Calhoun Paint, Memphis, TN. Tel. (901) 526-2211.
 3. PPG Paints, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel (412) 434-3131.
 4. Rust-Oleum, Vernon Hills, IL. 60061. Tel. (800) 323-3584.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH 44115. Tel. (800) 321-8194.
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes will be selected from color chips submitted by contractor. Prior to beginning Work, the Architect will select color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples.
- B. Colors Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit the substrates and service indicated. Lead content in the pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.5 percent lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of the paint by weight.
- C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these Specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coats system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primer or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

2.03 MATERIAL QUALITY

- A. Provide the best quality grade of the various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying the manufacturer's identification as a standard, BEST GRADE product WILL NOT be acceptable. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of the named manufacturers are required to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
- B. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Applicator must examine the areas and conditions under which painting Work is to be applied and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator. Starting of painting Work will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of the surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 - 1. Remove all hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.
 - 2. Remove, if necessary, for the complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Following completion of painting of each space or area, re-install the removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
 - 4. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments.
 - 5. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning.
 - 6. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that contaminants from the cleaning process with not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
- B. Ferrous Metals:
 - 1. Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
 - 2. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare. Where required by other Sections of these Specifications, clean and touch-up with the same type shop primer.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with acceptable non-petroleum based solvent.

- D. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of all dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of the priming coat.
1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required being job-painted, as soon as practicable upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, under sides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling, etc. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dry.
 2. When transparent finish is required, use sealer as recommended by manufacturer. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with sealer immediately upon delivery to project.

3.03 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove the film and if necessary, strain the material before using.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use applications and techniques best suited for the substrate and type of material being applied. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- B. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint. Paint the back-sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.
- C. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges the same as the exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- E. Omit the first coat (primer) on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated or barrier coat is required for compatibility.
- F. Scheduling Paint: Apply the first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

- G. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- H. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical Work include items exposed to view in mechanical equipment rooms, in occupied spaces and where indicated on Drawings or specified in other Sections. Coordinate with Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Sections.
1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
 - b. Heat exchangers.
 - c. Tanks.
 - d. Ductwork.
 - e. Motor, mechanical equipment and supports.
 - f. Accessory items.
 2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conduit and fittings.
 - b. Switchgear.
- I. Prime Coats: Apply a prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Re-coat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint Work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements.

4. Contractor shall remove non-complying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials.
5. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: During the progress of the Work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each workday. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect Work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing Work. Correct damage by others for protection of their Work, after completion of painting operations. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.07 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Provide the following Benjamin Moore paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
 1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: Super Spec HP P04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-gloss
 - c. Topcoat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-gloss
 2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
 - a. Prime Coat: Super Spec HP P04 Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M Acrylic Semi-gloss
 - c. Topcoat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M Acrylic Semi-Gloss
- B. Provide the following Ferrell-Calhoun paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
 1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 Waterborne 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)
 2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 Waterborne 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)

- C. Provide the following PPG Paints, Inc. paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
- D. Provide the following Rust-Oleum paint systems for various substrates, as indicated:
1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer, (1.0-2.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum 3700 Series DTM Acrylic, (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 3700 Series DTM Acrylic, (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer (1.0-2.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance Beyond No VOC UMA (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance Beyond No VOC UMA (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
- E. Provide the following Sherwin-Williams paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)
 2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S/W Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: S/W Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)

3.08 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Provide the following Benjamin Moore paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:

1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
 - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-gloss Enamel
 - c. Topcoat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-gloss Enamel
2. Gypsum Drywall(Egg Shell)
 - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: #N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Enamel
 - c. Topcoat: #N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Enamel
3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
 - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: #V341 Waterborne Epoxy
 - c. Topcoat: #V341 Waterborne Epoxy
4. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - c. Topcoat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
5. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
 - a. Prime Coat: P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: #N110 SK 5000 Dry Fall Flat
 - c. Topcoat: #N110 SK 5000 Dry Fall Flat
6. Painted Woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer Sealer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - c. Topcoat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
7. Stained Woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: Old Masters 240 VOC Stains
 - b. Intermediate Coat: #30531 All Pro Waterborne Polyurethane
 - c. Topcoat: #30531 All Pro Waterborne Polyurethane
8. Concrete Garage Floor (Industrial Epoxy Floor)
 - a. Prime Coat: V150 Corotech 100% Solids Epoxy Pre-Primer
 - b. Top Coat(2 coats): V400 Polyamide Epoxy Hi-Build

B. Provide the following Ferrell-Calhoun paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:

1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer (1.8mils DFT)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #3300 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext Semi-Gloss Enamel (2.0 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C #3300 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext Semi-Gloss Enamel (2.0 mils DFT)
2. Gypsum Drywall(Egg Shell)
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer (1.8mils DFT)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #3900 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext Latex Eggshell Enamel (2.1 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C #3900 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext Latex Eggshell Enamel (2.1 mils DFT)

3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C#235 Interior/Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Undercoater (1.7 mils DFT)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #3300 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel (1.6 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C #3300 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel (1.6 mils DFT)
 4. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
 5. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT). Spot prime if needed.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #999 Tuff-Boy Water-Base Dry Fog Flat (3.2 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C #999 Tuff-Boy Water-Base Dry Fog Flat (3.2 mils DFT)
 6. Painted Woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #699 Waterborne 100% Acrylic Enamel Undercoater (1.6 mils DFT)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
 7. Stained Woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: F/C #1500 Line Wood Kraft Waterborne Penetrating Wiping Stains
 - b. Intermediate Coat: FC #1900 Line Wood Kraft Waterborne Acrylic-Polyurethane Varnish (1.2 mils DFT)
 - c. Topcoat: FC #1900 Line Wood Kraft Waterborne Acrylic-Polyurethane Varnish (1.2 mils DFT)
 8. Concrete Garage Floor Stain & Sealer (Opaque Color)
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum S6511 System Penetrating Prime & Sealer
 - b. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 8000 System Overcrete S (Anti-Skid Safety Surface when used in conjunction with a broadcasted aggregate)
- C. Provide the following PPG Paints, Inc. paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 (1.4 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 9-500 (1.4 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 9-500 (1.4 mils dry)

2. Gypsum Drywall(Egg Shell)
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 (1.4 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, 9-300XI (1.4 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, 9-300XI (1.4 mils dry)
3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 (1.4 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pitt Glaze Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-551 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Pitt Glaze Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-551 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
4. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 (2.0 to 3.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
5. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 (2.0 to 3.0 mils dry)-Spot prime if needed.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Super Tech WB Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, 6-725XI
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Super Tech WB Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, 6-725XI
6. Painted Woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Seal Grip Interior Acrylic Primer Finish, 17-951 (1.2 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
7. Stained woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Olympic Interior Oil Based <250 Wood Stain.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Olympic Interior Water Based Polyurethane Varnish, 42784 (Gloss) 42786 (Satin) (0.8 to 1.1 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: PPG Olympic Interior Water Based Polyurethane Varnish, 42784 (Gloss) 42786 (Satin) (0.8 to 1.1 mils dry)
8. Concrete Garage Floor (Stain & Sealer Solvent Based-Opaque Color)
 - a. Prime Coat: PPG Color Seal Solvent Based Acrylic Concrete Stain, PP3249.
 - b. Topcoat: PPG Color Seal Solvent Based Acrylic Concrete Stain, PP3249; Anti Slip Additive to the topcoat. Note-New concrete must be etched prior to application.

- D. Provide the following Rust-Oleum paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Dry Wall Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi-Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi-Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 2. Gypsum Drywall(Egg Shell)
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Dry Wall Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Satin, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Satin, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Dry Wall Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum 5300 Series WB Epoxy (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 5300 Series WB Epoxy (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
 4. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer, (1.0-2.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Semi Gloss Acrylic (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Semi Gloss Acrylic (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 5. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer, (1.0-2.0 mils dry)-Spot prime if needed.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum 5100 Series Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall Flat
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 5100 Series Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall Flat
 6. Painted Woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Bulls Eye 123 Acrylic Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
 7. Stained woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Varathane 250 VOC Alkyd Stains
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Varathane WoodClassics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, (1.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Varathane Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, (1.0 mils dry)
 8. Concrete Garage Floor (Chip Resistant High Build Industrial Floor)
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Penetrating Prime & Seal (8 mils.)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Over Flex E Epoxy/Broadcast Wedron 480 aggregate to rejection (20 mils.)
 - c. Seal Coat: Rust-Oleum 9800 Series Urethane (5 mils DFT.)
 - d. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 9800 Series Urethane (5 mils DFT.)

- E. Provide the following Sherwin-Williams paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: S-W Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B10 Series (1.6 mils dry)
 2. Gypsum Drywall(Egg Shell)
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex EgShel, B20-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex EgShel, B20-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
 3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W211/ B60V25 (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: S-W Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W211/ B60V25 (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
 4. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
 5. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)-Spot prime if needed.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W2
 - c. Topcoat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W2
 6. Painted Woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.4-3.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.4-3.0 mils dry)
 7. Stained woodwork
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Minwax 250 VOC Stains
 - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W WoodClassics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, A68 Series (1.0 mils dry)
 - c. Topcoat: S-W WoodClassics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, A68 Series (1.0 mils dry)

8. Concrete Garage Floor (Chip Resistant High Build Industrial Floor)
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W 3579 Standard Primer (8 mils.)
 - b. Intermediate Coat: 3555 EPO-FLEX HD Epoxy/Broadcast 5310-7 aggregate to rejection (20 mils.)
 - c. Seal Coat: S-W 4638 HS Polyurethane Enamel (8 mils.)
 - d. Topcoat: S-W 4638 HS Polyurethane Enamel (8 mils.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 00 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Markerboards
2. Tackboards.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selections).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each material and component parts, including data substantiating materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of panel joints.
2. Include sections of typical trim members.
3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: 3 copies of full range of color samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1. Furnish 12-inch square samples of sheet materials and 12-inch lengths of trim members for color verification after selections have been made.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Unless otherwise acceptable to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, furnish all visual display boards by one manufacturer for entire project.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work. However, allow for trimming and fitting wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay Work.
 - C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 1.06 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc., P.O. Box 910, Harrison, AR 72602. Tel. (870) 743-2200.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Best-Rite Manufacturing, Temple, TX, Tel. (800) 749-2258.
 - 2. Marsh Industries, Inc., New Philadelphia, OH, Tel. (800) 426-4244.
 - 3. PolyVision Corporation, Suwanee, GA, Tel. (800) 620-7659.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Markerboard: Equal to Claridge Series #LCS-2000-R type "A" factory built marker board with map rail with tan cork insert, jamb trim, and chalk trough with end closures. LCS = porcelain enamel liquid chalk surface on Duracore with 0.002 aluminum foil back approx. 1/2 inch thick overall, color # 32 white.
 - 1. Extruded aluminum trim to have anodized satin finish. Include standard eraser and assorted LCS markers.

2. Size: 4 feet by 6 feet.
3. One unit required unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.

B. Tackboard: Equal to Claridge Series # 1 type "CO" factory built tackboard.

1. Tackboard is 1/4-inch Cork on 1/4 inch Hardboard, color as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standards.
2. Size: 4 feet by 6 feet.
3. One unit required unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer shall examine areas and conditions under which units are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.
- B. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation. Comply with Manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 1. If units are not shown on Drawings, install units in location(s) as directed by Project Engineer.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room. Cover and protect visual display surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00 SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Signage for room identification and informational system.
- B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selection).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of signage required.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples: Submit 3 samples of each color and finish of exposed materials and accessories required for specialty signs. Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's review of samples will be for color and texture only.
 - 1. When requested, furnish full-size samples of specialty sign materials.
- D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations (Room numbers) specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide each type of sign as a complete unit produced by a single manufacturer including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components correctly packed to prevent damage. Store in secure area out of weather. Handle per manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications for interior and exterior signage are based on products manufactured by ASI Sign Systems, Inc., 3890 W. NW Hwy, Suite 102, Dallas, TX. 75220. Tel. (800) 274-7732. Truss emblem signage (exterior) is based on products manufactured by Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc., Schenectady, NY. Tel. (518) 370-3433.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Gemini Incorporated, Cannon Falls, MN. Tel. (800) 538-8377
 - 2. Matthews International Corp., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 628-8439.
 - 3. Scott Sign Systems, Inc., Sarasota, FL. Tel. (800) 237-9447.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT SIGN SYSTEM

- A. Interior Signage: Wall or desktop mounted WS Series with rounded corners. Design so that paper insert can be installed from each end. Comply with 2010 ADA requirements.
- B. Truss Emblem Signage (Exterior): Wall mounted, Helvetica Medium styles, size as shown on Drawings.

2.03 COMPONENTS - INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Window Inserts: Laser printed paper insert with MDOT watermark. Text to be furnished by Owner.
- B. Sign Face: Clear Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick, matte first surface.
- C. Adhesive: Pressure sensitive, adhesive film on second surface.
- D. Insert Guide Rails: 0.040-inch thick vinyl tape.
- E. Tactile Laminate: Polyamid Resin.
- F. Laminating Base: Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick.
- G. Fasteners: 0.030- inch thick, double-face tape.
- H. Stand: Clear Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick.

- I. Sized as follows:
 - 1. Type No.1: 12 inches wide by 3 inches high.
 - 2. Type No.2: 6 inches wide by 9 inches high.

2.04 BRAILLE AND TACTILE COPY

- A. Comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act 2010. Tactile copy to be raised 1/32-inch minimum from sign first surface by manufacturer's photomechanical stratification processes. Translation of copy into Braille shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer.

2.05 COMPONENTS - TRUSS EMBLEM SIGNAGE (EXTERIOR)

- A. Material: Emblem shall be made of (0.063) aluminum with a bright reflective paint or applied vinyl surface.
- B. Shape: Emblem shall be in the shape of an isosceles triangle measuring six (6) inches horizontally and three (3) inches vertically.
- C. Lettering: Emblem shall have letters printed in the center of the triangle based on the type of truss construction used in the building being identified by the emblem:
 - 1. "F" signifies floor with truss construction.
 - 2. "R" signifies roof with truss construction.
 - 3. "F/R" signifies both floor and roof with truss construction.
- D. Colors and Graphics:
 - 1. Text Style: Helvetica Medium.
 - 2. Boarder: 3/8 inch wide white boarder on all sides.
 - 3. Center Background Triangle Color: Red.
 - 4. Lettering: 1-1/4 inch tall lettering (F, R, or F/R) shall be white and centered on red background.
 - 5. Along base (6 inch length) of triangle centered on the white border include the following 1/4 inch tall all capital lettering in red:
 - a. Do Not Remove By Order Of the Local Fire Inspector.
- E. Accessories: Provide stainless steel mounting screws appropriate for surface to which sign will be mounted.
- F. See suggested layout at the end of this Section.

2.06 FINISHES – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Color: Selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard.
- B. Surface Texture: Matte.

2.07 FONT

- A. Font Type: Helvetica Medium, unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXANIMATION

- A. Contractor, with Installer present, shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the specialty signs are to be installed and notify the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with ADA 2010 requirements.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install sign units and components at the locations shown or scheduled, securely mounted with concealed theft-resistant fasteners, unless otherwise indicated. Attach signs to substrates in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Install level, plumb, and at the proper height. Cooperate with other trades for installation of sign units to finish surfaces. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
 - 3. Position sign on wall surface 2 inches from strike side of doorframe. Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest tactile character and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from baseline of the highest tactile character (comply with 2010 ADA requirements).
- B. Mounting Method-Double Sided Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear strips of tape symmetrically to face of substrate. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive tape strips.
- C. Mounting Method-Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.04 INSTALLATION – TRUSS EMBLEM SIGNAGE

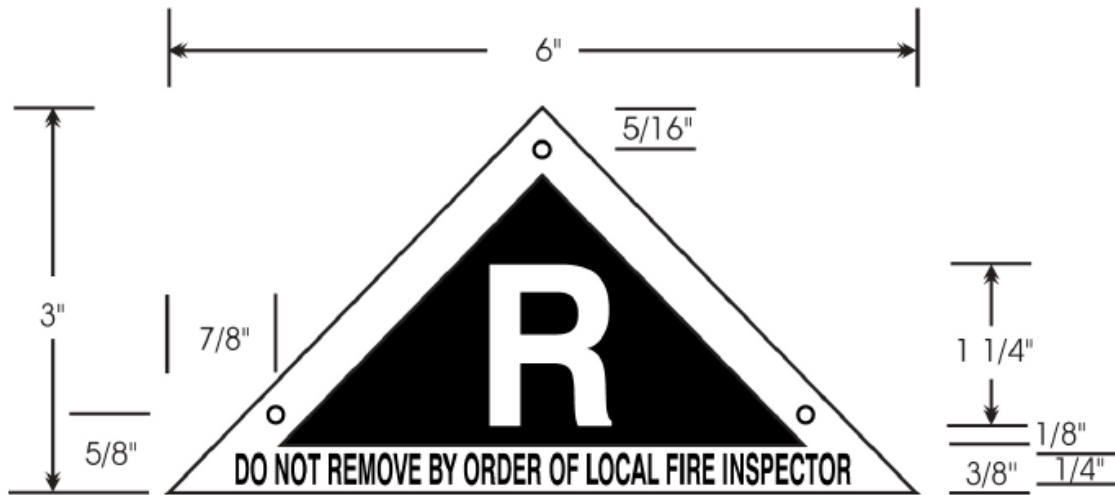
- A. Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Permanently affix emblem to the exterior of the building to the left of the main entrance door at a height of 5'-0" above the finish floor or grade.
- C. Mounting Method-Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.

3.05 SCHEDULES – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Sign Type No. 1: Offices, Single Occupant
 Conference / Break Room
 Storage Room
- B. Sign Type No. 2: Toilet Room

3.06 SCHEDULES – EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Truss Emblem Signage: Type "F" for Floor.



END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 15

SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic (polymer) toilet compartments, floor-mounted and overhead braced.
2. Solid-Plastic wall-hung urinal screens.

B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selected).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, color charts and detailed technical data for materials, fabrication, and installation, including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit job-specific shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet compartment assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates, and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other Work.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work. However, allow for adjustments within specified tolerances wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay Work.

D. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorage, which must be built into other work for installation of toilet partitions and related work; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt of toilet partitions and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer: Furnish a written warranty covering all plastic components against breakage, warping, corrosion and delamination for a period of 25 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Scranton Products Inc., 801 East Corey Street, Scranton, PA 18505. Tel. (800) 445-5148.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Bradley Corp / Mills Partitions, Menomonee Falls, WI. Tel (414) 354-0100.
 - 2. General Partitions Mfg. Corp., Erie, PA. (814) 833-1154.
 - 3. Knickerbocker Partition Corp, Freeport, NY. Tel. (516) 546-0550.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discoloration, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be fabricated from High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) material manufactured under high pressure forming a single component section which is waterproof, non- absorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marring with pens, pencils or other writing utensils. All to arrive at job site with special protective plastic covering.
- C. Characteristics: Dual component compression molded High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) of solid virgin resin materials in colors that extend throughout the surface; doors, partitions and pilaster shall have (HDPE) as the core material).
 - 1. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be a minimum of 1 inch thick and all edges machined to a radius of 0.250 inch and all exposed surfaces to be free of saw marks.
 - 2. Doors and dividing panels shall be 55 inches high and mounted 14 inches above the finish floor.
 - 3. Pilasters shall be 82 inches high and fastened into a 3-inch high stainless steel pilaster shoe with a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt.

4. Urinal screens shall be 24 inches wide X 42 inches high with 41 inch continuous aluminum wall brackets.
5. Finish shall be similar and equal to standard color chart selections from Scranton Products. Color of doors and pilasters to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from Manufacturer's Classic and Mosaic color collection with orange peel texture.
6. Aluminum (heat sinc) edging strips to be fastened to the bottom edge of all doors and panels using vandal proof stainless steel fasteners.

2.03 HARDWARE

A. Door Hardware:

1. Hinges: Aluminum continuous for door height.
2. Each door shall be supplied with one coat bumper / hook made of chrome plated zamak. Each handicapped door to include one door pull and one wall stop.
3. Door Strike and Keeper: fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy).
 - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish.
 - b. Length of Strike" 6 inches.
 - c. Fasteners: Wrap around flange surface mounted and through bolted to pilaster with one-way sex bolts.
4. Door Latch: Housing: Fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy).
 - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish.
 - b. Fasteners: Surface mounted and through bolted to door with one-way sex bolts.
 - c. Slide Bolt and Button: Heavy aluminum with a black anodized finish.

B. Wall Brackets: Full-length continuous aluminum. Brackets shall be used for all panel to pilaster and pilasters to wall connections.

1. Attach brackets to adjacent wall construction with No. 14 by 1-1/2 inch stainless steel Phillips head screws.
2. Anchor screws directly behind the vertical edge of pilasters at 12-inch intervals along the full length of bracket and at each 12-inch interval alternately spaced between anchor connections.

C. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6463-T5 alloy) with anti-grip design.

1. Finish: Clear anodized finish.
2. Fasteners: Fastened to the headrail bracket by a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt, and fastened to the tops of pilasters with stainless steel, tamper resistant torx screws.

D. Handrail Brackets: Headrail brackets shall be 16-gage stainless steel with a satin finish, and secured to the wall with #14 stainless steel screws.

E. Accessories: Furnish units with chromium-plated finish, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- B. Clearances: Maximum 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels; 1 inch between panels and walls. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 22 14

CHAIN LINK PARTITIONS AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Chain link partitions, framing and gates. The Work includes, but is not limited to, posts, framing, chain link fabric, tie wire, tension wire, hardware and miscellaneous framing & supports.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for all items. Indicate profiles, sizes, materials connection details, attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, with plans, elevations, and details where applicable.
- B. Submit manufacturer's or fabricator's test results and other data certifying that all materials furnished for construction of chain link partitions comply with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. The Owner reserves the right to retest all materials.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM A123 – Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 2. ASTM A153 – Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
 - 3. ASTM A392 – Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
 - 4. ASTM F567 – Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
 - 5. ASTM F1083 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
 - 6. ASTM F1345 – Standard Specification for Zinc-5% Aluminum-Mischmetal Alloy-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
- B. NPS – National Pipe Standards
- C. CLFMI Product Manual – Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
- D. AASHTO – American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Master-Halco, Anchor Fence Division, Edgewood, MD. Tel. (800) 229-5615.
 - 2. Southwestern Wire, Inc., Norman, OK. Tel. (800) 348-9473.
 - 3. AMICO (Alabama Metal Industries Corp.), Birmingham, AL. Tel. (800) 366-2642.
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 62 14-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

- A. Provide chain link fabric for partitions and gates in configurations as shown on the Drawings and conforming with the following:
 - 1. Gauge: 9
 - 2. Mesh Size: 2" square
 - 3. Height: 8' or as shown on Drawings
 - 4. Coating: Class C spelter coating

2.03 FRAMING

- A. All metal posts shall be of the size, configuration and minimum weight per foot as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings. Round steel posts shall be galvanized steel pipe, coated inside and out, and shall comply with ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40.

2.04 FRAMING (OPTION)

- A. Round steel posts meeting the following specifications will be acceptable alternates to those meeting the requirements of ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40.
- B. The pipe shall be manufactured by cold rolling electric resistance welding of high strength steel having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi conforming to ASTM A 446 or A 569. The exterior surface of the pipe shall be triple coated with hot-dip galvanized zinc followed by a chromate conversion coating and urethane or polyurethane acrylic top coating. The interior surface of the pipe shall be given corrosion protection by zinc rich organic coating or hot-dipped galvanized zinc coating.
- C. The pipe shall meet the following requirements for wall thickness and weight per linear foot:

Nominal Pipe Size (I.D. Inches)	Minimum Wall Thickness (Inches)	Minimum Wt. / Ft. (Lbs.)
1-1/4	0.110	1.820
1-1/2	0.120	2.281
2	0.130	3.117
2-1/2	0.160	4.640

- D. The strength of the pipe shall be the product of the yield strength and the section modulus, and shall not be less than that of pipe equivalent diameter conforming to ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40.
- E. The protective coatings shall conform to the requirements of AASHO M 181 for grade 2 posts and rails with hot-dip galvanized zinc plus organic exterior coatings.

2.05 FABRIC FILLED GATES

- A. The gate frame shall be constructed from pipe complying with ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40 and to the design and dimensions as shown on the Drawings. All connections shall be welded and watertight. The entire frame shall be hot dip galvanized after welding.

2.06 TENSION WIRE

- A. Tension wire shall be of the same material as the partition wire being used, shall be of good commercial quality, and shall meet the following requirements:
- B. The base metal of zinc coated tension wire shall be steel wire having a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi.
- C. Spelter coating shall comply with AASHTO M 279, Class 1.

2.07 TIE WIRE

- A. Tie wire shall be of good commercial quality zinc coated steel of the size and spacing as shown on the Drawings. Spelter coating shall comply with AASHTO M 279, Class 1.

2.08 HARDWARE

- A. Provide industrial duty steel, malleable iron or ductile iron hardware galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153. Provide hinges, drop rods and hold-open fittings at all gates. Provide with heavy-duty cantilever latch with padlock equal to Schlage 45-101. Provide anchors, sleeves and all required fasteners to secure the Work.

2.09 CONCRETE FOR ANCHORS AND FOOTINGS

- A. Concrete for anchors and footings shall conform to requirements of Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M-36, corrugated 16-gage steel, galvanized, depth as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation; set Work accurately in location, alignment and elevation measured from established lines and levels. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for installation to other Work.
- B. The bottom of partitions shall not be more than one inch from the surface of finished floor slab.
- C. Attachment: Wire shall be stretched taut and firmly attached to posts and braces by methods and spacing as indicated. All wire shall be installed to the required elevation.

3.02 PARTITION POSTS

- A. Install foundation tube and posts in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 GATE FRAMES

- A. Provide gates and frames constructed of round tubular members continuously welded at all corners and intersections. Install gates plumb, level and secure for full opening without interference. Hang swing gates in hinges so they will remain motionless in any position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mirrors
2. Toilet Paper Dispenser
3. Grab Bars
4. Soap Dispensers
5. Paper Towel Dispenser
6. Clothes Hook
7. Mop Holder
8. Under Lavatory Guards (required where hot water line is exposed).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product and technical data indicating compliance with these specifications and shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of all toilet accessories. Show all anchorage and other necessary items including mounting heights.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide products of the same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed in the same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to the MDOT Architect. Stamped names or labels on exposed faces of units will not be permitted, except where otherwise indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt of toilet accessories and other materials, examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings (Bradley Washroom Accessories Division, P.O. Box 309, Menomonee Falls, WI 53051. Tel. (414) 354-0100) or comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc., New Windsor, NY. Tel. (845) 562-3332.
 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Jackson, TN. Tel. (731) 424-7000.
 3. Plumberex Specialty Prod., Inc. Palm Springs, CA. Tel. (800) 475-8629.
 4. TCI Products. Hillsboro, OR. Tel. (866) 533-4273.
 5. Truebro, Inc., Ellington, CT. Tel. (800) 340-5969.
- B. Mirrors: Provide 1/4 inch polished plate glass, electrolytically plated mirrors with 1/2 inch stainless steel channel frame. Mirrors shall be 24 inches by 36 inches equal to Bradley model 780-2436. Locate at each toilet lavatory mounted in locations shown.
- C. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Provide surface mounted stainless steel multi-roll toilet tissue dispenser equal to Bradley model 5402. Locate at each toilet mounted in locations shown.
- D. Grab Bars: Provide 1-1/2 inch diameter horizontal 2 wall stainless steel grab bars with safety-grip non-slip finish and concealed mounting equal to Bradley model 8122. Locate at toilets where indicated at heights shown. Contractor shall provide at each water closet one 36-inch horizontal grab bar one 42-inch horizontal grab bar and one 18-inch vertical grab bar; installation must meet all ADA requirements.
- E. Soap Dispensers: Provide surface mounted liquid type stainless steel soap dispenser units equal to Bradley model 6542 (Horizontal) or 6562 (Vertical) as indicated on the Drawings. Locate at each lavatory at heights shown.
- F. Paper Towel Dispenser: Provide surface mounted stainless steel paper towel dispensers equal to Bradley model 250-15. Locate at each area with lavatory/sink where shown and at height shown.
- G. Clothes Hook: Provide surface mounted stainless steel hook equal to Bradley model 9135 at each Toilet Room, unless coat hooks are provided with toilet partition doors.

- H. Mop Provide surfaced mounted stainless steel mop and broom holder equal to Bradley model 9933. One piece construction with welded gusset and hooks. Holder consists of spring activated rubber cams on plated steel retainers. Unit measures 14 inches high by 34 inches long, with 4 hooks and 3 holders. Shelf projects 8 inches. Locate at each service sink where shown and at height shown or if not shown then per the Project Engineer's instructions.
- I. Under Lavatory Guard:
 - 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which toilet accessories are to be installed.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation General: Comply with all ADA requirements including proper mounting heights.
- B. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Use concealed fastenings wherever possible.
 - 2. Provide theft-resistant fasteners for all accessory mountings.
 - 3. Install concealed mounting devices and fasteners fabricated of the same material as the accessories, or of galvanized steel, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Install exposed mounting devices and fasteners finished to match the accessories.
- C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Portable multi-purpose, dry-chemical and class K wet chemical fire extinguishers including cabinets, accessories and mounting brackets.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for all portable fire extinguishers required.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by J.L. Industries, Inc., 4450 W. 78th Street Circle, Bloomington, MN 55435. Tel. (612) 835-6850.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Amerex Corp., Trussville, AL. Tel. (205) 655-3271.
 - 2. Larsen's Mfg. Co., Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (612) 571-1181.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer, Santa Ana, CA. Tel. (800) 366-3473.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Provide fire extinguishers for each location indicated, in colors and finishes that comply with requirements of governing authorities.

- B. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical for Cabinet Mounting: Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmic 10E, UL rated 4A-80BC, 10 lb. nominal capacity.
- C. Class K Wet Chemical for Cabinet Mounting: Equal to J.L. Industries Saturn 15, UL rated 2-A: 1-B: C: K, 6 liters nominal capacity. Locate in Break Room.

2.03 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's bracket designed to prevent accidental dislodgment of extinguisher, of proper size for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in manufacturer's standard plated finish.

2.04 EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmopolitan 1032F17 with ADAC option. Provide Fire-FX option where located in a fire rated wall. Cabinet shall accommodate the Cosmic 10E extinguisher. Provide black die-cut letters, vertical.
 - 1. Cabinets are required at drywall partitions.
- B. Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmopolitan stainless steel cabinet with return trim, rolled edge recessed model 2032F17 including ADAC option with flush pull handle. Provide Fire-FX option where located in a fire rated wall. Cabinet shall accommodate the Saturn 15 extinguisher. Provide black die-cut letters, vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with ADA and applicable regulations of governing authorities.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- C. Securely fasten mounting brackets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Fire Extinguisher units shall be mounted in exposed locations indicated, or if not indicated, in a manner such that no point in the building will be further than 75 feet from an extinguisher. A minimum of eight units are required unless additional units are indicated otherwise on Drawings. Units shall be required within 20 ft. of all Mechanical Rooms and Exits. Type K units shall be required in Break Rooms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 51 13 METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Locker units with hinged doors, metal bases, tops, filler panels, closed bases, finished end panels, accessories and hardware.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM A446 – Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality.
- B. ANSI/ASTM A526 – Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and product data on locker types, sizes and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples: Furnish 3 samples of materials, texture, color and finishes available for Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's selection.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Penco Products, Inc., 99 Brower Ave, Oaks, PA 19456. Tel. (800) 562-1000.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Art Metal Products, Deerfield, FL. Tel. (800) 252-5633.
 - 2. Lyon Metal Products, Aurora, IL. Tel. (800) 323-0082.
 - 3. Republic Storage System Co, Inc., Canton, OH. Tel. (800) 477-1255.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

2.03 SELECTED UNIT

- A. Vanguard Model 6175V Single Tier Locker with standard louvered doors. Size: 72 inches overall height by 15 inches width by 21 inches depth. Provide closed bases and finished end panels. Twelve units are required, unless additional units are indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. All parts shall be made from prime grade mild cold rolled sheet steel free from surface imperfection, and capable of taking a high grade enamel finish.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Each locker tier shall have chrome plated zinc alloy die-cast case and door handle, door latch channel assembly, polished aluminum number plate (2-1/4 inches wide x 1 inch high with 3/8 inch high black etched numerals), hat shelf approximately 9 inches below top of locker and coat rod.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Chemically pretreat metal with a six stage cleaning phosphatizing and metal preparation process. Finish coat shall be hot airless electrostatically applied baked on enamel.
- B. Paint lockers in color as selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard range of 17 colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15-Color Design.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal lockers at location show on Drawings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, and flush installation.
- B. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum pullout force: 100 lbs. Bolt adjoining lockers units together to provide rigid installation.
- C. Install bases, end panels, filler panels and accessories.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and latches to operate without binding. Verify that latches are operating satisfactorily.

3.03 TOUCH-UP PAINT

- A. Touch-up all marred finished with factory supplied paint. Color shall match finished product.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 56 13 METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Metal storage shelving, work benches, and safety cabinets as indicated on the Drawings.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each material and component part, including data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- B. Color Charts: For (3 copies) each exposed product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lyon Metal Products, Aurora, IL. Tel. (603) 892-8941.
 - 2. Eagle Manufacturing Company, Wellsburg, WV. Tel. (304) 737-3171.
 - 3. Penco Products Inc., Oaks, PA. Tel. (610) 666-0500.
 - 4. Stanley Storage Systems, Allentown, PA. Tel. (800) 523-9462.
- B. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STORAGE SHELVING, MODULAR WORK BENCHES

- A. Metal Storage Shelving: Equal to Penco Products Open Clipper Heavy Duty Steel Shelving Unit Model No. 1H7026, 36 inches wide, 18 inches deep, and 87 inches high with 6 shelves.
- B. Modular Work Bench: Model No. 32038, Tuff Top™ (Resin Board) top bench, 72 inches wide, 28 inches deep, and 34 inches high with 2 cabinet pedestals and 2 bases. Cabinet pedestals, 15-3/4 inches wide, 20 inches deep and 27 inches high with one adjustable shelf and locking handle with 2 keys.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - 1. Color will be selected from standard color chart by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selected.

2.03 SAFETY CABINET

- A. Safety Cabinet: Equal to Eagle Manufacturing 90 Gallon Tower™ Safety Cabinet model 1992LEGS. Cabinets shall meet OSHA, NFPA Code 30 and FM approval.
 - 1. Shelves: 2 shelves 30 inches deep.
 - 2. Legs: 4 inches high.
 - 3. Finish Color: Yellow.
 - 4. Dimensions: 43 inches wide by 34 inches deep by 69 inches high.
 - 5. Door Style: 2 manual close.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units plumb and level, in locations and with mountings as indicated.
- B. Securely attach all components together in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 1. Securely fasten units to adjacent units and to wall as required so that units will not move or fall.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 57 13 HAT AND COAT RACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Wall mounted tubular steel hat and coat racks.
- B. Related Sections: Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry (for wall blocking).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Raymond Engineering, Inc., 704 Vandalia Street, St. Paul, MN 55114. Tel. (800) 365-5770.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. A.J. Binns Ltd., South Burlington, VT. Tel: (802) 655-7502.
 - 2. Magnuson Group Inc., Woodridge, IL. Tel: (800) 342-5725.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COAT RACK

- A. Equal to Rigid – Rak Model 315.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Brackets: (3 req'd per rack) are 1-1/8 inch sq. tubing with mitered angle and hidden weld.
- B. Shelf Tubes: (3 required per rack) are 3/4 inch round steel tube.
- C. Accessories: Model 913 hooks (12 required per rack) mounted on alternate tubes.
- D. Finish: Bright commercial nickel chrome.
- E. Size: 5 feet long by 12 -1/4 inches deep.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit(s) plumb and level, at location(s) shown on Drawings or if not shown, as directed by the Project Engineer. Securely attach to supporting structure, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. A minimum of one unit is required, unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 73 16 CANOPIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Extruded aluminum wall-supported canopies as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
 - 2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.
 - 3. Section 13 34 19 – Metal Building Systems.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Showing fabrication and installation of canopies including plans, elevations and details of components and attachments to other units of work. Indicate materials, profiles of each metalwork member and fitting, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Samples: Samples for initial selection purposes (3 required) in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors and other finish characteristics available for each item indicated below:
 - 1. Include 6-inch long samples of linear shapes.
 - 2. Include 6-inch square samples of plates.
 - 3. Include full-size samples of castings and forgings.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in clean, dry location, away from polyethylene sheeting in a manner that permits air circulation within covering. Handle metalwork on site to a minimum; exercise care to avoid damaging metal finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installed products shall comply with the International Building Code, include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis which has been prepared by, or under the supervision of, a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Mapes Industries, Inc., 2929 Cornhuskers Hwy, Lincoln, NE 68504. Tel. (800) 228-2391.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Architectural Covers & Enclosures, LLC, Cordova, TN. Tel. (901) 355-2180.
 - 2. Dittmer Arch. Alum., Winter Springs, FL. Tel (800) 822-1755.
 - 3. Mason - Florida, LLC, Leesburg, FL. Tel. (877) 577-0300.
 - 4. Peachtree Protective Covers, Inc., Hiram, GA. Tel. (800) 341-3325.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Canopy sections shall consist of 3003-H14 or 5005-H14 roll-formed aluminum, combined with 6063-T6 extruded aluminum intermediate supports.
 - 1. Fasteners shall be stainless steel or cadmium plated as provided by the manufacturer.
- B. Roof deck shall be roll-formed interlocking self-flashing .032 inch thick aluminum of "W" profile.
 - 1. Deck sections shall be designed to the proper length to withstand the design load as determined by the local code.
 - 2. Deck width shall be 12 inches on center and 2-1/2 inches deep.
- C. Hanger rods shall be galvanized steel pipe with cast and cadmium-plated clevis and reducers at ends for attachment to the wall eyebolts and canopy decking.
- D. Water drainage shall be accomplished as a spill out on the front corners.

2.04 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Equal to "Lumishade" all weather aluminum hangar rod canopy with roll-formed interlocking deck members and style "J", 1/8 inch thick by 8 inches high heavy extruded aluminum, fascia.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Powder Coated Finish: Color to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's complete selection of standard colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible, to ensure proper fitting of metalwork. Do not delay job progress; allow for adjustments and fitting where taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- B. Installation:
 - 1. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Contractor: Coordinate with metal building manufacturer to provide secondary framing as required to support canopies.
 - 3. Installer: Erection shall be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's approved installer.
 - 4. Care: Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage or scratching.
 - a. Workmanship must be of the very best with neat miters and fitted joints.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing materials from damage during the installation process.
 - 1. When installation is complete, repair or replace damaged items.
 - 2. Replacement items are to match the original.

3.03 CLEAN-UP

- A. After work is complete, remove all waste materials and dispose of it off the owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 75 00 FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Aluminum flagpoles, ground mount, halyards and accessories.
- B. Related Sections: Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete base construction.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO M-36 - Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe.
- B. ANSI/ASTM B221 – Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Wire, Shape, and Tube.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Type: Ground set fixed type.
- B. Pole Design: Cone tapered.
- C. Nominal Height: 30 feet measured from ground (Single section pole).

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Pole without flag: Resistant without permanent deformation, 90 miles per hour wind velocity, non-resonant, safety design factor of 2.5.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated (pole, accessories, and configurations).
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed dimensions, base details, anchor requirements, imposed loads, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Spiral wrap flagpole with protective covering and pack in protective shipping tubes or containers.
- B. Protect flagpole and accessories on site from damage or moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by American Flagpole, P.O. Box 547, Abingdon, VA 24210. Tel. (540) 628-4188.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Concord Industries, Inc., Addison, TX. Tel. (972) 380-8186.
 - 2. Eder Flag Mfg., Oak Creek, WI. Tel. (414) 764-3522.
 - 3. Morgan-Francis Flagpoles, Arlington, IN. Tel. (800) 814-9568.
 - 4. Pole-Tech, Flagpoles, Arlington, IN. Tel. (800) 633-6733.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 POLE MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum; ANSI / ASTM B221; 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.03 COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Finial Ball: Aluminum; 6 inches diameter.
- B. Trunk Assembly: Cast aluminum; double revolving; stainless steel ball bearings, non-fouling.
- C. Cleats: Two 9-inch size, cast aluminum, each attached with two 5/16-inch stainless steel screws.
- D. Halyard: 5/16-inch diameter polypropylene, braided, white.
- E. Connecting Sleeves for Multiple Section Pole: Aluminum, 6063 alloy, T6 temper, precision fit for field assembly of pole, concealed fasteners.
- F. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

2.04 MOUNTING COMPONENTS

- A. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M-36, corrugated 16-gage steel, galvanized, depth as indicated.
- B. Pole Base Attachment: Tube; with base cover.
- C. Lightning Ground Rod: 18-inch long rod, 3/4-inch diameter.
- D. Lightning Ground Cable: Copper No. 6 AWG, soft drawn.

2.05 POLE FABRICATION

- A. Outside Butt Diameter: 6 inches.

- B. Outside Tip Diameter: 3-1/2 inches.
- C. Nominal Thickness: 0.188 inches.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Metal Surfaces in Contact with Concrete: Asphaltic paint.
- B. Concealed Steel Surfaces: Prime paint.
- C. Exposed to view Steel Surfaces: Galvanized to 2.0 oz. per sq. ft.
- D. Aluminum: Clear anodized.
- E. Finial: Gold anodized finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles plumb and level, at location(s) shown on Drawings or if not shown, as directed by the Project Engineer. A minimum of one unit is required, unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Tolerances: Maximum Variation from Plumb; One inch.
- B. Ground Set: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Install flagpole, plumb, in foundation tube. Place tube seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.
 - 1. Electrically ground flagpole installation.

3.02 ADJUSTIONG AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust operating devices so that halyard functions smoothly.
- B. After installation is complete, clean surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 31 15

RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electric Range.
2. Refrigerator.
3. Microwave.
4. Overhead Exhaust Hood
5. Ice Machine.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's brochures, technical data, installation, maintenance and operating instructions for each item and component part specified, including data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. General Electric Company (GE), Louisville, KY. Tel. (800) 626-2000.
2. Ice-O-Matic, Denver, CO. Tel. (303) 371-3737.
3. Magic Chef Co., Cleveland, TN. Tel. (423) 472-3371.
4. Manitowoc Ice, Inc., Manitowoc, WI. Tel. (800) 545-5720.
5. Scotsman Ice System, Vernon Hills, IL. Tel. (847) 215-4500
6. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore). Hoffman Estates, IL. Tel. (847) 286-2994.
7. Whirlpool Corporation, Benton, MI, Tel. (800) 253-1301.

- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLIANCES

- A. Electric Range: 30 inch slide-in electric range equal to GE® Model JS630SFSS, stainless steel, Cooktop Burner radiant smoothtop, cooktop surface black ceramic glass, self-clean oven, with Optional Backguard JXS32SS. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 36-1/4 inches by 31-1/4 inches by 28-1/2 inches.

- B. Refrigerator: 24.7 cu. ft. capacity Side-By-Side with Dispenser equal to GE® Model GSE25ESHSS with factory-installed icemaker, Stainless steel. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 69-3/4 inches by 35-3/4 inches by 33-5/8 inches.
- C. Microwave: 2.2 cu. ft. oven capacity, 1100 watts countertop type, equal to GE® Model PEB7226SFSS, stainless steel, with GE Deluxe built-in trim kit Model JX7230SFSS. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 14 inches by 24-1/8 inches by 19-3/4 inches.
- D. Overhead Exhaust Hood: 30" Deluxe Range Hood equal to GE® JV348LSS, stainless steel, complete with 120V, 2.5 amp power/rating, convertible venting type, incandescent cooktop lighting, removable grease filter, single mesh and carbon, JXHC1 Cord Kit, optional power supply connection. Fan and light controls shall be ADA compliant. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 5-1/2 inches by 29-7/8 inches by 17-1/2 inches.
- E. Ice Machine: Equal to Prodigy Plus® Model C0330MA-1A-300lb. Cube Ice Machine by Scotsman. Power supply shall be 115/60/1. Ice Storage Bin Model B330P – 270 lbs. AHRI Bin storage capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION AND COORDINATION

- A. Verify and provide all plumbing and electrical hook-ups, drains and electrical outlets required for proper operation by the appliances specified prior to rough-in. Coordinate with Electrical and Plumbing subcontractors.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- B. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- C. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Utilities: Comply with plumbing and electrical requirements.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units plumb and level, in locations and with mountings as shown. Securely attach to supporting structure with concealed fasteners, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Remove shipping packaging and install components as per manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 21 14

HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Horizontal louver blinds with aluminum slats at windows.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of blind unit required.

- 1. Include methods of installation for each type of opening and supporting structure.
- 2. Transmit copy of instructions and recommendations to the installer.

- B. Samples: Submit (3 copies) samples of each exposed metal finish, cords, tapes and tassels required. Architect's review of samples will be for design, color, and finish only.

- 1. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide each blind as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets, and fastenings.

- 1. Unless otherwise acceptable to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, furnish all blind units by one manufacturer for the entire project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Hunter Douglas, Inc., 2 Park Way, Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458. Tel. (800) 727-8953.

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

- 1. Levolor Home Fashions Contract Division, High Point, NC. Tel. (336) 812-8181.
- 2. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc., Montgomery, PA. Tel. (570) 547-6671.

- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

- A. Manufacturer: Hunter Douglas Commercial Lightlines Aluminum Blinds 1" de-Light Model DL88.
1. Color to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturers' full line of standard colors.
 2. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selected.

2.03 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate horizontal louver blinds to comply with WCMA A 100.1 including requirements for corded, flexible, looped devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Standard head rail, channel-shaped section fabricated from minimum 0.040 inch thick aluminum.
1. Increase metal thickness as recommended by the manufacturer for large blind units. Cross-brace for extra rigidity.
 2. Furnish complete with tilting mechanism, top and end brace, top cradle, cord lock, and accessory items required for the type of blind and installation indicated.
- C. Bottom Rail: Standard tubular steel bottom rail designed to withstand twisting or sagging.
1. Contour top surface to match slat curvature, with flat or slightly curved bottom.
 2. Close ends with manufacturer's standard metal or plastic end caps of the same color as rail.
 3. Finish rails the same color as slats, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Slats: Standard, spring tempered aluminum slats not less than 0.008 inches thick.
1. Provide 1 inch narrow slats, with other components sized to suit.
- E. Braided Ladders: Standard polyester support cords with integrally braided ladder rungs.
1. Provide cord size and rung spacing as required for each type of blind shown.
- F. Tilter: Standard enclosed, lubricated, tilting mechanism which will tilt and securely hold the tilting rod, slats and bottom rail at any set angle.
1. Furnish wand (or rod) type tilter consisting of standard tilter mechanism adopted for rotating wand operation.
 2. Furnish manufacturer's standard plastic or aluminum rod of proper length to suit blind installation.
- G. Cords: Standard braided polyester cord, sized to suit blind type, equipped with soft-molded plastic rubber or composition tassels securely attached to each cord end.
1. Cord Locks: Provide manufacturer's standard cord locks for each type of blind.
 2. Cord Equalizers: Nylon, self-aligning type, designed to maintain horizontal blind position.

- H. Hardware: Furnish standard brackets, supports and internal reinforcement as required to suit blind type and size.
 - 1. Finish exposed hardware and accessories to match rail color.
- I. Finish: Prime aluminum slats with chromate conversion coating, followed by manufacturer's standard glass-smooth, baked-on synthetic resin enamel finish.
 - 1. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selection.

2.04 FABRICATION AND OPERATION

- A. Prior to fabrication, verify actual opening dimensions by accurate site measurements.
 - 1. Adjust blind dimensions for proper fit in all openings.
 - 2. Fabricate components of blinds from non-corrosive, non-staining, non-fading materials which are completely compatible with each other, and which do not require lubrication during normal expected life.
- B. Fabricate blind units to completely fill the openings as indicated, from head to sill and jamb to jamb.
 - 1. Space supporting tapes or cords in accordance with manufacturer's standards, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Space louver blades (slats) to provide overlap for light exclusion when in the fully closed position.
- C. Equip blind units, unless otherwise indicated, for the following operation:
 - 1. Full-tilting operation with slats rotating approximately 180 degrees.
 - a. Place tilt operation controls on left-hand side of blind units.
 - 2. Full-Height raising, to manufacturer's minimum stacking dimension with lifting cord locks for stopping blinds at any point of ascending or descending travel.
 - a. Place pull cords on right-hand side of blind units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
 - 2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
 - 3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.
- B. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 48 13 FLOOR MATS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Metal-rails, tapered vinyl-frame, surfaced mounted, removable, carpeted floor roll-up mats for Building Entrances.
- B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selection).

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For manufacturers' product and technical data indicating compliance with these specifications and recommended maintenance practices.
- B. Shop Drawings: Materials description, component dimensions and details. Show plan view that clearly indicates traffic direction and size of mat.
- C. Samples: Submit 3 samples of manufacturer's full range of available colors (minimum 20 for carpet) and finishes for materials exposed to view.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source: All floor mats required by this Section shall be products of only one manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer: Company regularly engaged in producing types of floor mats required by this Section and with minimum 10 years documented satisfactory experience

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.02 ACCEPTACLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc., Saint Paul, MN. Tel. (651) 631-1607.
 - 2. C/S Group, Muncy, PA. Tel. (888) 834-4455.

- 3. J. L. Industries, Inc. Bloomington, MN. Tel. (612) 835-6850.,
- 4. Musson Rubber Company, Akron, OH. Tel. (330) 773-7651.

- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ROLL-UP RAIL MATS

- A. Roll-up, Aluminum-Rail Hinged Mats: Equal to C/S Group "Pedimat" Surface-Mounted Floor Mat, Model M1-D-HD-SM.
 - 1. Carpet Tread Inserts: Colorfast, solution dyed nylon tread, in color selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, fusion bonded to rigid two-ply backing supplied in continuous splice-free lengths. Anti-static carpet fiber shall contain an antimicrobial additive and "Scotchgard" soil reducing treatment.
 - 2. Carpet Colors: As selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's 25 standard colors.
 - 3. Rails: Extruded aluminum 6063-T52 as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's 7 optional anodized colors.
 - 4. Surface-Mounted Frames: Tapered vinyl with mitered corners. Color as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's six standard colors.
 - 5. Mat Size: 6 feet wide by 4 feet deep (traffic direction) at double doors; 4 feet wide by 4 feet deep (traffic direction) at single doors.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.
 - 1. Install mats after Final Cleaning of Project Floor.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At Project Completion, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 34 18

METAL BUILDING SHED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building Type: The building is a single-story, single-span, rigid-frame-type pre-engineered metal building of the nominal length, width eave height, and roof pitch indicated on the Drawings.
2. Exterior Walls: Field assembled, un-insulated panels attached to framing.
3. Roof system: Standing-seam roof with thermal insulation blankets (at enclosed bay), concealed clips and factory-applied sealant.
4. Components and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard building components and accessories may be used, provided components, accessories, and complete structure conform to design indicated and specified requirements.

B. Related sections:

1. Plywood wainscot is specified in Section 06 10 00.
2. Personnel doors and frames and finish hardware are specified in Sections 08 11 13 and 08 71 00.
3. Overhead service doors, including operators, are specified in Sections 08 33 23.
4. Colors are specified in Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
5. Painting for ferrous metal exposed to view is specified in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
6. Canopies are specified in Section 10 73 16.

1.02 STRUCTURAL FRAMING AND ROOF AND SIDING PANELS

- A. Design anchor bolts, structural members, and exterior covering for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the MBMA's "Design Practices Manual."
- B. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC's "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- C. Light Gage Steel: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gage Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS's "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.
- E. Metal Roofing: Comply with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty and product information for building components, accessories and color chart.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for anchor bolts, structural framing system, roofing and siding panels, and components and accessories not fully detailed or dimensioned in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Structural Framing: Furnish erection drawings. Include fabrication and assembly details. Show anchor bolts' settings and sidewall, end-wall, and roof framing.
 - 2. Wall Panels: Provide panel layouts and details of edge conditions, joints, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorage, trim, flashing, closures, and special details.
 - 3. Roof Panels and Sheet Metal Accessories: 1/4-inch-scale layouts and 1-1/2-inch-scale details of accessories; show profiles, methods of joining to system components and dissimilar building materials, flashing of each condition for roof penetrations, and anchorage.
- C. Certification prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi, verifying that anchor bolts, structural framing and covering panels meet loading requirements and codes (IBC 2012), including design calculations.
- D. Installer certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article.
- E. Submit sample copies of the Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty prior to fabrication and installation for MDOT Architect's approval. DO NOT start roofing installation without MDOT Architect's approval of Guarantee and Warranty. Refer to Division 00 Sections for State of Mississippi requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Executed copies of Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish 5 percent excess over required amount of nuts, bolts, screws, washers, and other required fasteners for each building. Pack in cartons labeled to identify contents and store on site where directed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide buildings manufactured by a firm with ten (10) years experience in manufacturing buildings similar to those indicated.
 - 1. The manufacturer shall be IAS Accredited (Class MB).
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector, with five (5) years minimum experience, who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- E. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels:
 - 1. The entire installation (sub-framing, clips, panels, fasteners, rakes, eaves, ridge/valley flashing conditions, roof to wall conditions as well as all materials specified as supplied by the manufacturer) shall be guaranteed weather tight for a minimum of twenty (20) YEARS.
 - 2. This warranty shall be identified as neither Non-Depreciating, Non-prorated nor have exclusions that identify, valleys, curbs, and flashings.
 - 3. Provide written warranty, signed by the manufacturer and his authorized installer / dealer, agreeing to replace / repair defective materials and workmanship with NO COST (NDL) to the Owner during the warranty period.
 - 4. Warranty period begins at the Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Ceco Building Division, P. O. Box 6500, Columbus, MS 39703. Tel. (662) 328-6722.
- B. Comparable product by one of the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. ACI Building Systems, Inc., Batesville, MS Tel. 662-563-4574.
 - 2. Gulf States Manufacturers, Inc.; Starkville, MS. Tel.: (662) 323-8021.
 - 3. VP Buildings; a United Dominion company.

- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall be designed according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
 - 1. Design Loads: As required by MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads.
 - 3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits.
 - 4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- F. Water Penetration for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90.

2.03 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
 - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly.
 - 2. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
 - 3. Exterior Column Type: Tapered.
 - 4. Rafter Type: Tapered.

- B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly.
- C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating.
- D. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide zinc-plated or hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.
- E. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

2.04 METAL ROOF AND SIDING PANELS

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Double-Lok Standing Seam Panel, 3 inches high with 24 inches wide coverage, 24 gage, Galvalume.
- B. Wall Panel: MAP Ribbed-type panel, 1-1/2 inches deep with 36 inches wide coverage and rib spacing at 12 inches on center, 26-gage, Galvalume with Kynar 500 (70 percent PVDF) finish. Standard colors from manufacturer's full range of colors to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

2.05 THERMAL INSULATION (Metal Building)

- A. Glass-fiber blanket: Comply with ASTM C 167, 0.8 lb. per cubic foot density, 4 inches thickness, R 13, with UL flame spread classification of 25 or less, and 2-inch wide continuous vapor tight edge tabs.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Facing shall be equal to Lamtec Corporation model WMP-50. Facing shall be composed of 0.0015 inch white polypropylene film, 5 by 5 tri-directional scrim reinforcing layer, and 0.0005 inch metallized polyester film backing layer. The facing shall have a water vapor transmission rate of 0.02 US perm (ASTM E96, Procedure A), a beach puncture of 125 scale units and a mullen burst of 120 psi. Tensile strength shall be 65 lbs/inch width in the machine direction and 60 lbs/inch width in the cross-machine direction.
- C. Retainer Strips: 26 gage (0.0179-inch) formed galvanized steel retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated steel sheet (galvanized G-90) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF); finished to match adjacent metal panels, unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Gutters: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized G-90) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF) ; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Box-shaped profile, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 20'-0" long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters
 - a. Provide supports spaced at maximum of 4'-0" on center.
 - 2. Strainers: Aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
- F. Downspouts: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness (smooth, not corrugated), zinc-coated (galvanized G90) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF). Fabricate in full-length long sections (rectangular-shaped), complete with formed elbows and offsets.
 - 1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
 - a. Straps shall be spaced 5'-0" on center maximum (minimum of 3 required per downspout).
 - b. Strap edges shall be rolled or smooth.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
 4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.02 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
 - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

- B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.03 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 4. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 5. Provide metal closures at rake edges and each side of ridge caps.
- C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.04 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels **4 inches** minimum.
 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
 3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation (at Enclosed Bay): Comply with the following installation method:
1. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space formed by metal roof panel standoffs. Hold in place by panels fastened to standoffs.
 - a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
 2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
 - 1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.06 DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place according to manufacturers' written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each door frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.
- B. Personnel Doors and Frames: Install doors and frames according to SDI A250.8.
- C. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- D. Door Hardware: Mount units at heights indicated in DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 1. Install surface-mounted items after finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 2. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 3. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
 - 4. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.07 WINDOW INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install windows plumb, rigid, properly aligned, without warp or rack of frames or sash, and securely fasten in place according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each window frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.
 - 1. Separate dissimilar materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials by complying with requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Mount screens directly to frames with tapped screw clips.
- E. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

3.08 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches on center using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches on center in between.
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system where indicated.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be tested and inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Clean component surfaces. Touch up abrasions, marks, skips, or other defects to shop-primed surfaces with same material as shop primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 34 19

METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building Type: The building is a single-story, single-span, rigid-frame-type pre-engineered metal building of the nominal length, width eave height, and roof pitch indicated on the Drawings.
2. Exterior Walls: Field assembled, un-insulated panels attached to framing.
3. Roof system: Standing-seam roof with thermal insulation blankets, concealed clips and factory-applied sealant.
4. Components and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard building components and accessories may be used, provided components, accessories, and complete structure conform to design indicated and specified requirements.

B. Related sections:

1. Plywood wainscot is specified in Section 06 10 00.
2. Cellulose thermal insulation is specified in Section 07 21 28.
3. Personnel doors and frames and finish hardware are specified in Sections 08 11 13 and 08 71 00.
4. Overhead service doors, including operators, are specified in Sections 08 33 23.
5. Colors are specified in Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
6. Painting for ferrous metal exposed to view is specified in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
7. Canopies are specified in Section 10 73 16.

1.02 STRUCTURAL FRAMING AND ROOF AND SIDING PANELS

- A. Design anchor bolts, structural members, and exterior covering for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the MBMA's "Design Practices Manual."
- B. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC's "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- C. Light Gage Steel: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gage Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS's "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.
- E. Metal Roofing: Comply with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty and product information for building components, accessories and color chart.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for anchor bolts, structural framing system, roofing and siding panels, and components and accessories not fully detailed or dimensioned in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Structural Framing: Furnish erection drawings. Include fabrication and assembly details. Show anchor bolts' settings and sidewall, end-wall, and roof framing.
 - 2. Wall Panels: Provide panel layouts and details of edge conditions, joints, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorage, trim, flashing, closures, and special details.
 - 3. Roof Panels and Sheet Metal Accessories: 1/4-inch-scale layouts and 1-1/2-inch-scale details of accessories; show profiles, methods of joining to system components and dissimilar building materials, flashing of each condition for roof penetrations, and anchorage.
- C. Certification prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi, verifying that anchor bolts, structural framing and covering panels meet loading requirements and codes (IBC 2012), including design calculations.
- D. Installer certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article.
- E. Submit sample copies of the Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty prior to fabrication and installation for MDOT Architect's approval. DO NOT start roofing installation without MDOT Architect's approval of Guarantee and Warranty. Refer to Division 00 Sections for State of Mississippi requirements.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Executed copies of Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish 5 percent excess over required amount of nuts, bolts, screws, washers, and other required fasteners for each building. Pack in cartons labeled to identify contents and store on site where directed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide buildings manufactured by a firm with 10 years experience in manufacturing buildings similar to those indicated.
 - 1. The manufacturer shall be IAS Accredited (Class MB).
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector, with five (5) years minimum experience, who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- E. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels:
 - 1. The entire installation (sub-framing, clips, panels, fasteners, rakes, eaves, ridge/valley flashing conditions, roof to wall conditions as well as all materials specified as supplied by the manufacturer) shall be guaranteed weather tight for a minimum of twenty (20) YEARS.
 - 2. This warranty shall be identified as neither Non-Depreciating, Non-prorated nor have exclusions that identify, valleys, curbs, and flashings.
 - 3. Provide written warranty, signed by the manufacturer and his authorized installer / dealer, agreeing to replace / repair defective materials and workmanship with NO COST (NDL) to the Owner during the warranty period.
 - 4. Warranty period begins at the Date of Completion as determined by MDOT

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Ceko Building Division, P. O. Box 6500, Columbus, MS 39703. Tel. (662) 328-6722.
- B. Comparable product by one of the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. ACI Building Systems, Inc., Batesville, MS Tel. (662) 563-4574.
 - 2. Gulf States Manufacturers, Inc.; Starkville, MS. Tel.: (662) 323-8021.
 - 3. MBCI, Hernando, MS. Tel. (800) 206-6224
 - 4. VP Buildings; a United Dominion Company. Memphis, TN. Tel. (901) 748-8000.

- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall be designed according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
 - 1. Design Loads: As required by MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads.
 - 3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits. Although ASTM E 1592 in subparagraph below applies to all types of single-sheet metal roof panels, from most manufacturers only the standing-seam metal roof panels can meet requirement below. The test is also used for single-sheet metal wall panels.
 - 4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- F. Water Penetration for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90.
- H. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- I. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR Roof Products Qualified Product List for low-slope roof products.

2.03 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
 - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly.
 - 2. Frame Configuration: Single gable
 - 3. Exterior Column Type: Uniform depth (straight).
 - 4. Rafter Type: Tapered.
- B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly.
- C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating.
- D. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide zinc-plated or hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.
- E. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

2.04 METAL ROOF AND SIDING PANELS

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Double-Lok Standing Seam Panel, 3 inches high with 24 inches wide coverage, 24 gage, Galvalume. Roof shall have a Kynar 500 (70 percent PVDF) color coating finish. Standard colors from manufacturer's full range of colors to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- B. Wall Panel: MAP Ribbed-type panel, 1-1/2 inches deep with 36 inches wide coverage and rib spacing at 12 inches on center, 26-gage, Galvalume with Kynar 500 (70 percent PVDF) finish. Standard colors from manufacturer's full range of colors to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

2.05 THERMAL INSULATION (Metal Building)

- A. Glass-fiber blanket: Comply with ASTM C 167, 0.8 lb. per cubic foot density, 4 inches thickness, R 13, with UL flame spread classification of 25 or less, and 2-inch wide continuous vapor tight edge tabs.

- B. Vapor Barrier: Facing shall be equal to Lamtec Corporation model WMP-50. Facing shall be composed of 0.0015 inch white polypropylene film, 5 by 5 tri-directional scrim reinforcing layer, and 0.0005 inch metallized polyester film backing layer. The facing shall have a water vapor transmission rate of 0.02 US perm (ASTM E96, Procedure A), a beach puncture of 125 scale units and a mullen burst of 120 psi. Tensile strength shall be 65 lbs/inch width in the machine direction and 60 lbs/inch width in the cross-machine direction.
- C. Retainer Strips: 26 gage (0.0179-inch) formed galvanized steel retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated steel sheet (galvanized G-90) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF); finished to match adjacent metal panels, unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Gutters: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized G-90) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF); finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Box-shaped profile, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 20'-0" long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters
 - a. Provide supports spaced at maximum of 4'-0" on center.
 - 2. Strainers: Aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

- F. Downspouts: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness (smooth, not corrugated), zinc-coated (galvanized G90) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF). Fabricate in full-length long sections (rectangular-shaped), complete with formed elbows and offsets.
1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
 - a. Straps shall be spaced 5'-0" on center maximum (minimum of 3 required per downspout).
 - b. Strap edges shall be rolled or smooth.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
 4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

- J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.02 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
 - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.03 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 4. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 5. Provide metal closures at rake edges and each side of ridge caps. .
- C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.04 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.

10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.

- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:

1. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space formed by metal roof panel standoffs. Hold in place by panels fastened to standoffs.
 - a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.

1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.06 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches on center using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches on center in between.
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
- E. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be tested and inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14 45 00 VEHICLE LIFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Vehicle lifts including safety equipment, controls and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 Section – “General-Service Compressed-Air Piping”.
 - 2. Division 26 Section – “General Electrical Requirements”.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ALI: Automotive Lift Institute.
- B. ANSI/ALIALCTV: Safety Requirements for the Construction, Testing, and Validation of Automotive Lifts.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation manual.
 - 4. Operations and maintenance manual.
 - 5. Safety manual.
- B. Shop Drawings: Template drawings and load reactions for lift application.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Executed warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Factory trained authorized company.
 - 2. Company insured for completed operations of installing lifts.

- B. In addition to the other requirements outlined herein, lifts, shall comply with applicable requirements of ANSI standards. "Safety Requirements for the Construction, Care and Use of Automotive Lifts" as published by the American National Standards Institute. The lift company Quality Management System shall be ISO9001 certified.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor/manufacturer/installer has responsibility for a one year Corrective Period for work of this Section from date of Completion against deficiencies as stated in the manufacturer's standard warranty.
- B. Contractor/manufacturer/installer shall promptly and without inconvenience and cost to Owner correct said deficiencies: Failure due to defective materials and workmanship.
- C. Contractor/manufacturer/installer shall be notified immediately of defective products, and be given a reasonable opportunity to inspect the goods prior to return. Manufacturer will not assume responsibility, or compensation, for unauthorized repairs or labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Rotary Lift., a Dover Company, 2700 Lanier Drive, Madison, IN 47250. Tel. (800) 640-5438.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Challenger Lifts, Inc., Louisville, KY. Tel: (800) 648-5438.
 - 2. Mohawk Lifts, Amsterdam, NY. Tel: (800) 833-2006.
- C. Alternate Manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00-Product Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 VEHICLE SERVICE LIFT

- A. 18,000 Lb Four Post Surface Mounted Drive on General Service Lift Sm18l / Sm18el Series
 - 1. Capacity: 18,000 lbs. (9,000 lbs. per runway).

2. SM18L / SM18EL Series Single Point Manual Controls - Pneumatic (100 psi - 120 psi Air Required) Lock Release Electric Power Unit, UL201 Compliant, Over Hydraulic Cylinder Drive: (Models Bio-Fluid Compatible)
 - a. 2hp 208-230V 1 phase Motor 60Hz.
3. Minimum Bay Requirements: SM18L; floor space 16 feet by 27 feet.
4. Rise: 68 inches (from floor to top of runway).
5. Overall Length: SM18L; 275-3/16 inches (ramp to runway).
6. Overall Width: 137-3/4 inches.
7. Inside of Columns: 121-1/2 inches.
8. Between Front and Rear Columns: SM18L; 212 inches.
9. Height of Columns: 77-3/4 inches.
10. Width of Runways: 22 inches.
11. Height of Runways: 7-1/2 inches.
12. Width Between Runways: 43 to 46 inches.
13. Maximum Wheelbase: SM18L; 194 inches.
14. Finishes: Blue, Standard RAL5005.
15. Accessories:
 - a. RJ9000: Rolling Jacks 9000 lbs. capacity (ea.) (100 psi minimum - 120 psi maximum required). Two required.
 - b. Internal Air Line Kit (100 psi minimum - 120 psi maximum required).
16. Lift shall be 3rd party certified by ETL testing laboratory and labeled with the ETL/Automotive Lift Institute (ALI) label that affirms the lifts meet conformance to all applicable provisions of American National Standard ANSI/ALI ALCTV-2006 and in compliance with IBC 2012

2.03 VEHICLE ROTARY LIFT

- A. 12,000 Lb. Two Post Mounted Drive on Rotary SPO12 - Symmetric Lift with standard front and rear three-stage arms and truck adapters with stackable inserts for added reach.
 1. Capacity: 12,000 Lbs.
 2. Rise: 80-1/4 inches.
 3. Overall Height: 13'-8".
 4. Required Ceiling Height: 14 Feet.
 5. Overall Width: 11'-5-5/8".
 6. Drive-Thru Width: 8'-6-3/8".
 7. Front and Rear Arms: 27-1/2 inches min.; 59 inches max.
 8. Min. Adapter Height: 4-3/4 inches.
 9. Motor: 2 HP.
 10. Voltage: 208v-230v.
 11. Time of Full Rise / Decent: 60 seconds / 40 secs.
 12. Min. Bay Size: 12'-0" by 26'-0"
 13. Finishes: Blue, Standard RAL5005.
 14. Lift shall be 3rd party certified by ETL testing laboratory and labeled with the ETL/Automotive Lift Institute (ALI) label that affirms the lifts meet conformance to all applicable provisions of American National Standard ANSI/ALI ALCTV-2006 and in compliance with IBC 2012.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until supporting structures have been properly prepared.
- B. If supporting structure preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lifts. Include a review of emergency systems and emergency procedures to be followed at time of operational failure and other building emergencies.
- B. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.
- C. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Owner supplied / Contractor installed.
 - 1. The Owner will provide equipment and the Contractor will install.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Division 00 Section "General Conditions".
- B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- C. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- E. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- F. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.
- B. Identification by specification section and article under which equipment or material is described, and by name, number and intended use as designated by contract drawings and specifications.
- C. When more than one item of equipment is covered by a single drawing or catalog cut, each project equipment item must be separately identified thereon with clear delineation as to which model or catalog number or performance data applies to each project item.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Include manufacturer's model number or catalog number, size and other data as requested.
- F. Project Record Documents: Organize each maintenance manual with index and thumb-tab marker for each section of information; bind in 2-inch 3-ring, vinyl-covered binder, with pockets for folded sheets, properly labeled on spine and face of binder.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility: Provide products which are compatible with other products of the plumbing work, and with other work requiring interface with the plumbing work. Provide products with the proper or correct power characteristics, fuel-burning characteristics and similar adaptations for this project. Coordinate the selections from among options (if any) for

compatibility of products.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Outline: The facilities and systems of the plumbing work include all Division 22 Sections.
- B. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.05 COORDINATION OF PLUMBING WORK

- A. Arrange plumbing work in a neat, well organized manner, with piping and similar services running parallel with primary lines of the building.
- B. Give right-of-way to piping which may slope for drainage.
- C. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire plumbing work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
- D. Strictly adhere to invert elevations for all underground piping. Pitch piping evenly between pipe junctions and where indicated on the drawings. Piping, not installed at invert elevations indicated on the drawings, shall be removed and re-laid at Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged products.
- B. Deliver products to site in factory fabricated containers, with the manufacturer's label clearly visible. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure and finish, and in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Store products in clean dry place in original containers, protected from weather and construction debris and traffic.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 DILELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg. F.
- D. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg. F.
- E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg. F.

2.04 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.05 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: Polished chrome-plated with set screw.
- D. Split-Casting not acceptable.

2.06 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems:
 - 1. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other

- design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
2. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
 3. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 4. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
 5. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
 6. Install piping at indicated slopes.
 7. Install piping free of sags and bends.
 8. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 9. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
 10. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
 11. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 12. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor.
 13. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and plumbing sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing plumbing sleeve seals.
 - a. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - b. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - c. Plumbing Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble plumbing sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 14. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
 15. Pipe Sleeves:
 - a. For pipes passing through brick or concrete walls, or concrete floor slabs, provide steel pipe sleeves, two (2) sizes larger than the pipe for which they are intended. Coordinate setting of sleeves as construction progresses. Set sleeves flush with finished line of walls and floors.
 - b. Caulk sleeves through foundation walls to make them watertight.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.04 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Follow manufacturer's suggested procedure for protection of equipment which will be idle for an extended period of time prior to start-up
- B. Mount and align equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with procedures described below. In case of conflict, these procedures govern. Where structural or miscellaneous steel is not drilled, drill in field as directed.
- C. Lubricate all equipment as required and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Furnish required lubricants.
- D. Neatly cut all openings in roof decks as needed for equipment and pipe penetrations. Coordinate with General for sealing all plumbing roof penetrations.
- E. Suspended Equipment and Piping:
 - 1. Provide structural steel and steel rod hangers.
 - 2. For suspension from structural steel, use beam or channel clamps with locking clips.
 - 3. Do not support plumbing components from ceiling grids.
 - 4. Do not suspend hangers from roof decks.
 - 5. Suspend from roof trusses and joists/joist girders only at panel points, at top cord only, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Provide additional supports wherever needed, and structural steel members attached to building frame to provide additional points of support where required. Do no drilling of building structural and miscellaneous steel, except as directed or indicated.
- F. Equipment Set on Structural Steel: For bolting equipment directly to structural steel, provide machine bolts, lock washers and nuts.
- G. Floor-Mounted Equipment: Set and level equipment on foundation. Grout in place, using non-ferrous grout. Provide wedges and shims for leveling.
- H. Accurately align equipment prior to operation.

3.06 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement steel and/or mesh.

3.07 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.08 TRIMMING

- A. Inspect pipe supports, in occupied and equipment spaces for sharp angles which protrude into path of occupants and may cause injury. Trim such protrusions or cover with suitable spongy material to prevent such injuries.

3.09 SYSTEM TESTS

- A. Perform all system tests in the presence of Owner Representative. Notify Owner Representative of all system's tests at least 48 hours in advance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Instrumentation: Tags.
- B. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- C. Piping: Tags.
- D. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- E. Tanks: Nameplates.
- F. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 2. Seton Identification Products; www.seton.com.
 - 3. Brady Corporation; www.bradycorp.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 2. Seton Identification Products; www.seton.com.
 - 3. Brady Corporation; www.bradycorp.com.

- 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
 - B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
 - C. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.
- 2.04 PIPE MARKERS
- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation; www.bradycorp.com.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products; www.seton.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
 - B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Identify pumps, heat transfer equipment, and tanks with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Armacell, LLC; Armaflex II
 - b. Rubatex; R-180-FS
- B. Insulation shall be listed and labeled per ASTM E 84 for plenum installations employing slip on techniques.
- C. Do not use split-tube longitudinal seams.

2.02 INSULATION FOR HANDICAP ACCESSIBLE FIXTURES

- A. Handicap Lavatory P-Trap and Angle Stop Assembly Insulation:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Brocar; Trap Wrap Protective Kit 500R.
 - 2. Provide smooth abrasion resistant exterior cover with minimum 1/8-inch wall over cushioned foam insert. Provide fasteners out of sight.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- C. Joint Adhesive:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Armstrong #520 or Rubatex #373 adhesive.
 - 2. Cover exterior exposed pipe insulation with a vinyl wrap.
 - 3. Refer to standard Drawings for additional information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION AND INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.02 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus; 2010.
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2007e1.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2010.
- F. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Knauf Insulation; www.knaufusa.com.
2. Johns Manville Corporation; www.jm.com.
3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible with self-sealing lap.

1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m)

2.03 JACKETS

A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.

1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
2. Finish: Smooth.
3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 2. Insulate fittings with flexible insulation. Finish with PVC fitting covers.

- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with vapor barrier, factory-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 7 feet above finished floor): Finish with aluminum jacket.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06

PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2003.
- C. ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2004 (ANSI/ASSE 1011).
- D. ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2002 (ANSI/ASSE 1012).
- E. ASSE 1013 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2005.
- F. ASSE 1019 - Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant Automatic Draining Type; American Society of Sanitary Engineering; 2004, and Errata 2005 (ANSI/ASSE 1019).
- G. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2009.
- H. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections [Metric]; 2009.
- I. DIN 19580 - Drainage Channels for Vehicular and Pedestrian Areas - Durability, Mass per Unit Area and Evaluation of Conformity; 2005.
- J. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; Plumbing and Drainage Institute; 2006

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HOSE BIBBS

A. Interior Hose Bibbs:

1. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed with handwheel, integral vacuum breaker in conformance with ASSE 1011.

B. Interior Mixing Type Hose Bibbs:

1. Bronze or brass, wall mounted, double service faucet with hose thread spout, integral stops, chrome plated where exposed with handwheels, and vacuum breaker in conformance with ASSE 1011.

2.02 HYDRANTS

A. Wall Hydrants:

1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, handwheel, and integral vacuum breaker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 00

FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPING

- A. Interior Above Floor: Type "L" hard drawn copper tubing, with wrought copper bronze fittings and 95/5 tin/antimony or 94/6 tin/silver solder.
- B. Interior Under Floor: Type "K" soft copper tubing of one continuous piece, where possible, with wrought copper fittings and 15 percent silver alloy brazed joints.
- C. Copper, Pressure-Seal Fittings (Contractor Option to Solder-Joint Fittings):
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Elkhart Products Corporation; Xpress.
 - b. Viega, LLC; ProPress.
 - c. NIBCO, Inc.
 - 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Bronze fitting with stainless-steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal in each end.

2.02 WATER METER

- A. Supply water meter meeting requirements of local water utility if meter is not supplied by local water utility. Submit Change Order Request for material costs associated with water meter.

2.03 VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Provide the Basis of Design products by the Wm. Powell Co. or comparable products by one of the following:
1. Cincinnati Valve Co, Lunkenheimer Valves
 2. Walworth Co.
- B. Basis of Design Product:
1. Ball: Wm. Powell Co.; Figure 4201T
 2. Check: Wm. Powell Co.; Figure 1825.

2.04 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Manufacturers: Provide the Basis of Design products by the Woodford Manufacturing Co. or comparable products by one of the following:
1. Jay R. Smith Co. Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 2. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
- B. Basis of Design Product:
1. Interior Hose Bibbs (HB): Woodford Manufacturing Co.; Model 24P-CH, chrome-plated brass.
 2. Yard Hydrants, When Used Inside Building: Woodford Manufacturing Co.; Model Y-95, key actuated. Provide weep in bottom of box.
 3. Exterior Hose Bibs (WB): Woodford Manufacturing Co.; Model B-65 wall hydrant with chrome finish on brass casting. Conceal within interior partitions.

2.05 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Provide the Basis of Design product by the Watts Regulator Co. or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
 2. Ames Fire and Waterworks
- B. Basis of Design Product:
1. Backflow Preventer for Interior Hose Bibbs Including Prep Room Hose Bibb Connections: Watts Regulator Co.; #9D.
 2. Backflow Preventer for Coffee Machines, Ice Machines, Seafood Steamer and Water Machine: Watts Regulator Co.; No. #SD3.
 3. Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventer for carbonators (such as soda fountain) (ASSE 1013): Watts Regulator Co.; No. 009-QT. Copper shall not be used downstream from the backflow.

2.06 FLOW RESTRICTOR

- A. Basis of Design Product: American Standard; 2591.017, 0.5 gpm flow restrictor/aerator.

2.07 IMMERSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section for information on immersion temperature sensor.

2.08 THERMOMETERS

- A. Liquid filled with 2-inch scale divisions, 40 to 240 degrees F range, installed in threaded well in water line.

2.09 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA)

- A. Manufacturers: Provide the Basis of Design product by the Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Co. Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
- B. Basis of Design Product: Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; 650/660 Series Piston Type, Copper.

2.10 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Body: Bronze, non-removable, with manual drain.
 - 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.11 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. General: Provide water pressure regulators where necessary to limit the incoming water pressure to 80 psi inside the building.
- B. Pressure Reducing Valves (PRV's) for Water Heaters, Proofers, Ice Machines, and Seafood Steamers:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Watts No. #U5B.
- C. Water Regulators:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Honeywell Water Controls.

- b. Watts Industries, Inc.
- c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa)

2.12 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.13 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. (TMV) Point of use Water-Temperature Limiting Devices for Public Hand Washing Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Provide the Basis of Design product by Symmons Industries, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Basis of Design Product: Symmons Industries, Inc.; 5-210-CK Maxline thermostatic mixing valve.
3. Size: 3/8 inch compression inlets/outlet and integral checks.
4. Body: Brass with dual stainless steel strainers.
5. Adjustment: Vandal-resistant cap/temperature adjustment handle.
6. Finish: Rough brass.
7. Certification: Dual certified to ASSE 1017/1070. (.5 - 5 GPM)
8. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
9. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

2.14 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.

5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Provide the Basis of Design product by Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc., or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. MIFAB, Inc.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; TP 695-01
- C. Standard: ASSE 1018.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
- E. Body: Heavy Zamace
- F. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
- G. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
- H. Performance: Trap prime up to eight drains.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Appropriate compression shutoff valve and ground joint unions shall be used at each fixture and piece of equipment to facilitate removal of equipment.
- B. Adapters used for screwed valves and any connection to steel shall be insulated to prevent electrolysis.
- C. Use dielectric unions where dissimilar metals are joined together.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device

attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
 - C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
 - D. Install Owner supplied immersion temperature sensor for connection to the environmental control system.
 - E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
 - F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
 - G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
 - H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
 - I. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 - J. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.03 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Remove excavating debris, materials and equipment promptly from the premises upon completion.

3.04 TESTING

- A. The entire water distribution system shall be tested and proven tight under air or water pressure of fifty percent more than the maximum pressure of each system but in no case less than 100 pounds.
 - B. Combination domestic and sprinkler service piping shall be tested and proven under a water pressure of 200 psi. for two hours.
 - C. Test temperature at sink locations to comply with 110 degrees F delivered temperature.
 - D. Perform systems tests in the presence of the Plumbing Inspector and Owner. Notify Owner of systems tests at least 48 hours in advance.
 - E. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- 3.05 ADJUSTING
- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
 - B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
 - C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- 3.06 FLUSHING AND CLEANING
- A. Upon completion of testing, flush all domestic water piping until water shows no discoloration. Clean all valves, strainers, etc.
 - B. After flushing and cleaning, disinfect pipe by the use of chlorine or chlorine compounds in amounts to produce a concentration of 50 parts per million. At the end of six (6) hours, flush all piping until chlorine residual is less the two (2) parts per million.
 - 1. Provide any additional system cleaning and disinfecting as required by state or local codes.
 - C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- 3.07 PIPING INSTALLATION
- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance.

- E. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- G. Install water meter if meter is not installed by local water utility. Submit Change Order Request for labor costs associated with water meter installation.

3.08 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints (Contractor Option to Solder-Joint Fittings): Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Install per ASTM B16.18 or ASTM B16.22
 - 1. Mechanically formed tee-drill fittings are only acceptable where new piping is connected to existing piping.
- D. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.09 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- B. Where irrigation systems are provided, provide and coordinate the installation of a deduct meter with the local authority having jurisdiction. Refer to Drawings for location.

3.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Facility Services."
- B. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports for Facility Services." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100-feet (30.5-m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100-feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100-feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100-feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8-inch.
- E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10-foot with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11-foot with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12-foot with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12-foot with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 6: 12-foot with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10-foot with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10-foot with 5/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Install piping to all mechanical equipment and all food preparation equipment requiring water, including equipment supplied by Owner and equipment supplied and installed by Owner.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 00

FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding 10-foot head of water (30 kPa) minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings for Grease Interceptor. Submit to local officials having jurisdiction for approval prior to purchase.
- C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY PIPING AND VENT PIPING

- A. Copper Piping:
 - 1. Drain Connection, Trap and First 20 Feet of Piping Downstream From Fixtures Discharging 140 Degree F. (60 Degree C.) or Hotter Water: Type "L" hard drawn copper tubing, with wrought copper bronze fittings and 95/5 tin/antimony or 94/6 tin/silver solder for drain lines and fittings.
 - 2. Other Piping 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) and Under: Type "M" copper ASTM B88.62.
- B. Plastic Piping:
 - 1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), schedule 40 DWV. ASTM D-2665
 - a. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
 - 2. ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40, solid wall.
 - a. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
 - 3. Protect plastic piping above slab in stock rooms from damage with guards or concrete curbs.

- C. Collect vent piping where practical so roof will be pierced a minimum number of times. Vent sizes and heights above roof per governing codes. Vents piercing roofs flashed per roofing manufacturer's requirements. Provide wire basket strainer in top of all vents.

2.02 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Watts Regulator Company; A Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Zurn Industries, Inc.

- B. FD1 - Light Duty Floor Drain: PVC body, with 6-inch (152-mm) round nickel bronze adjustable strainer.

1. Basis of Design: Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Finish Line, adjustable drainage system, 832-36PNR.

2.03 CLEANOUTS (CO)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Watts Regulator Company; A Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Zurn Industries, Inc.

- B. General: Floor cleanouts, regardless of what size piping they are installed in shall be 4-inch.

- C. Finished Floors: 4-inch adjustable cleanout with nickel-bronze top.

1. Basis of Design: Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Finish Line, adjustable drainage system 834-4PNR.

- D. Unfinished Concrete Floor: 4-inch adjustable cleanout with 6-1/2 inch heavy-duty ductile-iron ring and cover with polypro cleanout plug and 4-inch PVC pipe connection.

1. Basis of Design: Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; 834-4PiR.

- E. Wall Cleanouts: 4-inch cleanout cover kit, with brass plug and stainless steel polished top.

1. Basis of Design: Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; 873 series.

- F. Exterior Cleanouts: 4-inch adjustable heavy duty cleanout in concrete pad at grade with 6-1/2 inch heavy-duty all ductile-iron ring and cover with polypro cleanout plug and 4-inch PVC pipe connection.

1. Basis of Design: Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.: 834-4PiR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Collect vent piping where practical so roof will be pierced a minimum number of times without increasing depth of wall. Vent sizes and heights above roof per governing codes. Vents piercing roofs flashed per roof manufacturer's recommended details. Provide wire basket strainer in top of all vents.
 2. Do not run sanitary vent piping in return air shaft wall. If no other option is available, cast iron, steel, or copper vent piping may be run in return air shaft wall upon approval of the Owner.
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- H. Install ABS soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2661.
- I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

- J. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Install grease interceptor outside, underground as indicated on the on the Drawings.

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in other Division 22 Section.
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100-feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100-feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100-feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100-feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60-inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60-inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60-inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6: 60-inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10-feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60-inches.
- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15-feet.
- F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10-foot with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10-foot with 5/8-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10-foot.
- H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.05 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

4. Mechanical Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Food Prep Equipment: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code, to equipment supplied by Owner and equipment supplied and installed by Owner.
6. Utensil and Dishwashing Equipment: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code to equipment supplied by Owner and equipment supplied and installed by Owner.
 - a. Provide only Type "L" hard drawn copper tubing, with wrought copper bronze fittings and 95/5 tin/antimony or 94/6 tin/silver solder for drain lines and fittings for this equipment due to the higher discharge water temperature.
7. Refrigerated Equipment: Drain lines from refrigerated equipment to building system shall be provided under Refrigeration Equipment Installation Specifications.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.07 TESTING

- A. The entire soil, waste and vent system shall be tested per code and to the satisfaction of the Plumbing Inspector and the Owner. Cover no work until it has been approved. The minimum requirements shall be as follows:
- B. Water pressure: 10-foot head of water for 15 minutes without loss of water.
- C. Air pressure: 5 psi. for 15 minutes without loss of air.

- D. Entire soil and waste systems to be inspected for debris and flushed prior to pouring of concrete floor slab.
- E. Perform all systems tests in the presence of an authorized representative of the Owner. Notify the Owner of all systems tests at least 48 hours in advance.

3.08 CLEANUP

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 00

COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESSIBLE FIXTURES

- A. Accessible fixtures to conform to local code requirements, where indicated or as required. Unless local codes require otherwise, use the following fixtures.

2.02 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Vitreous China Fixtures
 - 1. Products:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Zurn
 - c. Kohler
 - 2. Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.
 - a. Bowl:
 - 1) Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - 2) Material: Vitreous china.
 - 3) Type: Siphon jet.
 - 4) Style: Flushometer valve.
 - 5) Height: Standard or handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1, as indicated.

- 6) Rim Contour: Elongated.
- 7) Water Consumption: 1.6 gal. per flush.
- 8) Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
- 9) Color: White.
- 10) Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045 or ASME A112.4.3.
- b. Flushometer Valve: Lever-handle, dual-flush, diaphragm type, chrome plated.
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Sloan Valve Company; Model WES-111
 - b) Delany Products; 1202-1.6 with F33A-SH SmartHandle.
 - c) Zurn Industries, LLC; AquaVantage AV, Z6000AV-WS1-DF
 - 2) Standard: ASSE 1037.
 - 3) Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4) Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - 5) Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 - 6) Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 7) Consumption:
 - a) Lift Handle Up: 1.1 gal.
 - b) Push Handle Down: 1.6 gal.
 - 8) Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
 - 9) Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 1-1/2 as required.
- c. Toilet Seat:
 - 1) Product: Church Seat Co., a division of Bemis Manufacturing Co.; model 295CT, no substitutions allowed.
 - 2) Material: Heavy weight injection molded solid plastic.
 - 3) Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
 - 4) Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
 - 5) Hinge: Check.
 - 6) Hardware: Stainless steel.
 - 7) Color: White.
3. Urinal: Wall hung, back outlet, blowout.
 - a. Fixture:
 - 1) Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - 2) Material: Vitreous china.
 - 3) Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
 - 4) Water Consumption: 0.125 gal. per flush.
 - 5) Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.
 - 6) Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
 - 7) Color: White.
 - b. Flushometer Valve: Battery powered, sensor operated, diaphragm type, chrome plated.
 - 1) Product:
 - a) Sloan Valve Company; Ecos, model 8186-0.13.
 - b) Delany Products; Impulse 11451-0.125.
 - c) Zurn Industries, LLC; ZEG6003EV. (Included with Zurn model Z5798 low-flow urinal.)
 - 2) Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - 3) Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 - 4) Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

- 5) Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70.
- 6) Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70.
- 7) Consumption: 0.125 gal. per flush.
- c. Concealed Urinal Carrier: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.
 - 1) Manufacturers:
 - a) Josem Company
 - b) Tyler Pipe, Wade Division
 - c) J. R. Smith Mfg. Co.
- 4. Restroom Lavatories:
 - a. Fixture:
 - 1) Standard: ASME A112.19.1 / CSA B45.2.
 - 2) Type: For flush mounting with kit.
 - 3) Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20 by 18 inches.
 - 4) Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
 - 5) Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - 6) Color: White.
 - 7) Mounting Materials: With stainless-steel ring, and sealant.
 - b. Faucet and Drain:
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Delta Faucet Company; 516LF-HDF
 - b) Moen, Inc.; Model 8425
 - 2) Type: Commercial with 3 hole 4-inch counterset, ADA compliant.
 - 3) Lever Handle: 6 inch.
 - 4) Aerator: Vandal resistant.
 - 5) Flow Rate: Aerator limited to maximum 1.5 gpm at 60 psi.
 - 6) Drain: 1-1/4-inch integral grid.
 - 7) Trap: 1-1/4-inch cast P-trap w/ CO.
 - 8) Shutoff Valves: Include manual hand wheel type shutoff valves and connecting stem pipes.
 - 9) Finish: Chrome.
- B. Mop Basin: Molded plastic composite stone floor sink
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Fiat Products, a division of Crane Plumbing; model MSB-2424 and #830-AA faucet with vacuum breaker or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - b. Mustee, E. L., & Sons, Inc.
 - c. Swan Corporation (The).
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Light Commercial Specialty Plumbing Products.
 - 2. Size: 24-inches by 24 inches by 10-inches high.
 - 3. Drain: 3-inch (76-mm) drain, with "P" trap.
- C. Eye Wash:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Encon Safety Products, Inc.; Model 01-0304-01
 - b. Speakman Company; Model SE580.

2. Provide complete with high visibility yellow ABS or polyethylene catch basin 10.8 inch diameter, self-adjusting regulator to flow at 3.2 gpm, stay open valve, and wall bracket.
- D. Electric Water Cooler: Wall mounted, split level dual unit, wheelchair accessible.
1. Products (Without Bottle Filler):
 - a. Oasis International; Model P8ACSL
 - b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.; Model EZSTL8LC
 - c. Halsey Taylor; Model HAC8FSBL-WF-Q
 2. Cabinet: Bi-level with two attached cabinets, powder-coated paint or vinyl-covered galvanized steel with stainless-steel top.
 3. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
 4. Control: Push button or bar.
 5. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 6. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - a. Cooled Water: 8 gph (0.0084 L/s).
 - b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
 - c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F.
 - d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.
 - e. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: 115-120-V ac.
 - 2) Phase: Single.
 - 3) Hertz: 60.
 - 4) Full-Load Amperes: 4.0
 7. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II water-cooler carrier.
 8. Shutoff Valves: Include manual hand wheel type shutoff valves and connecting stem pipes.
 9. Cane Apron: Manufacturer's standard apron installed on upper unit to comply with mandatory 27 inch floor to underside requirement per ADA guidelines. Match finish and color of cabinet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install accessible wall-mounted fixtures at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- C. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
- D. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

- E. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
 - F. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
 - G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 - H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - I. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
 - J. Install toilet seats on water closets.
 - K. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
 - L. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
 - M. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 - N. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.
Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks.
- 3.02 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
 - B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
 - C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
 - E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.
- 3.04 PROTECTION
- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
 - B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit VRF valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation; www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Kolbi Pipe Markers; www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products; www.seton.com/aec.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.
- B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Identify fans, FCU's, and CU's with plastic nameplates.
- D. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 1988, with 1997 Errata.
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau; 2005, Seventh Edition.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2002.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Submit under provisions of Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
 - 2. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 5. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Architect.
 - g. Project Engineer.
 - h. Project Contractor.
 - i. Project altitude.
 - j. Report date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:

1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
 4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
 5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.
- F. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Mississippi.
- 3.02 EXAMINATION
- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 8. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 9. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- 3.03 PREPARATION
- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
 - B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
 - C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.
- 3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES
- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
 - B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- 3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 1. Running log of events and issues.
 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 4. Lists of completed tests.
 - B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
 - C. Permanently mark settings of dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
 - D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
 - E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
 - F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
 - G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.
 - H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.
- 3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE
- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
 - B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
 - C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
 - D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
 - E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do

not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

3.07 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:

1. Manufacturer
2. Model/Frame
3. HP/BHP
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
5. RPM
6. Service factor
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

B. V-Belt Drives:

1. Identification/location
2. Required driven RPM
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
4. Belt, size and quantity
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual

C. Air Cooled Condensers:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Manufacturer
4. Model number
5. Serial number
6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
8. Number of compressors

D. Cooling Coils:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
10. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
11. Air pressure drop, design and actual

E. Heating Coils:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air temperature, design and actual
7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
8. Air pressure drop, design and actual

F. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
14. Fan RPM

G. Return Air/Outside Air:

1. Identification/location
2. Design air flow
3. Actual air flow
4. Design return air flow
5. Actual return air flow
6. Design outside air flow
7. Actual outside air flow
8. Return air temperature
9. Outside air temperature
10. Required mixed air temperature
11. Actual mixed air temperature
12. Design outside/return air ratio

13. Actual outside/return air ratio

H. Exhaust Fans:

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Air flow, specified and actual
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
7. Inlet pressure
8. Discharge pressure
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
11. Fan RPM

I. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number
2. Room number/location
3. Terminal type
4. Terminal size
5. Area factor
6. Design velocity
7. Design air flow
8. Test (final) velocity
9. Test (final) air flow
10. Percent of design air flow

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2008.
- D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2007e1.
- E. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System); 2010.
- F. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2007.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2010.
- I. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- J. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.02 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534 Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: - 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulate refrigerant suction and hot gas piping with 1" insulation.
- E. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- F. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with PVC jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2007.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005)
- C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008.
- D. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2009.
- E. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2005.
- F. ASTM B819 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).
- G. ASTM D1693 - Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics; 2008.
- H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2009.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 DAMPERS

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.
- F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft/min and 4 inches wg.
- I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.
- J. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.

2.03 DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
 2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq. ft. damper section.
- B. Electric Operators:
1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

2.04 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric Room Thermostats:
1. Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts.
 2. Service: cooling and heating.
 3. Covers: Locking with set point adjustment, without thermometer.
- B. Line Voltage Thermostats:
1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two pole as required.

2. Dead band: Maximum 2 degrees F.
3. Cover: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
4. Rating: Motor load.
5. Temperature range: 45 – 75 degrees.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats.
- C. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- D. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 11 13

PROPANE GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.
- B. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2010.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PROPANE GAS PIPING, BURIED

- A. Steel Pipe: Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: Wrought steel welding type, with polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.
 - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
- B. Fusion bonded HDPE

2.02 PROPANE GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: Malleable iron or wrought steel threaded fittings.

2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze

hangers.

3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

2.04 BALL VALVES

- A. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- B. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2008.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, with silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 7. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 8. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 - 9. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 - 10. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and

- adjacent work.
 - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
 - H. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
 - I. Follow manufacturer's procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; 2009.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2008.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- D. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 1985, First Edition.
- E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.
- F. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Low Pressure Supply, return, exhaust, and heat recovery exhaust: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.

1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- D. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Provide air foil turning vanes when rectangular elbows must be used.
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- E. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with

- crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
 - J. Connect air distribution to ducts directly or with five foot maximum length of flexible duct.
 - K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands and with metallic duct tape.
 - L. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
 - M. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2009.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz. per sq. yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
 - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs. per sq. ft., 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

2.02 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- B. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
- C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

E. Quadrants:

1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 50

CEILING MOUNTED CIRCULATION FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Motor-operated ceiling mounted circulation fans, with wall switch and accessories as required for a complete system as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 – Electrical: for electrical wiring and connections, for electrically circulation fans.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans shall be provided to meet the minimum capacities scheduled at the indicated conditions and shall meet constraints of construction and shall comply with specification Sections.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Fans of a specific manufacturer have been used as the basis of design. Modifications to controls, electrical connections, structural supports, etc., that result from use of equipment by other manufacturer, shall be coordinated with other trades; this coordination shall occur before delivery of equipment from the manufacturer. Modifications shall be performed without incurring additions to the Contract.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Furnish a copy of all operating and maintenance instructions for the fan.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver fans until building is enclosed and other construction where fans will be installed is substantially complete.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect fans from damage during delivery, handling, storage, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

A. High Volume, Low Speed Fans:

1. Complete Unit: Fan shall be ETL certified and built pursuant to construction guidelines set forth by UL standard 507 and CSA standard 22.2.
 - a. Fan shall be designed to move an effective amount of air for cooling and de-stratification in large industrial applications with dense floor obstructions, over an extended life.
 - b. Fan and components shall be designed specifically for high volume, low speed fans to ensure lower noise operation.
 - c. Sound levels from fan operating at maximum speed shall not exceed 55 dBA (measured 20 feet below blades and 20 feet horizontally from center of the fan).
2. Airfoils: Fan shall be equipped with ten (10) high volume, low speed airfoils of precision extruded aluminum alloy.
 - a. Each airfoil shall be of the high performance Powerfoil design.
 - b. Airfoils shall be connected by means of two (2) locking bolts per airfoil.
 - c. Airfoils shall be connected to the hub and interlocked with zinc plated steel retainers.
 - d. As an option, airfoils may be powder coated as specified by the Project Engineer or MDOT Architect.
3. Winglets: Fan shall be equipped with ten (10) Powerfoil Plus winglets designed to move air away from the fan at an angle, thereby increasing amount of area affected by fan.
 - a. Winglets shall be molded of high density polyethylene. A winglet shall be attached at the tip of each airfoil by means of a barrel screw.
 - b. Standard color of the winglets shall be "Safety Yellow," but may be colored as specified by the Project Engineer or MDOT Architect.
4. Motor: Fan motor shall be an AC induction type inverter rated at 1725 RPM, 230/460 VAC, 3 phase and 60 Hz.
 - a. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC) with an IP55 NEMA classification. NEMA standard frames 56C/143TC/145TC shall be provided for ease of service.
 - b. Motor shall be manufactured with a double baked Class F insulation and be capable of continuous operation in -30F to 122F ambient conditions.
5. Gearbox: Fan gearbox shall be equal to NitroSeal™ Drive designed specifically for the Powerfoil X.
 - a. Gearbox shall include a high efficiency, hermetically sealed, nitrogen filled, offset helical gear reducer with two stage gearing, a 2-1/2 inches hollow output shaft, cast iron housing, double lip seals, high quality SKF Explorer Series bearings with crowned cages for optimal lubrication flow, and precision machined gearing to maintain backlash less than 11 arc-minutes over the life of the unit.
 - b. Lubrication shall be a high grade, low foaming synthetic oil with extreme pressure additives and a wide temperature range.
 - c. Fan gearbox shall be equipped with a passageway in which wiring, piping, etc can be routed below the fan.
 - d. A non-rotating, standard junction box shall be provided at the base of the fan for installing optional features such as lights, cameras, and VESDA. An aluminum cover plate shall be provided for attachment to the junction box when these features are not installed.

6. Mounting Post: Fan shall be equipped with a mounting post that provides a structural connection between the fan assembly and upper mounting system.
 - a. Mounting post shall be 3 inches x 3 inches square tubing and powder coated for corrosion resistance and appearance.
 - b. As an option, mounting post may be colored as specified by the Project Engineer or MDOT Architect.
7. Hub: Fan hub shall be precision cast aluminum alloy for high strength and light weight.
 - a. Hub shall be secured to the output shaft of the gearbox by means of a steel flange interface.
 - b. Both hub and flange shall be precision machined to achieve a well-balanced and solid rotating assembly.
 - c. Hub shall incorporate five (5) safety retaining clips made of 1/4 inch thick steel that shall restrain the hub/airfoil assembly in case of gearbox output shaft failure.
8. Mounting System: Fan mounting system shall be designed for quick and secure installation from a structural support beam.
 - a. Components in mounting system shall be of welded construction using low carbon steel no less than 3/16 inch thick and be powder coated for appearance and resistance to corrosion.
 - b. mounting bolts shall be SAE Grade 8 or equivalent and rated with a minimum tensile strength of 150,000 psi.
 - c. As an option, mounting components may be colored as specified by the Project Engineer or MDOT Architect.
9. Safety Cable: Fan shall be equipped with a safety cable that provides an additional means of securing fan assembly to building structure.
 - a. Safety cable shall be 3/8 inch diameter and fabricated out of 7 x 19 stranded galvanized steel.
 - b. Loops shall be secured with swaged Nicopress fittings, pre-loaded and tested to 3,000 lb·f.
 - c. Field construction of safety cables is not permitted.
10. Controller: Fan controller shall be constructed using a Variable Speed Drive (VSD) that is pre-wired to motor and factory programmed to minimize starting and braking torques, for smooth and efficient operation.
 - a. Controller shall be prewired to the motor using a short run of flexible conduit THHM with a dedicated ground conductor to minimize electromagnetic interference (EMI) and radio frequency interference (RFI).
 - b. An incoming power cord shall also be pre-wired to the controller for ease of installation.
 - c. Controller shall be contained within a completely sealed aluminum enclosure and secured to the mounting post 'onboard' the fan assembly.
11. Wall Control: Fan shall be equipped with a remote wall control.
 - a. Wall control shall be a digital keypad device mounted inside an aluminum bezel.
 - b. The bezel shall be capable of mounting to a standard wall box. The wall control shall be equipped with touchpad controls and an LED display for controlling fan's direction, operation and speed.
 - c. Communication with the fan drive and controller shall be by a standard commercially available CAT-5 (or higher) Ethernet cable that is field installed and provided by the installer.

- d. 5 ft 'patch cable' shall be provided to test and verify communication signals locally prior to connecting the remote connection cable.
 - e. Wall control shall be equipped with a simple diagnostic program to identify faults in the system. Provisions must be made for retrieving fan operation and diagnostic data (fault messages) through the remote wall device.
12. Warranty: Manufacturer shall replace products or components defective in material or workmanship, free of charge to the customer (including transportation charges), pursuant to the complete terms and conditions of the Manufacturer's Non-Prorated Warranty in accordance to the following schedule:
- | | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| a. Airfoils | Lifetime (Parts) |
| b. Hub | Lifetime (Parts) |
| c. Motor | 10 years (Parts) † |
| d. Gearbox | 10 years (Parts) † |
| e. Controller | 10 years (Parts) † |
| f. Labor | 1 year †† |
- † 10 year parts warranty only valid with factory installation, 5 year parts without factory installation.
 †† All reasonable costs of repair or replacement will be paid or reimbursed provided customer obtains pre-approval; see full warranty for details.
 Further information on the terms and conditions of the warranties can be found in the Installation Guide.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE .MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Delta T Corporation, dba Big Ass Fans, PO Box 11307, Lexington, Kentucky 40575. Phone (877) 244-3267. Fax (859) 233-0139.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. MacroAir, San Bernardino, CA. Tel. (866) 668-3247.
 - 2. Rite-Hite Milwaukee, WI. Tel. (888) 841-4283.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Fan shall be mounted to an angle iron or I-beam structure. Consult the Installation Guide for proper sizing and placement of angle iron for a span mount.
 - 1. A structural engineer must be consulted for installation methods outside the manufacturer's recommendation and a certification submitted prior to installation.

- B. To reduce the risk of injury to persons, the fan shall be installed so that the airfoils are at least 10'-0" above floor.
 - 1. The fan installation area must be free of obstructions such as lights, cables, sprinklers or other building structures; with the airfoils at least 2'-0" clear of all obstructions.
 - 2. Fan should not be installed where it will be continuously subjected to wind gusts or in close proximity to the outputs of HVAC systems.

- C. If fan is hung from an extension tube that measures 4'-0" or longer, it may be necessary to provide guy cables or struts to limit potential lateral movement of the fan.
 - 1. A stiffening strut braced against an additional beam may be required if there is a close clearance situation.
 - 2. Design criteria for fan mounting system shall be capable of handling 300 ft·lbs of torque.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 29

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV) HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute; 2008.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Data:
 - 1. Provide data showing that system will achieve performance specified.
 - 2. Provide refrigerant piping layout.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings shown in the contract documents.
- C. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
 - 1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
 - 2. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Drawings required by manufacturer.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
 - 2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
 - 1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
 - 2. Locations of access panels.

- 3. Locations of control panels.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment. Submit list of at least five installations with submitted manufacturer.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- 1.06 WARRANTY
 - A. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's parts warranty for six (6) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Basis of Design: The system design shown in the contract documents is based on equipment and system designed by LG. Systems by Daikin and Samsung/Trane will also be acceptable.
 - B. Coordinate with electrical subcontractor to provide power as required to submitted system.
- 2.02 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN
 - A. System Operation: Provide CU-1 heat pump systems that heat and cool simultaneously.
 - 1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 - 2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 - 3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
 - 4. Branch selector unit locations are not shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Connect equipment to condensate piping shown on the drawings.
 - B. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
 - 1. For Each Indoor/Evaporator Unit: One wall-mounted wired "local" controller, with temperature sensor; locate where indicated.
 - 2. Remote, multizone on/off control panels sufficient to control all units; locate where indicated.
 - 3. One central remote control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
 - 4. One time clock control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
 - 5. LonWorks gateways sufficient to connect units to building automation system by others; include wiring to gateways.
- 2.03 EQUIPMENT
 - A. Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.

1. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
 2. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL and bearing the certification label.
 3. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
 4. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at "full load" in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.
- B. System Controls: Include self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.
- C. Remote Centralized Control Panel.
- D. Remote On/Off Control Panel.
- E. Time Clock Panel.
- F. Unit Controls: As required to perform input functions necessary to operate system; provided by manufacturer of units.
1. Provide interfaces to remote control and building automation systems as specified.
- G. Refrigerant Piping:
1. Provide refrigerant system.
 2. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance; T-style joints are prohibited.
 3. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.
- 2.04 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNITS
- A. Outdoor/Condensing Units: Air-cooled DX refrigeration units, designed specifically for use with indoor/evaporator units; factory assembled and wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls; modular design for ganging multiple units.
1. Refrigeration Circuit: Scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
 2. Refrigerant: Factory charged.
 3. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restart operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
 4. Provide refrigerant auto-charging feature and refrigerant charge check function.
 5. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor/switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
 6. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
- B. Unit Cabinet: Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
- 2.05 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS
- A. Branch Selector Units: Concealed boxes designed specifically for this type of system to

control heating/cooling mode selection of downstream units; consisting of electronic expansion valves, sub-cooling heat exchanger, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between unit and main processor and between branch unit and indoor/evaporator units.

1. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet; with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
2. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
3. Condensate Drainage: Provide condensate drainage as required.

2.06 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS

- A. Factory assembled and tested DX fan-coil units, with electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, factory wiring and piping, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 1. Refrigerant: Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air, for field charging.
 2. Temperature Control Mechanism: Return air thermistor and computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
 3. Coils: Direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
 - a. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines.
 4. Fans: Direct-drive, with statically and dynamically balanced impellers; high and low speeds unless otherwise indicated; motor thermally protected.
 5. Return Air Filter: Washable long-life net filter with mildew proof resin, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Condensate Drainage: Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection.
 - a. Units with Built-In Condensate Pumps: Provide condensate safety shutoff and alarm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.
- B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).
- D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - B. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- 3.05 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.
- 3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
- A. See Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures, for closeout submittals.
 - B. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
 - C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Conduct walking tour of project.
 - 3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
 - D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
 - E. Provide a clearance letter from designer that the system is properly installed.
- 3.07 PROTECTION
- A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.
 - B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 10

GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The complete electrical system for lighting, power, control, and other purposes, as herein specified and/or indicated on the drawings; all necessary electrical connections to equipment furnished under other sections of the specifications and by others, whether indicated or not; and all cutting and patching required for the electrical work.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All work shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the 2012 Edition of the International Building Code, the 2014 Edition of the National Electrical Code, and the National Electrical Safety Code.
- B. All electrical materials shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratory (UL), and shall be so labeled where UL labeling is customary.
- C. All electrical equipment shall conform to applicable NEMA Standards whether specified herein or not, and to other applicable Standards which may be specified hereinafter.

1.03 ACCURACY OF DATA AND DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings and Data: Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic, and where not dimensioned or detailed, indicate approximate locations and general arrangements of electrical work. Conduit offsets, risers, junction boxes, pull boxes, and fittings are not necessarily shown; however, provide these as required by the conditions involved and applicable codes for a correct and complete installation.
- B. Building and structure dimensions: TAKE THESE FROM ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND FROM ACTUAL MEASUREMENTS MADE BY ELECTRICAL SECTION OF EACH BUILDING AND STRUCTURE INVOLVED.
- C. Equipment NOT furnished by Electrical Section but requiring electrical connections: From other sections and others furnishing this equipment, determine exact electrical connection requirements therefore; Locations and arrangements of electrical connections indicated for this equipment are APPROXIMATE ONLY.

1.04 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submittals shall be provided to the Engineer as described in the General Conditions section, unless otherwise specified in the individual specification section.
- B. Submittals shall be made for all wire, conduit, equipment and devices described in this specification which is applicable to the project.
- C. All submittals shall be COMPLETE such as all lighting fixtures, all panelboards, etc. Partial submittals will be returned, unchecked, for completion and resubmittal.

- D. The submittals shall consist of manufacturer's standard published catalog or other data sheets and shop drawings. Data sheets can be originals or good quality copies. Shop drawings shall be prepared by the manufacturer or their authorized representative. Each data sheet or shop drawing shall clearly indicate the manufacturer's name, catalog number, physical size, color, electrical characteristics, options and accessories that are specified, indicated on the drawing and/or applicable for the project.
- E. Each submittal shall be in a bradded folder, booklet or a standard three ring binder. Loose sheets or sheets paper-clipped or stapled together will not be accepted. A plain cover sheet shall be provided for stamping in each copy of the submittal. At the top of this cover sheet shall be typed the project name and number as it appears on the contract documents; the name, address and telephone number of the electrical Contractor; the electrical Contractor's representative; the date the submittal was prepared and the name, address, telephone number and representative of those who prepared the submittal if different than the electrical Contractor.
- F. Resubmittals of items, that were not approved in the initial submittal and required to be resubmitted, shall be in the same format as the initial submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PROCUREMENT OF ELECTRICAL DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall not release orders for devices and equipment until submittals and shop drawings are approved. If a Contractor does, corrections and replacements for items not approved or approved as corrected shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

2.02 GROUNDING

- A. Ground electrical equipment and conductors as required by the National Electrical Code and other applicable electrical codes.

2.03 TYPE OF SYSTEM, WIRING METHOD

- A. Electrical system characteristics: These shall be as indicated. In addition, whether indicated or not, provide low voltage (less than 150 volts) wiring for controls and other purposes, as required for the complete electrical system.
- B. Enclosures: Regardless of voltage or use, install wiring in conduits, raceways or other enclosures, unless otherwise indicated or otherwise specified.
- C. Finished Areas: Conceal conduits below floors, within slabs only where indicated, within walls, within pipe chases, above suspended ceilings, and within other building construction, in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated. Conduits shall not be run in floor slabs except where otherwise indicated. Conduits for feeders to panelboards, generators, motors, and HVAC equipment may be run below floor slabs on grade. Outlet and junction boxes shall be flush mounted in walls and ceilings or mounted above accessible ceilings.
- D. Unfinished Areas: Install above-floor conduits exposed in areas where pipe chases or suspended ceilings are not indicated or concealing is otherwise impracticable, in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or storage areas, and other unfinished areas. Outlet and junction boxes may be flush mounted in walls or surface mounted.

- E. Derating: The contractor shall be responsible for increasing the size of branch circuit and feeder conductors due to voltage drop, banking of conduits below grade or ambient temperatures above 86 degrees F unless otherwise indicated or specified.
- F. Flexible Cords: Exposed flexible cords approved for the purpose involved shall be used to connect equipment where indicated or specified, and where equipment is factory furnished with or factory arranged for flexible cord connections only. However, in each such case, install the supply outlet as near as practicable to the equipment served thereby, and use the shortest practicable length of exposed flexible cord between the equipment and the outlet

2.04 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION POWER

- A. The Contractor shall provide temporary power service equipment and wiring as required for the project. The service shall be obtained from the Electric Utility Company in the contractor's name. The contractor shall pay all installation and usage charges and include such charges in the bid. The Contractor shall remove all temporary power devices and wiring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment in accordance with applicable manufacturer's drawings and recommendations.

3.02 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANUP

- A. Furnish suitable testing equipment, give the Engineer and all applicable authorities ample advance notice of all proposed tests and readiness of work for inspections, and conduct each test in their presence, as approved. Do not conceal electrical work until all necessary inspections have been made and all required tests have been approved by the Engineer and all applicable authorities.
- B. Put entire electrical system in operation, test all equipment, remedy all defects and make all necessary adjustments. Demonstrate that the entire system functions satisfactorily, as specified, as indicated and as approved.
- C. After the electrical system has been tested and before any field painting is commenced, clean up all electrical work thoroughly. Remove all foreign matter which has accumulated in all fixtures, equipment, and enclosures. Clean all fixture glassware and reflectors and clean and polish all other surfaces that are not to be painted so that they present a new and acceptable appearance.

3.03 FEEDER, STARTER, SWITCH, PROTECTIVE DEVICE, AND OTHER ELECTRICAL DEVICE SIZES

- A. Capacities of feeders, motor starters, circuit breakers, switches, protective devices, and other electrical devices indicated to be furnished and installed by Electrical Section for electrically operated equipment, regardless of who furnishes and/or installs that equipment, are based upon the average horsepower and/or electrical ratings of the types and sizes of the equipment used. HORSEPOWER AND/OR ELECTRICAL RATINGS OF

ELECTRICALLY OPERATED EQUIPMENT INDICATED ON ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS SHALL NOT LIMIT SIZES OF THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED EQUIPMENT AND CAPACITY OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK.

1. Before commencing electrical work for electrically operated equipment, electrical section shall: check horsepower and/or electrical rating of each individual electrically operated equipment items, regardless of who furnished and/or installs that equipment; and adjust sizes of all applicable feeders, motor starters, circuit breakers; switches, protective devices, and other electrical devices furnished by Electrical Section, as required to provide proper protection and satisfactory operation of the electrically operated equipment actually installed. This includes increasing to next larger size, or decreasing to next smaller size, all feeders, circuit breakers, starters, switches, protective devices, and other electrical devices involved, as required to match capacities of corresponding electrically operated equipment actually installed, except that no sizes shall be decreased without approval. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any such changes.
 - B. Switches, circuit breakers, motor starters, protective devices, and other electrical devices furnished by other Sections and by others for installation and/or wiring by Electrical Section, are specified elsewhere to have adequate capacities to serve the electrically operated equipment which they are furnished. However, BEFORE installing and/or wiring each of these devices, Electrical Section shall check each individual device's electrical rating with the horsepower and/or electrical rating of the corresponding electrically operated equipment actually installed, regardless of who furnishes and/or installs the devices and equipment. Electrical Section shall not install and/or wire any device that is found to be the incorrect size, and shall see to it that correctly sized devices are furnished by the applicable Section and other applicable persons in all cases. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any such changes.
 - C. Major equipment items such as panelboards, transfer switches, generators, control panels, etc. are drawn to scale using nominal dimensions based on information of one of the major manufacturers of the item. The Contractor shall inform prospective equipment suppliers of any space limitations associated with the locations of the equipment and verify that their equipment will or will not fit in the space indicated on the drawings. Proper clearances in front of and around equipment as indicated for working and cooling shall be maintained as indicated or required by applicable codes. If there are any conflicts, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer before bids are submitted for the project or work.
 - D. All electrical outlets, switches, starters, etc. shall be installed in approximately the locations indicated. Adjustments shall be made as required to avoid interferences with installed equipment, work by other divisions, and structure. Code required clearances shall be maintained around electrical equipment.
- 3.04 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
- A. Work shall be protected at all times. Conduit openings shall be closed with caps or plugs until permanent connections are made. Fixtures and equipment shall be covered, if necessary, to protect against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical damage or defacement.
- 3.05 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish the services of a competent person (or persons) to instruct the Owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment, for a period of not less than one working day for each system installed.
- B. Furnish and deliver to the Owner three sets of operating instructions for all equipment installed under this contract, including as-built shop drawings and wiring diagrams, installation, operation and testing instructions, preventative maintenance recommendations and information concerning replacement parts and service representative.

3.06 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall provide a complete set of as-built drawings as described in the General Conditions section. The drawings shall include the same information as the contract and/or shop drawings and any changes or deviations which were made. The location of all underground wiring or wiring concealed in or under the slab in contact with the ground and devices shall be dimensioned on the drawings referenced from the exterior walls, columns and corners of the building.

3.07 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all work to be in accordance with contract requirements and free from defective or inferior materials, equipment, and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance, and he shall guarantee that all equipment is of proper size and design and so installed as to produce the capacities and results specified and shown on the drawings.
- B. Defects arising during the warranty period shall be promptly remedied by the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 50

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Equipment and materials used in the work shall be in accordance with the contract documents; of the best quality and grade for the use intended; shall be new and unused; and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard or current model for which replacement parts are readily available.
- B. Work shall be installed under the constant supervision of a competent superintendent and by skilled and competent electricians.
- C. Apparatus and equipment shall be installed and connected in accordance with the best engineering practices and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Auxiliary wiring, relays, contractors, controllers, and electrical connections of any description recommended by the manufacturer and required for the proper operation of items of equipment furnished under this contract shall be furnished and installed complete.

1.02 ELECTRICAL WIRING FOR EQUIPMENT OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. General:

- 1. Electrical wiring of every description required to operate equipment furnished by other sections shall be done by the Electrical Section, except as otherwise specified in mechanical and control sections, to be provided by the Mechanical Section, and as otherwise specified hereinafter. Read carefully other sections in which electrically operated equipment is specified, and include in the electrical work electric wiring required for the proper operation of the equipment, whether indicated on the electrical drawings or not. Coordinate the Electrical section work with that of other sections that furnish equipment requiring electrical connections.
- 2. Control devices required to operate the equipment shall be furnished by the Section that furnishes the equipment, unless otherwise specified. Control devices which are not factory mounted on the equipment and require electrical connections ONLY shall be installed by the Electrical Section. Control devices which are not factory mounted on the equipment and require piping, linkage, remote bulb, or other mechanical connections as well as electrical connections shall be installed by the Section that furnishes the equipment involved, ready for electrical connections.
- 3. Outlet locations indicated on the electrical drawings for motors, controls, and other electrically operated items of other Sections are APPROXIMATE ONLY, as the actual wiring requirements are not necessarily identical for the various makes of each item of equipment involved. However, the Electrical Section shall locate outlets and arrange wiring to properly serve the equipment ACTUALLY INSTALLED, generally as indicated on the electrical drawings, but EXACTLY in accordance with rough-in sheets and/or wiring diagrams furnished by the other Sections involved.
- 4. The necessary wiring diagrams shall be furnished by the Section that furnishes the equipment involved, and after these are approved, do all wiring accordingly.

- B. Wiring NOT included: Wiring which is factory installed on equipment.
- C. Wiring Included: Generally, equipment of other Sections requiring wiring that is not provided by that section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND SLEEVES

- A. Securely attach hangers, supports, and devices to the building structure with anchors suitable for the types of building construction involved. Provide necessary pipe, angle iron, "Unistrut", "Kindorf", "B-Line" or other suitable steel auxiliary supports for the electrical work.
- B. Trapeze hangers may be used for groups of suspended horizontal conduits, with each conduit attached to each trapeze bar.
- C. Conduit hangers shall be pre-manufactured metal hangers. Tie wire is not acceptable. Wire, plastic cable ties, or other "temporary" supports shall not be permitted.
- D. Maximum hanger or support spacings for all conduits shall be as required by Codes. Support non-concrete encased underground conduits by laying with full length bearing on firm trench bottoms. Support each riser conduit at each building floor level.
- E. Conduits shall not be supported from the ceiling hanger wires or ceiling tee bars. Conduits shall not be run across and secured directly to the ceiling tee bar system that will prohibit the raising and removal of the ceiling tile.
- F. Adequately support all boxes, gutters, panelboards, switches, starters, fixtures, and other devices, and equipment. Where supporting method is indicated or detailed, provide supports accordingly; OTHERWISE, supports shall be as required by the Codes, and as approved.
- G. Provide necessary sleeves for conduits and other electrical items passing through concrete and masonry construction where conduit and other electrical items are not installed prior to concrete placing or masonry laying. Sleeves through concrete walls, concrete columns, and concrete beams shall be IPS steel pipe or rigid steel conduit, flush with finished concrete surfaces. Sleeves for all conduits passing through the slab on grade shall be PVC extending two inches above finished floor.

2.02 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduits: These shall be zinc coated rigid steel, zinc coated steel electrical metallic tubing (hereinafter referred to as "thin wall conduit"), Type 40 or 80 as approved UL listed heavy wall rigid PVC, as applicable. In each case where the conduit type is indicated, specified, or required by the Codes, install only the indicated, specified, or Code required type; OTHERWISE, conduit usage shall be as follows:
 1. Embedded in concrete on grade: PVC conduit only where indicated on the drawing.
 2. In contact with the ground: PVC conduit.
 3. Run exposed in the interior or concealed in walls or above ceilings: Rigid steel, intermediate metal or (EMT) conduit.

4. For supporting fixture, outlet boxes, and other devices and equipment which are not directly anchored to the building structure: Rigid steel, with all joints and connections threaded.
5. Exposed to weather, in wet or damp locations or wash-down areas, and hazardous locations; rigid steel conduit.
6. Flexible connections: Flexible steel conduit ("Greenfield"), in short lengths only, at each motor and transformer connection and other location requiring flexibility; of liquid tight type where exposed to weather, excessive moisture or wash-down areas.
7. Other locations: thin wall, rigid steel, conduit, as applicable and allowed by Codes.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. EMT, Rigid Steel
 - a. Allied
 - b. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company
 - c. Triangle
 - d. Wheatland
2. Flexible Metal Conduit
 - a. AFC
 - b. Alflex Corp.
 - c. Anamet, Inc.
 - d. Electri-Flex Co.
3. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit
 - a. AFC
 - b. Alflex Corp.
 - c. Anamet, Inc.
 - d. Carol
 - e. Electri-Flex Co.
 - f. Spiraduct
4. PVC
 - a. Carlon
 - b. Cantex
 - c. Georgia Pipe
 - d. Certain Teed

C. Conduit Fittings: For metallic conduit, fittings shall be zinc coated steel or malleable iron. For EMT, fittings shall be rain tight compression type. Set screw fittings shall not be allowed. For rigid steel conduit, fittings shall be threaded type. For PVC conduit, fitting shall be of the same material and make as those of the conduit. Fittings exposed to weather and wash-down areas shall be weatherproof type.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Appleton
 - b. Crouse Hinds
 - c. O-Z/Gedney
 - d. Raco
 - e. Thomas and Betts
 - f. Steel City
 - g. Midwest Electric
 - h. Remke Industries
 - i. M.E. Madison
 - j. Regal

- k. Spring City
- l. Carlon (PVC)
- m. Cantex (PVC)
- n. Georgia Pipe (PVC)
- o. Certain Teed (PVC)

D. Installation:

1. General: ream ends of all conduits after cutting. Prior to wire pulling, keep open conduit ends plugged, and swab out all trapped conduits in which water or moisture has collected. Where conduits are concealed in walls, install these conduits so that the exposed wall faces will not be marred.
2. Minimums size of conduit shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ " except for light switch legs to single switches which may be $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
3. Conduit routing, general: see TYPE OF SYSTEM, METHOD OF WIRING herein before for locations where concealed and exposed conduits are required and/or permitted. Where conduit routings are detailed or dimensioned install conduits with the shortest practicable path, and install concealed and exposed conduits in straight, level, and plumb lines, parallel with or at right angles with beams, walls, ceilings, and other building lines.
4. Branch circuit conduit routings: except where detailed or dimensioned, the indicated branch circuit conduit routings are generally diagrammatic, and are intended to show the required circuitry from panelboards to outlets. However, if necessitated by job conditions, deviations from the indicated routings may be made, provided that regardless of the actual installed arrangement of the conduits: each outlet marked with the same circuit number is connected to the same corresponding numbered circuit; outlets are switched and controlled as indicated; and no home run is brought into any switch box unless otherwise indicated.
5. Conduit shall be installed a minimum of 12" from steam or hot water piping run in parallel with the conduit, a minimum of 6" where piping run perpendicular to the conduit and a minimum of 3" from cold water piping.
6. Provide approved expansion fittings where conduit crosses expansion joints.
7. Use double locknuts and approved grounding type insulating bushings on all feeder conduits and at panelboards, and transfer switches.
8. Where conduits penetrate fire walls, smoke partitions, floors or fire rated ceilings, sleeves shall be provided. The penetration shall be sealed in an approved manner with a fire-rated sealant with a rating equal to that of the wall, floor, etc. but not less than 2 hour. Refer to Specifications for acceptable manufacturers.
9. Provide pull chords in all empty conduits 50' or longer.
10. Conduit shall not pass through air ducts, or air shafts.
11. Conduits shall not be attached to supports for plumbing piping or duct-work.
12. Conduits shall be installed concealed, except in unfinished mechanical and electrical rooms.
13. PVC conduits: solvent weld joints between PVC materials, with cement furnished by the conduit manufacturer. Provided suitable adapter where PVC conduits are coupled to metallic conduits. Provide a steel threaded coupling in the slab at the base of each riser from below ground, in and below floor to above ground and above floor. There shall be no PVC conduit run exposed or concealed above ceilings or in walls in the building.
14. Where concrete encased duct lines are indicated on the drawings, the conduits shall be grouped neatly using PVC spacers and encased in 3 inches of concrete.
15. Where conduits penetrate exterior walls below grade, use "Link-Seal" or as approved modular seal fittings with stainless steel hardware.

2.03 PULL BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, AND WIRING GUTTERS

- A. General: Pull boxes, junction boxes, and wiring gutters shall be of the types and minimum sizes indicated, or as required for the conditions involved where types and sizes are not indicated. Before installation, check proposed locations of boxes and gutters with the architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings, and locate each box and gutter so that it will be accessible in the finished project. Install above grade boxes so that the cover faces to the side or down.
- B. Four (4) inch square pull boxes and junction boxes in or on ceilings shall be supported from the tee bar or ceiling support member with a hanger designed for this purpose that secure to the tee bar or ceiling support. Neither the box nor the device attached to that box shall be supported by the ceiling material. Larger pull boxes and junction boxes shall be supported on or from the structure.
- C. Pull boxes and junction boxes in or on gypsum board and stud walls shall be secured to the studs or bracing. The boxes shall not be supported by the gypsum board material.
- D. Junction and pull boxes exposed to the weather, in wet location and in wash-down areas shall be cast metal with threaded hubs and gasketed covers with stainless steel screws.
- E. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be identified as to their contents. Boxes for power feeder and branch circuit wiring shall indicate the circuit numbers. Boxes for communication and control wiring shall indicate the system or what the wiring is for. The identification shall be written on the cover in bold characters using a wide tip, black, permanent marker.
- F. Provide code size pull boxes, in accessible locations, in all conduits where the number and degree of bends exceed code limitations and every 150 feet for long straight runs.
- G. Inground pull boxes for telecommunications cables shall be UL Listed, polymer concrete type, Quazite Style PG or as approved. Boxes shall be of the size indicated on the drawings. The sizes noted indicate the inside dimensions of the box. Boxes shall be open bottom with no mouse holes. Holes shall be cut in boxes per the manufacturers instructions. Covers shall be one or two piece, Tier 22, 22,500/33,750 lb load, extra heavy duty with stainless steel bolts and washers and a logo as required by the owner. Install the boxes in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Boxes shall be set on a minimum 8" bed of crushed rock for drainage and shall be set flush with the ground. Provide internal bracing in the box during backfilling. Provide a concrete collar around the box per the manufactures instructions.

2.04 OUTLET BOXES

- A. General: Outlet boxes and covers therefore shall be steel or cast ferrous metal with zinc or other suitable metallic rustproof coating, or cast aluminum, of the proper sizes and types to accommodate the conduits, conductors, connections, devices, fixtures, architectural conditions and structural conditions involved. Interior dry wall boxes shall be 4 inch square single or multi-gang, non-gangable, 2-1/8" deep with plaster rings. Masonry boxes shall be FS type, single or multi-gang.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Appleton

- b. Crouse-Hinds
- c. O-Z Gedney
- d. Killark
- e. Thepitt
- f. Raco
- g. Steel City

B. Special Box Requirements

- 1. Exposed-to-weather or wash-down area outlet boxes shall be cast metal "FS" type, with threaded hubs and gasketed covers and stainless steel screws, strictly weatherproof.

C. Installation

- 1. Before installation, check proposed location of each outlet box with the architectural structural, and mechanical drawings and locate each outlet box so that they will be accessible and interference free in the finished project.
- 2. Set each concealed box flush with finished surfaces, and so that exposed finished surfaces will not be marred.
- 3. Install each wall switch on the knob side of the door involved. Before placing each wall switch box, verify the applicable door swing with the architectural drawings, and locate the wall switch box accordingly.
- 4. Where equipment is served by exposed flexible cords, locate the outlet box as near as practicable to the equipment connection point, to minimize flexible cord length.
- 5. All outlet boxes in or on ceilings shall be supported from the tee bar or ceiling support member with a hanger designed for this purpose that secure to the tee bar or ceiling support. The box nor the device attached to that box shall not be supported by the ceiling material.
- 6. All outlet boxes in or on gypboard and stud walls shall be secured to the studs or bracing. The boxes shall not be supported by the gypboard material.

2.05 WIRE, JOINTS, AND SPLICES, 600 VOLTS AND LESS

A. Lighting and power wire shall be copper only: Types shall be as follows:

- 1. Where type is indicated: indicated type only.
- 2. High temperature and other special conditions: types NEC approved for the conditions involved.
- 3. Exposed flexible cords: Type SO, with grounding conductor.
- 4. Other lighting and power wire: No. 12 and larger, Type THWN or THHN stranded; as allowed by code, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Control wire shall be Type MTW copper, stranded.

C. Signaling, sound, communications, alarm, indicating, and other special system wire shall be copper, of the types specified hereinafter with the equipment, or as indicated, or as recommended by the equipment manufacturers if neither indicated nor specified.

D. Wire Sizes: Where sizes are neither indicated nor otherwise specified, wire sizes shall be:

- 1. Branch circuit wire: No. 12, minimum.

2. Control wire: No. 14, or as recommended by the control manufacturer.
3. Special system wire: as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment involved.

E. Identification:

1. General: All wires shall be identified as required by NEC.
2. The insulation on wiring #8 or smaller shall be factory-color coded. Each phase conductor of each branch circuit shall be of one color throughout the installation. Colors shall be as follows:
 - a. 280/120 volt system:
 - b. Phase A – black
 - c. Phase B – red
 - d. Phase C – blue
 - e. Neutral – white
 - f. Ground – green
3. Control and special systems wire: These shall be color coded throughout, or identified at each terminal and junction point with a suitable permanently attached tag or label.

- F. All wire of each type shall be of the same manufacturer. Do not mix wire of different manufacturers.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. Building wire 600 volts and less:
 - a. American Electric
 - b. Capitol Wire and Cable
 - c. Condumex Inc
 - d. Diamond Wire
 - e. General Cable
 - f. Southwire
 - g. Triangle Wire

- H. Joints and Splices: Make these with suitable solderless connectors, in the various boxes, gutters, and similar locations, but not in any conduit. Leave enough wire slack to permit at least one splice or joint to be remade.

1. Interior branch circuit, control and special system wire joints No. 8 and smaller: use tool-applied to twist-on type connectors.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - (1) Ideal "Wing Nut"
 - (2) ITT Blackburn "Free Spring"
 - (3) Buchanan "B Cap"
 - (4) 3M "Scotchlok"
 - (5) Thomas & Betts "Piggy"
 - (6) Panduit "P-Conn"
2. Exterior branch circuit, control and special system wire joints No. 8 and smaller: use tool-applied copper compression connectors.
3. All other wire joints No. 6 or larger: Use suitable copper tool-applied mechanical compression or bolted type connectors for interior joints and copper tool-applied mechanical compression connectors for exterior joints. Split bolt connectors are not acceptable.

- a. Acceptable Manufacturers
 - (1) Buchanan
 - (2) Burndy
 - (3) IlSCO
 - (4) Ideal
 - (5) ITT Blackburn
 - (6) Thomas and Betts
 - (7) Panduit
- 4. Insulate interior joints and splices with suitable insulating sleeves or caps integral with the connectors or separate therefrom, or with vinyl plastic insulating tape.
- 5. Insulate exterior joints with heavy wall heat shrink tubing or caps. The heat shrink material shall be U.L. Listed "Waterproof".
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - (1) Ideal
 - (2) Panduit
 - (3) Raychem
 - (4) 3M
 - (5) Thomas & Betts
- I. Testing of Wiring and Cable, 600 volts and less: Make insulation tests with a "Megger". Demonstrate that neither short circuits nor ground faults exist, and that wiring complies with NEC.

2.06 PANELBOARDS

- A. General: Panelboards shall be Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Square D, or Siemens, as approved by the Engineer, circuit breaker type as specified below. Capacities, quantities of overcurrent protective devices, mounting type (surface or flush), and special requirements (if any) for each panelboard shall be as indicated on drawings. Each panelboard shall have a lockable door with a circuit directory card and card holder. All panelboards shall be keyed alike; furnish two keys for each lock; deliver these to the Owner's authorized representative, and obtain his signed receipt therefore. Where two or more flush panelboards are mounted side-by-side, boxes shall be same size and type.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated or otherwise specified, load centers will not be permitted.
- B. Types of Panelboards: Each panelboard shall be of type required to accommodate application involved, and indicated or available fault current at panelboard. Panelboard busses shall be minimum 98% conductivity copper with full rated neutral busses. Panelboard and overcurrent protective device type shall be:
 - 1. Branch circuit panelboard: Bolt-on type molded case circuit breakers. Where indicated or required, circuit breakers shall have ground fault tripping devices.
 - 2. Distribution panelboards (panelboard construction): Bolt-on type thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers as indicated.
 - 3. Thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers shall be adjustable for 250 amps and larger frame sizes.
 - 4. Panelboards and devices shall be fully rated. Series rated systems are not acceptable.
 - 5. Breakers in 208/120 volt panels shall have a published ampere interrupting rating at 125/250 V, DC. Breakers without the DC rating are not acceptable.
 - 6. Unused breaker or conduit openings shall be plugged with snap-in devices

designed for the purpose.

- C. **Circuiting:** Circuit numbers shown on drawings indicate specific panelboard to which each branch circuit shall be connected, and specific outlets which shall be connected to each branch circuit, and unless otherwise indicated these circuit numbers do not necessarily indicate actual number of circuit breaker in each panel to each branch circuit shall be connected. Connect each outlet marked with same circuit number to same numbered branch circuit, and connect each branch circuit to indicated panelboard. In each individual panelboard:
1. Balance active circuits on panelboard busses, and leave spare circuit breakers equally divided among panelboard busses, as nearly as practicable.
 2. Connect each ungrounded wire of each 3 and 4 wire common neutral circuit to a different panelboard bus.
- D. **Identification:**
1. **Identification of Circuits and Equipment:** Identification designations shall correspond to those indicated on the electrical drawings.
 2. Clearly typewrite on each panelboard directory card the designations and locations of the fixtures, outlets and equipment served by each device in the panelboard. Panelboard directory cards shall indicate actual assigned room numbers and not those indicated on the plans.
 3. Identify each entire panelboard assembly with a laminated plastic nameplate engraved with 1/2-inch minimum height characters showing panelboard designation. The nameplate shall be white with black characters and securely attached to the outside front of the panel with screws or rivets. Provide an additional separate laminated plastic sign of the same specifications with 1/4" characters, which indicates the feeder size, circuit number, protective device size and origin from which it is fed and securely attach to the inside of panelboard door over directory card.
- E. Panelboard supplier shall perform a system-wide coordination and arc-flash study for breakers and fused switches, and motor starters and provide to the Contractor recommended settings for all adjustable features of distribution panelboard circuit breakers based upon the designed use of the equipment and the feeder size and length information obtained from the contractor and the available fault current information obtained from the engineer. Submit one copy of the study to the engineer. Provide and install the arc-flash labels on the panelboards, separately enclosed breakers, fused switches and motor starters.
- F. **Acceptable Manufacturers:**
1. Cutler Hammer "Pow-R-Line" Series
 2. General Electric "A or Spectra" Series
 3. Square D "NQOD or I-Line" Series
 4. Siemens "P1 thru P5" Series
- 2.07 **DISCONNECT SWITCHES, MOTOR STARTERS AND SEPARATE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**
- A. **General:** Except as otherwise specified below, Electrical Section shall provide disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and motor starters for all motors and other electrically operated equipment, regardless of who furnishes and/or installs that equipment. Types and

locations of these devices shall be as indicated, or as required where types and/or locations are not indicated.

1. These devices which are located on other equipment shall be as specified under the corresponding headings; these devices NOT located on other equipment shall be as specified below, and shall be separately mounted.
 2. Separately mounted disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and motor starters shall be General Electric, Cutler Hammer, Square D, or Siemens as approved. Enclosure types shall be NEMA 3R for devices exposed to weather; NEMA 4 in wash-down areas, NEC required type for devices in other special locations, and NEMA 1 type for devices in dry indoor locations. Each circuit breaker and each disconnect switch, including those integral with motor starters, shall have padlocking means and mechanical override to open the enclosure while energized.
- B. Disconnect Switches: These shall be heavy-duty type and shall be non-fused safety switches where overcurrent protection is not required; and fused safety switches or circuit breakers (as indicated) where overcurrent protection is required; except that other suitable properly rated switches may be used for fractional hp motors and other small loads.
- C. Separately Enclosed Circuit Breakers: These shall be thermal-magnetic molded case type as indicated.
- D. Manual Motor Starters: These shall be heavy-duty type and shall have neon motor running pilot lights and proper sized overload protective devices for the motors involved; and shall be surface mounted in equipment rooms and unfinished areas, and flush mounted in finished areas. Where manual motor starters are not indicated, small manually controlled motors shall be controlled directly by the panelboard circuit breakers.
- E. Magnetic Motor Starter: These shall be heavy-duty type. Each of these shall have built-in HOA selector switch, phase loss relay that monitors all phases, running light, power available light, 2 NO and 2 NC auxiliary contacts, and shall have in each pole a separate overload protective device of proper rating for the motor controlled by the starter. Except as otherwise specified below, each magnetic starter shall have a built-in control circuit transformer with primary and secondary fuses to supply 120 volts to the control circuit. All control circuits extending outside of starter enclosures shall operate on overcurrent-protected 120 volts.
1. Built-in control circuit transformers shall be omitted: where 120 volts is available from motor feeder within starter enclosure; where one or more 120 volt control circuits from sources outside of starter enclosures are indicated; and where control devices and control circuitry are contained entirely within the starter enclosure, in which case the holding coil and control devices may operate directly on the motor feeder voltage.
- F. Devices Furnished by Other Sections or Others:
1. 3/4 hp and smaller exhaust and small single phase roof mounted fans: disconnect switches for these shall be furnished with and factory mounted on the equipment; Electrical Section shall connect to fan motors and/or switches, as required. See the mechanical spec sections for equipment that is provided with starters and disconnects.
- G. Identification for separately enclosed devices: Identify each separately enclosed circuit

breaker, disconnect switch, magnetic motor starter, and manual motor starter, by attaching to the device cover a laminated plastic nameplate clearly and permanently lettered with the description and location of the equipment controlled by the device and the circuit number and origin from which it is fed. The nameplate shall be white with 1/8" high black characters.

2.08 DEVICES

A. General:

1. Wiring devices shall be Hubbell, P & S or Cooper, as specified below. Hubbell is listed below to establish the standard requirements. Type of wiring devices required for this project shall be as indicated on the drawings, or suitable for the application involved if type is not indicated; qualities, ratings, and other requirements of wiring devices shall be as specified below. Wiring device types specified below may not necessarily be required for this project; disregard specifications for devices which are neither indicated nor required for this project.
2. Receptacle configurations shall conform to NEMA standards.
3. Duplex receptacles shall be installed with U-grounded up.

B. Devices: Qualities, ratings, and other requirements shall be:

1. Wall switches: 20A 120-277VAC, single or double pole, 3 or 4 way, as applicable; Hubbell 1220 series specification grade. Where indicated as WEATHERPROOF, the above specified switch in FS Condulet, with lift spring door type weatherproof device plate.
2. Duplex receptacles 20A, 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding; Hubbell 5362 specification grade.
3. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles: 20A 125 volt, specification grade, feed through duplex 5 ma sensitivity type with test and reset buttons; Hubbell GF5362 or as approved.
4. USB Charger Duplex Receptacles: 20A, 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, tamper-resistant duplex receptacle with two USB type 2.0 ports, 3 amp, 5 volt DC ; Hubbell USB20X2I.
5. Single receptacles: 20A, 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding type, specification grade: Hubbell 5361 or as approved.
6. Single twist lock receptacles: 20A, 125 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding type, specification grade; Hubbell No. 2310A or as approved.
7. Single Heavy Duty Receptacles: 20A, 250 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding; Hubbell 5461 or as approved.
8. Single Heavy duty receptacles: 250 volt, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding; 30A or 50A as required; Hubbell 9330 and 9367 or as approved.
9. Other devices not specified above; as indicated on the drawings.
10. The colors of switches and receptacles shall be ivory except as follows:
 - a. Duplex receptacles that are switched shall be gray.
 - b. Heavy duty 250 volt receptacles shall be brown or black.

C. Device Plates:

1. General: Device face plates shall be single or ganged type as required. They shall properly mate with the device and outlet box to which they are attached. They shall be standard size. Screws shall be metal with standard slot head unless otherwise indicated or specified.

2. Interior Plates: These shall be 302 smooth satin finish stainless steel with beveled edges. Screw heads shall match the plate.
 3. Exterior or Weatherproof Plates: For switches, Hubbell "HBL7420" or as approved, UL listed for wet locations with the cover closed. Plates shall be cast aluminum, with self closing spring door and designed to fit over a type FS outlet box. Springs, screws and other hardware shall be stainless steel. For receptacles in use where indicated, Hubbell "WP26M" or as approved, UL listed for wet locations with the cover closed and receptacle in use. For receptacles not in use where indicated, Hubbell WPFS26 or as approved. Plates shall be cast aluminum, with self closing spring door and designed to fit over a type FS outlet box. Springs, screws and other hardware shall be stainless steel.
- D. Identification of receptacles and switches on emergency power: 15 and 20 amp single and duplex receptacles and the handles of switches on emergency power shall be red. The color of other devices on emergency power shall be as indicated or specified. The stainless steel face plate for switches and receptacles shall be red and engraved with the circuit number including the panelboard designation.
- E. Plates for switches used as disconnects for equipment and receptacles dedicated to a specific piece of equipment, such as 250V receptacles, shall be engraved with a description of the item and circuit number for which they are dedicated such as: refrigerator, fan, etc.

2.09 FUSES

- A. Provide fuses of indicated types and sizes, in place, for each device requiring fuses. Unless otherwise indicated, fuses shall be time delay, nonrenewable type. Fuses shall be UL Class "RK1" or 600 amp and below and UL Class "L" for above 600 amps. Fuses shall be Brush Fuse, Bussman, Gould/Shawmut or Littlefuse.
- 1 Spare fuses: Furnish three spare fuses of each size and type required for the electrical system, deliver these to the Owner's authorized representative in a suitable clearly labeled box, and obtain his signed receipt therefore.

2.10 CONTACTORS, PHOTOCELL SWITCHES

- A. Lighting Contactors:
- 1 Mechanically or Magnetically Held Lighting Contactors:
 - a. Multipole type
 - b. Number of poles as indicated.
 - c. Load contacts rated 20 amperes continuous, at 208/120 volts for tungsten, LED, fluorescent or H.I.D. lighting loads.
 - d. Coil voltage 120 VAC
 - e. Control relay or module for two wire control.
 - f. Coil clearing contacts so that contactor coils shall be energized only during the instance of operation.
 - g. NEMA Type 1 enclosure
 - h. U.L. Listed under standard UL 508.
 - i. CSA Approved
 - j. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - (1) Asco 917
 - (2) G.E. CR160MA

- (3) Square D Class 8903 type LX
- (4) Westinghouse Class A202

B. Photocell Switches:

- 1. For Exterior Mounting:
 - a. Tork No. 2101 or as approved.
 - b. 1 inch diameter cadmium sulphide, hermetically sealed glass to steel.
 - c. Gasketed die cast aluminum weatherproof housing with 1/2 inch conduit nipple.
 - d. Rated for 2000 watts tungsten at 120, 240 or 277 volts.
 - e. Contacts shall be SPST normally closed snap action type.
 - f. ON/OFF adjustment range of 2 f/c to 50 f/c with turn-OFF approximately three times turn-ON.

2.11 LIGHTING CONTROL OCCUPANCY SENSOR SYSTEMS

- A. The occupancy sensor lighting control system shall be used to control the lighting fixture in rooms and areas where the sensors are located.
- B. The system shall consist of individual controllers, switches and sensors for controlling fixtures in individual rooms or areas.
- C. The system indicated on the drawings was designed around Watt Stopper systems and the Watt Stopper model numbers indicated on the drawings are to establish the standard of performance.
- D. The supplier shall prepare a set of installation shop drawings indicating the detector type, and location, wiring diagrams similar to those on the drawings along with installation, aiming and adjusting instruction for the contractor to install the systems.
- E. Provide the system supplier architectural and electrical plans; including reflected ceiling plans for the system supplier to prepare their drawings.
- F. Install the systems per the shop drawings and installation instructions including the outlet boxes, conduit devices, 120 volt and low voltage wiring, etc required for a complete system. Occupancy sensors and controllers shall be installed on outlet boxes installed in or above the ceiling. Low voltage wiring shall be per the manufacturers standards and shall be plenum rated. Wiring may be run without conduit but shall be supported in accordance with the NEC with approved fasteners. Splices shall be made in junction boxes. Proper fittings shall be used where the cable enters the box.
- G. After the systems have been installed, the supplier will commission the systems including testing each device for proper operation and performing required adjustments. After the systems have been commissioned, the supplier shall instruct the owner on how the devices and systems function.
- H. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton
 - 2. Watt Stopper
 - 3. Hubbell

Special Provision 907-242-39

Project Number BWO-1192-80(001) 502893
BWO-1193-80(001) 502893
BWO-1194-80(001) 502893
LWO-1063-80(001) 502893

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00

LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Lighting fixtures shall be those specified on the drawings or approved equivalent thereof, each complete with LED's, drivers, hangers, end caps, and all other necessary devices to provide a complete installation. Fixture types indicated in the fixture schedule correspond to those indicated on the drawings. Required wattages shall be as specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, other general requirements shall be as follows as applicable to the fixtures involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BATTERY UNITS

- A. Battery units for LED exit signs shall operate the sign for a minimum of 90 minutes. The battery unit shall have integral charger, high temp nickel cadmium battery and required electronic circuitry. Electronic circuitry shall be self-testing in design and automatically test the unit for a minimum of 30 seconds every 30 days, and 90 minutes once a year. An embedded microcontroller will continually monitor the battery charging current and voltage. An audible alarm and light-emitting diode shall be provided to indicate test results and status conditions. A solid-state status indicator light to monitor the charger, fault condition, and battery, a single-pole test switch, and installation hardware shall be provided. The unit shall be UL Listed for the conditions in which it is installed. The battery unit, indicator light, and test switch shall be installed in the fixture at the factory by the fixture manufacturer unless a remote mounted unit is indicated on the plans. The unit shall be warranted for a minimum of five full years. The unit manufacturer shall be the product selected by the exit sign manufacturer to meet the performance specification.
- B. Battery units for LED lighting fixtures shall operate the fixture at full brightness for a minimum of 90 minutes. The battery unit shall have integral charger, high temp nickel cadmium battery and required electronic circuitry. Electronic circuitry shall be self-testing in design and automatically test the unit for a minimum of 30 seconds every 30 days, and 90 minutes once a year. An embedded microcontroller will continually monitor the battery charging current and voltage. An audible alarm and light-emitting diode shall be provided to indicate test results and status conditions. A solid-state status indicator light to monitor the charger, fault condition, and battery, a single-pole test switch, and installation hardware shall be provided. The unit shall be UL Listed for the conditions in which it is installed. The battery unit, indicator light, and test switch shall be installed in the fixture at the factory by the fixture manufacturer unless a remote mounted unit is indicated on the plans. The unit shall be warranted for a minimum of five full years. The unit manufacturer shall be the product selected by the lighting fixture manufacturer to meet the performance specification.

2.02 LENSES

- A. Lenses shall be as indicated in the lighting fixture schedule on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the fixtures where indicated, but make adjustments using the same numbers of fixtures in accordance with the Architectural reflected ceiling plan where ceilings exist and verified to be compatible with system.
- B. Where suspended ceilings are involved, coordinate recessed fixture types and trims with actual installed ceiling system, and provide all necessary frames and trim to properly complete each particular installation.
- C. Recessed lay-in type fixtures shall be secured to the ceiling tee bar by clips provided by the fixture manufacturer on the vertical part of the tee bar main runners only at each of the four corners of the fixture.
- D. Surface and wall mounted fixtures shall be secured with a minimum of four bolts or screws. Do not use clips or fasteners. The bolts or screws shall be run through or into a structural member, slab, stud or other support added for this purpose. Do not secure or support the weight of the fixtures from gypsum board on walls or any ceiling material. Fixtures attached to ceiling tees shall be attached to the main runners only with at least two positive clamping devices. Rotational spring catches or other clips shall not be used. Chain hangers shall be secured to the fixture and the structure with screws or bolts. Do not use clips or fasteners.
- E. Recessed flanged type fixtures shall be secured using adjustable swing-gate type hangers that fit over the ceiling support member around the opening and adjusted to secure the fixture flange tight against the ceiling. The hangers shall be adjustable from inside the fixture and a minimum four shall be provided for each fixture.
- F. Recessed can type fixtures installed in lay-in type ceilings shall be supported from the tee bar system using suspension bar hangers designed for the purpose that fasten to the vertical part of the tee bar. Support the fixture from the main runners only. Do not secure to or support the weight of the fixture from the ceiling material.
- G. Recessed can type fixtures installed in non-lay-in type ceilings shall be supported from the ceiling support system using suspension bar hangers designed for the purpose that fasten to the support system. Do not secure to or support the weight of the fixture from the ceiling material.
- H. Exit signs shall be secured to an outlet box with a minimum of two screws. The outlet box shall be secured as specified in Section 26 00 50.
- I. Undercabinet fluorescent fixtures shall be secured to the underside of millwork with screws installed on and each end of 2 and 3 foot fixtures and each end and center of four foot fixtures.
- J. Surface and wall mounted fixtures larger than 8 inches in any dimension or weights more than 40 pounds shall be supported independently of the outlet box and secured with a minimum of four bolts or screws. Do not use clips or fasteners. The bolts or screws shall be run through or into a structural member, concrete or masonry wall, or ceiling support member, stud or other support added for this purpose. Do not secure or support the weight

of the fixture from gypsum board on walls or any ceiling material. Smaller fixtures shall be supported from the outlet box and secured with a minimum of two screws. The outlet box shall be secured as specified in Section 26 00 50. Fixtures attached to ceiling tees shall be attached to the main runners only with at least two positive clamping devices. Rotational spring catches or other clips shall not be used.

- K. Circuit connections to lighting fixtures shall be made with minimum 3/8 inch flexible metal conduit, maximum 6' in length.
- L. Liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit shall be used for connections to exterior fixtures and fixtures in wet and wash-down areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 06 10

EMERGENCY GENERATOR SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work included in this section: Materials, equipment, fabrication, testing and installation for a complete and operable Diesel Emergency Electric Generating System, including all devices and equipment specified herein, shown on the drawings and installed in conforming with the applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction and shall include the following, but not limited to the following:
1. Diesel engine-generator set rated as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Engine-generator controls and distribution panels as outlined.
 3. Automatic transfer switches and accessories as specified.
 4. All necessary control devices to provide a complete, operable system, along with all auxiliary equipment as specified and/or shown on drawings.
- B. The power system consisting of prime mover, generator, transfer switches and all controls necessary to operate prime movers. Generator and transfer switches must be tested as a system on a representative engineering prototype model. The prototype prime movers shall be tested with all prime mover accessories specified in place and operating. These accessories include but are not limited to: battery charging alternator, water pump, radiator and fan, oil pump, fuel pump, fuel and air filters and exhaust muffler. The prototype prime mover, generator, transfer switches, and controls as specified shall be performance tested for operation before, during and after an earthquake of seismic level for this project site. The tests must not be performed on equipment sold for this project, but on separate prototype models. A certificate, certifying that this prototype testing has been accomplished, shall be submitted along with submittal data for approval.
- C. The performance tests of the generating set series shall be in accordance with procedures certified by an independent testing laboratory. The manufacturer shall have successfully tested a prototype of the generating set series offered. These tests shall have included:
1. Maximum power level.
 2. Maximum motor starting capacity.
 3. Structural soundness.
 4. Torsigraph analysis per MIL-STD-705B, method 504.2.
 5. Fuel consumption.
 6. Engine-alternator cooling air flow.
 7. Transient response and steady state governing.
 8. Alternator temperature rise per NEMA MGI-1.65 and BS2757.
 9. Single step load pickup per NFPA 110.
 10. Harmonic analysis and voltage waveform deviation per MIL-STD-705B, method 601.4.
 11. Three phase short circuit test for mechanical and electrical strength. Additional details of performing certain of these prototype tests are described herein.
- D. Warranty: The complete standby electric power system shall be warranted for a period of two years from the date of initial start-up. Multiple warranties for individual components (engine, alternator, controls, etc.) will not be acceptable. Satisfactory warranty documents must be provided. This warranty shall be for complete parts and labor, for the automatic transfer switches as well as the engine-generator sets for the above period of time.
- E. The emergency system described herein, including the engine-generator set, engine auxiliary and engine-generator control panel, and transfer switches shall be furnished by a single

supplier who is regularly engaged in the production of diesel fueled control products. The responsibility for performance to this specification in its entirety cannot be split up among individual suppliers of components comprising the system, but must be assumed solely by the supplier of the system. A single manufacturer shall furnish schematic and wiring diagrams for the emergency generating set, and an interconnection wiring diagram showing all connections to each individual piece of equipment which constitutes the emergency power system. The manufacturer shall have printed literature and brochures describing the standard series specified (not a one-of-a-kind fabrication).

- F. The emergency system described herein including engine-generator set, engine auxiliaries, engine-generator control panel, transfer switches, etc. is designed around Cummins/Onan, and all equipment furnished shall be as approved equal in every way to that specified herein, including quality, operation and function.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Published specifications, standards, tests or recommended methods of trades, industry or governmental organizations apply to work in this section where cited below:
1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
 2. DEMA - Diesel Engine Manufacturers Association.
 3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
 4. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
 5. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
 6. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacture regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new, free from defects and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and bearing its label.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards here before listed in this section and with all applicable national, state and local codes.
- D. All items of a given type to be the products of the same manufacturer.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship equipment in its original packaged to prevent damaging or entrance of foreign matter. All handling performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide protective coverings during construction.
- B. Replace at no expense to Owner, equipment or material damaged during storage or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Engine-Generator Set
1. General: The engine-generator set shall be rated as indicated on the drawings on a standby basis. The engine-generator set shall be factory mounted on a common suitable structural steel base capable of maintaining proper alignment between components during shipment, installation, and operation. Unit shall incorporate seismic restraint vibration isolators of the design, size and quantity specified by the manufacturer. The engine generator shall be capable of picking up the load and meet the rated voltage and frequency

- within 10 seconds after the loss of normal power.
- a. A torsional analysis shall be calculated by the manufacturer of the engine-generator to verify freedom from torsional stresses within +10 percent of rated speed, with result made available to Engineer for inspection.
 - b. Actual torsional fatigue tests must be performed on the complete generator set. Calculations based on engine and generator data separately are not acceptable.
 - c. A certification shall be supplied with the unit verifying torsional vibration compatibility of the rotating element of the prime mover and generator for the intended use of the energy converter.
2. Engine: Engine shall be stationary, liquid-cooled, full diesel for use with number 2D fuel oil. Design shall be four-cycle, watercooled, turbo-charged, and intercooled. Engine shall be arranged for direct connection to an alternating current generator. Fuel injection and valves shall not require adjustment while in service. Engine shall be certified by the engine manufacturer as capable of developing the break horsepower required to drive a generator yielding rated kVA on a standby basis for ambient conditions of 104 degrees F, (40 degrees C), 29.92 inches Hg (101 Kpa) barometric pressure and 300 feet above sea level elevation. Engine shall be capable of driving the generator at this rating for the duration of normal utility source interruptions.
3. Engine Equipment: Engine equipment shall include the following:
- a. An electronic speed sensing engine governor capable of isochronous operation and remote speed adjustment. Frequency regulation shall be within + .25 percent of rated, frequency during steady-state conditions, and frequency dip during full load application shall not be greater than six cycles from rated frequency
 - b. An electric starting motor with a positive shift solenoid, for operation on 24 volts DC, to engage the starter motor and crank the engine for an on/off alternating cranking cycle of 75 seconds without overheating at the speed required for the respective engine and at 0 degrees F. ambient temperature. Two means of cranking termination shall be provided to automatically disconnect the starting circuit and disengage the starter pinion when the engine starts to prevent inadvertent starter engagement.
 - c. Engine shall be cooled by a unit mounted radiator. Engine shall have water-cooled exhaust manifold, thermostat temperature control, engine mounted intercooler and intercooler cooling system, coolant corrosion resistor fillers. Engine coolant pump shall circulate coolant through engine and radiator.
 - 1) The generator set manufacturer shall review the drawings, and certify that the cooling system (air flow, and coolant liquid) systems as shown will be adequate for the proper operation of the generator sets. Written confirmation from manufacturers factory engineers shall be required, and from local representative or distributor will not be acceptable.
 - d. Provide a water jacket heating system for the engine. Thermostat shall control the temperature of the jacket heater within the range 120 degrees F (49.3 degrees C) to 140 degrees F (60.5 degrees C). Heater shall be disconnected whenever the engine starts by an oil pressure switch mounted on the engine.
 - e. Positive displacement, mechanical lubrication oil pump lubricating oil cooler, full flow lubrication oil filters, and dipstick oil level indicator.
 - f. Fuel filters with replaceable elements, and an engine driven, mechanical, positive displacement fuel pump, all mounted on the engine. Provide a replaceable dry element air cleaner as required.
 - g. Sensing elements, located on the engine to initiate the following preliminary alarms and engine shutdowns as per NFPA 110, NFPA 99 and NFPA 37.
 - 1) Low coolant temperature alarm.
 - 2) Low lubrication oil pressure alarm.

- 3) High coolant temperature alarm.
 - 4) Low lubrication oil pressure shutdown.
 - 5) High coolant temperature shutdown.
 - 6) Overspeed shutdown.
 - 7) Overcrank lockout.
- h. The engine shall have a 45 amp battery charging alternator.
4. Generator: The generator shall be designed for 3 phase, 4 wire voltage as indicated and shall have a bonding jumper, sized per the NEC, from the neutral to ground. Generator shall be of dripproof construction and, shall be engine-driven, single bearing type, and self-aligning with brushless excitation, evolving field, permanent magnet exciter and amortisseur windings. Generator shall be directly connected to the engine housing and driven through a flexible coupling. Insulation shall be Class F, but temperature rise at rated continuous output shall not exceed 130 degrees C at 40 degree C ambient. Generator shall be rated as indicated on the drawings for 60 Hz operation at rated RPM. Voltage regulator shall be 3 phase sensing solid-state design with antihunt provisions providing no load to full load regulation within +0.5 percent of rated voltage during steady-state conditions. Generator shall provide a minimum kVA as indicated for motor starting with 10 percent or less sustained RMS voltage dip. The generator characteristics of the engine in such a manner that with full load connected to the generator terminal, the generator can utilize all the available engine power without exceeding it at all speeds. Acceptable evidence of this is:
- a. With generator set operating at rated speed, voltage and load, reduce speed to half rated by manually overriding the governor control. Generator set must recover to full speed with the rated load when the governor control is returned to its normal mode.
 - b. Calculations must demonstrate that the exciter and voltage regulator will permit utilization of at least 80 percent of maximum available prime mover torque at all speeds between 50 percent and rated speed, and with rated load connected to its terminals, will provide fast positive recovery from transient disturbances. The generator shall be equipped with a rotating exciter, and transient suppressors. The generator bearing must be designed to prevent potentially damaging shaft currents. The generator, exciter and voltage regulator shall be factory tested as a unit.
5. The engine-generator set shall have been prototype tested as follows:
- a. Complete thermal evaluation of all electrical parts must include actual measurement by thermocouples of all internal generator and exciter hot spot temperatures. Not position measured, any place in the windings must exceed the temperature rise limits of NEMA for the particular type of insulation system used. These tests must be performed on a representative generator and prime mover combination.
 - b. With system operating at rated volts, amps, power factor, and speed, the generator terminals must be short circuited ten times on all three phases for a duration of thirty seconds. Generator set must build up and perform normally without manual intervention of any kind such as re-setting of circuit breakers or other tripping devices, when the short circuit is removed.
 - c. With generator set operating at no load, rated speed and voltage, the AC sensing circuit to the regulator must be disconnected and remain disconnected for a period of at least one hour. The generator set must be fully operative after the test, and without evidence of any kind of damage.
 - d. Endurance testing at rated load and speed is without significant damage or failures of electrical or mechanical components occurring.
 - e. The generator set must sustain at least 90 percent of no load voltage for ten seconds with 250 percent of rated load at zero power factor connected to its terminals.

6. Auxiliary Equipment:

- a. Starting Batteries: A battery set shall be supplied for the engine and shall be mounted in a seismic listed rack alongside the unit and within the weatherproof enclosure. Battery set shall be 24 volt DC and composed of the number of batteries required to maintain the cranking speed of the engine through two complete cranking cycles as specified. Each battery shall be a heavy-duty diesel starting lead acid battery and each rated at 225 ampere hours at SAE 20 hour rate. All necessary intercell connecting and battery cables shall be provided. Batteries shall be supplied dry-charged and electrolyte added shortly prior to acceptance tests according to manufacturer's instructions. Batteries shall be warranted for 2 years.
- b. Battery Charger: A battery charger shall be provided for the engine generator set. It shall be a fully automatic, SCR, regulated, constant voltage, current limiting, type with a maximum charge rate of 10 amps at 24 volts D.C. The charger shall have float, taper and equalize capabilities. An on/off switch which simultaneously opens and closes the AC input and DC output circuits shall be provided. The charger shall have a current limiting power transformer, factory wired for a 120V AC input voltage. Fuses shall be provided to protect the power transformer and rectifiers. Provide an equalize charger timer which can be manually set to equalize charge up to 12 hours and automatically switches back to float voltage. The charger shall have a temperature compensated voltage regulator. The charger shall monitor and visually display loss of AC power, low battery voltage (adjustable from 18.6 to 25.7 at 24 volts), high battery voltage (adjustable from 26.9 to 36.3 at 24 volts) battery charger malfunction, and power on. Form C relay contacts rated at 4 amps minimum, 120 VAC, 30 VDC shall be provided for remote indication of low battery voltage, high battery voltage, loss of AC power and battery charger malfunction. At its rated voltage, the charger shall be capable of delivering energy into a fully discharged battery unit without damaging the unit. The charger shall be capable of recharging the fully discharged battery unit to 100 percent of its rated ampere-hour rating in a 24 hr. period. DC volt and amp meters with an accuracy of 2 percent shall be provided. The charger shall be permanently marked with the allowable range of battery unit capacity, nominal output current and voltage and sufficient battery-type data to allow suitable replacement batteries to be secured. The charger output and performance shall be compatible with the batteries furnished, including the maintenance charge rate.
- c. Exhaust Silencer: A weatherproof exhaust silencer shall be supplied for the engine. The silencer shall be of chambered construction and shall provide "critical" degree silencing. Silencer shall be sized to assure proper operation without excessive back pressure when installed in the exhaust system. Provide companion flanges as required.
Flexible bellows connectors to match engine and exhaust silencer, shall be provided for installation between the engine and silencer.
Exhaust condensation traps shall be installed to trap and drain off condensation to prevent condensation from entering the engines.
Exhaust system shall be properly installed to allow for expansion of the pipes.
- d. Fuel Oil System: A unit mounted sub base fuel tank shall be provided for the engine, mounted under the generator set weatherproof enclosure. The fuel tank shall be a UL142-labeled double wall, steel, skid base mounted tank with a minimum capacity for 72 hours of operation under full load. The tank shall have a leak detector with contacts for a remote alarm; fuel level monitor and sight gauge and contacts for remote level alarms; drain fitting to allow the tank to be drained by gravity; a UL-approved emergency vent; tappings as required for piping connections, fill opening with lockable cap and spill containment and skids or legs to set tank bottom at least

- two inches above the concrete pad. Provide flexible connections for connecting engine unit to fuel oil supply. Provide tank over-fill protection.
- e. Vibration Isolators: The unit shall be mounted to a concrete foundation through adjustable spring vibration isolators complete with side movement snubbers rated for seismic requirements of Section 23 05 48. The number of such isolators shall be as required by the engine generator manufacturer for the engine-generator and shall be sized to load the springs within the proper working range.
 - f. Remote Annunciator: Provide a remote annunciator to indicate:
 - 1) For the generator:
 - (a) Generator running (green light).
 - (b) Overcrank (Red light and alarm).
 - (c) Low lube oil pressure prealarm (Yellow light and alarm).
 - (d) High coolant temperature prealarm (Yellow light and alarm).
 - (e) Low coolant temperature (Red light and alarm).
 - (f) High coolant temperature shutdown (Red light and alarm)
 - (g) Low lube oil pressure shutdown (Red light and alarm)
 - (h) Control switch not in auto. position (Flashing red light and alarm).
 - (i) Normal battery voltage (Green light).
 - (j) Normal utility power (Green light).
 - (k) Generator supplying load (Green light).
 - (l) Battery charger malfunction (Red light).
 - (m) Overspeed (Red light and alarm).
 - (n) Low battery voltage (Red light).
 - (o) High battery voltage (Red light).
 - 2) For the fuel tank:
 - (a) Fuel (24 hrs) (red light)
 - (b) Low fuel (4 hrs) (red light and alarm)
 - (c) Tank leak (red light)
 - 3) Provide a minimum of 4 spare annunciator points for future equipment.
 - 4) Provide a manual start switch to start the generator.
 - g. The annunciator shall be powered by the engine batteries. It shall have a common audible alarm device and an alarm-silencing means. The annunciator shall include repetitive alarm circuitry so that after the audible alarm is silenced, it will be reactivated after clearing the fault condition and must be restored to normal position to be silenced. Silencing the audible alarm after the occurrence of the alarm condition shall not inhibit any subsequent alarms from again sounding the audible alarm. The annunciator shall be solid state with LED lamps, and shall have a lamp test switch and contacts for common remote alarm. A permanent legend shall indicate the condition that each lamp represents. The annunciator housing shall be code gage steel with a stainless steel front panel for either surface or flush mounting as indicated on the drawings. The annunciator shall be located where shown on the drawings.
 - h. Provide a standard 100% rated, molded case, LSI electronic circuit breaker in separate enclosures connected to the output terminals of the generator to protect the feeder to the building. The breaker shall be sized as indicated on the drawings and shall be mounted within the weatherproof enclosure.
 - i. Weatherproof enclosure. Provide a weatherproof enclosure with an up-draft radiator discharge plenum, lockable access doors on the sides and generator end. Provide a 20 amp, 125 volt, duplex GFCI duplex receptacle in the enclosure and a 100 amp, 120/208 volt, single phase load center with a main breaker to feed the heaters, battery charger and receptacle. The generator set, exhaust silencer, control panel, circuit breaker, starting batteries and battery charger shall be within the enclosure. All

- heaters, battery charger, etc. shall be prewired.
- j. Provide an emergency stop pushbutton station in a weatherproof enclosure.
7. Engine-Generator Control:
- a. The engine-generator control panel shall be mounted on the generator end of the set and shall be a rigid metal enclosed structure containing all devices specified herein, indicated on drawings and as required to perform the described functions. The control box shall include a control section for the engine-generator set and provision for cable termination. Panel construction shall be of sheet metal suitable formed to provide a rigid surface for mounting the devices specified. Hinged, front-opening doors shall provide required access to all components; removable top and side panels shall provide required access to cable entry and terminations. The panel shall be mounted to the generator with antishock vibration mountings. Control wire shall be of the stranded type required by the manufacturer. Nameplates shall be provided to identify each device or function and shall be silkscreened white on a black background. Metal enclosures shall be chemically cleaned, treated to prevent the entrance of moisture and rust and painted manufacturer's standard color. The panel shall be approved for use in Level 1 installations.
- b. Engine-Generator Control: Engine-generator control panel shall include the following components and devices:
- 1) Gages and meters:
 - (a) Oil pressure gage to indicate lubricating oil pressure.
 - (b) Temperature gage to indicate cooling medium temperature.
 - (c) Hour meter to indicate actual total running time.
 - (d) Battery charging volt meter to indicate satisfactory performance of the prime mover-driven battery charging means.
 - (e) AC voltmeter - 2% accuracy with phase selector switch.
 - (f) AC ammeter - 2% accuracy with phase selector switch.
 - (g) Frequency meter.
 - 2) Indicating lights for the following alarms:
 - (a) Overcrank lockout -- (red).
 - (b) Low lube oil pressure pre-alarm (yellow) and shutdown (red).
 - (c) Overspeed shutdown -- (red).
 - (d) High water temperature pre-alarm (yellow) and shutdown (red).
 - (e) Low engine temperature alarm -- (red).
 - (f) Overvoltage -- (red).
 - (g) Overspeed shutdown -- (red).
 - (h) Low fuel - main tank -- (yellow).
 - (i) EPS supplying load -- (green).
 - (j) Control switch not in automatic position -- (flashing red).
 - (k) Battery charger malfunction -- (red).
 - (l) Low voltage in battery -- (red).
 - (m) Run -- (green).
 - (n) Low coolant temperature -- (yellow).
 - 3) Audible alarm to sound when an alarm light is lit and an acknowledge switch to silence alarm.
 - 4) Automatic remote start capability; 24 volt 2 wire.
 - 5) Run/off/auto switch
 - 6) Lamp test switch to test all indicating lamps.
 - 7) Panel mounted AC rheostat for + 5% voltage adjustment.
 - 8) Cranking control equipment to provide the complete cranking cycle as specified.
 - 9) The cranking cycle shall be capable of being initiated by any one of the following

methods:

- (a) Manual start from the run/off/auto switch.
 - (b) Remote automatic from contacts in any automatic transfer switch.
 - (c) Remote automatic from a clock exerciser located in the automatic transfer switch specified.
 - (d) Remote manually from the test switch in any automatic transfer switch.
- 10) Control devices and circuitry to shutdown and lock out the engine for overcrank, high engine temperature, low lube oil pressure, overspeed, removal of initiating signal or remote emergency stop.
 - 11) Terminal strip for connection at battery voltage, of remote alarm wiring, to main fuel tank level and leak detection monitor, day tank solenoid and alarms and main fuel tank pump control panel.
 - 12) Contacts shall be provided for remote indication, prealarms and shutdown alarms as follows:
 - (a) Overcrank
 - (b) Low water temperature
 - (c) High engine temperature prealarm
 - (d) High engine temperature shutdown
 - (e) Low lube oil pressure prealarm
 - (f) Low lube oil pressure shutdown
 - (g) Overspeed
 - (h) Control switch not in auto position
 - (i) Generator running
 - (j) Normal battery voltage
 - (k) Low battery voltage
 - (l) High battery voltage
 - 13) All devices indicated for use with automatic transfer switches shall be wired to terminal blocks.
 - 14) Generator Voltage Regulator -- solid-state.
 - 15) Emergency Stop/Lockout Switch to immediately stop the unit and lockout any future start attempt. Manual reset. Illuminated to indicate when unit is locked out (sounds alarm).
 - 16) Reset Switch: Pushbutton switch to reset controls after a fault condition.
 - (a) Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - (1) Cummins
 - (2) Caterpillar
 - (3) Kohler
8. Automatic Transfer Switches:
- a. General: The automatic transfer switch shall be microprocessor controlled and furnished by the manufacturer of the emergency AC power generator to maintain system compatibility and local service responsibility for the complete emergency power system. They shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., (Standard 1008) for emergency service. Factory testing of transfer switches shall be conducted as detailed in the section of this specification dealing with tests. Transfer switches required as per following information. The manufacturer shall furnish schematics and wiring diagrams for the particular transfer switches furnished and an interconnection diagram for the entire system. Switch mechanism shall be quick-make, electrically operated, mechanically held, quick-break design so that speed of opening and closing is not controlled by the operator during manual operation. Switch shall have positive mechanical interlock to prevent simultaneous contact closure to both normal and emergency sources. The switch shall transfer and retransfer the load automatically.

Transfer switches shall be front and rear accessible.

Complete AL-CU lugs (UL listed and C.S.A. approved) shall be provided for normal, emergency, and load connections.

The automatic transfer switch shall be mounted in a separate NEMA 1 cabinet with gasketed locking doors. The switches shall be anchored to the concrete floor and/or walls with anchors and restraints per Section 23 05 48.

Minimum withstand and closing ratings (amperes) for the switches, per UL Standard 1008 shall be as required for the available fault currents indicated on the drawings.

- b. Rating: The automatic transfer switch shall be rated for total system loads, including motor loads, electric discharge lamps, and tungsten filament loads (not to exceed 30 percent of switch rating). Transfer switches shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of -40 degrees C (-104 degrees F) to +67 degrees C (142 degrees F). The switch shall have three or four operable poles as indicated with full rated neutral pole and shall have ampere ratings as shown on drawings.

- 9. Construction: Transfer switch shall employ an actuator device that produces equal torque in both directions throughout the switching operation to ensure positive opening and closing. Transfer switch shall have a direct drive actuator (that does not use gears, cams, or pivoted rods); switch closing shall not rely on gravity, weights, or momentum for positive closing of either the normal or emergency contacts. Transfer switches using molded-case circuit breaker mechanisms as the switching devices are acceptable as meeting this specification. The transfer switch indicated on the drawings shall be UL Listed as service equipment.

The transfer switch actuator shall have an automatic reset, overcurrent protective device; and shall have an independent disconnect means to disable the actuator during manual operation.

The switch shall have provisions to safely operate the switch by nonelectric manual means and instructions for this operation shall be displayed on the front outside of the switch.

A prototype switch shall have passed all UL endurance tests and shall have passes 50 cycles of operation (normal to emergency/emergency to normal) at six times rated current. The normal and emergency source voltage for this test shall be 600 VAC, 3 phase connected 120 degree out-of-phase. A prototype switch shall have passed all UL withstand and closing tests without welding or excessive burning of the contacts. Provide tables indicating rating and capacities (interrupting, withstand, closing, maximum instantaneous peak let-through, and inrush currents) for each size transfer switch.

Switches shall have dual current carrying contacts and separate arcing contacts. All switches shall have arc chutes of heat absorbing material and metal leaves for positive magnetic extinguishing of arcs quickly and effectively; arc chutes shall have insulating covers to prevent interphase flashover.

Transfer switch shall have auxiliary switches rated 10A at 480V that are operated by the transfer switch in the normal or emergency position (suitable for use either N.O. or N.C.) for monitoring transfer switch position and controlling indicator lights or other peripheral equipment.

Voltage sensors and time delays shall be solid-state, plug-in devices. The control relays shall be plug-in devices. These control accessories shall mount on a dead-front, swing-out control accessory panel to avoid shock hazard while adjusting control functions, but will swing out exposing the wiring to facilitate servicing. A Control Disconnect Plug shall be provided to de-energize control circuits when control accessory panel is in the open, swing-out position. Indicating lamps shall be set in a front mounted meter panel to be visible without opening doors.

The indicated transfer switch shall be equipped with programmed transition feature, which provides an adjustable time (0.5 to 5 minutes and set at time indicated on the drawings),

during which time the load is isolated from both power sources. This allows residual voltage components to decay before completing the switching cycle in either direction.

10. Control accessories shall be provided to:
 - a. Monitor all phases of both normal and emergency sources with calibrated dial, adjustable voltage, solid-state sensors to sense a decrease of voltage below a set point, or a loss of voltage at any phase.
 - b. Signal the emergency power system to start in the event of a power interruption. A solid-state time delay (adjustable from 0.5 to 10 seconds and set at 2 seconds) shall delay this signal to avoid nuisance start ups on momentary voltage dips or power outages.
 - c. Transfer the load to the engine-generator after it reaches proper voltage and frequency. A solid-state time delay (adjustable from 0 to 120 seconds and set at 1 second) shall delay this transfer to allow the engine-generator to stabilize.
 - d. Retransfer the load to the normal line after normal power voltage on all phases has been restored. A time delay (adjustable from 0 to 32 minutes and set at 15 minutes) shall delay this retransfer to avoid short term normal power restoration. The time delay shall be automatically bypassed if the generator fails.
 - e. Signal the engine-generator to stop after load retransfer to normal source. A solid-state time delay (adjustable from 0 to 8 minutes and set at 5 minutes) shall permit engine to run unloaded to cool down before shutdown.
 - f. Provide a device to electrically disconnect the control section from the transfer switch for maintenance service during normal operation.
 - g. The transfer switch controls shall have a built-in control mode status indicators indicating the following sequence of functions:
 - 1) Normal line power.
 - 2) Time delay in starting emergency system.
 - 3) Engine cranking.
 - 4) Engine running time delay to transfer load to emergency power.
 - 5) Load transferred to emergency power.
 - 6) Time delay to retransfer after normal power is restored.
 - 7) Time delay to stop engine, after load has been retransferred to normal power source.
 - 8) Normal power restored - same as sequence above.Should the system malfunction during any of the timed sequences, the signal shall show the sequence in which the system malfunctioned.
 - h. Provide meter-lamp combination for automatic transfer switches, consisting of devices mounted on front of cabinet for easy use without opening cabinet doors, consisting of : Front panel lights to indicate position of transfer switch, which sources are available, and which source is supplying the load. Key locks and key switches for front cabinet door, for drawout handle, and for initiating test transfer without opening door. The electronic metering shall indicate the voltage and amperage of each phase of the load site of the switch.
 - i. Provide a generator exercising timer in the transfer switch. The timer shall be solid state type with adjustable day, date and time. The timer shall be set to crank and run the generator for a period of thirty minutes once monthly.
 - j. The transfer switch shall have a test switch mounted in the front cabinet door that will simulate failure of the normal power source, start the generator and transfer the load to the emergency power system. The system shall remain in this condition until the switch is turned off. The load will then be transferred to the normal source and the generator will go into its cool-down cycle.
 - 1) Acceptable Manufacturers:

- (a) Cummins
- (b) Eaton
- (c) Kohler

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF STANDBY POWER PLANT

- A. The electrical wiring, mechanical ductwork, louvers, fuel, exhaust, and cooling system has been sized based on a Cummins/Onan set. Any changes in the Electrical and Mechanical work, made necessary for the proper operation of a generator set installed other than Cummins/Onan, shall be the responsibility of the Installing Contractor, without additional cost to the Owner. Verify with the equipment manufacturer.
- B. Installation: Emergency engine-generator system shall be installed, including all connections, where and as indicated on drawings and wiring diagrams as specified herein, and in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submittal: Provide complete and detailed submittal data adequate to determine compliance with specifications for components of the emergency power system. Submit complete schematic, wiring and interconnection diagrams showing all terminals and destination markings for all of the emergency system equipment such as the engine generator, distribution equipment, transfer switches, fuel tanks, etc. Drawings shall indicate the physical dimensions of all equipment. Submit data sheets indicating all performance data for the equipment such as fuel consumption, air requirements, generator short-circuit current capability, transfer switch short circuit withstand rating, etc.
- D. Factory Tests: Before shipment of the engine-generator set, it shall be tested under rated load at .8 power factor for performance and proper functioning of component parts and circuits. The Engineer shall be notified in advance of these tests, and shall have the option of witnessing these tests. Certified copies of test results shall be forward to the Engineer for review.
- E. On-Site Acceptance Tests: The complete installation shall be tested for compliance with the specification following completion of all site work including all accessory, support mechanical and fire protection equipment in place and operating. Testing shall be conducted by representatives of the manufacturer, with required fuel, test equipment, load banks, etc., provided by the Installing Contractor. The Engineer, Owner's representative and the authority having jurisdiction shall be notified in advance and shall have the option to witness the tests. Certified copies of the test procedures and results shall be forwarded to the Engineer. Tests to be conducted on-site shall include:
 - 1. Simulated Power Failure Test:
 - a. With the engine generator in a "cold start" condition, initiate a normal power failure by opening all of the main breakers, or fused switches supplying normal power to the building or facility. The test load shall consist of the available building load supplemented by a loadbank of sufficient size to provide a load equal to 50 percent of the nameplate KW rating of the generator, if the available building load is not sufficient to meet the 50 percent loading requirement or a loadbank alone may be used.
 - b. Observe and record the time delay on start.
 - c. Observe and record the cranking time until the engine generator starts and runs.
 - d. Observe and record the time required to come up to operating speed.
 - e. Record voltage and frequency overshoot.
 - f. Observe and record time required to achieve steady state condition with all automatic transfer switches transferred to the emergency position.
 - g. Record voltage, frequency, amperes, kw, engine oil pressure, water temperature and

- battery charge rate at 5 minute intervals for the first 15 minutes and at 15 minute intervals thereafter for the duration of the test.
- h. Continue the test for two hours.
 - i. Return normal power to the building or facility.
 - j. Observe and record the time delay on retransfer for each transfer switch.
 - k. Observe and record the time delay on the engine cooldown period and shutdown.
 - l. After the completion of the test the engine shall be allowed to cool for 5 minutes before commencing with the full load test.
2. Full Load Test:
- a. A full load test shall be initiated immediately after the cooling time following the simulated power failure test by any method that will start the engines which will transfer the building load to the generators.
 - b. The load on the generator shall be provided by the available building load and supplemented by a load bank of sufficient size to provide a load equal to 100 percent of the generator nameplate kw rating at unity power factor.
 - c. Immediately upon reading rated rpm, pick up the load equal to 100 percent of the generators kw rating in one step.
 - d. The engine generator shall run under this load condition for a period of 8 hours.
 - e. Observe and record the following during start and applying the load:
 - 1) Time delay on start
 - 2) Cranking time
 - 3) Time required to come up to operating speed
 - 4) Voltage and frequency overshoot
 - 5) Time required to achieve steady-state condition with all transfer switches transferred to the emergency position.
 - f. Observe and record the following at starting and load acceptance and every 15 minutes thereafter until the completion of the test period.
 - g. Restore the system to its normal state where the building load will transfer back to normal and the load bank is disconnected and the engine generator goes through its cool down cycle and shutdown.
3. Cycle Crank Test:
- a. Utilize any method recommended by the manufacturer to prevent the engine from running.
 - b. Put the control switch into "run" to cause the engine to crank. Observe the complete crank/rest cycle and record the battery voltage for each cycle.
4. Safety Test:
- a. Test all safeties, prealarms, shutdowns, indicators, and alarms for the engine, generator, and fuel system specified for the emergency power system.
 - b. Observe and record that all safeties operate properly and all alarms annunciate properly at the remote annunciator.
5. Transfer Switch Tests:
- a. The switch shall be tested to verify that all features of the switch operate as specified or as required.
 - b. The circuit breaker or fused switch serving the normal side of the transfer switch shall be opened to simulate a power failure to the switch. The starting of the generator, time delays, transfer time, remote signals, annunciation, etc. shall be observed and recorded.
 - c. The circuit breaker or fused switch serving the normal side of the transfer switch shall be closed to simulate normal power restoration to the switch. Time delays, transfer time, remote signals, annunciation, engine shut down, etc. shall be observed and recorded.

- d. Operate the transfer switch test switch to simulate a power failure with this feature. Observe and record engine start, time delays, transfer times, remote signals, annunciation, engine shutdown, etc.
- e. Operate the generator thru an exercising cycle using the exercising timer. Observe and record the starting, running time and cool down cycle of the generator. Set the timer to the day, date, and time specified by the Owner's representative.
6. The manufacturer shall have parts and service available through a local distributor.
7. Instructions and Drawings: Complete instructions consisting of operating and maintenance manuals, parts books, dimensional drawings, separate unit wiring diagrams and schematics, and interconnection wiring diagrams shall be provided.
8. The following shall be made available to the authority having jurisdiction at the time of the on site acceptance tests:
 - a. Evidence of the prototype tests.
 - b. Certified analysis verify torsional vibration compatibility of engine and generator.
 - c. A letter of compliance with NFPA standards 37, 99, 110 and Article 700 of NFPA 70 as they pertain to the engine, generator, transfer switches, controls, alarms and shutdowns.
 - d. A manufacturer's certification of a rated-load test at rated power factor with ambient temperature, pressure, altitude and fuel grade recorded.
9. Instructions for starting, stopping, operation emergency shutoff, fuel control, and routine maintenance of the engine generator shall be provided. These instruction shall be in the form of a white engraved laminated plastic sign with 1/2" high black characters and secured to the inside of the door of the weatherproof housing at the generator control panel. Provide a copy of the riser diagram, shop drawings, wiring diagrams, schematics, and operation and maintenance manual in a NEMA 1 metal cabinet with a pad lockable hinged door. Mount the cabinet on the wall near the transfer switch as indicated.
10. Owner Orientation: A representative of the supplier shall meet with representatives of the owner at the time of final acceptance tests and shall review the operation and parts books, correct starting and control methods, and recommend preventive maintenance procedures. A total of two [2] hours of personal hands-on training in the presence of the supplier's representative shall be provided. The supplier shall notify the owner's representative at least one week in advance to set up a time for the training session and obtain a list of those who are to attend.
11. Parts and Operation Information: Two copies of complete parts and operation information shall be supplied prior to the final acceptance test. Material shall be in booklet form and shall include all components supplied under this section. The engine-generator supplier shall provide two copies of the recommended operation, maintenance and service practices for the engine-generator supplied.
12. Provide fuel oil for all tests and fill the storage tank after all tests are completed.
13. Provide all fluids for tests and fresh charge of engine coolant and engine lube oil after all tests are completed.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION OF THE EMERGENCY SYSTEM

- A. All conduit, boxes, wiring, panelboards, transformers, devices, etc. shall be installed as specified in the section that specifies that item.
- B. Bushings shall be installed on the ends of all conduits of the emergency power system for feeder, branch circuit, control and alarm wiring.
- C. All conduit junction boxes, pull boxes, and condulets shall be identified as part of the emergency system. The circuit number or identification for the circuits within the box shall be written on the cover in bold characters using a wide tip, black, permanent marker. Boxes for control and annunciator wire shall be identified such: generator annunciator wiring, fuel pump start circuit,

etc.

- D. All identification name plates for items such as panelboards, disconnects, motor starters, transformers, transfer switches, etc. which are part of the emergency system shall have engraved on their laminated plastic nameplate, with 1/2 inch minimum height characters, the emergency branch to which they are connected; emergency or optional standby, etc.
- E. Devices such as general receptacles and light switches shall be identified as specified in other specification sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 40 02

ELECTRICAL SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work required under this Section includes work necessary to provide 2 complete electrical services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL SERVICE AND METERING (Typical for each service)

- A. The Electric Utility Company will:
 - 1. Furnish and install the riser pole and overhead primary circuit conductors, poles and hardware to bring power to the site.
 - 2. Furnish and install pole mounted service transformers.
 - 3. Furnish and install metering transformers on the pole.
 - 4. Furnish and install the meter enclosure on the pole.
 - 5. Furnish and install the meter.
 - 6. Furnish and install all meter wiring and connections.
 - 7. Make primary and secondary cable connections to the service transformer.
- B. DIVISION 26 shall:
 - 1. Furnish and install low voltage concrete encased underground building service from building service equipment to the riser pole.
 - 2. Leave free line ends on building service conductors at the top of the pole as directed by Electric Utility Company.
 - 3. Furnish and install rigid steel conduit risers with fittings from the underground concrete encased duct-line up the utilities service pole as required by the Electric Utility Company.
 - 4. Make arrangements with Electric Utility Company for their service and metering work, as described above PAY CHARGES THEREFORE, AND INCLUDE COST THEREOF IN CONTRACT PRICE.
 - 5. Coordinate work of DIVISION 26, for both the utilities off site and on site work, with that of Electric Utility Company. The Electric Utility Company is Entergy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 23 00

SECURITY CCTV VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This document covers the installation of a CCTV surveillance system which will also be able to share video information with the MDOT state wide security system.
- B. The CCTV surveillance system security access system shall incorporate the following:
 - 1. CCTV Cameras
 - 2. Camera Mounts
 - 3. Power Supplies
 - 4. Communication System
 - 5. Digital Video Recorder
- C. The Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, construction equipment and machinery, transportation and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution, operation and completion of the Work.
- D. Specification Language: Specifications and notes are written in imperative and abbreviated form. Imperative language of the technical specifications is directed at the Contractor, unless specifically noted otherwise. Incomplete sentences shall be completed by inserting "shall", "shall be", "the Contractor shall", and similar mandatory phrases by inference. The words "shall be" shall be supplied by inference where a colon (:) is used within product specifications.
- E. Drawings And Specifications
 - 1. Carefully study the Drawings and Specifications, and at once report any error, unforeseen circumstances, inconsistency or omission discovered.

1.02 PROJECT DEFINITIONS

- A. General Definitions
 - 1. CCTV: Closed-Circuit Television.
 - 2. DPDT: Double pole double throw switch
 - 3. DVR: Digital Video Recorder
 - 4. I/O: Input/Output.
 - 5. LAN: Local Area Network.
 - 6. NC: Normally closed contacts
 - 7. NO: Normally open contacts
 - 8. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
 - 9. RS-485: TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
 - 10. SPST: Single pole single throw switch
 - 11. TCP/IP: Transport Control Protocol/Internet Protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

- 12. TPZ: Tilt Pan Zoon
- 13. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply.
- 14. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

B. Definitions Contract Language

- 1. Words that are in common use are used throughout the Drawings and Specifications except:
 - a. Words which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in accordance with such recognized meanings.
 - b. Whenever the following listed words and phrases are used, they shall be mutually understood to have the following respective meanings:
 - 1) The words "as indicated." means: as shown on the Drawings, and in accordance with the Specifications.
 - 2) The words "as required." means: as required to provide a complete and satisfactory Work in full conformance with the Drawings and Specifications.
 - 3) The word "Provide" means: furnish, install, connect, test and make ready for use.
 - 4) The word "Work": The Work is the completed construction required by the Drawings and Specifications, and includes all labor necessary to produce such construction, and all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.
 - 5) The word "Furnish" means: supply item as specified. Item to be installed by others.
 - 6) Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work at the site.
 - 7) Project Record Drawings or Record Drawings are drawings that completely record and document all aspects and features of the Work. (Also known as "as-built" drawings.)

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code
- B. UL 1449 – Surge Protective Devices

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This project shall include the installation of CCTV cameras, camera mounts, power supplies, cabling, digital video recorder, and monitors that shall be compatible with the MDOT security standard.
- B. The CCTV Surveillance System shall be controlled from the District Security Center with video transfer capability over the MDOT WAN to the MDOT security center in Jackson.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit nine (9) sets of three binders of manufactures supplied data. Each binder shall contain:

1. Specification/cut sheets for equipment provided
 2. Design guides
 3. Installation and operating instructions
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit nine (9) copies of each submittal.
1. Diagrams of cable layout with system labeling schedule.
 2. Wiring diagrams.
- C. Field quality-control test report showing all cameras and digital video recorders / devices are installed / tested and are functioning correctly.
- D. Project Record Drawings:
1. The purpose of Project Record Drawings is to provide factual information regarding aspects of the Work, to enable future service, modifications, and additions to the Work
 2. Project Record Drawings are an important element of this Work. Contractor shall accurately maintain Project Record Drawings throughout the course of this project.
 3. Project Record Drawings shall include documentation of Work, including the camera locations, of setup perimeters, equipment, wiring, and cable runs.
 4. The contractor will be furnished with two (2) sets of site plans for Contractor's use in preparing Project Record Drawings. One set shall be used as a working set, the other shall be used to prepare the final record set.
 5. Project Record Drawings shall accurately show the physical placement of the following:
 - a. Cameras, power supplies, and digital video recorders.
 - b. Cable runs
 - c. Pull box locations.
 - d. Project Record Drawings shall show the physical placement of each camera and conduit to be accurate to within one foot (1') of the nearest landmark. Where the site plan conflicts with actual conditions, Contractor shall amend site plan as required. Indicate exact description of conduit runs and cable tray runs
 - e. Project Record Drawings shall show wire and cable runs, camera zone numbers, electrical panel/circuit breaker numbers from which equipment is powered, and splice points. Such information may be shown on the site plans.
 - f. Upon completion of Work, and prior to Final Acceptance, Contractor shall prepare and submit final record set of Project Record Drawings. This set shall reflect the installed work.
 - g. Final Project Record Drawings shall be provided to the MDOT or MDOT's representative.
 6. Closeout Submittals:
 - a. Provide a set Project Record Drawings to the Project Engineer including:
 - 1) Project Record Drawings
 - 2) Product Data
 - 3) Installation Manuals
 - 4) Operating Manuals
 - 5) Maintenance/Service Manuals

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor Minimum Qualifications

1. Contractor shall be an installation and service contractor regularly engaged in the sale, installation, maintenance and service of CCTV Surveillance System.
2. Contractor shall have five (5) years experience with the installation, start-up and programming of systems of a similar size and complexity to the one proposed.

B. Supervision of Work: Contractor shall employ a competent Foreman to be in responsible charge of the Work. The Foreman shall be on the project site daily during the execution of the Work. The Foreman shall be a regular employee, principle, or officer of the Contractor, who is thoroughly experienced in managing projects of a similar size and type. Contractor shall not use contract employees or Subcontractors as Foremen.

C. Qualifications Of Technicians

1. Electronic systems Work shall be performed by electronic technicians thoroughly trained in the installation and service of CCTV systems.
2. Journeyman Wireman electrical workers may be used to install conduit, raceways, wiring, and the like, provided that final termination, hook-up, programming, and testing is performed by a qualified electronic technician, and that all such Work is supervised by the Contractor's Foreman.
3. Incidental Work, such as cutting and patching, lock hardware installation, painting, carpentry, and the like, shall be accomplished by skilled crafts persons regularly engaged in such type of work. Work shall comply with the highest standards applicable to that respective industry or craft.
4. 120 VAC power wiring and connections are to be performed by a qualified Journeyman Wireman, licensed to perform such Work.

D. Subcontractors

1. Use of any Subcontractor is subject to the approval of the MDOT or MDOT's representative and shall be identified at the time of Bid submittal.
2. Make no substitution for any Subcontractor previously selected without MDOT approval.
3. Contractor's Foreman shall be on the project site daily during all periods when Subcontractors are performing any of the Work. Contractor's Foreman shall be in responsible charge of Work, including any Work being performed by Subcontractors.
4. By an appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the contractor by the terms of the Drawings and Specifications, and to assume toward the Contractor the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these documents, assumes.

E. Supervision And Construction Procedures

1. Supervise and direct the Work, using best skill and attention. Contractor is solely responsible for construction means, methods, and techniques.
2. Employ a competent foreman who shall be in attendance at the project site during the progress of the Work. The foreman shall represent the Contractor and communications given to the foreman shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

F. Regulatory Requirements and Permits

1. Work shall conform to applicable building, fire, and electrical codes and ordinances. In case of conflict between the Drawings / Specifications and codes, the codes shall govern. Inform the MDOT's representative of any such conflicts.
2. Secure and pay for licenses, permits, plan reviews, engineering certifications, and inspections required by regulatory agencies. Prepare, at Contractor's expense, any documents, including drawings, that may be required by regulatory agencies.
3. Make application for and obtain any permits required by federal, state, county, city, or other authority having jurisdiction over the work.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

H. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Security of Contractor's Tools and Equipment: The MDOT or the MDOT's representative is not responsible for the care, storage or security of any of the Contractor's tools or equipment.

1.08 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions

1. Dust Control: Make provisions to control dust, dirt, and foreign material caused by the performance of the Work.
2. Notify MDOT or MDOT's representative immediately of any damage or possible damage to any other equipment.

B. Clean-Up

1. Clean-up, on a daily basis as the Work progresses, dirt, dust and debris caused by Contractor's operations. Clean-up shall be completed by the end of each workday.
2. In the event that Contractor fails to clean-up, the MDOT or MDOT's representative may elect to have cleanup performed by others, with the costs of such clean-up being charged to the Contractor.

C. Construction Aids

1. Definition: Construction Aids are facilities and equipment required by personnel to facilitate the execution of the Work. Construction Aids include scaffolds, staging, ladders, platforms, hoists, cranes, lifts, trenchers, core drillers, protective equipment, and other such facilities and equipment.
2. Provide Construction Aids required in the execution of the Work. Construction Aids that are the property of MDOT or other contractors shall not be used without permission.
3. Storage of Construction Aids shall be coordinated with MDOT or MDOT's representative.

D. Safety

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.
2. Comply with local, state, and federal regulations and laws for the safety of the work place.

E. Accident Reports

1. Serious or fatal accidents shall be reported immediately by telephone or radio to the MDOT or MDOT's representative.

1.09 SEQUENCING

A. Description: This implementation plan describes the general approach that shall be followed in order to minimize the time for the CCTV Surveillance System to be operational.

B. Approach: Contractor shall plan and schedule work in such a sequence as to minimize the time before the system is operational. The following is a suggested work sequence:

1. Order equipment needed and notify any subcontractors to schedule their participation.
2. Insure there are an adequate number of power receptacles available to operate CCTV equipment and coordinate with MDOT or MDOT's representatives to where power is available.
3. Perform system layout work.
4. Provide shop drawings to verify location of equipment, conduit runs, power connections, etc. Submit shop drawings to MDOT or MDOT's representative.
5. Coordinate with MDOT or MDOT's representatives the access to the indicated camera location.
6. Prepare and pre-test all video equipment, set back light compensation to the greatest extent possible.
7. Install equipment.
8. Test and inspect all systems.
9. Perform other Work as required.
10. Perform the Acceptance Test.
11. Provide training.
12. Provide as-built drawings.

1.10 COMMISSIONING

A. After Work is completed, and prior to requesting the Acceptance test, conduct a final inspection, and pre-test equipment and system features. Correct any deficiencies discovered as the result of the inspection and pre-test.

B. Submit a request for the Acceptance test in writing to the MDOT's representative no less than fourteen days prior to the requested test date. The request for Acceptance test shall be accompanied by a certification from Contractor that Work is complete and has been pre-tested, and that corrections have been made.

- C. During Acceptance test, demonstrate video equipment and system features to MDOT. Any portions of the Work found to be deficient or not in compliance with the Project Drawing and Specifications may be rejected.
- D. Promptly correct deficiencies. Upon correction of deficiencies, submit a request in writing to MDOT or MDOT's representative for another Acceptance Test.
- E. Bare the cost for the second acceptance test.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide full procedures for testing video quality and alignment.
- B. Provide full procedures for any other tasks that must be performed to ensure the warranty remains intact.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.02 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Drawings and Specifications indicate major system components, and may not show every component, connector, module, or accessory that may be required to support the operation specified. Provide components needed for complete and satisfactory operation.
- B. Products not provided by MDOT shall be new and unused, and shall be of manufacturer's current and standard production.
- C. Where two or more equipment items of the same kind are provided, they shall be identical and provided by the same manufacturer.
- D. Product Availability:
 - 1. Prior to submitting a proposal, determine product availability and delivery time, and include such considerations into proposed Contract Time.
 - 2. Certain products specified may only be available through factory authorized dealers and distributors. Verify ability to procure the products specified prior to submitting a proposal.

2.03 CAMERAS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. COHU
 - 2. Hitachi Visual Technologies.
 - 3. Honeywell
 - 4. JVC Professional Products.
 - 5. Panasonic Security Systems Group.
 - 6. Pelco.
 - 7. Philips Communication, Security & Imaging; Philips Electronics N.V.

8. Samsung Opto-Electronics America, Inc.
9. Sensormatic Electronics Corporation.
10. Toshiba Security Products.
11. Vicon Industries, Inc.
12. Watec America Corporation.

B. Color Fixed Camera (All Interior Installations)

1. Type:
 - a. Normal Color Camera
 - b. Day Night camera with retractable IR cut filter for night operation
2. Imaging Device: 1/3 inch
3. Minimum Picture Elements:
 - a. Normal Color Camera: 768 (H) x 494 (V)
 - b. Day Night Color Camera: 720 (H) x 540 (V)
4. Scanning System: 2:1 Interlace.
5. Minimum Horizontal Resolution: 504 TV lines.
6. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
7. Sensitivity:
 - a. Normal Camera: .3 lux
 - b. Day Night Camera:
 - 1) Day (color): 0.8 lux
 - 2) Night (B/W) .08 lux
8. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. The illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with the camera AGC off.
9. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
10. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.

C. Color Dome Fixed Camera: (All Exterior Installations)

Assembled and tested as a manufactured unit, containing a dome assembly, color camera, zoom lens, and receiver/driver.

1. Horizontal Resolution: 540 lines.
2. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
3. Sensitivity: Camera indicated shall be combination day/night cameras.
4. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. The illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with the camera AGC off.
5. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
6. Preset positioning: minimum 8 user-definable scenes, each allowing 16-character titles. Controls shall include the following:
 - a. In "sequence mode," camera shall continuously sequence through preset positions, with dwell time and sequencing under operator control.
 - b. Motion detection shall be available at each camera position.
 - c. Up to four preset positions may be selected to be activated by an alarm. Each of the alarm positions may be programmed to output a response signal.

7. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.
 8. Software: Shall include the vendor supplied software necessary to control the Zoom features.
- D. Lenses: Optical-quality coated optics, designed specifically for video surveillance applications, and matched to specified camera. Provide lenses for camera manufacture if available.
- E. CCTV Camera Mounting:
1. Parapet wall mount – Pelco model PP350 or equal
 2. Parapet rooftop mount – Pelco model PP351 or equal
 3. Wall mount – Pelco model WM2000 or equal
 4. Corner mount adaptor for WM2000 – Pelco model CM100 or equal.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Power Supplies: Low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, type as recommended by camera manufacturer.
1. Acceptable Manufactures:
 - a. Pelco
 - b. Altronix
 2. Output Voltage: 24 or 28 Vac selectable
 3. Protection Individual camera fuse or circuit barker
 4. Enclosure: Power supplies used externally shall be NEMA Type 4X /IP66 rated.
 5. Current sized for application with minimal 20% safety factor.

2.05 UTP Transceivers

- A. General Requirements:
1. Type: Passive
 2. Input:
 - a. BNC connector
 - b. Impedance: 75 Ohm
 3. Output:
 - a. RJ-45 connector or screw terminal
 - b. Impedance: 100 to 200 Ohm
 4. Bandwidth: DC to 8 MHz
 5. Max input voltage: 1.1 V p-p
 6. Maximum insertion Loss: 2 dB (DC to 8 MHz)
 7. Minimum return loss: 15 dB (DC to 8 MHz)
 8. Minimum common mode rejection: 40 dB
 9. Drive capability:
 - a. 24 AWG twisted pair
 - b. Impedance: 100 to 200 Ohm
 - c. Capacitance: 20 pf/foot

B. UTP Transmitter:

1. Internal to camera UTP 200 ohm output
2. External transmitter: single channel Pelco TW3001P or equal

C. UTP Receivers:

1. Single Channel UTP/Coax Receiver: Pelco TW3001P or equal
2. 8 Channel UTP/Coax Receiver: Pelco TW3008P or equal
3. 16 Channel UTP/Coax Receiver: Pelco TW3016P or equal

2.06 DIGITAL VIDEO RECORDERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Dedicated Micros USA.
2. Everfocus
3. Honeywell
4. Integral
5. JVC Professional Products.
6. Panasonic Security Systems Group.
7. Pelco.
8. Philips Communication, Security & Imaging; Philips Electronics N.V.
9. Samsung Opto-Electronics America, Inc.

B. Requirements:

1. Camera Inputs 16 Analog
2. Video input: 1 V p-p at 75 Ohm
3. Monitor Out: 1 BNC Composite 1 V p-p at 75 Ohm.
4. Video Format: NTSC
5. Recording Rate: 480 FPS (NTSC)
6. Compression: MPEG-4 or MJPEG
7. Storage of 500 GB minimum.
8. Storage External:
 - a. SCSI connector
 - b. Hot swapping
 - c. Capacity Minimum 4 position for 2 TB drives
9. Display Resolution: 720 by 480
10. Display Format: 1, 4 and 8 Multiscreen display.
11. Network Interface: Ethernet RJ-45 network connection
12. Intelligent motion detection with programmable area and programmable sensitivity.
13. Time and Date Generator: Records time (hr:min:sec) and date legend of each frame.
14. Watermark time and date stamp for exported files.
15. Title: Minimum 12 characters for each camera.

2.07 LCD MONITOR

A. Type: Flat panel LCD

- B. Size: 19 inches minimum
 - C. Input: VGA
 - D. Resolution: Supports up to 1280 X 1024 for SXGA input
 - E. Brightness: adjustable to 300 cd/m²
 - F. Minimum Contrast Ratio: 500:1
 - G. Maximum Response Time: 12 ms
 - H. Industrial rated for 24 hour x7 days a week operation
 - I. Power: 120 V ac @ 50 Watts
- 2.08 WIRE AND CABLE
- A. General: Provide wire and cable required to install systems as indicated.
 - 1. Video cable shall be sized to provide adequate video signal at the recording equipment. The maximum cable length are as follows:
 - a. RG-59 – 700 feet
 - b. RG-6 – 1200 feet
 - c. CAT 5e - 300 feet for network applications
 - d. CAT 5e - 750 feet for video and TPZ control
 - 2. Wire and cable shall be sized to provide adequate signal for the worst case distance.
 - B. Cables shall be specifically designed for their intended use.
 - C. Coax cable with only a foil shield and drain wire shall not be acceptable.
 - D. Comply with equipment manufacturers recommendations for wire and cable size and type.
 - E. Comply with all applicable codes and ordinances.
- 2.09 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES
- A. Interior Boxes: Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: Sizes to be determined in accordance with code requirements for conductor fill. No box shall be smaller than a single gang 1-1/2" deep. Provide box covers as required.
 - B. Exterior Boxes: Exterior boxes shall NEMA 4 or NEMA 3R, watertight and dust-tight.
 - C. Interior and exterior boxes shall have their covers fastened using security screws.
 - D. Lightning Protection:
 - 1. Provide suitable lightning protection for security panels.

2. Lightning protection equipment shall be UL listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD INSTALLATION

- A. Field located security panels where indicated.
- B. Mount field camera and power and run connecting cables as indicated.
- C. Align cameras as indicted.
- D. Set focal length (variable focal length (VFL) lenses) as required to encompass indicated view.
- E. Set back light compensation. Use neutral density filters to simulate darkness to set with iris full open.
- F. Set focus and depth of field. Set focus to give desired depth of field in lowest light level.
- G. Check communication and operation of remote control (PTZ dome camera) Field locate cables form security panel to security work station.
- H. Field locate cable and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other adverse conditions affecting installation.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Junction and Pull Boxes
 1. Interior Boxes: Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: Sizes to be determined in accordance with code requirements for conductor fill. No box shall be smaller than a single gang 1-1/2 inches deep. Provide box covers as required.
 2. Exterior Boxes: Exterior boxes shall be NEMA 4 or NEMA 3R, watertight and dust-tight
 3. Interior and exterior boxes shall have their covers fastened using security screws.
- B. Lightning Protection
 1. The Contractor shall provide suitable surge protection at both the camera and at the recoding equipment for exterior cameras.
 2. Camera on poles or exposed in top of buildings shall have air terminals. The air terminals shall be bonded to the existing lightning protection system.
 3. Lightning protection equipment shall be UL listed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 CABLING

- A. Layout, size, and plan new wire and cable runs as required.
- B. Wire and cable passing through metalwork shall be sleeved by an approved grommet or bushing.
- C. Splices shall be made in junction boxes (except at equipment). Power and CAT 5 splices shall be made with an approved crimp connection. Coax cable splices shall be made by first terminating the cable with a coax connector and then using barrel coax cable connectors to join the coax cables. Wire nuts shall not be used on any low-voltage wiring unless the device.
- D. Identify all wire and cable at terminations (both ends) and at every junction box. Identification shall be made with an approved permanent label, Brady or equal.
- E. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- F. Install coax cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with coax video cable and that ensure coax video performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- G. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- H. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- I. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- J. Wire and Cable Terminations
 - 1. Identify all inputs and outputs on terminal strips with permanent marking labels.
 - 2. Neatly dress and tie all wiring. The length of conductors within enclosures shall be sufficient to neatly train the conductor to the terminal point with no excess. Run all wire and cable parallel or normal to walls, floors and ground.
 - 3. Install connectors as required by equipment manufacturers.
 - 4. Do not obstruct equipment controls or indicators with wire or cable.
 - 5. Route wire and cable away from heat producing components such as resistors, regulators, and the like.
 - 6. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
 - 7. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

K. Conduit and Raceway Installation

1. Lay-out, size and plan conduit and raceway systems as indicated or as required which ever will allow for the greatest number of cables.
2. Route exposed conduit and raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.
3. Maintain minimum six (6) inch clearance between conduit and piping.
4. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps.
5. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Fasten conduits and raceways to structural steel using approved spring clips or clamps.
6. No exposed conduit, raceway, or junction box shall be installed within any populated area.
7. Install boxes, card reader, intercoms and push buttons straight and plumb.
8. Do not support conduit from mechanical, plumbing, or fire sprinkler systems.
9. Do not use flexible conduit in lengths longer than six (6) feet.

L. Penetrations: When penetrating a fire wall for passage of cables and/or conduit, provide a fire-stop system that complies with code and the local authority having jurisdiction.

M. Camera

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Install coax cable form the camera to the DVR where required.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label both ends of each cable. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable, and label cable and jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. Use logical and systematic designations for facility's architectural arrangement.
- B. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal or coax cable connector in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
1. Wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
- C. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

3.05 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Provide and install the DVR software and the CCTV software. Configure software to the project requirements. Assign software licenses to MDOT.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide wiring diagrams and labeling charts to properly identify all wiring.

- B. Provide a screen capture of each CCTV view.
 - C. If corrections are needed, the Contractor shall perform the needed corrections in a timely fashion.
- 3.07 DEMONSTRATION - TRAINING
- A. Engage authorized service representative to train MDOT's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain CCTV camera system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 00

FIRE- ALARM SECURITY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes
 - 1. Fire alarm/security system:
 - a. The design and installation drawings for the fire alarm / security system.
 - b. Insure that the devices listed in this specification are incorporated into the design of the fire alarm system and the security alarm system.
 - c. Provide one control panel for the fire alarm and security alarm system.
 - d. Provide fire alarm wiring to fire alarm system devices and wiring to make connection between fire alarm panel and HVAC control system to shut down air handlers

1.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. The design and installation drawings of the fire alarm system shall be designed to obtain the minimum compliance and installed in accordance with the latest edition of NFPA 72. In addition, the drawings shall meet the requirements of this Section, the authority having jurisdiction and complete in all respects and in operating condition including its supervision.
- B. The design drawing and subsequent installation drawings of the security system shall cover areas of the buildings and shall meet the requirements of this Section and be installed complete in respects and in operating condition including its supervision.
- C. The fire alarm and security system shall be designed to obtain the minimum compliance and installed in accordance with the latest edition of NFPA 72 and specifications Section 28 31 00 Fire Alarm Security System. Components, materials, and methods shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and as listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- D. Construction Documents and Shop Drawings should include a floor plan with device locations and room identification, a graphic symbol legend, a riser diagram, a matrix of operations, applicable general notes, a description of the secondary power supply, and other data necessary for the fabrication and installation of the fire alarm / security system, and any required changes or revisions thereof necessary to obtain approval from the authority having jurisdiction.
- E. No extra charges will be allowed for changes to drawings required to conform to NFPA 72, the Owner's requirements, of the authority having jurisdiction, the Owner's underwriter, or with conflict with other trades. The drawings become the property of the Owner.

1.03 STANDARDS

- A. Equipment and installation shall comply with the current applicable provisions of the following standards:

1. NFPA 70, The National Electrical Code (including Article 760)
 2. National Fire Protection Standards (including but not limited to):
 - a. NFPA 71 Central Station Signaling Systems-Protected Premises Unit
 - b. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - c. NFPA 72 Automatic Fire Detectors
 - d. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
 3. Local and State building codes;
 4. Requirements of the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ);
 5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- B. The system and components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for use in Fire Protective Signaling Systems under the following standards as applicable. Not all of the standards will apply to this project, see Drawings for more information:
1. UL 864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems (including UUKL sublisting)
 2. UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 3. UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
 4. UL 217 Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
 5. UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 6. UL 228 Door Closers-Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 7. UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
 8. UL 1638 Visual Signaling Appliances
 9. UL 1971 Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
 10. UL 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
 11. UL 346 Water flow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 12. UL 1481 Power supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
 13. UL 609, 1610, 1635 Commercial Fire and Intrusion Alarm systems..
- 1.04 FIRE ALARM OPERATION

- A. When a fire alarm condition is detected by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall occur simultaneously.
1. System point shall be shown on the control panel and remote annunciator by type of device, location and time of day.
 2. The audio-visual alarm devices shall activate throughout out the building.
 3. The digital dialer shall notify the monitoring company (as listed in the execution portion of this specification) that an alarm condition exists.
 4. Shut down all air handlers, unless specifically forbidden by the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. When a trouble or supervisory condition occurs, the following functions shall occur simultaneously.
1. System point shall be shown on the control panel and remote annunciator by type of device, location and time of day.
 2. A distinct trouble sound shall occur at the keypad.
 3. The digital dialer shall notify the monitoring company (as listed in the execution portion of this specification) that a trouble or supervisory condition exists.

- C. Whenever a smoke, duct or heat detector is tripped, alarm verification shall function and a timer shall start. After a program time delay compliant with prevailing codes, the horn strobes shall sound if the detector is still in alarm.
- D. The system shall monitor for head sensitivity and give a warning message if the smoke or duct detector needs cleaning.
- E. The system shall be fully field-programmable with the equipment on site or a programmer. While programming, the system shall continue to operate, polling devices currently in the program.
- F. Other features of the system shall include the following.
 - 1. Walk test
 - 2. Device Disabling: Feature pass code protected for use by manufacturer's authorized technician only. Pass code not available to end user.
 - 3. Read status of any point.
 - 4. Field programmable at control panel.
 - 5. Multiple password protection (for remote programming).
 - 6. Manual on/off for any output point.
 - 7. Calibrated smoke detector test.
 - 8. Low air pressure monitoring of air compressor of any dry pipe system.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Pay application fees and obtain approval of submittals in writing from the State Fire Marshal's office and / or the local authority having jurisdiction prior to submittal to Owner's Representative for review.
 - 2. Submit fire alarm submittals to the Owner's Representative within 30 calendar days after award of Contract.
 - 3. Permit Drawings and other Submittals shall be prepared by a fire alarm installer certified by the approved manufacturer of the fire alarm system.
- B. Product Data: Complete documentation for the fire alarm system showing the model number, type, rating, size, style, manufacturer's names, and manufacturer's catalog data sheets for items to ensure compliance with these specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Complete set of permit drawings showing conduit sizes and number of conductors required to components plus detailed wiring connections required at each type of device based on the level of the fire alarm system indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Detailed drawings showing the intended location of field devices and their connections to the system along with room identification and a graphic symbol legend. Prepare submittal drawings utilizing AutoCad Release 2009 or newer Computer Aided Drafting system.
 - 3. Detailed wiring diagrams and riser diagrams showing color-coding of wiring per manufacturer recommendations. Include calculations showing adequate

capacity of the standby batteries, where applicable, as required by prevailing codes:

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by fire alarm/security system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
 - 1. Installing and programming technicians shall be individually certified by fire alarm/security system manufacturer.
- B. The alarm control panel shall be supplied with cards and future expansion slots needed for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide system with a 3-year warranty for the control panel starting from the time this system is operational.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products identified in other Part 2 articles by Bosch Security Systems, Inc. (Fire and Intrusion) or as approved.
 - 1. This specification requires that a certified fire and security alarm system dealer be contracted to install a complete system, honor the warranty, provide the training and service the system after the warranty period expires.
 - a. Installing and programming technicians shall be individually certified by fire alarm / security system manufacturer.
 - 2. Products (Bosch Security Systems, Inc.) identified as Basis of Design in other Part 2 articles are identified to set the standard of quality for equipment used.

2.02 GENERAL

- A. Incorporate each of the devices listed in this specification into the design of the Fire Alarm and Security Alarm System.
- B. Provide a complete addressable fire alarm system throughout the building as shown on the drawings and in accordance with NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction. Equipment shall be UL listed.
- C. Each smoke detector shall be addressable for the exact location in the building and provide "dirty" maintenance type messages at the annunciator, central station and remote programming software. Manual stations, sprinkler devices and all other "contact only" closing devices shall be addressable

2.03 PANEL

- A. Main Fire and Security Alarm Control Panel (FACP/FAP): Bosch Security Systems; Model D7412GV4/D9412GV4.

1. CPU (Central Processing Unit): Include the following:
 - a. Programming protection in the event of a power failure.
 - b. Addressable communication transmission.
 - c. History of the last 499 - 1000 activities.
 - d. LEDs for AC power, fire alarm, security alarm, supervisory signal, system trouble, disabled points and alarm silenced.
 - e. Main power supply for the panel and for peripheral devices with 120VAC 60HZ input power or transformer and an integral charger for batteries usable for peripherals.
 - f. SIC data loop board(s) capable of handling 255 or 120 detectors/modules per board.
 - g. A serial interface board for printer or display terminal.
 - h. Battery backup shall comply with Section 1-5.2.6 of NFPA -72.
 - i. Local or remote programming.
 - j. Two different passwords required for programming.
2. DIA Display Interface Board:
 - a. 32 or 16-character liquid crystal display command center.
3. Equip control panel to provide the following capacities:
 - a. Data loops: 2
 - b. On-board points: 4 or 8
 - c. Addressable points: 255 or 238
 - d. Programmable horn circuits: 2 or 3
 - e. Integrated network communications capable, dialer capture module will not be accepted
 - 1) Number of Boards (i.e. "cards") determined by system designer.
 - f. Real Time clock
4. Digital Communications: Provide system capable of communicating with a digital receiver such as the Bosch/Radionics D6600 receiver.
5. Remote programming access codes must remain at the factory default code. IT IS FORBIDDEN FOR INSTALLERS TO INSERT THEIR OWN CODES

2.04 CIRCUITS AND WIRING

- A. Provide a Class B wiring system.
- B. Provide 15 percent capacity for future expansion of A/V alarm device and data loop circuits.
- C. Separate alarm wiring from any open conductors or power, or Class 1 circuits. Do not place in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, per NEC Article 760-55.
- D. Wiring for 24 volt DC control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary function may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. Provide circuits with transient suppression devices and design system to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
- E. Wire:
 1. Provide wiring meeting local, state and national codes (e.g., NEC Article 760) and as recommended by the manufacturer of the system. Provide number and size of

conductors as recommended by the system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm).

- a. Line Voltage Circuits: Standard 14 gage copper wire with THHN insulation.
 - b. Low voltage Circuits: Twisted shielded 16 gage stranded copper wire.
2. Provide wire and cable listed and approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
 3. Provide wire and cable not installed in conduit with a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation as indicated in NFPA 70 (e.g., FPLR).
 4. Field wiring shall be electrically supervised for open circuit and ground fault.
- F. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets: UL listed for use and purpose.
- 2.05 MANUAL PULL STATIONS
- A. Product: Bosch Security Systems; FMM-7045-D or FMM-462-D.
 - B. The unit shall be dual action (i.e. requiring two motions to activate the station) and shall be addressable for connections to the fire alarm control panel(s).
 - C. Unit shall meet UL 38, standard for manually actuated signaling boxes.
 - D. Mount manual pull stations 48 inches (1220 mm) above the finished floor and in accordance with local building codes and as called out in NFPA 72

2.06 CEILING / WALL SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Bosch Security Systems; D7050 with D7050-B6 base or F220 series smoke with F220-B6PM/S POPIT bases.
- B. Provide base for all applications where auxiliary contacts are required.

2.07 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Intelligent Addressable Duct Mounted Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 1. Bosch Security Systems; D341P Series Duct Detector Housings.
 - a. D9127U addressable single point module.
 2. Provide UL 268A listed unit with two LEDs that will provide local alarm indication and a remote alarm output will be required for use with auxiliary devices.
 3. Operating Velocities: 300 to 4000 feet/minute.
 4. Provide sampling tube per NFPA, test station and all other required accessories.
 5. The shut-down of air handlers shall occur via a signal from the Fire Alarm Panel should any smoke detector be activated, unless specifically forbidden by the authority having jurisdiction, in which case provide auxiliary contact as required to shut down equipment and wire into the stop circuit of the associated air handler starter.
 6. Provide remote key activated test station (with status / alarm / trouble indicating LEDs), on the wall beneath the duct detector as indicated on Drawings or as determined in field.
 - a. Provide electrical conduit from duct detector to remote test station for column and wall mounted applications.

- b. Provide engraved (or approved machine-generated equivalent method) plate at each remote station to read: "#### Duct Smoke Detector", where #### is the RTU or AHU identification number used on Drawings. Install test stations at 80-inches above finish floor (AFF).
- 7. Provide required power and control wiring so that upon detection of smoke, the following sequence of operations occurs where applicable:
 - a. A supervisory signal is sent by the fire alarm control panel to the monitoring central station.
 - b. All HVAC units shut down (including applicable dampers).
 - c. Associated smoke dampers close (wired to automatically re-open on duct detector reset)

2.08 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Addressable Heat Detectors:

- 1. Products:
 - a. Bosch Security Systems; F220 series detectors with applicable base.
- 2. Provide both rate of rise and fixed temperature with 135 degrees F. alarm threshold.

2.09 FIRE ALARM NOTIFICATION DEVICES

A. General:

- 1. Comply with requirements of NEC and NFPA-72.
- 2. Provide weather resistant back boxes for units installed on the exterior or in wash-down areas to diminish the risk of damage due to weather or wash-down.

B. Horn/Strobe Units

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Industries; Wheelock Brand
 - b. Gentex Corporation
- 2. Comply with ANSI S3.41 temporal code, when required by authority having jurisdiction.
- 3. Synchronize strobe units.
- 4. Color: Red
- 5. Strobe Luminous Intensity: ADA-compliant.
 - a. Minimum candela rating as indicated.
 - b. Minimum candela units as required to comply with ADA and the equivalent NFPA 72 requirements.
- 6. Mounting: Semi-flush mounting plates, ceiling or bottom of open steel structure whenever possible, wall mounted (only when required) at 80-inches as shown on Drawings.

C. Strobe-Only Units

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Industries; Wheelock Brand
 - b. Gentex Corporation

2. Comply with ANSI S3.41 temporal code, when required by authority having jurisdiction.
3. Synchronize strobe units.
4. Color: Red.
5. Luminous Intensity: ADA-compliant.
 - a. Minimum candela rating as indicated.
 - b. Minimum candela units as required to comply with ADA and the equivalent NFPA 72 requirements.
6. Mounting: On ceiling or to the bottom of open steel structure whenever possible, Wall mounted (only when required) at 80-inches as shown on Drawings.

2.10 ACCESSORY DEVICES

A. Remote Annunciator

1. Bosch model D1256RB
2. Locate remote annunciator where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the local fire department.
3. Mount remote annunciator on wall 60 inches above finish floor to center of unit or as required by local fire department.

B. Sprinkler Devices

1. Sprinkler tamper and flow switches will be provided by the fire protection installer.

C. Monitor Modules

1. Provide as required to interface "non-intelligent" devices into the system as shown on the Drawings (i.e. Sprinkler Flow Switches, Tamper Switches, Pressure Switches, etc. as applicable).
 - a. Provide electrical conduit for wall mounted applications, and for ceiling mounted applications if the above-ceiling space acts as a plenum return.
 - b. Provide required relays for auxiliary devices including door closures and supervised control functions such as air handler shut-downs.

2.11 DIGITAL COMMUNICATOR ("DIALER")

A. Description: Programmed to report to the Owner's UL LISTED CENTRAL STATION via two dedicated POTS telephone lines for fire alarm systems and one dedicated POTS telephone line for the burglar alarm system. Do not install network module unless directed by the owner. Phone lines will be set up to allow long distance calling.

1. UL station will be the Owner's central alarm control monitoring company.
2. The dialer and/or network module will be UL listed for fire alarm use.
3. Mounting: Mount in single equipment housing containing battery charger and battery with coupler cable.

B. Equip fire alarm systems that are being upgraded with a new communicator and tie to (KCAC).

1. Product: Bosch D9068 DACT.

- C. Provide one duplex telephone outlet connected to a non-dedicated telephone line (with two RJ31X connecting block jacks) within two feet of the Fire Alarm Panel / Digital Communicator for back up connection to telephone system.

2.12 SECURITY ALARM SYSTEM

A. Control Panel

- 1. Configure system to accommodate the needs of the facility. Supply all security modules and future expansion slots needed for a complete operating system.

B. Keypads:

- 1. Product: Bosch Security Systems; D1255.
- 2. Keypad installation shall be located where indicated, exact location field verified with Owner. Mount keypads 48 inches above finished floor to center of keypad.

C. Door Switch

- 1. Basis of Design:
 - a. Rolling Doors: UTS Fire and Security, GE Security; Sentrol 2300 Series, track mounted contacts.
 - b. Other Doors: UTS Fire and Security, GE Security; Sentrol 1078T Series, recessed contact.
- 2. Provide at doors indicated.
- 3. Install wiring for door switch in conduit to a junction box adjacent to door jam. Install wiring from junction box to door switch in surface raceway or flexible conduit depending on the installation.

D. Motion Sensors

- 1. Bosch Security Systems; ISC-PDL1-WA18G wall-mount motion, DS9360 (up to 17 feet) and DS9370 (above 17 feet) ceiling mount motions.
- 2. Install on ceiling or on wall 80 inches above finished floor to provide a curtain of protection just inside the potential access point in locations shown on the Drawings.

E. Glass Break Sensors

- 1. Intellisense NFG 730 25' Wall/Ceiling Glass Break Square
- 2. Equip each window indicated with a glass break sensor, installed so that cable is not exposed and the detector is hidden from view.

F. Security System Monitoring Devices

- 1. Basis of Design: GE Security; Sentrol.
- 2. Provide in selective equipment as indicated.
- 3. Monitoring of the specialized equipment will require coordination with the equipment manufacturers. Provide supplemental equipment needed to monitor this equipment for a complete and operational system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. The Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) shall be notified prior to installation of equipment and wiring.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install equipment in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the Drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Conceal wiring, cabling, conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers from view in finished ceiling areas and exposed in open structure areas. Place alarm wiring in conduit when installed down a column and in walls.
3. Do not install smoke detectors prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
4. Flush mount fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators when located in finished areas. Devices may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

B. Connect 120VAC power for fire and security alarm equipment.

- C. Provide required 20A / 120VAC power as required to energize components of the security and fire alarm system. Include home-runs for fire alarm control panels as well as home-runs and wiring for any accessory devices such as remote power supplies / panels, dialer, etc. as applicable.

1. This requirement applies whether or not such power work is shown on the Drawings.
2. Dedicate branch circuits serving fire alarm equipment to fire alarm equipment only. Label circuit at the main power distribution panel as FIRE ALARM. Ground control panel cabinet securely to either a cold water pipe or a grounding rod.
3. Provide machine generated label at FACP and intrusion control panel indicating location of breaker box and circuit number.

D. Smoke or Heat Detector Locations:

1. Do not exceed the rated coverage of the detector.
2. Install no more than 15-feet from a wall or 30-feet apart.
3. Do not install within 3-feet of a supply air diffuser.

E. Duct Smoke Detector Installation:

1. Duct smoke detectors are typically shown schematically at the respective air handling unit on the Drawings, but shall actually be installed maximizing the distances between ductwork offsets, and installed ahead of the first branch duct take-off. Coordinate with HVAC installer and fire alarm manufacturer's representative in field.

2. In fully ducted systems, install duct smoke detectors in the appropriate side of air handling equipment as required by the authority having jurisdiction. Where more than one detector is indicated associated with a particular piece of air handling equipment, there are special reasons for the additional detectors (i.e. split returns, return risers serving multiple floors, etc.); coordinate all locations for same with the HVAC installer.

F. Digital Communicator (Dialer) Installation

1. Connect each jack to a separate phone line and install as the first in-house device tied to the respective phone line. Do not connect the jacks to a party line or a "ground start" telephone circuit.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing.
- B. Upon completion of installation, the system shall be checked and tested by a fire alarm inspector that is State-Licensed, NICET Level II Certified, or approved equivalent. Contact system manufacturer for this service if installer cannot provide on their own.
- C. After making tests and corrections, conduct a system demonstration for Owner and the authority having jurisdiction.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.

3.05 DEMOSTRATION

- A. Engage a manufacturer certified service representative to train Owner's personnel to operate the fire alarm system.
 1. Provide onsite training and User Guide documentation at no cost to Owner. Training includes but is not limited to:
 - a. How to arm and disarm the Intrusion system.
 - b. How to check point status and identify faults on the Intrusion system.
 - c. How to silence a trouble signal on the Intrusion or Fire system.
 - d. How to silence the horns on the Fire system.
 - e. How to reset the smoke and / or duct detectors on the Fire system.
 - f. How to reset a pull station on the Fire system.
 - g. How to identify phone line, A/C power, and battery fails on the Intrusion or Fire system.

Special Provision 907-242-39

Project Number BWO-1192-80(001) 502893

BWO-1193-80(001) 502893

BWO-1194-80(001) 502893

LWO-1063-80(001)502893

2. Provide 24 hour / 7 days per week / 365 days per year technical support at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 11

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING FOR BUILDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: The extent of excavation, filling and grading is shown on the Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation of subgrade for building slabs is included as part of this Work
 - 2. Backfilling for trenches within the building lines is included as part of this Work.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements (For Testing Laboratory Services).
 - 2. Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services – MDOT.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Notification shall be provided to Project Engineer indicating source of borrow material in advance of start of Work and certification provided that proposed soil material is satisfactory for specified use.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform excavation Work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Compaction density shall be 95 percent of the maximum dry density value as determined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor Test) of AASHTO T-99.
- C. Soils compaction control tests shall be performed as specified herein and under Section 01 40 00 –Quality Requirements. Stability is defined as absence of significant yielding or pumping of soils under compaction effort.
- D. Number of Tests: Make test(s) in accordance with AASHTO T-99 for each class of material. Make in-place density tests in accordance with AASHTO T-238 (Nuclear Method) for density tests, as the fill and backfill work progresses. At least one test per lift of any isolated portions and each footing.
- E. Work on Non-Tested Areas: Placing permanent construction over fill that has not been tested and approved may require removal of permanent Work, recompacting the fill and replacing the Work at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
 - 1. Locate existing underground utilities in the areas of Work.
 - 2. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.
 - 3. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Utility Owner immediately for directions.
 - 4. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others except when permitted in writing by Project Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
 - 1. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated "To Be Removed".
 - 2. Coordinate with utility companies for shut off of services if lines are active.

1.06 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this Work and post with warning lights.
 - 1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Protect structures, utilities, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

1.07 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

- A. The use of explosives is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Backfill and Fill: Select fill shall be an approved select material free from trash, debris, stones larger than 3 inches, roots and other organic matter.
 - 1. Select fill shall have a liquid limit less than 46, a PI range of 6 to 16, and may have 100% passing the 200 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling, and grading are to be performed and notify the Contractor, in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.02 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation consists of removal and disposal of material encountered when establishing required grade elevations.

- B. Earth excavation includes removal and disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface, underground structures and utilities indicated to be demolished and removed, material of any classification indicated in data on subsurface conditions, and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock excavation or unauthorized excavation.
- C. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Project Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial Work directed by the Project Engineer, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending the indicated bottom elevation of the footing or base to the excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Project Engineer.
- D. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Project Engineer.
- E. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify the Project Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at the required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace the excavated material as directed by the Project Engineer. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on the basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.
- F. Stability of Excavations. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- G. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
- H. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrade and foundations.
 - 1. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - 2. Convey water removed from excavations and rainwater to collecting or run-off areas. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

3.03 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.

3.04 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive concrete.

3.05 EXCAVATION FOR TRENCHES

- A. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for the particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Excavate trenches to the depth indicated or required. Carry the depth of trenches for piping to establish the indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond the building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
- B. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for the entire body of the pipe. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and which are carried below the bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to the level of the bottom of adjacent footings.
- C. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by the Project Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

3.06 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

- A. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.

3.07 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.08 COMPACTION

- A. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification.

- B. Building Slab: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum dry density.

3.09 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.10 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place acceptable soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
- C. Under buildings use sub-base material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow material, or combination of both. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 - 1. Acceptance by Project Engineer of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and soil treatment.
 - 2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
 - 3. Removal of concrete formwork, shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials.
 - 4. Removal of trash and debris.

3.11 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for the particular area classification, break up the ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to the optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.

3.12 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide the optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- C. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying the material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.

3.13 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
- C. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 COMPACTION AFTER GRADING

- A. After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where subsequent construction operations or adverse weather disturbs completed compacted areas, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 31 16

TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Soil treatment for control of all species of subterranean termites including Formosan termites.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical product data and application instructions prior to application for Project Engineer's approval. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
- B. Sample Warranty: Submit sample copies of the Termite Soil Treatment Guarantee form prior to application for Project Engineer's approval.
- C. Quality Control: Submit identification of at least 3 projects of similar scope along with name, address, and telephone number of the Architect, Owner and General Contractor.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to the requirements of these Specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for the Work, including preparation of substrate and application.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage a professional pest control operator, licensed by the State of Mississippi, Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce, Bureau of Plant Industry, and in accordance with regulations of governing authorities for application of soil treatment solution.
 - 1. The pest control operator is to have the aforementioned valid license, the company technician is to have a valid identification card for pest control, and the company vehicle is to be clearly marked with the company name.
 - 2. The professional pest control operator specializing in Soil Treatment for Termite Control, with 5 years minimum experience, shall have completed work similar to that indicated for this Project and have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- D. Comply with Mississippi Regulations Governing Pest Control Operators in following the labels of the termiticide.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.
- C. Remove all non-pressure treated wood contacting soil. Remove grade stakes prior to applying horizontal barrier and all form boards, stakes and concrete over pour prior to applying vertical soil treatment.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Furnish 3 copies of written warranty certifying that the applied soil poisoning treatment will prevent the infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites, and that termite contractor will re-treat the soil and also repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation WITHOUT EXPENSE to the Owner.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Provide warranty for a period of 5 YEARS from the date of treatment, signed by the Applicator and the Contractor.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Final Completion, provide 12 months' continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, terms for agreement period, and terms for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

- A. Termiticide: Use an emulsible concentrate insecticide for dilution with water specially formulated to prevent infestation by subterranean termites as recommended by the Southern Forest Experiment Station, Forest Insect Laboratory at Gulfport, Mississippi, and registered by the Bureau of Plant Industry for use in structural pest control work. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a working solution of one of the following chemical elements:
 - 1. Horizontal Barrier: Cypermethrin, Prevail or Talstar.
 - 2. Vertical Barrier: Fipronil.
- B. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator and if acceptable to local and state governing authorities. Use soil treatment solutions that are not injurious to plants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.03 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Prior to each application, the applicator shall notify the Contractor of the intended application and instruct the responsible person to notify construction workers and other site individuals to leave the treated area and not to return until chemical has been installed into the soil.
 - 1. Post warning signs in areas of application warning workers that soil poisoning has been applied. Remove signs when areas are covered by other construction.
- C. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Use COLOR DYE MARKING AGENT to insure the area is treated. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
- D. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
 - 1. Allow a minimum of 12 hours for drying after application, before beginning concrete placement or other construction activities.
- E. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- F. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-249-1

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 03/01/2011

SUBJECT: Riprap for Erosion Control

Section 907-249, Riprap for Erosion Control, is hereby added to and made a part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows.

SECTION 907-249 -- RIPRAP FOR EROSION CONTROL

907-249.01--Description. Riprap for erosion control consists of furnishing and installing riprap for the purpose of temporary erosion control by intercepting and slowing the flow of sediment-laden runoff water, or for use as a temporary dam. It also includes the maintenance and removal of riprap when no longer needed.

Remove and reset riprap consists of the removal and relocation of riprap to other locations shown on the plans, directed by the Engineer, or indicated on the Contractor's Erosion Control Plan.

Riprap shall be installed in accordance with the specifications in reasonably close conformity with the locations and dimensions shown on the plans or established.

907-249.02--Materials. Stones for riprap shall be Size 100 meeting the requirements of Subsection 705.04.

907-249.03--Construction Requirements. Riprap shall be used to construct a berm/dam which will intercept sediment-laden storm water runoff from disturbed areas, create a retention pond, detain sediment, and release water in sheet flow.

The riprap installation shall be maintained in good condition by the Contractor. All necessary work and materials to maintain the integrity of the installation shall be provided until earthwork construction is complete and permanent erosion-control features are in place. The maintenance of the riprap will not be paid for separately and will be included in the cost for riprap for erosion control.

When required, existing riprap may need to be removed and reset at other locations. These locations may be for additional temporary erosion control or may be placed in permanent locations designated by the Engineer.

907-249.04--Method of Measurement. Riprap for erosion control will be measured per ton. Remove and reset riprap shall be measured per cubic yard, FM.

907-249.05--Basis of Payment. Riprap for erosion control, measured as prescribed above, will

be paid for per ton, which prices shall be full compensation for furnishing, installation, maintenance of the installation, and removal/disposal after construction has been completed; and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Remove and reset of riprap, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for per cubic yard, which prices shall be full compensation for loading, transporting, installing, maintenance of the new installation, and removal/disposal after construction has been completed; and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

907-249-A: Riprap for Erosion Control - per ton

907-249-B: Remove and Reset Riprap - per cubic yard

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-304-13

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/06/2012

SUBJECT: Granular Courses

Section 907-304, Granular Courses, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-304.02--Materials. After the first paragraph of Subsection 304.02.1 on page 183, add the following.

Crushed concrete meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.04.3 may be used in lieu of granular courses or crushed stone courses specified in the contract. This applies to base courses, shoulders, or other required construction on a prepared foundation.

907-304.03--Construction Requirements.

907-304.03.5--Shaping, Compacting and Finishing. Delete the sixth paragraph of Subsection 304.03.5 on page 185.

Delete the first table in Subsection 304.03.5 on page 186 and substitute the following.

Granular Material Class	Lot Average	Individual Test
7,8,9 or 10	97.0	93.0
5 or 6	99.0	95.0
3 or 4	100.0	96.0
1 or 2	102.0	98.0
Crushed Courses*	99.0	95.0

* When placed on filter fabric on untreated subgrade, the individual tests and the average of the five (5) tests shall equal or exceed the following values.

<u>Lot Average</u>	<u>Individual Test</u>
96.0	92.0

907-304.05--Basis of Payment. Add the “907” prefix to the pay items listed on page 187.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-401-7

DATE: 03/22/2016

SUBJECT: Asphalt Pavements

Delete subparagraph 4 of Subsection 907-401.02.6.4.1 on page 16, and substitute the following.

4. For all pavements on new construction except shoulders that are untreated, the required lot density for all lifts shall be 93.0 percent of maximum density. For all pavements on shoulders that are untreated, the required lot density for all lifts shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-401-7

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 12/02/2014

SUBJECT: Asphalt Pavements

Section 401, Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) - General, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby deleted and replaced as follows.

SECTION 907-401 - ASPHALT PAVEMENT -- GENERAL

907-401.01--Description. These specifications include general requirements that are applicable to all types of asphalt whether producing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures or Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) mixtures. These specifications also include the specific requirements for each particular mixture when deviations from the general requirements are necessary.

This work consists of the construction of one or more lifts of asphalt pavement in accordance with these specifications and the specific requirements for the mixture to be produced and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

907-401.01.1--Definitions.

Maximum Sieve Size - Maximum sieve size is the smallest sieve size at which 100 percent of the aggregate passes.

Nominal Maximum Sieve Size - The nominal maximum sieve size is one sieve size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the aggregate.

Maximum Density Line - The maximum density line is a straight line plot on the FHWA 0.45 power gradation chart which extends from the zero origin point of the chart through the plotted point of the combined aggregate gradation curve on the nominal maximum sieve size.

Mechanically Fractured Face - An angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing as determined by ASTM Designation: D 5821.

907-401.02--Materials.

907-401.02.1--Component Materials.

907-401.02.1.1--General. Component materials will be conditionally accepted at the plant subject to later rejection if incorporated in a mixture or in work which fails to meet contract requirements.

907-401.02.1.2--Aggregates. The source of aggregates shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703.

907-401.02.1.2.1--Coarse Aggregate Blend. Mechanically fractured faces by weight of the combined mineral aggregate coarser than the No. 4 sieve:

<u>Mixture</u>	<u>Percent Fractured Faces, minimum</u>
25-mm	70, one-face
19-mm *	80, one-face
12.5-mm	90, two-face
9.5-mm	90, two-face
4.75-mm	90, two-face

* When used on routes requiring polymer modified asphalt, the top intermediate lift (19-mm mixture), including travel lane and adjacent lane, shall have at least 90 percent two fractured faces minimum. When placed on an existing Portland Cement Concrete surface, all intermediate lifts (19-mm mixture) shall have at least 90 percent fractured two faces minimum.

The maximum percentage by weight of flat and elongated particles, for all mixes other than 4.75-mm, maximum to minimum dimension greater than 5, shall not exceed 10% for all mixtures. This shall be determined in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 4791, Section 8.4, on the combined mineral aggregate retained on the 3/8" sieve.

907-401.02.1.2.2--Fine Aggregate Blend. Of all the material passing the No. 8 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve, not more than 60 percent shall pass the No. 30 sieve.

Uncrushed natural sand shall pass the 3/8" sieve and may be used, excluding the content in RAP, in the percentages of the total mineral aggregate by weight set out in the following table:

Mixture	Maximum Percentage of Natural Sand by Total Weight of Mineral Aggregate		
	HT	MT	ST
25-mm	10	10	20
19-mm	10	10	20
12.5-mm	10	10	20
9.5-mm	10	10	10
4.75-mm	25	30	35

907-401.02.1.2.3--Combined Aggregate Blend.

Design Master Range

Mixture:	25-mm	19-mm	12.5-mm	9.5-mm	4.75-mm
Nominal Maximum Sieve Size:	1 inch	3/4 inch	1/2 inch	3/8 inch	1/4 inch
Sieve Size	Percent Passing				
1½ inch	100				
1 inch	90-100	100			
¾ inch	89 max.	90-100	100		
½ inch	-	89 max.	90-100	100	100
3/8 inch	-	-	89 max.	90-100	95-100
No. 4	-	-	-	89 max.	90-100
No. 8	16-50	18-55	20-60	22-70	-
No. 16	-	-	-	-	30-60
No. 200	4.0-9.0	4.0-9.0	4.0-9.0	4.0-9.0	6.0-12.0

For MT and HT mixtures, the combined aggregate gradation of the job mix formula, when plotted on FHWA 0.45 power chart paper, shall fall entirely below the Maximum Density Line on all sieve sizes smaller than the No. 4 sieve. However, MT and HT mixtures having a minimum fine aggregate angularity index of 44.0, per ASTM Designation: C1252, Method A, may be designed above the maximum density line.

The 9.5-mm mixtures shall have a minimum fine aggregate angularity of 44.0 for HT and MT mixtures and 40.0 for ST mixtures when tested on combined aggregate in accordance with ASTM Designation: C1252 Method A. The 4.75-mm mixtures shall have a minimum fine aggregate angularity of 45.0 for all design levels when tested on combined aggregate in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1252, Method A.

The minus No. 40 fraction of the combined aggregate shall be non-plastic when tested according to AASHTO Designation: T 90. The clay content for the combined aggregate for underlying layers shall not exceed 1.0 percent, and for the top layer shall not exceed 0.5 percent by weight of the total mineral aggregate when tested according to AASHTO Designation: T 88.

907-401.02.1.3--Bituminous Materials. Bituminous materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 702 for the grade specified.

Tack coat shall be the same neat grade asphalt cement used in the mixture being placed or those materials specified for tack coat in Table 410-A on the last page of Section 410. Emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted without approval of the Engineer.

907-401.02.1.4--Blank.

907-401.02.1.5--Hydrated Lime. Hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of Subsection

714.03.2 for lime used in soil stabilization.

907-401.02.1.6--Asphalt Admixtures. Additives for liquid asphalt, when required or permitted, shall meet the requirements of Subsection 702.08.

907-401.02.1.7--Polymers. Polymers for use in polymer modified asphalt pavements shall meet the requirements of Subsection 702.08.3.

907-401.02.2--WMA Products and Processes. The Department will maintain a list of qualified WMA products and processes. No product or process shall be used unless it appears on this list.

The Contractor may propose other products or processes for approval by the Product Evaluation Committee. Documentation shall be provided to demonstrate laboratory performance, field performance, and construction experience.

907-401.02.3--Composition of Mixtures.

907-401.02.3.1--General. Unless otherwise specified or permitted, the asphalt shall consist of a uniform mixture of asphalt, aggregate, hydrated lime and, when required or necessary to obtain desired properties, antistripping agent and/or other materials.

The total amount of crushed limestone aggregate for mixtures, excluding shoulders, when used in the top lift, shall not exceed 50 percent of the total combined aggregate by weight.

Hydrated lime shall be used in all asphalt at the rate of one percent (1%) by weight of the total dry aggregate including aggregate in RAP, if used. The aggregate, prior to the addition of the hydrated lime, shall contain sufficient surface moisture. If necessary, the Contractor shall add moisture to the aggregate according to the procedures set out in Subsection 907-401.03.2.1.2.

The Contractor shall obtain a shipping ticket for each shipment of hydrated lime. The Contractor shall provide the District Materials Engineer with a copy of each shipping ticket from the supplier, including the date, time and weight of hydrated lime shipped and used in hot mix asphalt production. An amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the total value of asphalt items performed during the initial estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit the hydrated lime shipping tickets to the District Materials Engineer will be withheld from the Contractor's earned work. Non-conformance with this specification for successive estimate period(s) will result in the total value (100%) of asphalt items performed during this period(s) being withheld from the Contractor's earned work. Monies withheld for this non-conformance will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate following the date the submittal of hydrated lime shipping tickets to the District Materials Engineer is brought back into compliance with this specification.

Mixtures will require the addition of an antistripping agent when the Tensile Strength Ratio (MT-63) and/or the Boiling Water Test (MT-59) fail to meet the following criteria.

Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR - MT-63)

Wet Strength / Dry Strength	85 percent minimum
Interior Face Coating	95 percent minimum
Boiling Water Test (MT-59)	
Particle Coating	95 percent minimum

Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) materials may be used in the production of asphalt in the percentages of the total mix by weight set out in the following table:

Asphalt Mixture	Maximum Percentage of RAP by total weight of mix
4.75-mm	0
9.5-mm	20 *
12.5-mm Surface Lift	20 *
12.5-mm Underlying Lift	30
19-mm	30
25-mm	30

* At a minimum, RAP shall be processed and/or screened such that the RAP material size does not exceed the nominal maximum sieve size for the mixture specified.

During asphalt production, the RAP shall pass through a maximum 2-inch square sieve located in the asphalt plant after the RAP cold feed bin and prior to the RAP weighing system.

Crushed reclaimed concrete pavement may be used as an aggregate component of all asphalt pavements. When crushed reclaimed concrete pavement is used as an aggregate component, controls shall be implemented to prevent segregation. Crushed reclaimed concrete pavement aggregate shall be separated into coarse and fine aggregate stockpiles using the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch sieve as a break-point unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing.

907-401.02.3.1.1--Mixture Properties.

<u>ALL MIXTURES</u>	<u>Percent of Maximum Specific Gravity (Gmm)</u>
N _{Design}	96.0
N _{Initial}	Less than 90.0
N _{Maximum}	Less than 98.0
 <u>VMA CRITERIA</u>	 <u>Minimum percent</u>
25-mm mixture	12.0
19-mm mixture	13.0
12.5-mm mixture	14.0
9.5-mm mixture	15.0
4.75-mm mixture	16.0

Mixtures with VMA more than two percent higher than the minimum may be susceptible to

flushing and rutting; therefore, unless satisfactory experience with high VMA mixtures is available, mixtures with VMA greater than two percent above the minimum should be avoided.

The specified VFA range for 4.75-mm nominal maximum size mixtures for design traffic levels >3 million ESAL's (HT Mixtures) shall be 75 to 78 percent, for design traffic levels of 1.0 to 3 million ESAL's (MT mixtures) 65 to 78 percent, and for design traffic levels of <1.0 million ESAL's (ST mixtures) 65 to 78 percent.

DUST/BINDER RATIO for 4.75-mm mixtures

Percent Passing No.200 / Effective Binder Percent 0.9 to 2.0

DUST/BINDER RATIO for 9.5-mm, 12.5-mm, 19-mm & 25-mm mixtures

Percent Passing No.200 / Effective Binder Percent 0.8 to 1.6

907-401.02.3.2--Job Mix Formula. The job mix formula shall be established in accordance with Mississippi Test Method: MT-78, where N represents the number of revolutions of the gyratory compactor.

Compaction Requirements:	N _{Initial}	N _{Design}	N _{Maximum}
High Type (HT) Mixtures			
19-mm, 12.5-mm, 9.5-mm & 4.75-mm	7	85	130
Medium Type (MT) Mixtures			
19-mm, 12.5-mm, 9.5-mm & 4.75-mm	7	65	100
All Standard Type (ST) Mixtures;			
25-mm HT & MT Mixtures	6	50	75

At least 10 working days prior to the proposed use of each mixture, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a proposed job-mix formula or request the transfer of a verified job-mix formula as set forth in the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA and SOP TMD-11-78-00-000. The proposed job-mix formula shall indicate whether the mixture will be produced as HMA or WMA. The process or product used to produce WMA should also be noted on the proposed documentation for the job-mix formula. The job-mix formula shall be signed by a Certified Mixture Design Technician (CMDT).

The Department will perform the tests necessary for review of a proposed job-mix formula for each required mixture free of charge one time only. A charge will be made for additional job-mix formulas submitted by the Contractor for review.

Review of the proposed job-mix formula will be based on percent maximum specific gravity at N_{Initial}, N_{Design}, and N_{Maximum}, VMA @ N_{Design}, resistance to stripping, and other criteria specified for the mixture.

The mixture shall conform thereto within the range of tolerances specified for the particular

mixture. No change in properties or proportion of any component of the job-mix formula shall be made without permission of the Engineer. The job-mix formula for each mixture shall be in effect until revised in writing by the Engineer.

A job-mix formula may be transferred to other contracts in accordance with conditions set forth in the Department's Field Manual for HMA.

The Contractor shall not place any asphalt prior to receiving "tentative" approval and a MDOT design number from the Central Laboratory.

When a change in source of materials, unsatisfactory mixture production results (such as segregation, bleeding, shoving, rutting over 1/8", raveling & cracking) or changed conditions make it necessary, a new job-mix formula will be required. The conditions set out herein for the original job-mix formula are applicable to the new job-mix formula.

In the event the Contractor wishes to change from an approved HMA job-mix formula to WMA or an approved WMA job-mix formula to HMA, the Contractor shall submit the proposed change in writing to the Engineer at least 10 working days prior to the proposed change. If no changes (other than the plant production temperature) are to be made to the job-mix formula, a new MDOT design number will be assigned by the MDOT Central Laboratory.

907-401.02.4--Substitution of Mixture. The substitution of a one (1) size finer mixture for an underlying lift shall require written permission of the State Construction Engineer, except no substitution of a 4.75-mm mixture will be allowed. A 9.5-mm mixture may be substituted for the 12.5-mm mixture designated on the plans as the top lift or pre-leveling. The 19-mm mixture may be substituted for the 25-mm mixture in trench widening work. Any substitution of mixtures shall be of the same type. No other substitutions will be allowed. The quantity of substituted mixture shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for the mixture designated on the plans. The substitution of any mixture will be contingent on meeting the required total structure thickness and maintaining the minimum and/or maximum laying thickness for the particular substituted mixture as set out in the following table.

Mixture	Single Lift Laying Thickness Inches	
	Minimum	Maximum
25-mm	3	4
19-mm	2¼	3½
12.5-mm	1½	2½
9.5-mm	1	1½
4.75-mm	½	¾

907-401.02.5--Contractor's Quality Management Program.

907-401.02.5.1--General. The Contractor shall have full responsibility for quality management

and maintain a quality control system that will furnish reasonable assurance that the mixtures and all component materials incorporated in the work conform to contract requirements. The Contractor shall have responsibility for the initial determination and all subsequent adjustments in proportioning materials used to produce the specified mixture. Adjustments to plant operation and spreading and compaction procedures shall be made immediately when results indicate that they are necessary. Mixture produced by the Contractor without the required testing or personnel on the project shall be subject to removal and replacement by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

907-401.02.5.2--Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide at least one Certified Asphalt Technician-I (CAT-I) full-time during asphalt production at each plant site used to furnish material to the project. Sampling shall be conducted by a certified technician or by plant personnel under the direct observation of a certified technician. All testing, data analysis and data posting will be performed by the CAT-I or by an assistant under the direct supervision of the CAT-I. The Contractor shall have a Certified Asphalt Technician-II (CAT-II) available to make any necessary process adjustments. Technician certification shall be in accordance with MDOT SOP TMD-22-10-00-000, MDOT HMA Technician Certification Program. An organizational chart, including names, telephone numbers and current certification, of all those responsible for the quality control program shall be posted in the Contractor's laboratory while the asphaltic paving work is in progress.

907-401.02.5.3--Testing Requirements. As a minimum, the Contractor's quality management program shall include the following:

- (a) Bituminous Material. Provide Engineer with samples in a sealed one quart metal container at the frequency given in MDOT SOP TMD-20-04-00-000.
- (b) Mechanically Fractured Face. Determine mechanically fractured face content of aggregates retained on the No. 4 sieve, at a minimum of one test per day of production.
- (c) Mixture Gradation. Conduct extraction tests for gradation determination on the mixture. Sample according to the frequency in paragraph (i) and test according to Mississippi Test Method MT-31.
- (d) Total Voids and VMA. Determine total voids and voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), at N_{Design} , from the results of bulk specific gravity tests on laboratory compacted specimens. Sample according to the sampling frequency in paragraph (i) and test according to the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA.
- (e) Asphalt Content. Sample according to the sampling frequency in paragraph (i). Determine the asphalt content using one of the following procedures.
 - (1) Nuclear gauge per Mississippi Test Method MT-6.
 - (2) Incinerator oven per AASHTO Designation: T 308, Method A.
- (f) Stripping Tests. Conduct a minimum of one stripping test at the beginning of each job-

mix production and thereafter, at least once per each two weeks of production according to Mississippi Test Method: MT-63 and one stripping test per day of production according to Mississippi Test Method: MT-59. Should either the TSR (MT-63) or the boiling water (MT-59) stripping tests fail, a new antistrip additive or rate shall be established or other changes made immediately that will result in a mixture which conforms to the specifications; otherwise, production shall be suspended until corrections are made.

- (g) Density Tests. For 25-mm, 19.5-mm, 12.5-mm & 9.5-mm mixtures, conduct density tests as necessary to control and maintain required compaction according to Mississippi Test Method: MT-16, Method C (nuclear gauge), or AASHTO Designation: T 166. Note - The nuclear gauge may be correlated, at the Contractor's option, with the average of a minimum of five pavement sample densities. For 4.75-mm mixtures, conduct density tests as necessary to control and maintain required compaction according to AASHTO Designation: T 166.
- (h) Quality Control Charts. Plot the individual test data, the average of the last four tests and the control limits for the following items as a minimum:

- Mixture Gradation (Percent Passing) Sieves:
 - 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, No. 8, No. 16, No. 30 and No. 200.
 - Asphalt Content, Percent
 - Maximum Specific Gravity, G_{mm}
 - Total Voids @ N_{Design} , Percent
 - VMA @ N_{Design} , Percent

NOTE: For 4.75-mm mixtures, Quality Control Charts for mixture gradation are not required on the No. 8 and No. 30 sieves. For 4.75-mm mixtures, as a minimum, Quality Control Charts for mixture gradation shall be kept on the 3/8-inch, No. 16 and No. 200 sieves. For all mixtures other than 4.75-mm, Quality Control Charts for mixture gradation are not required on the No. 16 sieve.

Keep charts up-to-date and posted in a readily observable location. Charts may be kept on a computer, however, the charts shall be printed out a minimum of once each production day and displayed in the laboratory. Note any process changes or adjustments on the Air Voids chart.

- (i) Sampling Frequency. Conduct those tests as required above at the following frequency for each mixture produced based on the estimated plant tonnage at the beginning of the day.

<u>Total Estimated Production, tons</u>	<u>Number of Tests</u>
50-800	1
801-1700	2
1701-2700	3
2701+	4

NOTE: Material placed in a storage silo from a previous day's production shall be randomly sampled and tested when removed for placement on the roadway. Such sample(s) shall be independent of the day's production sampling frequency and shall be used in calculating the four (4) sample running average.

- (j) Sample Requirements. Obtain the asphalt mixture samples from trucks at the plant. Obtain aggregate samples from cold feed bins or aggregate stockpile. Save a split portion of all mixture samples at the laboratory site in a dry and protected location for 14 calendar days. At the completion of the project, the remaining samples may be disposed of with the approval of the Engineer.

The above testing frequencies are for the estimated plant production for the day. If production is discontinued or interrupted, the tests will be conducted at the previously established sample tonnage points for the materials that are actually produced. If the production exceeds the estimated tonnage, sampling and testing will continue at the testing increments previously established for the day. A testing increment is defined as the estimated daily tonnage divided by the required number of tests from the table in Subsection 907-401.02.5.3 paragraph (i).

In addition to the above program, the following tests shall be conducted on the first day of production and once for every eight production samples thereafter, with a minimum of one test per production week.

Aggregate Stockpile Gradations per AASHTO Designations: T-11 and T-27.

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) Gradation per Mississippi Test Method MT-31.

Fine Aggregate Angularity for all 4.75-mm and 9.5-mm mixtures and all MT and HT mixtures designed above the maximum density line per ASTM Designation: C 1252, Method A.

Testing of the aggregate and RAP stockpiles during production will be waived provided the Contractor provides the Engineer with gradation test results for the materials in the stockpile determined during the building of the stockpiles. The test results provided shall represent a minimum frequency of one per one thousand tons of material in the stockpile. If the Contractor continues to add materials to the stockpile during asphalt production, the requirements for gradation testing during production are not waived.

907-401.02.5.4--Documentation. The Contractor shall document all observations, records of inspection, adjustments to the mixture, and test results on a daily basis. All tests conducted by the Contractor in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.5.3(h) shall be included in the running average calculations. If single tests are performed as a check on individual asphalt properties, between regular samples, without performing all tests required in Subsection 907-401.02.5.3(h), the results of those individual tests shall not be included in the running average calculations for that particular property. The Contractor shall record the results of observations and records of inspection as they occur in a permanent field record. The Contractor shall record all process

adjustments and job mix formula (JMF) changes on the air void charts. The Contractor shall provide copies of all test data sheets and the daily summary reports on the appropriate Mississippi DOT forms to the Engineer on a daily basis. The Contractor shall provide a written description of any process change, including blend proportions, to the Engineer as they occur. Information provided to the Engineer must be received in the Engineer's office by no later than 9:00 AM the day after the asphalt is produced. Fourteen days after the completion of the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the original testing records and control charts in a neat and orderly manner.

907-401.02.5.5--Control Limits. The following control limits for the job mix formula (JMF) and warning limits are based on a running average of the last four data points.

<u>Item</u>	<u>JMF Limits</u>	<u>Warning Limits</u>
Sieve - % Passing		
1/2-inch	± 5.5	± 4.0
3/8-inch	± 5.5	± 4.0
No. 8	± 5.0	± 4.0
No. 16, for 4.75-mm mixtures ONLY	± 4.0	± 3.0
No. 30	± 4.0	± 3.0
No. 200	± 1.5	± 1.0
Asphalt Content, %	-0.3 to +0.5	-0.2 to + 0.4
Total Voids @ N _{Design} , %	± 1.3	± 1.0
VMA @ N _{Design} , %	- 1.5	- 1.0

907-401.02.5.6--Warning Bands. Warning bands are defined as the area between the JMF limits and the warning limits.

907-401.02.5.7--Job Mix Formula Adjustments. A request for a JMF adjustment signed by a CAT-II may be made to the Engineer by the Contractor. Submit sufficient testing data with the request to justify the change. The requested change will be reviewed by the State Materials Engineer for the Department. If current production values meet the mixture design requirements, a revised JMF will be issued. Adjustments to the JMF shall conform to the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA. Adjustments to the JMF to conform to actual production shall not exceed the tolerances specified for the JMF limits. Regardless of such tolerances, any adjusted JMF gradation shall be within the design master range for the mixture specified. The JMF asphalt content may only be reduced if the production VMA meets or exceeds the minimum design VMA requirements for the mixture being produced.

907-401.02.5.8--Actions and Adjustments. Based on the process control test results for any property in question, the following actions shall be taken or adjustments made when appropriate:

- (a) When the running average trends toward the warning limits, the Contractor shall consider taking corrective action. The corrective action, if any, shall be documented. All tests shall be part of the contract files and shall be included in the running average

- calculations.
- (b) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer whenever the running average exceeds the warning limits.
 - (c) If two consecutive running averages exceed the warning limit, the Contractor shall stop production and make adjustments. Production shall only be restarted after notifying the Engineer of the adjustments made.
 - (d) If the adjustment made under (c) improves the process such that the running average after four additional tests is within the warning limits, the Contractor may continue production with no reduction in payment.
 - (e) If the adjustment made under (c) does not improve the process and the running average after four additional tests stays in the warning band, the mixture will be considered unsatisfactory. Reduced payment for unsatisfactory mixtures will be applied starting from the stop point to the point when the running average is back within the warning limits in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.3.
 - (f) Failure to stop production and make adjustments when required shall subject all mixture produced from the stop point to the point when the running average is back within the warning limits to be considered unsatisfactory. Reduced payment for unsatisfactory mixtures will be applied in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.3.
 - (g) If the running average exceeds the JMF limits, the Contractor shall stop production and make adjustments. Production shall only be restarted after notifying the Engineer of the adjustments made.
 - (h) All materials for which the running average exceeds the JMF limits will be considered unacceptable and shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State. The Engineer will determine the quantity of material to be replaced based on a review of the individual testing data which make up the running average in question and an inspection of the completed pavement. If the Engineer decides to leave the mixture in place because of special circumstances, the quantity of mixture, as defined above, will be paid for in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.3.
 - (i) Single test results shall be compared to 1.7 times the warning and JMF limits. If the test results verified by QA testing (within allowable differences in Subsection 907-401.02.6.2) exceed these limits, the pay factor provided in Subsection 907-401.02.6.3 will apply for the quantity of material represented by the test(s). Single test limits will be used for the acceptance of projects when insufficient tonnage is produced to require four (4) Contractor's tests.
 - (j) The above corrective action will also apply for a mixture when the Contractor's testing data has been proven incorrect. The Contractor's data will be considered incorrect when;
1) the Contractor's tests and the Engineer's tests do not agree within the allowable differences given in Subsection 907-401.02.6.2 and the difference can not be resolved, or
2) the Engineer's tests indicates that production is outside the JMF limits and the results have been verified by the Materials Division. The Engineer's data will be used in place of the Contractor's data to determine the appropriate pay factor.

907-401.02.6--Standards of Acceptance.

907-401.02.6.1--General. Acceptance for mixture quality (VMA and total voids @ N_{Design} , gradation, and asphalt content) will be based on random samples tested in accordance with the

latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA. Pavement densities and smoothness will be accepted by lots as set out in Subsections 907-401.02.6.4 and 907-401.02.6.5.

907-401.02.6.2--Assurance Program for Mixture Quality. The Engineer will conduct a quality assurance program. The quality assurance program will be accomplished as follows:

- 1) Conducting verification tests.
- 2) Validate Contractor test results.
- 3) Periodically observing Contractor quality control sampling and testing.
- 4) Monitoring required quality control charts and test results.
- 5) Sampling and testing materials at any time and at any point in the production or laydown process.

The rounding of all test results will be in accordance with Subsection 700.04.

The Engineer will conduct verification tests on samples taken by the Contractor under the direct supervision of the Engineer at a time specified by the Engineer. The frequency will be equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the tests required for Contractor quality control and the data will be provided to the Contractor within two asphalt mixture production days after the sample has been obtained by the Engineer. At least one sample shall be tested from the first two days of production. All testing and data analysis shall be performed by a Certified Asphalt Technician-I (CAT-I) or by an assistant under the direct supervision of the CAT-I. Certification shall be in accordance with the *MDOT HMA Technician Certification Program* chapter in the Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual. The Department shall post a chart giving the names and telephone numbers for the personnel responsible for the assurance program.

The Engineer shall be allowed to inspect Contractor testing equipment and equipment calibration records to confirm both calibration and condition. The Contractor shall calibrate and correlate all testing equipment in accordance with the latest versions of the Department's Test Methods and AASHTO Designation: R 18.

Random differences between the Engineer's verification tests and the current running average of four quality control tests at the time of obtaining the verification sample will be considered acceptable if within the following limits:

Item	Allowable Differences
Sieve - % Passing	
3/8-inch and above	6.0
No. 4	5.0
No. 8	4.0
No. 16, for 4.75-mm mixtures ONLY	3.5
No. 30	3.5
No. 200	2.0
AC Content	0.4
Specimen Bulk SG, Gmb @ N_{Design}	0.030
Maximum SG, Gmm	0.020

If four quality control tests have not been tested prior to the time of the first verification test, the verification test results will be compared to the average of the preceding quality control tests. If the verification test is the first material tested on the project or if a significant process adjustment was made just prior to the verification test, the verification test results will be compared to the average of four subsequent quality control test results. For all other cases after a significant process adjustment, the verification test results will be compared to the average of the preceding quality control tests (taken after the adjustment) as in the case of a new project start-up when four quality control tests are not available.

In the event that; 1) the comparison of the Contractor's running average quality control data and Engineer's quality assurance verification test results are outside the allowable differences in the above table, or 2) if a bias exists between the results, such that one of the results is predominately higher or lower than the other, and the Engineer's results fail to meet the JMF control limits, the Engineer will investigate the reason immediately. As soon as the need for an investigation becomes known, the Engineer will increase the quality assurance sampling rate to the same frequency required for Contractor testing. The additional samples obtained by the Engineer may be used as part of the investigation process or for routine quality assurance verification tests. The Engineer's investigation may include testing of the remaining quality control split samples, review and observation of the Contractor's testing procedures and equipment, and a comparison of split sample test results by the Contractor quality control laboratory, Department quality assurance laboratory and the Materials Division laboratory. The procedures outlined in the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA may be used as a guide for the investigation. In the event that the Contractor's results are determined to be incorrect, the Engineer's results will be used for the quality control data and the appropriate payment for the mixture will be based on the procedures specified in Subsection 907-401.02.5.8(j).

The Engineer will periodically witness the sampling and testing being performed by the Contractor. The Engineer, both verbally and in writing, will promptly notify the Contractor of any observed deficiencies. When differences exist between the Contractor and the Engineer which cannot be resolved, a decision will be made by the State Materials Engineer, acting as the referee. The Contractor will be promptly notified in writing of the decision. If the deficiencies are not corrected,

the Engineer will stop production until corrective action is taken.

907-401.02.6.3--Acceptance Procedure for Mixture Quality. All obviously defective material or mixture will be subject to rejection by the Engineer. Such defective material or mixture shall not be incorporated into the finished work. If the defective material has already been placed in the work, the material shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The Engineer will base final acceptance of the asphalt mixture production on the results of the Contractor's testing for total voids and VMA @ N_{Design} , gradation, and asphalt content as verified by the Engineer in the manner hereinbefore described and the uniformity and condition of the completed pavement. Areas of pavement that exhibit non-uniformity or failures, materials or construction related, such as but not limited to segregation, bleeding, shoving, rutting over $\frac{1}{8}$ ", raveling, slippage, or cracking will not be accepted. Such areas will be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

Bituminous mixture placed prior to correction for deficiencies in VMA and total voids @ N_{Design} , gradation, or asphalt content, as required in Subsection 907-401.02.5.8 and determined by the Engineer satisfactory to remain in place will be paid for in accordance with the following pay factors times the contract unit price per ton.

Pay Factor for Mixture Quality *

Item	Produced in Warning Bands	Produced Outside JMF Limits, Allowed to Remain in Place
Gradation	0.90	0.75
Asphalt Content	0.85	0.75
Total Voids @ N_{Design}	0.70	0.50
VMA @ N_{Design}	0.90	0.75

* The minimum single payment will apply.

907-401.02.6.4--Acceptance Procedure for Density. Each completed lift will be accepted with respect to compaction on a lot to lot basis from density tests performed by the Department. For normal production days, divide the production into approximately equal lots as shown in the following table. When cores are being used for the compaction evaluation, randomly obtain one core from each lot. When the nuclear density gauge is being used for compaction evaluation, obtain two random readings from each lot and average the results. See Chapter 7 of the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA for more details. Additional tests may be required by the Engineer to determine acceptance of work appearing deficient. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain traffic control for all compaction evaluations, including coring, required in satisfying specified density requirements.

Lot Determination

<u>Daily Production - Tons</u>	<u>Number of Lots</u>
0 - 300	1
301 - 600	2
601 - 1000	3
1001 - 1500	4
1501 - 2100	5
2101 - 2800	6
2801+	7

907-401.02.6.4.1--Roadway Density. The density requirement for each completed lift on a lot to lot basis from density tests performed by the Department shall be as follows:

1. For all leveling lifts, when full lane width and with a thickness as specified in the table in Subsection 907-401.02.4, the required lot density shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density.
2. For all single lift overlays, with or without leveling and/or milling, the required lot density shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density.
3. For all multiple lift overlays of two (2) or more lifts excluding leveling lifts, the required lot density of the bottom lift shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density. The required lot density for all subsequent lifts shall be 93.0 percent of maximum density.
4. For all pavements on new construction, the required lot density for all lifts shall be 93.0 percent of maximum density.

When it is determined that the density for a lot is below the required density (93.0 percent or 92.0 percent) but not lower than 91.0 or 90.0 percent of maximum density, respectively, the Contractor will have the right to remove and replace the lot(s) not meeting the specified density requirements in lieu of accepting reduced payment for the lot(s).

When it is determined that the density for a lot is above 96.0 percent, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor who will make plant adjustments to resolve the problem.

When it is determined that the density for a lot is below 91.0 or 90.0 percent, respectively, the lot(s), or portions thereof shall be removed and replaced in accordance with Chapter 7 of the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA at no additional cost to the State. A corrected lot will be retested for approval. No resampling will be performed when pavement samples are used for determining density.

At any time the average daily compaction (the total of the percent compaction for the lots produced in one day divided by the total number of lots for the day) does not meet the required percent compaction or more for two consecutive days, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of proposed changes to the compactive effort. If the average daily compaction does not meet the

required percent compaction or more for a third consecutive day, the Contractor shall stop production until compaction procedures are established to meet the specified density requirements.

Each lot of work found not to meet the density requirement of 92.0% or 93% of maximum density, respectively, may remain in place with a reduction in payment as set out in the following tables:

PAYMENT SCHEDULE FOR COMPACTION OF 92.0 PERCENT OF MAXIMUM DENSITY

<u>Pay Factor</u>	<u>Lot Density **</u> <u>% of Maximum Density</u>
1.00	92.0 and above
0.90	91.0 - 91.9
0.70	90.0 - 90.9

** Any lot or portion thereof with a density of less than 90.0 percent of maximum density shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

PAYMENT SCHEDULE FOR COMPACTION OF 93.0 PERCENT OF MAXIMUM DENSITY

<u>Pay Factor</u>	<u>Lot Density ***</u> <u>% of Maximum Density</u>
1.00	93.0 and above
0.90	92.0 - 92.9
0.70	91.0 - 91.9

*** Any lot or portion thereof with a density of less than 91.0 percent of maximum density shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The compaction pay factors and mixture quality pay factor, as described in Subsection 907-401.02.6.3, will each apply separately. However, the combined pay factor shall not be less than 0.50 for any mixture allowed to remain in place.

907-401.02.6.4.2--Trench Widening Density. The density for trench widening on a lot to lot basis shall be determined from density tests performed by the Department using pavement samples (cores).

When it is determined that the density for a trench widening lot is below 89.0 percent but not lower than 88.0 percent of maximum density, the Contractor will have the right to remove and replace the lot(s) not meeting the specified density requirements in lieu of accepting reduced payment for the lot(s).

When it is determined that the density for a trench widening lot is above 95.0 percent, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor who will make plant adjustments to resolve the problem.

When it is determined that the density for a trench widening lot is below 88.0 percent, the lot(s), or portions thereof shall be removed and replaced in accordance with Chapter 7 of the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA at no additional cost to the State. A corrected lot will be retested for approval. No resampling will be performed when pavement samples are used for determining density.

At any time the daily compaction (the total of the percent compaction for the lots produced in one day divided by the total number of lots for the day) does not meet 89.0 percent compaction or more for two consecutive days, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of proposed changes to the compactive effort. If the average daily compaction does not meet 89.0 percent compaction or more for a third consecutive day, the Contractor shall stop production until compaction procedures are established to meet the specified density requirement.

Each lot of trench widening work found not to meet the density requirement of 91.0 percent of maximum density may remain in place with a reduction in payment as set out in the following table:

**PAYMENT SCHEDULE FOR COMPACTION
TRENCH WIDENING WORK**

<u>Pay Factor</u>	<u>Lot Density *** % of Maximum Density</u>
1.00	89.0 and above
0.50	88.0 - 88.9

*** Any lot or portion thereof with a density of less than 88.0 percent of maximum density shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The compaction pay factors and mixture quality pay factor, as described in Subsection 907-401.02.6.3, will each apply separately. However, the combined pay factor shall not be less than 0.50 for any mixture allowed to remain in place.

907-401.02.6.5--Blank.

907-401.02.6.6--Blank.

907-401.02.6.7--Surface Correction. Corrective work to sections exceeding short continuous interval thresholds reported by ProVal, as described in Subsection 907-403.03.2.1, shall consist of diamond grinding in accordance with these specifications or methods approved by the Engineer. All surface areas corrected by grinding shall be sealed with a sealant approved by the Engineer.

907-401.02.6.7.1--Diamond Grinding. Grinding of asphalt surfaces shall consist of diamond

grinding the existing asphalt pavement surface to remove surface distortions to achieve the specified surface smoothness requirements.

907-401.02.6.7.2--Equipment. The grinding equipment shall be a power driven, self-propelled machine that is specifically designed to smooth and texture pavement surfaces with diamond blades. The effective wheel base of the machine shall not be less than 12.0 feet. It shall have a set of pivoting tandem bogey wheels at the front of the machine and the rear wheels shall be arranged to travel in the track of the fresh cut pavement. The center of the grinding head shall be no further than 3.0 feet forward from the center of the back wheels.

The equipment shall be of a size that will cut or plane at least two feet (2') wide. It shall also be of a shape and dimension that does not encroach on traffic movement outside of the work area. The equipment shall be capable of grinding the surface without causing spalls at joints, or other locations.

907-401.02.6.7.3--Construction. The construction operation shall be scheduled and proceed in a manner that produces a uniform finish surface. Grinding will be accomplished in a manner to provide positive lateral drainage by maintaining a constant cross-slope between grinding extremities in each lane.

The operation shall result in pavement that conforms to the typical cross-section and the requirements specified in Subsection 907-401.02.6.7.4. It is the intent of this specification that the surface smoothness characteristics be within the limits specified.

The Contractor shall establish positive means for removal of grinding residue. Solid residue shall be removed from pavement surfaces before it is blown by traffic action or wind. Residue shall not be permitted to flow across lanes used by public traffic or into gutters or drainage facilities, but may be allowed to flow into adjacent ditches.

907-401.02.6.7.4--Finished Pavement Surface. The grinding process shall produce a pavement surface that is smooth and uniform in appearance with a longitudinal line type texture. The line type texture shall contain parallel longitudinal corrugations that present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall not be more than 1/16 inch higher than the bottoms of the grooves.

The finished pavement surface will be measured for riding quality. The grinding shall produce a riding surface which does not exceed either the specified profile index or the specified bump and dip limit.

907-401.02.6.8--Acceptance Procedure for Pavement Smoothness Using Mean Roughness Index (MRI). When compaction is completed, the lift shall have a uniform surface and be in reasonably close conformity with the line, grade and cross section shown on the plans.

The smoothness of the surface lift will be determined by using an Inertial Profiling System (IPS) to measure and record roughness data in each designated location. Roughness data for each longitudinal profile will be reported as a Mean Roughness Index (MRI). MRI is calculated by

averaging the International Roughness Index (IRI) values from the two individual wheelpath profiles. The surface shall be tested and corrected to a smoothness index as described herein with the exception of those locations or specific projects that are excluded from smoothness testing with an IPS.

The smoothness of the surface lift will be determined for traffic lanes, auxiliary lanes, climbing lane and two-way turn lanes. Areas excluded from a smoothness test with the IPS are acceleration and deceleration lanes, tapered sections, transition sections for width, shoulders, crossovers, ramps, side street returns, etc. The roadway pavement on bridge replacement projects having 1,000 feet or less of pavement on each side of the structure will be excluded from a smoothness test. Pavement on horizontal curves having a radius of less than 1,000 feet at the centerline and pavement within the super elevation transition of such curves are excluded from smoothness testing. Smoothness testing shall terminate 264 feet from each transverse joint that separates the pavement from a bridge deck, bridge approach slab or existing pavement not constructed under the contract. This shall apply to any other exceptions including, but not limited to, railroad crossings and manholes. Segments containing a considerable amount of encroachments such as intersections, manholes, curb and gutter sections, etc. may be excluded at the Project Engineer's discretion.

Initial smoothness measurements shall take place no more than 72 hours following placement of surface and must be performed at the posted speed limit or 50 miles per hour (± 5 mile per hour), whichever is lower. This speed requirement will be waived for all lightweight profilers. Measurements will be made in both wheel paths of exterior and interior lanes. The wheel paths shall be designated as being located three feet (3') and nine feet (9') from centerline or longitudinal joint, respectively. Beginning and ending latitude and longitude coordinates shall be required on each smoothness surface test. Testing will also be required on sections that have been surface corrected. No smoothness testing shall be performed when there is moisture of any kind on the pavement surface. Any additional testing shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-403.03.2.

The surface lift will be accepted on a continuous interval basis for pavement smoothness. Continuous reporting is based upon all MRI values for a specified running interval. These values are averaged and presented at the midpoint of the specified running interval. The last 15 feet of a day's lift may not be obtainable until the lift is continued and for this reason may be included in the subsequent section.

Areas of localized roughness exceeding the continuous 25-foot interval threshold described in Subsection 907-403.03.2.1 shall be corrected regardless of the 528-foot interval MRI value of the section. Surface correction by grinding shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.7. The Contractor shall also make other necessary surface corrections to ensure that the final mean roughness index of the section meets the requirements of Subsection 907-403.03.2.

Continuous sections exceeding the accepted long interval MRI value shall be corrected as specified in Subsection 403.03.4. All such corrections shall be performed at no additional costs to the State. Scheduling and traffic control will be the responsibility of the Contractor with

approval of the Engineer. All tests and corrections shall be in accordance with AASHTO R 54-10, Accepting Pavement Ride Quality When Measured Using Inertial Profiling Systems.

907-401.02.6.9--High Speed Inertial Profiling System.

907-401.02.6.9.1--General. The IPS, furnished and operated by the Contractor under the supervision of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative, shall be a dual laser high speed or lightweight vehicle meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 328-10, Standard Specification for Inertial Profiler.

907-401.02.6.9.2--Mechanical Requirements. The IPS should function independent of vehicle suspension and speed with an operational range of 15-70 mph (for high speed profilers only) and must collect data at a sample interval of no more than three inches (3"). All IPSs, operators, and combinations thereof shall be verified in accordance with AASHTO R 56-10, Standard Practice for Certification of Inertial Profiler Systems and AASHTO R 57-10, Operating Inertial Profiler Systems.

907-401.02.6.9.3--Computer Requirements. The computer measurement program must be menu driven, Windows compatible, and able to produce unfiltered profiler runs in any one of the following file formats: University of Michigan's Transportation Research Institute's (UMTRI) Engineering Research Division (*.erd) file, ProVAL's Pavement Profile (*.ppf) file, or Ames Engineering's (*.adf) file format. The computer shall have the ability to display and print data on site for verification and shall have the ability to save and transfer data via Universal Serial Bus (USB) flash drive, which shall be provided by the Contractor.

All profiler runs must be named in the following format for acceptance by the Project Engineer:

- County_Route_Direction_Lane_BeginStation_EndStation

In addition to manufacturers software; the latest version of FHWA's ProVAL software shall be installed on the IPS computer. ProVAL software is available for free download at <http://www.roadprofile.com>.

907-401.02.7--Nuclear Gauges.

907-401.02.7.1--Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge. The nuclear gauge unit used to monitor density shall contain a full data processor which holds all calibration constants necessary to compute and directly display wet density, moisture, and dry density in pounds per cubic foot. The data processor shall compute and display the percent moisture and percent density based on dry weight.

907-401.02.7.2--Nuclear Asphalt Content Gauge. The Contractor shall furnish and calibrate, unless designated otherwise in the contract, a Troxler Nuclear Asphalt Content Gauge Model 3241 or updated model, or a Campbell Nuclear Asphalt Content Gauge Model AC-2 or an approved equal.

907-401.03--Construction Requirements. Mississippi DOT has adopted the "Hot-Mix Asphalt

Paving Handbook” as the guideline for acceptable asphalt construction practices.

907-401.03.1--Specific Requirements.

907-401.03.1.1--Weather Limitations - General. The mixture shall not be placed when weather conditions prevent the proper handling and finishing or the surface on which it is to be placed is wet or frozen.

When paving operations are discontinued because of rain, the mixture in transit shall be protected until the rain ceases. The surface on which the mixture is to be placed shall be swept to remove as much moisture as possible and the mixture may then be placed subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the State if contract requirements are not met.

907-401.03.1.1.1--Weather Limitations For HMA. At the time of placement, the air and pavement surface temperature limitations shall be equal to or exceed that specified in the following table.

TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

Compacted Thickness	Temperature
Less than 1½ inches	55°F
1½ inches to 2 inches	50°F
2¼ inches to 3 inches	45°F
Greater than 3 inches	40°F

907-401.03.1.1.2--Weather Limitations For WMA. The air and pavement temperature at the time of placement shall equal or exceed 40°F, regardless of compacted lift thickness.

907-401.03.1.2--Tack Coat. Tack coat shall be applied to previously placed asphalt and between lifts, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Tack coat shall be applied with a distributor spray bar. A hand wand will only be allowed for applying tack coat on ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, or other irregular areas. Bituminous materials and application rates for tack coat shall be as specified in Table 410-A on page 293. Construction requirements shall be in accordance with Subsection 407.03 of the Standard Specifications.

907-401.03.1.3--Blank.

907-401.03.1.4--Density. The lot density for all dense graded pavement lifts, except as provided below for preleveling, wedging [less than fifty percent (50%) of width greater than minimum lift thickness], ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, or other areas where the established rolling pattern cannot be performed, shall not be less than the specified percent (92.0% or 93.0%) of the maximum density based on AASHTO Designation: T 209 for the day’s production. For all leveling lifts, when full lane width and with a thickness as specified in the table in Subsection 907-401.02.4, the required lot density shall be 92.0 percent of maximum

density. If a job-mix formula adjustment is made during the day which affects the maximum specific gravity, calculate a new average maximum density for the lot(s) placed after the change.

Pavement core samples obtained for determining density which has a thickness less than two times the maximum size aggregate permitted by the job-mix formula will not be used as a representative sample.

Preleveling, wedging (less than fifty percent of width greater than minimum lift thickness), ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, and other areas where an established rolling pattern cannot be obtained shall be compacted to refusal densification.

907-401.03.2--Bituminous Mixing Plants.

907-401.03.2.1--Plant Requirements.

907-401.03.2.1.1--Cold Aggregate Storage. The cold storage for hydrated lime shall be a separate bulk storage bin with a vane feeder or other approved feeder system which can readily be calibrated. The system shall provide a means for easy sampling of the hydrated lime additive and verifying the quantity of lime dispensed. The feeder system shall require a totalizer.

The hydrated lime additive equipment shall be interlocked and synchronized with the cold feed controls to operate concurrently with the cold feed operation which will automatically adjust the hydrated lime feed to variations in the cold aggregate feed. A positive signal system shall be installed which will automatically shut the plant down when malfunctions cause an improper supply of hydrated lime or water.

The plant shall not operate unless the entire hydrated lime system is functioning properly.

907-401.03.2.1.2--Cold Aggregate Feed. The hydrated lime shall be dispensed dry or as a slurry directly onto the composite aggregate between the cold feed and the dryer. The slurry shall consist of 1 part hydrated lime to 3 parts water.

When hydrated lime is introduced dry, a spray bar or other approved system capable of spraying all aggregate with water shall be installed in order to maintain all aggregate at the moisture condition set out in Subsection 907-401.02.3.1 prior to addition of the hydrated lime. An alternate system for spraying the coarse aggregate stockpiles may be allowed when approved by the Engineer. The approved equipment and methods shall consistently maintain the aggregate in a uniform, surface wet condition. The moisture content of the aggregate-hydrated lime mixture, following spraying and mixing, shall be introduced into the automatic moisture controls of the plant.

The aggregate-hydrated lime mixture shall be uniformly blended by some mechanical means such as a motorized "on the belt" mixer or pug mill located between the cold feed and the dryer. Other mixing devices may be used subject to approval by the Engineer.

A maximum of forty five (45) percent of the total aggregate blend may be fed through any single

cold feed bin. If the JMF calls for more than forty five (45) percent of a specific aggregate, that aggregate must be fed through two (2) or more separate cold feed bins.

907-401.03.2.1.3--Dryer. The efficiency of drying aggregates shall be such that the moisture content of the top asphalt mixture shall not exceed 0.50 percent by weight of the total mixture, and the moisture content of all the underlying mixtures shall not exceed 0.75 percent by weight of the total mixture being produced.

907-401.03.2.1.4--Blank.

907-401.03.2.1.5--Control of Bituminous Material and Antistripping Agent. Specified bituminous materials from different manufacturers or from different refineries of a single manufacturer shall not be mixed in the plant's asphalt cement supply system storage tank and used in the work without prior written approval of the Engineer. Approval is contingent upon the Engineer's receipt of three copies of the manufacturer's certified test report(s) from the Contractor showing that the bituminous material blend conforms to the specifications.

A satisfactory method of weighing or metering shall be provided to ensure the specified quantity of bituminous material. Provisions shall be provided for checking the quantity or rate of flow. Weighing or metering devices shall be accurate within plus or minus one-half percent.

The antistripping agent shall be injected into the bituminous material immediately prior to the mixing operation with an approved in-line injector system capable of being calibrated so as to ensure the prescribed dosage.

An in-line spigot for sampling of asphalt shall be located between the asphalt storage tank and the antistripping agent in-line injector.

907-401.03.2.1.6--Thermometric Equipment. An armored thermometer of adequate range and calibrated in 5°F increments shall be fixed at a suitable location in the bituminous line near the charging valve of the mixer unit.

The plant shall be equipped with an approved dial-scale, mercury-actuated thermometer, pyrometer or other approved thermometric instrument placed at the discharge chute of the dryer to measure the temperature of the material.

When the temperature control is unsatisfactory, the Engineer may require an approved temperature-recording apparatus for better regulation of the temperature.

907-401.03.2.1.7--Screens. A scalping screen shall be used.

907-401.03.2.1.8--Dust Collector. The plant shall be equipped with a dust collector constructed to waste or return collected material. When collected material is returned, it shall be returned through a controlling device which will provide a uniform flow of material into the aggregate mixture.

907-401.03.2.1.9--Safety Requirements. A platform or other suitable device shall be provided so the Engineer will have access to the truck bodies for sampling and mixture temperature data.

907-401.03.2.1.10--Blank.

907-401.03.2.1.11--Truck Scales. The specifications, tolerances and regulations for commercial weighing and measuring devices as recommended by the National Bureau of Standards [National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Handbook 44] shall govern truck scales used in the State of Mississippi, except weighing devices with a capacity of ten thousand (10,000) pounds or more used to weigh road construction materials (i.e. sand, gravel, asphalt, fill dirt, topsoil and concrete) shall have a tolerance of one-half of one percent (1/2 of 1%) in lieu of the requirements of Handbook 44 and shall be regulated by the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

Scales shall be checked and certified by a scale company certified in heavy truck weights by the Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce. In the case of scales used for measurement of materials on Department of Transportation projects, certification shall be performed in the presence of an authorized representative of the Department or a copy of the certification may be furnished for scales that have been checked and certified within the last six months for use on other Department of Transportation projects and are still in the position where previously tested. Scales that have not been checked and certified under NIST Handbook 44 guidelines, except for the herein modified tolerances allowed, shall be so checked and certified prior to use for measurement of materials on Department of Transportation projects. Tests shall be continued on six month intervals with the test conducted in the presence of an authorized representative of the Department.

Truck scales shall be accurate to one-half of one percent of the applied load, shall be sensitive to 20 pounds, and shall have a graduation of not more than 20 pounds.

The Contractor may use an electronic weighing system approved by the Engineer in lieu of truck scales. The system shall be equipped with an automatic print out system which will print a ticket for each load with the following information:

MDOT, Contractor's name, project number, county, ticket number, load number, pay item number, item description of the material delivered, date, time of day, haul vehicle number, gross weight, tare weight, net weight and total daily net weight.

When approved by the Engineer and materials are measured directly from a storage bin equipped with load cells, exceptions may be made to the gross and tare weight requirements.

The ticket shall also have a place for recording the temperature of asphalt mixtures, if applicable, and the signatures of MDOT's plant and roadway inspectors. The load numbers for each project shall begin with load number one (1) for the first load of the day and shall be numbered consecutively without a break until the last load of the day. The Contractor shall provide MDOT with an original and one copy of each ticket. When the ticket information provided by the Contractor proves to be unsatisfactory, MDOT will use imprinter(s) and imprinter tickets to

record load information. All recorded weights shall be in pounds and shall be accurate to within one-half of one percent of the true weight, and the system shall be sensitive to 20 pounds. The Engineer will require random loads to be checked on certified platform scales at no cost to the Department.

When an electronic weighing system utilizes the plant scales of a batch plant, the system may be used only in conjunction with a fully automatic batching and control system.

907-401.03.2.2--Additional Requirements for Batching Plants.

907-401.03.2.2.1--Plant Scales. The plant batch scale weight shall not exceed the platform scale weight by more than one percent (1.0%).

907-401.03.2.3--Additional Requirements for Drum Mixing Plants.

907-401.03.2.3.1--Plant Controls. The plant shall be operated with all the automatic controls as designed and provided by the plant manufacturer. If the automatic controls malfunction, brief periods of manual operations to complete the day's work or to protect the work already placed may be conducted with the approval of the Engineer. During manual operation, the Contractor must continue to produce a uniform mixture meeting all contract requirements.

907-401.03.2.3.2--Aggregate Handling and Proportioning. A screening unit shall be placed between the bins and the mixer to remove oversized aggregate, roots, clayballs, etc.

907-401.03.2.4--Surge or Storage Bins. Surge and/or storage systems may be used at the option of the Contractor provided each system is approved by the Department prior to use. Surge bins shall be emptied at the end of each day's operation. Storage silos may be used to store mixtures as follows:

- 19-mm & 25-mm mixtures 24 hours
- 9.5-mm & 12.5-mm mixtures 36 hours

The storage silos must be well sealed, completely heated and very well insulated. The mixture when removed from the storage silo shall be tested to ensure that it meets all the same specifications and requirements as the mixture delivered directly to the paving site. See Subsection 907-401.02.5.3, subparagraph (i) for sampling and testing requirements.

907-401.03.3--Hauling Equipment. The inside surfaces of each vehicle bed shall be coated with a light application of water and thin oil, soap solution, lime water solution or other approved material to prevent the mixture from sticking. Diesel fuel or gasoline shall not be used to lubricate vehicle beds. Truck beds shall be raised to drain excessive lubricants before placing mixture in the bed. An excess of lubricant will not be permitted.

907-401.03.4--Bituminous Pavers. The screed or strikeoff assembly shall be capable of vibrating and heating the full width of the mixture being placed and shall lay the lift with an automatic control device to the specified slope and grade without tearing, pulling or gouging the

mixture surface.

907-401.03.5--Rollers. All rollers shall be self-propelled units capable of maintaining a smooth and uniform forward and reverse speed as required for proper compaction. They shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers, water tanks, mats and a device for wetting the wheels or tires to prevent the mixture from sticking. Adhesion of the mixture to the rollers will not be permitted. The use of diesel fuel or gasoline for cleaning roller wheels or tires or to aid in preventing the mixture from sticking to the wheels or tires is prohibited.

All rollers shall be in good mechanical condition, free from leaking fuels and lubricants, loose link motion, faulty steering mechanism, worn king bolts and bearings. They shall be operational at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the mixture and capable of reversing direction smoothly and without backlash.

907-401.03.6--Preparation of Grade. The foundation upon which asphalt pavement is to be placed shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable Section of the Standard Specification.

Unless otherwise directed, tack coat shall be applied to the underlying surface on which the mixture is to be placed. Emulsions, if used, must be allowed to "break" prior to placement of the bituminous mixture.

Bituminous mixture shall not be placed against the edge of pavements, curbs, gutters, manholes and other structures until sprayed with a thin uniform tack coating. The tack coat shall be protected until the mixture has been placed.

Existing asphalt pavements that require preliminary leveling or patching in advance of placing the bituminous mixture shall be sprayed with a tack coat material and then brought as nearly as practicable to uniform grade and cross section. The material shall be placed by hand or machine in one or more compacted layers approximately two (2) inches or less in compacted thickness.

907-401.03.7--Blank.

907-401.03.8--Preparation of Mixture.

907-401.03.8.1--Preparation of Mixture For HMA. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 340°F.

907-401.03.8.2--Preparation of Mixture For WMA. Warm mix asphalt is defined as a plant produced asphalt mixture that can be produced and constructed at lower temperatures than typical hot mix asphalt. Typical temperature ranges of non-polymer modified, WMA produced by foaming the asphalt binder at the plant are typically 270°F to 295°F at the point of discharge of the plant. Typical temperature ranges of polymer modified, WMA produced by foaming the asphalt binder at the plant are typically 280°F to 305°F at the point of discharge of the plant. WMA produced by addition of a terminal blended additive may allow the producer to reduce the temperatures below 270°F as long as all mixture quality and field density requirements are met. Production temperatures at the plant may need to be increased or decreased due to factors such as

material characteristics, environmental conditions, and haul time to achieve mixture temperatures at the time of compaction in which uniform mat density can be achieved.

907-401.03.9--Material Transfer Equipment. Excluding the areas mentioned below, the material transferred from the hauling unit when placing the top lift, or the top two (2) lifts of a multi-lift asphalt pavement with density requirements, shall be remixed prior to being placed in the paver hopper or insert by using an approved Materials Transfer Device. Information on approved devices can be obtained from the State Construction Engineer. Areas excluded from this requirement include: leveling courses, temporary work of short duration, detours, bridge replacement projects having less than 1,000 feet of pavement on each side of the structure, acceleration and deceleration lanes less than 1,000 feet in length, tapered sections, transition sections for width, shoulders less than 10 feet in width, crossovers, ramps, side street returns and other areas designated by the Engineer.

907-401.03.10--Spreading and Finishing. Grade control for asphalt pavements shall be established by stringline at least 500 feet ahead of spreading, unless placement is adjacent to curb and gutter, concrete pavement, or other allowed grade control.

The mixture shall be spread to the depth and width that will provide the specified compacted thickness, line, grade and cross section. Placing of the mixture shall be as continuous as possible. On areas where mechanical spreading and finishing is impracticable, the mixture may be spread, raked and luted by hand tools.

Immediately after screeding and prior to compaction, the surface shall be checked by the Contractor and irregularities adjusted. When the edge is feathered as in a wedge lift, it may be sealed by rolling. Irregularities in alignment and grade along the edges shall be corrected before the edges are rolled.

Hauling, spreading and finishing equipment shall be furnished that is capable of and operated in such a manner that the rolling operation will satisfactorily correct any surface blemishes.

The longitudinal joint in the subsequent lift shall offset that in the underlying lift by approximately six (6) inches. However, the joint in the top lift shall be at the centerline or lane line.

907-401.03.11--Compaction. After the mixture has been spread and surface irregularities corrected, it shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted to the required line, grade, cross section and density.

907-401.03.12--Joints. Joints between previously placed pavement and pavement being placed shall be so formed as to insure thorough and continuous bond.

Transverse construction joints shall be formed by cutting the previously placed mixture to expose the full depth of the lift.

The contact surface of transverse joints and longitudinal joints, except hot joints, shall be sprayed

with a thin uniform tack coating before additional mixture is placed against the previously placed material.

Longitudinal joints shall be formed by overlapping the screed on the previously placed material for a width of at least one (1) inch and depositing the quantity of mixture to form a smooth, tight joint.

Joint Sealant. When a pay item for 907-403-S, Joint Sealant, is included in the contract, the contact surface of transverse joints and longitudinal joints in the surface lift, except hot joints, shall be sealed by spraying a thin, uniform coat of Pavon™, Crafcot™ Pavement Joint Adhesive No. 34524, Dura-Fill Cold Joint Adhesive, or approved equal, prior to placement of additional asphalt against the previously placed material. Manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed if the material needs to be re-heated, and when placing the thin, uniform coat.

Prior to application of the sealant, the face of the joint shall be thoroughly dry and free from dust or any other material that would prevent proper sealing. All joints shall be swept or blown free of loose material, dirt, vegetation, and other debris by means of compressed air or a power sweeper.

Truck and vehicle traffic shall not drive across a sealed joint until it has dried sufficient to prevent damage from tracking.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer three copies of the manufacturer's certification stating that the material used meets the requirement of the specifications.

907-401.03.13--Pavement Samples. The Contractor shall cut samples from each lift of asphalt at the time and locations designated by the Engineer. The samples shall be taken for the full depth of each lift and shall be of a size approved by the Engineer but not to exceed 120 square inches. Tools used for cutting or coring of samples shall be of the revolving blade type such as saw or core drill. Cores shall be taken using a 4.0 to 6.0-inch inside diameter coring bit. The sample hole shall be filled, compacted and finished by the Contractor to conform with the surrounding area. No additional compensation will be allowed for furnishing samples and repairing the areas with new pavement.

907-401.03.14--Shoulder Wedge. The Contractor shall attach a device to the screed of the paver that confines the material at the end gate and extrudes the asphalt material in such a way that results in a compacted wedge shape pavement edge of approximately 30 degrees, but not steeper than 35 degrees. The device shall maintain contact between itself and the road shoulder surface and allow for automatic transition to cross roads, driveways, and obstructions. The device shall be used to constrain the asphalt head reducing the area by 10% to 15% increasing the density of the extruded profile. Conventional single plate strike off shall not be used.

The device shall be TransTech Shoulder Wedge Maker, the Advant-Edge, or a similar approved equal device that produces the same wedge consolidation results. Contact information for these wedge shape compaction devices is the following.

1. TransTech Systems, Inc.
1594 State Street
Schenectady, NY 12304
800-724-6306
www.transtechsys.com

2. Advant-Edge Paving Equipment, LLC
P.O. Box 9163
Niskayuna, NY 12309-0163
518-280-6090
Contact; Gary D. Antonelli
Cell: 518-368-5699
email: garya@nycap.rr.com
Website: www.advantedgepaving.com

Before using a similar device, the Contractor shall provide proof that the device has been used on previous projects with acceptable results, or construct a test section prior to the beginning of work and demonstrate wedge compaction to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Short sections of handwork will be allowed when necessary for transitions and turnouts, or otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-403-14

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 12/02/2014

SUBJECT: Asphalt Pavements

Section 403, Asphalt Pavements, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is deleted and replaced as follows.

SECTION 907-403 - ASPHALT PAVEMENTS

907-403.01--Description. This work consists of constructing one or more lifts of asphalt pavement meeting the requirements of Section 907-401 on a prepared surface in accordance with the requirements of this section and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. This work shall also include applicable in-grade preparation of the underlying course in accordance with Section 321.

The Contractor must select one of the asphalt mixture processes (HMA or WMA) to be used on this project.

907-403.02--Material Requirements. Materials and their use shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 907-401.02.

907-403.03--Construction Requirements.

907-403.03.1--General. Construction requirements shall be as specified in Subsection 907-401.03, except as otherwise indicated in this section or applicable special provisions.

907-403.03.2--Smoothness Tolerances. Except as noted herein, the finished smoothness of each lift shall conform to the designated grade and cross section within the following tolerances from grade stakes or other grade reference points set at 25-foot intervals:

	Lower* & Leveling Lifts	Lower* Intermediate Lift	Top Intermediate Lift	Surface Lift
Maximum deviation from grade and cross section at any point	1/2"	3/8"	1/4"	1/4"
Maximum deviation from A 10 foot straight edge.....	3/8"	1/4"	1/8"	1/8"

Note: Where more than four (4) lifts of asphalt are required, all lifts, excluding the top three (3) lifts, shall meet the requirements of the lower lift.

- * When tested longitudinally from a stringline located equidistant above points 50 feet apart, the distance from the stringline to the surface at any two points located 12½ feet apart shall not vary one from the other more than the maximum deviation allowed above from a 10-foot straight edge.

Grade stakes or other grade reference points set at 25-foot intervals and maximum deviation from grade and cross section will not be required provided an approved profile averaging device is furnished and properly used for the four conditions set forth herein; however, all other surface requirements are applicable.

- (a) Overlays with one overall lift.
- (b) Overlays with two or more overall lifts -- for each lift above the first overall lift provided each underlying overall lift is within the allowable tolerances.
- (c) Surface lift of new construction provided the underlying lift is within the allowable tolerances.
- (d) Full-depth asphalt construction for lifts above the lower lift provided the lower lift is within the specified tolerances for the lower intermediate lift.

In the placement of full depth asphalt pavement, where the chemically treated base is constructed, graded and/or trimmed, full lane width, to a surface tolerance of $\pm 3/8$ inches from design grade, stringline grade controls may be eliminated for the placement of the asphalt drainage course and all asphalt lifts. In addition, where the base course is crushed stone or crushed concrete and is constructed to a surface tolerance of $\pm 3/8$ inches from design grade using a stringline controlled spreader, stringline grade controls may be eliminated for the placement of the asphalt drainage course and all asphalt lifts.

All other tolerances as specified in Section 321 are applicable, except for bases, when tested longitudinally, the maximum deviation when measured at the 12½-foot midpoint shall be $\pm 3/8$ inches.

Acceptance and payment of asphalt will be determined on a lot to lot basis by cores taken from the completed pavement as outlined in Subsection 907-403.03.3.

Approved contacting type profile averaging devices are those devices capable of working in conjunction with a taut string or wire set to grade, or ski-type device with extreme contact points with the surface at least 30 feet apart. Approved non-contacting type profile averaging devices are laser type ski devices with at least four referencing mobile stations at a minimum length of 24 feet, or an approved equal.

When approved by the Engineer, a short ski or shoe may be substituted for a long ski on the

second paving operation working in tandem.

During the finishing and compacting of pavement lifts, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to check the surface and joints for progress toward conformance to surface requirements set forth herein. Variations from surface requirements exceeding the allowable tolerances shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

When a portland cement concrete pavement is to be placed on an asphalt lift, the finished top of the asphalt lift shall meet the requirements of Sections 321 and 501.

Sections(s) or portions thereof representing areas excluded from a smoothness test with the High Speed Inertial Profiling System (IPS) shall also be excluded from consideration for a contract price adjustment for rideability.

Any contract price adjustment for rideability will be applied on a continuous basis to the pay tonnage, determined in accordance with Subsections 907-401.02.6.8 and 907-403.04, for the section(s) or portions thereof for which an adjustment is warranted.

Contract price adjustments for rideability shall only be applicable to the surface lift and furthermore to only the long continuous section(s) or portions of the long continuous section(s) of the surface lift that require smoothness be determined by using a profiling device.

907-403.03.2.1--Smoothness Tolerances for Mean Roughness Index (MRI). Smoothness tolerances shall be applied to asphalt pavements based on the following pavement categories.

Category A applies to the following pavement constructions:

- New construction
- Construction with three (3) or more lifts
- Mill and two (2) or more lifts

Category B applies to the following pavement constructions:

- Mill and one (1) lift
- Two (2) lift overlays without milling

Category C applies to the following pavement constructions:

- Single lift overlay without milling
- All 57,650-pound routes regardless of the pavement construction

Additional projects may qualify for Category C construction at the department's discretion. Spot Leveling does not count as a lift. Full width / continuous leveling courses that have a minimum thickness of 3/4" across the entire lane width will be considered a lift.

Category A projects shall have a long continuous interval (528-foot) surface MRI of not more than 60 inches per mile.

Category B projects shall have a long continuous interval (528-foot) surface MRI of not more than 70 inches per mile.

Category C projects shall have the existing surface profiled at no additional cost to the State. These projects shall be measured by a long fixed interval (528-foot) surface MRI and meet the higher value of the following requirements:

- A 50% improvement in MRI from the existing surface
- OR
- 80 inches per mile

In the case that 50% of the existing surface MRI is greater than 80 inches per mile, the short continuous threshold shall be increased from 160 inches per mile by the difference between 50% of the existing surface MRI and 80 inches per mile.

For all projects, areas of the surface lift with localized roughness greater than 160 inches per mile as determined by the continuous short interval (25') report will be identified for correction by the Project Engineer.

When a project has multiple lifts, the lift underlying the surface lift shall have a MRI of no more than 10 inches/mile more than the surface lift threshold for both long and short continuous intervals. Category B projects containing multiple lifts must meet the Category C percent improvement requirement for the underlying lift. Corrective action must be taken on those segments that do not meet this requirement. No unit price adjustment will be applied on any underlying lift.

For Category A and B projects, a unit price increase will be added when the MRI for the final surface lift, prior to any required localized roughness (short interval) corrective action, is less than or equal to fifty inches per mile (50.0 inches / mile) on the long interval report. These Projects will be considered for incentive pay based on the following guidelines for the long interval surface lift MRI.

Mean Roughness Index inches / mile	Contract Price Adjustment Percent of Asphalt Unit Bid Price
Less than 35.0	108
35.1 to 40.0	106
40.1 to 45.0	104
45.1 to 50.0	102
50.1 to Required Surface MRI	100

In addition to the above pay incentive factors, a project may be subject to a disincentive when the Long Continuous Interval MRI for the surface exceeds the allowable tolerance.

Mean Roughness Index (inches / mile)	Contract Price Adjustment Percent of Asphalt Unit Bid Price
Above 20.0 Over	REMOVE AND REPLACE
15.1 to 20.0 Over	80
10.1 to 15.0 Over	85
5.1 to 10.0 Over	90
0.1 to 5.0 Over	95
Required Surface MRI	100

For Category C projects, segments may be subject to a disincentive when the Fixed Interval MRI for the surface does not meet the minimum requirements.

Percent Improvement MRI (inches/mile)	Contract Price Adjustment Percent of Asphalt Unit Bid Price
Below 30 Percent	REMOVE AND REPLACE
30.1 to 35.0 Percent	80
35.1 to 40.0 Percent	85
40.1 to 45.0 Percent	90
45.1 to 50.0 Percent	95
Above 50%	100

Segment(s) or portions thereof representing areas excluded from a smoothness test shall also be excluded from consideration for a contract price adjustment for rideability. Where a segment less than 528 feet occurs at the end of a section, it will be combined with the preceding 528-foot segment for calculation of MRI. Corrective action must be taken on those sections that exceed the 'Remove and Replace' threshold as directed by the Project Engineer. The minimum remove and replace length will be 528 feet (0.1 mile). Additional smoothness testing shall be required on sections following replacement and will be required to meet *at least* the maximum surface MRI short of 'Remove and Replace' tolerance.

The above pay factors will be applied in conjunction with the Long Continuous Histogram Chart from ProVAL's Smoothness Assurance Module. The price adjustments for rideability will be tabulated in MDOT's Pay Incentive spreadsheet on the basis of a theoretical tonnage of 110 lbs/yd² * inch thickness (pounds per square yard * inch thickness) determined in accordance with Subsections 907-401.02.6.5 and 907-403.04, for the segment(s) or portions thereof for which an adjustment is warranted.

907-403.03.3--Thickness Requirements. Asphalt overlay lifts shall be constructed as nearly in accordance with the thickness shown on the plans as the underlying pavement and foundation will permit. Periodic and cumulative yield tests will be made to determine practicable conformity to the thickness of each lift. The Engineer may order modifications in placement thicknesses to prevent unwarranted variations in plan quantities.

When the paver is operating off an established grade line, no thickness determination will be

required for the various lifts of pavement. It is understood that the tolerances from design grade will control the thickness requirements.

When grade stakes are eliminated by Notice to Bidders or as outlined in Subsection 907-403.03.2(d) and where resulting in the placement of two (2) or more lifts, acceptance and payment will be determined on a lot to lot basis by cores taken from the completed pavement. Lots will be coincidental with acceptance lots for the surface lift as provided in Subsection 907-401.02.6.4, except that only lots resulting from the placement of mainline surface lift will be used for thickness assessment. One core will be obtained at random from each lot. Irregular areas will not be cored.

When the average thickness of all the cores from the lots representing a day's production, excluding any discarded by the Engineer for justifiable reason, is within three-eighths of an inch (3/8") of the total pavement thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, corrective action will not be required and a price adjustment will not be made for non-conformity to specified thickness.

When the average thickness of all the cores from the lots representing a day's production is deficient in thickness by more than three eighths of an inch (3/8") of the total pavement thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, the deficiency shall be corrected by overlaying the entire length of the day's production. The thickness of the overlay shall be equal to the thickness deficiency but no less than the minimum single lift laying thickness for the specified mixture.

When the thickness of all the cores from the lots representing a day's production is more than three eighths of an inch (3/8") thicker than the total thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, a price adjustment will be made in accordance with Subsection 907-403.05.1.

The cores shall be cut and removed by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer's representative and turned over to the Engineer's representative for further handling. The Contractor shall fill each core hole with surface lift mixture and compact to the satisfaction of the Engineer within 24 hours after coring.

907-403.03.4--Lift Corrections. Pavement exceeding the allowable surface tolerances shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense by the following methods:

Lower, Leveling and Lower Intermediate Lifts:

- (a) Removal or addition of mixture by skin patching, feather edging, wedge lift construction or full depth patching where appropriate and can be completed in a satisfactory manner.
- (b) Superimposing an additional layer which shall be an approved grade raise for the full roadway width and length of the area to be corrected.

Top Intermediate Lift:

- (a) Removal and the addition of sufficient mixture to provide the specified thickness. Corrections by this method shall be square or rectangular in shape and shall completely cover the area to be corrected.
- (b) Superimposing an additional layer of minimum lift thickness for mixture being used which shall be an approved grade raise for full roadway width of the area to be corrected. Transverse joints shall be perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement.

Surface Lift:

- (a) Removal and the addition of sufficient mixture to provide new material of at least minimum single lift laying thickness for full lane width of the area to be corrected. Transverse joints shall be perpendicular to the centerline of the lane.
- (b) Superimposing an additional layer (minimum lift thickness for mixture being used) which shall be an approved grade raise for full roadway width of the area to be corrected. Transverse joints shall be perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement.

All mixtures used in the correction of unacceptable pavement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

907-403.03.5--Overlays or Widening and Overlays. In addition to the requirements of Subsections 907-403.03.1 through 907-403.03.4, the following requirements will be applicable when an existing pavement is to be overlaid or widened and overlaid.

907-403.03.5.1--Blank.

907-403.03.5.2--Sequence of Operations. In order to expedite the safe movement of traffic and to protect each phase of the work as it is performed, a firm sequence of operations is essential. Unless otherwise provided in the traffic control plan and/or the contract, the following appropriate items of work shall be begun and continually prosecuted in the order listed:

- (a) In sections designated by the Engineer, trim the shoulders along the pavement edges to provide drainage from the pavement.
- (b) Perform pre-rolling to locate areas of pavement with excessive movement per Section 511.
- (c) Perform selective undercutting and patching as directed per Subsection 907-403.03.5.4.
- (d) Perform pressure grouting as specified in Section 512.
- (e) Clean and seal joints per Section 413.
- (f) Complete preparation on one side of roadway to be widened and place widening

materials.

- (g) Reconstruct shoulders to elevation necessary to assure traffic safety.
- (h) Open the widened section to traffic.
- (i) Complete above work for other side of roadway.
- (j) Perform preliminary leveling as directed.
- (k) Apply interlayer as specified.
- (l) Place the first overall leveling lift.
- (m) After the first overall leveling lift, reconstruct shoulders as necessary to eliminate vertical differentials which may be hazardous to traffic.
- (n) Place first intermediate lift.
- (o) Construct shoulders to the contiguous elevation of the first intermediate lift.
- (p) Place remaining intermediate lift, if required.
- (q) Place surface lift.
- (r) Complete construction of shoulders.
- (s) Apply permanent traffic marking.
- (t) Final cleanup.

The above operations shall be performed in such a manner that traffic will be maintained on a paved surface at all times. Two-lane, two-way highways should not be restricted to a single lane in excess of a 3,000-foot section.

907-403.03.5.3--Widening of Pavement. The foundation for widening shall be formed by trenching or excavating to the required depth and constructing a smooth, firm and compacted foundation. It shall have sufficient density and stability to withstand the placement and compaction of subsequent lifts. Soft, yielding and other unsuitable material which the Engineer determines will not compact readily shall be removed and backfilled with granular material or asphalt as directed.

Except as provided herein, excavation for widening, undercutting or other required excavation shall be spread along the edge of the shoulders, foreslopes or other adjacent areas as directed and will be an absorbed item. When the quantity is in excess of what may be used satisfactorily on adjacent areas, the Engineer may direct that the material be loaded, hauled and spread uniformly

on other designated areas. In this case, compensation for handling surplus material will be in accordance with the appropriate pay items as provided in the contract or as extra work.

If the plans require widening of the shoulders or embankment with Contractor furnished material, all suitable material obtained from widening excavation may be used and will be measured and paid for as Contractor furnished materials. No measurement for payment of haul will be made.

Removal and disposal of old stakes, forms and other debris encountered in excavating shall be in accordance with Section 201 and shall be considered as incidental to and included in the unit prices bid for other items. No separate measurement will be made therefor. Pavement edges and surfaces shall be cleaned prior to final shaping and compaction of adjacent trenching or undercut areas.

Granular material for widening shall be placed on a previously prepared, smooth, firm and unyielding foundation in accordance with the typical section. Density of the granular material shall be as specified.

Asphalt for widening, including trench widening, shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 907-401, Section 907-403, and shall be placed in one or more layers as shown on the plans or directed. The surface of the mixture shall be finished as a continuation of the adjacent pavement slope.

Trench rollers or other compaction equipment shall be used to compact the foundation, granular material and bituminous mixtures for widening when standard width rolling equipment cannot be used.

907-403.03.5.4--Patching. Existing pavement which has failed or unsatisfactorily stabilized shall be removed as directed. Removal of pavement will be measured and paid for under the appropriate pay items as provided in the contract.

Backfill shall consist of asphalt or a combination of compacted layers of aggregate material and asphalt. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer will make this determination based on depth and field conditions.

Asphalt used for backfilling will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for the mixture designated on the plans as the lowest lift. Aggregate will be measured and paid for under the appropriate pay item as provided in the contract or as extra work.

907-403.03.5.5--Preliminary Leveling. All irregularities of the existing pavement, such as ruts, cross-slope deficiencies, etc., shall be corrected by spot leveling, skin patching, feather edging or a wedge lift in advance of placing the first overall lift.

907-403.03.5.6--Placement of Lifts. The leveling lift shall be placed in a layer, or layers, not exceeding approximately two and one-half inches compacted thickness.

When single lane construction is required, placement of a lift on the adjacent lane may be performed by an approved profile averaging device provided the lane previously placed is within the allowable tolerances for all surface requirements. When any of the tolerances are exceeded, the Contractor shall reestablish the control stringline for laying the adjacent lane should the Contractor elect to perform this work prior to correcting the deficiencies of the lane previously placed. In no case shall a "matching shoe" be used to control the grade of an adjacent lane.

In instances where there are only minor deviations from the allowable tolerances in the first overall lift, the Engineer may permit the Contractor to place the next higher lift by graded stringline in lieu of making the corrections.

Single lane placement of leveling, intermediate and surface lifts shall be limited to the distance covered in one and one-half days in advance of that placed in the adjacent lane.

907-403.03.5.7--Protection of Pavement. The pavement shall be protected and properly maintained until it has been compacted and cooled sufficiently for use by traffic.

907-403.04--Method of Measurement. Asphalt pavement, of the type specified, will be measured by the ton. The weight of the composite mixture shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 907-401.03.2.1.11.

The pay quantities for each individual job mix formula (JMF) will be calculated using the approved JMF maximum specific gravity (Gmm) and the following formulas.

When the composite mixture has a maximum specific gravity of 2.540 or less,

$$T_p = T_w$$

When the composite mixture has a maximum specific gravity greater than 2.540,

$$T_p = T_w((100-(((Gmm*A*B)-C)/(Gmm*A*B))*100))/100$$

Where:

- Tp = Total tonnage for payment
- Tw = Total tonnage weighed, used and accepted
- Gmm = Maximum Specific Gravity of the approved composite asphalt mixture
- A = 46.725 lbs/yd²/in
- B = 0.93 = 93% density
- C = 110.374 lbs/yd²/in = Theoretical density at 2.540 Gmm

Unless shown as a separate pay item, the furnishing and application of the tack coat will not be measured for payment. When payment is provided, tack coat will be measured as set out in Section 407.

Joint sealant will be measured by the linear foot for each joint sealed.

The quantity of bituminous mixture required to correct the work, when made at the expense of the Contractor, will not be measured for payment.

Any trenching required for widening will not be measured for payment, such cost thereof shall be included in other items of work.

Undercut required by the Engineer will be measured for payment under the appropriate excavation item as provided in the contract or as extra work. Pavement removal and any required trenching will not be included in the measurement for undercut.

Class "B" structural concrete base substituted for asphalt under portland cement concrete bridge end pavement, as per Subsection 502.03.1, will be paid for as asphalt calculated as follows:

Square yards of portland cement concrete bridge end pavement x concrete base thickness in inches x 0.055 = tons of asphalt.

907-403.05--Basis of Payment. Subject to the adjustments set out in Subsections 907-401.02.6.3, 907-401.02.6.4, 907-401.02.6.5 & 907-403.03.2, asphalt pavement, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for each lift of pavement specified in the bid schedule and shall be full compensation for completing the work.

Joint sealant will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for each joint which shall be full compensation for furnishing the joint sealant material, cleaning the joint, applying the sealant, and for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

907-403.05.1--Price Adjustment for Thickness Requirement. When grade stakes are eliminated as provided in Subsection 907-403.03.3 and the average thickness of all cores from lots representing a day's production is more than three eights of an inch (3/8") thicker than the total specified thickness of the pavement, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, a lump sum reduction in payment for the surface lift of lots representing a day's production will be made as follows:

$$\text{Individual Day's L.S. Reduction} = \frac{\text{Monetary Value of the Day's Surface Lift Production} \times (D - 3/8)}{ST}$$

Where:

D = The day's average deviation from total pavement thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line.

ST = Specified thickness for surface lift.

The total L.S. reduction for the project is the summation of the individual day's reductions in payment.

907-403.05.2--Pay Items.

Payment will be made under:

907-403-A: <u>(1)</u> , <u>(4)</u> , Asphalt Pavement	- per ton
907-403-B: <u>(2)</u> , <u>(4)</u> , Asphalt Pavement, Leveling	- per ton
907-403-C: <u>(3)</u> , <u>(4)</u> , Asphalt Pavement, Trench Widening	- per ton
907-403-D: <u>(2)</u> , HT, Asphalt Pavement, Polymer Modified	- per ton
907-403-E: <u>(2)</u> , HT, Asphalt Pavement, Polymer Modified, Leveling	- per ton
907-403-S: Joint Sealant	- per linear foot or mile

- (1) 4.75-mm mixture, 9.5-mm mixture, 12.5-mm mixture, 19-mm mixture, or 25-mm mixture
- (2) 4.75-mm mixture, 9.5-mm mixture, 12.5-mm mixture, or 19-mm mixture
- (3) 19-mm mixture or 25-mm mixture
- (4) ST, MT or HT

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-407-2

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 07/22/2014

SUBJECT: Tack Coat

Section 407, Tack Coat, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-407.02.1--Bituminous Material. Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 407.02.1 on page 281, and substitute the following:

When not specified, the materials shall be as specified in Table 410-A on page 293.

907-407.03.3--Application of Bituminous Material. Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 407.03.3 on page 281, and substitute the following.

Tack coat shall be applied with a distributor spray bar. A hand wand will only be allowed for applying tack coat on ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, or other irregular areas. Bituminous materials and application rates for tack coat shall be as specified in Table 410-A on page 293. Tack coat shall not be applied during wet or cold weather, or to a wet surface. Emulsions shall be allowed to "break" prior to superimposed construction.

907-407.05--Basis of Payment. Delete the pay item at the end of Subsection 407.05 on page 282, and substitute the following:

907-407-A: Asphalt for Tack Coat *

- per gallon

* Grade may be specified

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-601-1

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 08/29/2007

SUBJECT: Structural Concrete

Division 600, Incidental Construction, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

After the heading **DIVISION 600 - INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION**, add the following:

Unless otherwise specified, all testing of Portland cement concrete in Division 600 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 907-601.02.1.

907-601.02--Materials.

907-601.02.1--General. Delete the second and third sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 601.02.1 on page 348, and substitute the following:

Sampling and testing will be in accordance with TMD-20-04-00-000 or TMD-20-05-00-000, as applicable.

907-601.03.6.3--Removal of Falsework, Forms, and Housing. Delete the first paragraph, the table and second paragraph of Subsection 601.03.6.3 on pages 349 and 350, and substitute the following:

The removal of falsework, forms, and the discontinuance of heating, shall be in accordance with the provisions and requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15, except that the concrete shall conform to the following compressive strength requirements:

Wingwall and Wall Forms not Under Stress	1000 psi
Wall Forms under Stress	2200 psi
Backfill and Cover clear	2400 psi

In lieu of using concrete strength cylinders to determine when falsework, forms, and housings can be removed, an approved maturity meter may be used to determine concrete strengths by inserting probes into concrete placed in a structure. The minimum number of maturity meter probes required for each structural component shall be in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.15. Procedures for using the maturity meter and developing the strength/maturity relationship shall follow the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15. Technicians using the maturity meter or calculating strength/maturity graphs shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15.

907-601.05--Basis of Payment. Add the “907” prefix to the pay items listed on page 352.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-605-3

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/05/2008

SUBJECT: Underdrains

Section 605, Underdrains, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-605.03--Construction Requirements.

907-605.03.5--Edge Drain Installation. Delete the seventh paragraph of Subsection 605.03.5 on page 376 and substitute the following:

When corrugated polyethylene drainage tubing is used, joints shall be made with snap-on or split couplings, corrugated to engage the pipe corrugations, and shall engage a minimum of four corrugations, two on each side of the pipe joint.

907-605.05--Basis of Payment. Add the "907" prefix to pay item nos. 605-D thru 605-I and 605-M thru 605-V on pages 379 thru 381.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-618-13

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/03/2014

SUBJECT: Temporary Construction Signs

Section 618, Maintenance of Traffic and Traffic Control Plan, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-618.03--Construction Requirements.

907-618.03.2--Barricades, Signs, and Flaggers. Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 618.03.2 on page 414, and substitute the following.

Flaggers shall be stationed at such points as may be deemed necessary.

Temporary construction signs shall be removed as their use becomes inapplicable. However, placing temporary signs and their supports flat on the ground outside the shoulder break line will be allowed.

907-618.05--Basis of Payment. Delete the first two pay items listed on page 418, and substitute the following.

907-618-A: Maintenance of Traffic - lump sum

907-618-B: Additional Construction Signs - per square foot

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-626-24

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 11/08/2011

SUBJECT: Thermoplastic Blue ADA Markings

Section 626, Thermoplastic Traffic Markings, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-626.02--Materials. After the first paragraph of Subsection 626.02.1 on page 443, add the following:

Blue-ADA thermoplastic marking material shall meet the requirements of Subsection 720.02 with the exception that the color shall be blue-ADA. In lieu of the above material requirements, the Contractor may use hot applied thermoplastic materials meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer.

907-626.04--Method of Measurement. After the last paragraph of Subsection 626.04 on page 446, add the following:

For pay items indicated to be 4-inch equivalents, the detail traffic stripe will be measured by the linear foot from end-to-end of individual stripes. Measurements will be made along the surface of each stripe and will exclude skip intervals where skips are specified. Stripes more than four inches in width will be converted to equivalent lengths of four-inch stripe. Legend, which is to include railroad markings, pedestrian crosswalks and stop lines, will be measured by the square foot or linear foot. Pay areas of individual letters and symbols will usually be shown on the plans and measured by the square foot. Transverse railroad bands, pedestrian crosswalks and stop lines will generally be measured by the linear foot, in which case, stripes more than four inches in width will be converted to equivalent lengths of four-inch widths. Cold Plastic Legend, Handicap Symbol of the color specified will be measured per each as determined by actual count in place.

907-626.05--Basis of Payment. Delete the first sentence under Subsection 626.05 on page 446 and substitute the following:

Thermoplastic traffic markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per mile, linear foot, square foot or each, as applicable, which shall be full compensation for completing the work.

Add the following pay items after pay item 626-G on page 446.

- 907-626-G: Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, Blue-ADA - per linear foot
- 907-626-H: Thermoplastic Legend, Blue-ADA - per square foot
- 907-626-H: Thermoplastic Legend, Handicap Symbol, Color - per each

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-626-25

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/13/2012

SUBJECT: Thermoplastic Traffic Markings

Section 626, Thermoplastic Traffic Markings, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-626.01--Description. After the last sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 626.01 on page 443, add the following.

All pavement marking material, excluding edge lines over rumble strips, shall be applied using the extrusion/ribbon method. Edge lines placed over rumble strips shall be applied using the atomization/spray method.

907-626.03.1.1--Equipment. After the second paragraph of Subsection 626.03.1.1 on page 444, add the following.

When edge lines are placed over rumble strips, the equipment must be able to apply the marking material using the atomization/spray method instead of extrusion/ribbon method.

907-626.03.1.2--Construction Details. Delete the second sentence of the first full paragraph of Subsection 626.03.1.2 on page 445, and substitute the following.

Unless otherwise specified in the plans or contract documents, the thickness shall be 90 mils for edge lines, center lines, lane lines, barrier lines and detail stripe including gore markings, and 120 mils for crosswalks, stop lines, and railroad, word and symbol markings.

After the last sentence of the third full paragraph of Subsection 626.03.1.2 on page 445, add the following.

When double drop thermoplastic stripe is called for in the contract, additional beads by the drop-on method shall be applied as follows.

Class A glass beads at a rate of not less than three pounds of beads per 100 feet of six-inch stripe.
Class B glass beads at a rate of not less than three pounds of beads per 100 feet of six-inch stripe.

The Class B glass beads shall be applied to the newly placed stripe first, followed by the application of the Class A glass beads.

907-626.05--Basis of Payment. Delete the pay items listed on page 446 and substitute the following.

907-626-A: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Skip White	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-B: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Continuous White	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-C: 6" Thermoplastic* Edge Stripe, Continuous White	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-D: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Skip Yellow	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-E: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Continuous Yellow	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-F: 6" Thermoplastic* Edge Stripe, Continuous Yellow	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-G: Thermoplastic* Detail Stripe, <u>Color</u>	- per linear foot
907-626-H: Thermoplastic* Legend, White	- per linear foot or square foot

* Indicate Double Drop if applicable

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-701-5

DATE: 09/17/2014

SUBJECT: Hydraulic Cement

In the last paragraph of Subsection 907-701.04.1.1 on page 3, change “AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 3” to “AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 4”.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-701-5

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 08/20/2014

SUBJECT: Hydraulic Cement

Section 701, Hydraulic Cement, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

Delete Subsection 701.01 on pages 595 & 596, and substitute the following:

907-701.01--General. The following requirements shall be applicable to hydraulic cement:

Only hydraulic cements conforming to Section 701 shall be used. Hydraulic cements shall not be listed or designated as meeting more than one AASHTO or Department type.

Different brands of hydraulic cement, or the same brand of hydraulic cement from different mills, shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure, without written permission from the Engineer; except that this requirement will not be applicable to hydraulic cement treatment of design soils, or bases.

The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the hydraulic cement against dampness. Hydraulic cement, which for any reason, has become partially set or which contains lumps of caked hydraulic cement will be rejected. Hydraulic cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used.

The temperature of bulk hydraulic cement shall not be greater than 165°F at the time of incorporation in the mix.

Acceptance of hydraulic cement will be based on the certification program as described in the Department's Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual and job control sampling and testing as established by Department SOP.

Retests of hydraulic cement may be made for soundness and expansion within 28 days of test failure and, if the hydraulic cement passes, it may be accepted. Hydraulic cement shall not be rejected due to failure to meet the fineness requirements if upon retests after drying at 212°F for one hour, it meets such requirements.

Delete Subsection 701.02 on page 596, and substitute the following:

907-701.02--Portland Cement.

907-701.02.1--General.

907-701.02.1.1--Types of Portland Cement. Portland cement (cement) shall be either Type I or Type II conforming to AASHTO Designation: M85. Type III cement conforming to AASHTO Designation: M85 or Type III (MS), as defined by the description below Table 1, may be used for the production of precast or precast-prestressed concrete members.

907-701.02.1.2--Alkali Content. All cement types in this Subsection shall meet the Equivalent alkali content requirement for low-alkali cements listed in AASHTO Designation: M85, Table 2.

907-701.02.2--Replacement by Other Cementitious Materials. The maximum replacement of cement by weight is 25% for fly ash or 50% for ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS). The minimum tolerance for replacement shall be 5% below the maximum replacement content. Replacement contents below this minimum tolerance by fly ash or GGBFS may be used, but shall not be given any special considerations, like the maximum acceptance temperature for portland cement concrete containing pozzolans. Special considerations shall only apply for replacement of cement by fly ash or GGBFS.

907-701.02.2.1--Portland Cement Concrete Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater. When portland cement concrete is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash, GGBFS, or silica fume shall be as follows in Table 1.

Table 1- Cementitious Materials for Soluble Sulfate Conditions

Sulfate Exposure	Water-soluble sulfate (SO ₄) in soil, % by mass	Sulfate (SO ₄) in water, ppm	Cementitious material required*
Moderate and Seawater	0.10 - 0.20	150 - 1,500	Type II **, ***, **** cement, or Type I cement with one of the following replacements of cement by weight: 25% Class F fly ash, 50% GGBFS, or 8% silica fume
Severe	0.20 - 2.00	1,500 - 10,000	Type I cement with a replacement by weight of 50% GGBFS, or Type II cement with one of the following replacements of cement by weight: 25% Class F fly ash, 50% GGBFS, or 8% silica fume

* The values listed in this table for replacement of portland cement by the cementitious materials listed are maximums and shall not be exceeded. The

minimum tolerance for replacement shall be 0.5% below the maximum replacement content. Replacement contents below this minimum tolerance by the cementitious materials listed in this table do not meet the requirements for the exposure conditions listed and shall not be allowed.

** Type III cement conforming to AASHTO Designation: M85 with a maximum 8% tricalcium aluminate (C₃A) may be used in lieu of Type II cement as allowed in Subsection 907-701.02.1; this cement is given the designation "Type III(MS)".

*** Blended cement meeting the sulfate resistance requirements of Subsection 907-701.04 may be used in lieu of Type II as allowed in Subsection 907-701.04.

**** Class F fly ash or GGBFS may be added as a replacement for cement as allowed in Subsection 907-701.02.2.

Class C fly ash shall not be used as a replacement for cement in any of the sulfate exposure conditions listed above.

907-701.02.2.2--Cement for Soil Stabilization Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater. When portland cement for use in soil stabilization is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash or GGBFS shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2.1. Silica fume shall be used to bring the cementitious materials into compliance with the requirements of Table 1.

Delete Subsection 701.03 on page 596, and substitute the following:

907-701.03--Masonry Cement. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 91 and shall only be used in masonry applications.

Delete Subsection 701.04 on page 596, and substitute the following:

907-701.04--Blended Hydraulic Cement.

907-701.04.1--General.

907-701.04.1.1--Types of Blended Cement. Blended hydraulic cements (blended cements) shall be of the following types and conform to AASHTO Designation: M 240:

- Type IS – Portland blast-furnace slag cement
- Type IP – Portland-pozzolan cement
- Type IL – Portland-limestone cement

Blended cement **Types IS and IP** for use in portland cement concrete or soil stabilization exposed to the moderate soluble sulfate condition or exposure to seawater as defined in Table 1 shall meet the Sulfate resistance requirement listed in AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 3 and the "(MS)" suffix shall be added to the type designation.

907-701.04.1.2--Alkali Content. All blended cement shall be made with clinker that would result in cement meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.1.2 when used in the production of AASHTO Designation: M 85, Type I or Type II cement.

907-701.04.2--Replacement by Other Cementitious Materials. The maximum replacement of blended cement Type IL by weight is 35% for fly ash or 50% for GGBFS. Replacement contents below 20% fly ash or 45% GGBFS may be used, but shall not be given any special considerations, like the maximum acceptance temperature for portland cement concrete containing pozzolans. Special considerations shall only apply for replacement of blended cement by fly ash or GGBFS. No additional cementitious materials, such as Portland cement, performance hydraulic cement, fly ash, GGBFS, metakaolin, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for blended cement Types IS and IP.

907-701.04.3--Exposure to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater. When portland cement concrete or blended cement for soil stabilization is exposed to moderate soluble sulfate conditions or to seawater, where the moderate soluble sulfate condition is defined in Table 1, the blended cement shall meet the sulfate resistance requirement listed in AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 3.

When portland cement concrete or blended cement for soil stabilization is exposed to severe soluble sulfate conditions, where the severe soluble sulfate condition is defined in Table 1, blended cements shall not be used.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-702-5

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 08/12/2014

SUBJECT: Specifications for Bituminous Materials

Section 702, Bituminous Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-702.05--Petroleum Asphalt Cement. Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 702.05 on page 598, and substitute the following.

The bituminous material used in all types of asphalt mixtures shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 320, Performance Grade PG 67-22, as modified in the table below, except that Polyphosphoric Acid (PPA) may be used at low dosage rates as a modifier to enhance the physical properties of a base binder to meet the requirements for Performance Grade PG 67-22. In addition, PPA may be used as a catalyst or mixing agent at low dosage rates in the production of Polymer Modified, Performance Grade PG 76-22.

When PPA is used as a modifier, in no case shall the PPA modifier be used to adjust the physical properties of the binder a full binder grade. For example: the base binder (unmodified) is graded as a PG 64-22 and should only be modified by the addition of PPA to a modified binder grade of PG 67-22.

When petroleum asphalt cement is modified by PPA, the following dosage limits shall be applied.

Grade	Dosage Limit
PG 67-22	0.75% by weight of binder
PG 76-22	0.50% by weight of binder

907-702.07--Emulsified Asphalt.

907-702.07.2--Anionic and Cationic. After the last paragraph of Subsection 702.07.2 on page 600, add the following.

LockDown (LD-7) and CQS-1h shall conform to the requirements of Table V.

907-702.07.3--Polymer Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt (CRS-2P). Delete the paragraph in Subsection 702.07.3 on page 600, and substitute the following.

Polymer Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 316, with the following exception:

In Table 1, the Ductility, 25 °C, 5 cm/min, shall be a minimum of 100 cm.

907-702.12--Tables. After the last Table of Subsection 702.12 on page 606, add the following.

**TABLE V
SPECIFICATION FOR FOG SEAL**

Test Requirements	LD-7		CQS-1h		Test Method
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, @ 25°C, Sec.	15	100	20	150	AASHTO T 72
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, %	-	1	-	1	AASHTO T 59
Settlement, 5 day, %	-	5	-	-	AASHTO T 59
Particle Charge	-	-	Positive		AASHTO T 59
Oil Distillate, %	-	1	-	-	AASHTO T 59
Sieve Test, % *	-	0.3	-	0.1	AASHTO T 59
Residue by Distillation, %	40	-	60	-	AASHTO T 59
Test on Residue from Distillation					
Penetration @ 25°C	-	20	-	-	AASHTO T 49
Penetration @ 25°C, 100g, 5s	-	-	60	110	AASHTO T 49
Softening Point, °C	65	-	-	-	ASTM 36
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	97.5	-	97.5	-	AASHTO T 44
Ductility @ 25°C, cm	-	-	40	-	AASHTO T 51
Original DSR @ 82° (G*/Sinδ, 10 rad/sec)	1	-	-	-	AASHTO T 111

* The Sieve result is tested for reporting purpose only, and it may be waived if no application problems are present in the field.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-703-12

DATE: 01/29/2015

SUBJECT: Aggregates

In the title of Subsection 907-703.06 on page 2, delete “Hot Mix”.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-703-12

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 10/28/2014

SUBJECT: Aggregates

Section 703, Aggregates, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

907-703.03.2.4--Gradation. Delete the table in Subsection 703.03.2.4 on page 611 and substitute the following.

**Table of Sizes and Gradation of Coarse Aggregate
for Portland Cement Concrete**

Square Mesh Sieves	Percent Passing by Weight						
	Size No. 467	Size No. 57	Size No. 67	Size No. 7	Size No. 78	Size No. 8	Size No. 89
2 inch	100						
1½ inch	95-100	100					
1 inch		80-100	100				
¾ inch	35-70		80-100	100	100	100	
½ inch		25-60		90-100	90-100	95 100	100
⅜ inch	10-30		20-55	40-70	40-75	75-100	85 100
No. 4	0-5	0-10	0-10	0-15	5-25	5-30	20-40
No. 8		0-5	0-5	0-5	0-10	0-10	0-10
No. 16					0-5	0-5	0-5

Delete the last sentence of the last paragraph of Subsection 703.03.2.4 on page 611.

907-703.04--Aggregate for Crushed Stone Courses.

907-703.04.1--Coarse Aggregate. Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 703.04.1 on page 611, and substitute the following.

Coarse aggregate, defined as material retained on No. 8 sieve, shall be either crushed limestone, steel slag, granite, concrete, or combination thereof. Crushed concrete is defined as recycled concrete pavement, structural concrete, or other concrete sources that can be crushed to meet the gradation requirements for Size No. 825B as modified below. In no case shall waste from concrete production (wash-out) be used as a crushed stone base.

907-703.04.2--Fine Aggregate. Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 703.04.2 on page 612, and substitute the following.

Fine aggregate, defined as material passing the No. 8 sieve, shall be material resulting from the crushing of limestone, steel slag, granite, concrete, or combination thereof.

Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 703.04.2 on page 612.

907-703.04.3--Gradation. In the table of Subsection 703.04.3 on page 613, change the requirement for the 1-inch sieve under Size No. 825 B from “75 - 98” to “75 - 100”.

After the table in Subsection 703.04.3 on page 613, add the following.

If crushed concrete is used, the crushed material shall meet the gradation requirements of Size No. 825 B with the exception that the percent passing by weight of the No. 200 sieve shall be 2 – 18.

907-703.06--Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt.

907-703.06.1--Coarse Aggregates. Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 703.06.1 on page 613, and substitute the following.

When tested in accordance with AASHTO Designation: T 19, the dry rodded unit weight of all aggregates except expanded clay and shale shall not be less than 70 pounds per cubic foot.

907-703.06.1.2--Fine Aggregates. Delete the last sentence of Subsection 703.06.1.2 on page 614.

907-703.14--Aggregates for Bituminous Surface Treatments.

907-703.14.2--Detail Requirements.

907-703.14.2.1--Gradation. In the table entitled “Gradation Requirements For Cover Aggregate” in Subsection 703.14.2.1 on page 622, delete the requirement for the No. 16 sieve for Size No. 7 under the column “Slag or Expanded Clay”.

Delete Subsection 703.19 on page 624, and substitute the following.

907-703.19--Lightweight Aggregate for Concrete.

907-703.19.1--Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 195.

907-703.19.2--Lightweight Aggregate for Internal Curing of Concrete. Lightweight aggregate for internal curing of concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1761. The lightweight aggregate shall meet the gradation requirements listed in Table 1 for either “9.5 mm to 2.36 mm (3/8 in. to No. 8)” Coarse aggregate, “9.5 mm to 0 (3/8 in. to 0)” Combined fine and coarse aggregate, or “4.75 mm to 0 (No. 4 to 0)” Fine aggregate. The fineness modulus of the lightweight aggregate shall not be less than 2.70.

907-703.20--Aggregate for Stabilizer.

907-703.20.3--Gradation. Delete the table and notes in Subsection 703.20.3 at the top of page 626, and substitute the following.

PERCENT PASSING BY WEIGHT

Square Mesh Sieves	Shell	Coarse			Medium	Fine
		Size I	Size II Note (1)	Size III Note (3)		
3 inch	90-100			100		
2 1/2 inch				90-100		
2 inch		100				
1 1/2 inch		90-100	100	25-60		
1 inch		80-100	97-100			
3/4 inch		55-100	55-100	0-10		
1/2 inch		35-85	35-85	0-5	100	
3/8 inch		12-65	12-65		97-100	
No. 4, Note (2)		0-30	0-30		92-100	
No. 10		0-8	0-8		80-100	100
No. 40				10-40	80-100	
No. 60				0-20	30-100	
No. 100					15-80	
No. 200	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-5	0-30	
PI Material Passing No. 40				6 or less	0	

Note (1): Size II is intended for use in bases in which portland cement is used.

Note (2): Ground shell shall contain at least 97% passing the No. 4 sieve.

Note (3): Size III is intended for use in stabilized construction entrances.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-708-6

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

SUBJECT: Non-Metal Drainage Structures

Section 708, Non-Metal Structures and Cattlepasses, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-708.02.1.2--Fly Ash. In the first sentence of Subsection 708.02.1.2 on page 639, change “20 percent” to “25%”.

| **907-708.02.1.4--Coarse Aggregate.** Delete the last sentence of Subsection 708.02.1.4 on page 639.

907-708.02.3.2--Marking. Delete the second sentence of Subsection 708.02.3.2 on page 640, and substitute the following.

Machine made pipe shall be marked in accordance with one of the following methods: 1) the pipe shall be inscribed on the outside of the pipe and stenciled on the inside of the pipe, or 2) the pipe shall be inscribed on the inside of the pipe, only. All other pipe may be stenciled.

907-708.17--Corrugated Plastic Pipe Culverts.

907-708.17.1--Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Culverts. Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 708.17.1 on page 645 and substitute the following.

Corrugated polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 294, Type S and/or SP, as applicable, and shall have soil tight joints, unless otherwise specified.

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 708.17.1 on page 645.

After Subsection 708.17.1 on page 645, add the following.

907-708.17.1.1--Inspection and Final Acceptance of Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Culverts.

Approximately 50% of the installed length of corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be inspected for excess deflection no sooner than 30 days after the embankment material over the pipe is placed to the required subgrade elevation or the maximum required fill height. The inspection shall be performed using either electronic deflectometers, calibrated television or video cameras, or a “go, no-go” mandrel that has an effective diameter of 95% of the nominal inside diameter of the pipe.

Pipe found to have deflection values greater than 5% shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the State.

907-708.17.2--Corrugated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe Culverts. Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 708.17.2 on page 645 and substitute the following.

Corrugated poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 304 and shall have soil tight joints, unless otherwise specified. Non-perforated PVC pipe used in underdrains shall either be manufactured with an ultra-violet light inhibitor or be fully coated with an ultra-violet light inhibitor.

After Subsection 708.17.2 on page 645, add the following.

907-708.17.2.1--Inspection and Final Acceptance of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe Culverts. Approximately 50% of the installed length of PVC pipe shall be inspected for excess deflection no sooner than 30 days after the embankment material over the pipe is placed to the required subgrade elevation or the maximum required fill height. The inspection shall be performed using either electronic deflectometers, calibrated television or video cameras, or a “go, no-go” mandrel that has an effective diameter of 95% of the nominal inside diameter of the pipe.

Pipe found to have deflection values greater than 5% shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the State.

907-708.18--Sewer Pipe Used for Underdrains.

907-708.18.1--General. After the second paragraph of Subsection 708.18.1 on page 645 add the following.

In lieu of the pipe listed in this subsection, pipe meeting the requirements of Subsection 708.19 may also be used for plastic underdrain pipe.

907-708.18.3--Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe. After the first sentence of Subsection 708.18.3 on page 645, add the following.

Non-perforated PVC pipe shall either be manufactured with an ultra-violet light inhibitor or be fully coated with an ultra-violet light inhibitor.

907-708.18.4--Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe. Delete the paragraph in Subsection 708.18.4 on page 645 and substitute the following.

This pipe shall conform to the following requirements. For pipe sizes less than or equal to six inches ($\leq 6''$), the pipe shall be Class PS46 meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 278. For pipe sizes greater than six inches ($> 6''$), the pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 304. Non-perforated PVC pipe shall either be manufactured with an ultra-violet light inhibitor or be fully coated with an ultra-violet light inhibitor.

Delete Subsection 708.19 on page 645 and substitute the following.

907-708.19--Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe. This pipe shall be high density polyethylene pipe or drainage tubing meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 294, Type S or SP, or AASHTO Designation: M 252, Type S or Type SP, as applicable.

907-708.22.2--Exceptions to AASHTO. Delete the sixth paragraph of Subsection 708.22.2 on page 647.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-709-1

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/05/2008

SUBJECT: Metal Pipe

Section 709, Metal Pipe, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

After Subsection 709.02 on page 649, add the following:

907-709.02.1--Aluminized Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches. All aluminized metal pipe and arches shall be manufactured from Type 2 corrugated metal pipe and arches in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 709.02.

907-709.03--Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal pipe and Pipe Arches.

907-709.03.1--Materials. Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 709.03.1 on page 649, and substitute the following:

Bituminous coated corrugated metal pipe and arches shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 190 and be completely coated inside and out with an asphalt cement which will meet the performance requirements hereinafter set forth.

907-709.05--Polymer Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arches. Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 709.05 on pages 649 and 650, and substitute the following:

Polymer coated corrugated metal pipe and arches shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 245, except the minimum gauge thickness shall be as shown on the plans or in the contract; however, corrugated metal pipe manufactured from sheets thicker than that specified will be acceptable when approved by the Engineer. The internal diameter of corrugated metal pipe will be determined by inside measurement between the crests of the corrugations. Corrugations greater than 3" x 1" will not be allowed in arch pipe.

907-709.06--Corrugated Metal Pipe for Underdrains. Delete the sentence in Subsection 709.06 on page 650, and substitute the following:

Corrugated metal pipe shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 36, Type III. Type I pipe which has been perforated to permit the in-flow or out-flow of water may be used in lieu of Type III pipe.

907-709.06.1--Aluminized Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe For Underdrains. All aluminized corrugated metal pipe for underdrains shall be manufactured from Type 2 corrugated metal pipe

and arches in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 36, Type III. Manufacturer must repair any damaged coating caused from perforating the pipe.

907-709.07--Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe for Underdrains. Delete the sentence in Subsection 709.07 on page 650, and substitute the following:

Bituminous coated corrugated metal pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 190, Type A with a bituminous coating applied in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 709.03. Manufacturer must repair any damaged coating caused from perforating the pipe.

907-709.08--Polymer Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe for Underdrains. Delete the sentence in Subsection 709.08 on page 650, and substitute the following:

The metal pipe for underdrains shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 245, Type III and the polymer coating shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 709.05. Type I pipe which has been perforated to permit the in-flow or out-flow of water may be used in lieu of Type III pipe. Manufacturer must repair any damaged coating caused from perforating the pipe.

907-709.09--Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Culvert Pipe and Arches. Delete the first sentence in Subsection 709.09 on page 650, and substitute the following:

Corrugated aluminum culvert pipe and arches shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 196, Type IA.

907-709.10--Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe for Underdrains. Delete the first sentence in Subsection 709.10 on page 650, and substitute the following:

Corrugated aluminum pipe underdrains shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 196, Type III. Type I pipe which has been perforated to permit the in-flow or out-flow of water may be used in lieu of Type III pipe.

907-709.11--Bituminous Coated Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Culvert Pipe and Arches. Delete the sentence in Subsection 709.11 on page 650, and substitute the following:

Bituminous coated aluminum culvert pipe and arches shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 196, Type IA, and in addition shall be coated inside and out as specified in Subsection 709.03. Manufacturer must repair any damaged coating caused from perforating the pipe.

907-709.13--Bituminous Coated Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe for Underdrains. Delete the sentence in Subsection 709.13 on page 650, and substitute the following:

This pipe shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 196, Type III, and shall be coated with bituminous material conforming to AASHTO Designation: M 190, type coating as specified. Manufacturer must repair any damaged coating caused from perforating the pipe.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-711-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 06/26/2009

SUBJECT: Synthetic Structural Fiber Reinforcement

Section 711, Reinforcement and Wire Rope, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

After Subsection 711.03.4.3 on page 665, add the following:

907-711.04--Synthetic Structural Fiber. The synthetic structural fibers shall be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. The synthetic structural fibers shall be added to the concrete and mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended methods.

907-711.04.1--Material Properties. The fibers shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1116, Section 4.1.3. The fibers shall be made of polypropylene, polypropylene/polyethylene blend, nylon, or polyvinyl alcohol (PVA).

907-711.04.2--Minimum Dosage Rate. The dosage rate shall be such that the average residual strength ratio ($R_{150,3.0}$) of fiber reinforced concrete beams is a minimum of 20.0 percent when the beams are tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1609. The dosage rate for fibers shall be determined by the following.

The fiber manufacturer shall have the fibers tested by an acceptable, independent laboratory acceptable to the Department and regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology and approved to perform ASTM Designations: C 39, C 78, and C192.

The laboratory shall test the fibers following the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1609 in a minimum of three (3) test specimens cast from the same batch of concrete, molded in 6 x 6 x 20-inch standard beam molds meeting the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 31. The beams shall be tested on an 18-inch span. The tests for $R_{150,3.0}$ shall be performed when the average compressive strength of concrete used to cast the beams is between 3500 and 4500 psi. The tests for compressive strength shall follow the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 39. The average compressive strength shall be determined from a minimum of two (2) compressive strength cylinders.

The value for $R_{150,3}$ shall be determined using the following equation:

$$R_{150,3.0} = \frac{f_{150,3.0}}{f_1} \times 100$$

The residual flexural strength ($f_{150,3.0}$) shall be determined using the following equation:

$$f_{150,3.0} = \frac{P_{150,3.0} \times L}{b \times d^2}$$

where:

$f_{150,3.0}$ is the residual flexural strength at the midspan deflection of $L/150$, (psi),

$P_{150,3.0}$ is the residual load capacity at the midspan deflection of $L/150$, (lbf),

L is the span, (in),

b is the width of the specimen at the fracture, (in), and

d is the depth of the specimen at the fracture, (in).

For a 6 x 6 x 20-inch beam, the $P_{150,3.0}$ shall be measured at a midspan deflection of 0.12 inch.

Additionally, $R_{150,3.0}$, $f_{150,3.0}$, and $P_{150,3.0}$ may also be referred to as R_{150}^{150} , f_{150}^{150} , and P_{150}^{150} respectively.

At the dosage rate required to achieve the minimum $R_{150,3}$, the mixture shall both be workable and the fibers shall not form clumps.

The manufacturer shall submit to the State Materials Engineer certified test reports from the independent laboratory showing the test results of each test specimen.

907-711.04.3--Job Control Requirements. The synthetic structural fibers shall be one from the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials."

At the required dosage rate, the mixture shall both be workable and the fibers shall not form clumps to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the mixture is determined by the Engineer to not be workable or have clumps of fibers, the mixture may be rejected.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-713-6

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 03/17/2016

SUBJECT: Admixtures for Concrete

Section 713, Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

After the second paragraph of Subsection 713.01.2 on page 676, add the following.

Type 1-D compound may be used on bridge rails, median barriers, and other structures requiring a spray finish. When Type 1-D compound is used, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the compound has dissipated from the structure prior to applying the spray finish and that the spray finish adheres soundly to the structure.

Delete Subsection 713.02 on pages 676 & 677, and substitute the following.

907-713.02--Admixtures for Concrete. Air-entraining admixtures used in Portland cement concrete shall comply with AASHTO Designation: M 154. Set-retarding, accelerating, and/or water-reducing admixtures shall comply with AASHTO Designation: M 194. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the minimum requirements for Type A. Set-retarding admixtures shall meet the minimum requirements for Type D. Admixtures providing a specific performance characteristic(s) other than those of water reduction or set retardation shall meet the minimum requirements for Type S. For admixtures meeting the requirements for Type S, the manufacturer shall provide data to substantiate the specific performance characteristic(s) to the satisfaction of the State Materials Engineer.

In order to obtain approval of an admixture, the State Materials Engineer shall have been furnished certified test reports, made by an acceptable independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the admixture meets all the requirements of the applicable AASHTO Standard Specification.

The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of admixture delivered to a project.

The Department reserves the right to require tests of the material to be furnished, using the specific cement and aggregates proposed for use on the project, as suggested in AASHTO Designation: M 154 and outlined in AASHTO Designation: M 194.

After an admixture has been approved, the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer, with each new lot of material shipped, a certification from the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 700.05.1 and stating the material is of the same composition as

originally approved and has not been changed or altered in any way. The requirement in Subsection 700.05.1(b) is not required on the certification from the manufacturer.

Admixtures containing chlorides will not be permitted.

Failure to maintain compliance with any requirement of these specifications shall be cause for rejection of any previously approved source or brand of admixture.

Admixtures shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dosage range as set forth in the manufacturer's approval request correspondence. When an admixture is used in Portland cement concrete, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce satisfactory results.

907-713.02.1--Source Approval. In order to obtain approval of an admixture, the Producer/Suppliers shall submit to the State Materials Engineer the following for review: certified test reports, made by an acceptable independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the admixture meets all the requirements of the applicable AASHTO or Department Specification for the specific type and the dosage range for the specific type of admixture.

907-713.02.2--Specific Requirements. Admixtures containing chlorides will not be permitted.

907-713.02.3--Acceptance. The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of admixture delivered to a project.

The Department reserves the right to require tests of the material to be furnished, using the specific cement and aggregates proposed for use on the project, as suggested in AASHTO Designation: M 154 and outlined in AASHTO Designation: M 194.

Failure to maintain compliance with any requirement of these specifications shall be cause for rejection of any previously approved source or brand of admixture.

With each new lot of material shipped the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer, a notarized certification from the manufacturer showing that the material complies with the requirements of the applicable AASHTO or Department Specification.

When an admixture is used, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce satisfactory results.

907-713.02.4--Waterproofing Admixture. This product is used as a waterproofing admixture for cast in place concrete bridge decks and bridge deck topping.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's product data and installation methods for each type of the products required to demonstrate the product complies with specifications.

The materials shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

The waterproofing admixture shall be one of the following, or an approved equal.

- Xypex Admix
- Everdure Caltite
- Hycrete W1000

The dosage rate for the above admixtures shall be as follows:

- Xypex Admix shall be 15 pounds per cubic yard.
- Everdure Caltite shall be a minimum of 1.5% by weight of cement.
- Hycrete W1000 shall be a minimum one (1) gallon per cubic yard.

Any retardation of set that occurs will depend upon the concrete mix design and the dosage rate of the admixture.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-714-8

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

SUBJECT: Miscellaneous Materials

Section 714, Miscellaneous Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-714.05--Fly Ash. Delete Subsections 714.05.1 & 714.05.2 on pages 680 & 681, and substitute the following.

907-714.05.1--General. The fly ash source must be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. The acceptance of fly ash shall be based on certified test reports, certification of shipment from the supplier, and tests performed on samples obtained after delivery in accordance with the Department's Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual and Department SOP.

Different classes of fly ash or different sources of the same class shall not be mixed or used in the construction of a structure or unit of a structure without written permission from the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the fly ash from dampness. Separate storage silos, bins, or containers shall be provided for fly ash. Fly ash which has become partially set or contains lumps of caked fly ash shall not be used.

The temperature of the bulk fly ash shall not be greater than 165°F at the time of incorporation into the work.

All classes of fly ash shall meet the supplementary option chemical requirement for available alkalis listed in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Table 2. Class F fly ash shall have a calcium oxide (CaO) content of less than 6.0%. Class C fly ash shall have a CaO content of greater than or equal to 8.0%.

The replacement of Portland cement with fly ash shall be in accordance with the applicable replacement content specified in Subsection 907-701.02.2.

In addition to these requirements, fly ash shall meet the following specific requirements for the intended use.

907-714.05.2--Fly Ash for Use in Concrete. When used with Portland cement in the production of concrete or grout, the fly ash shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class C or F, with the following exception:

The loss on ignition shall not exceed 6.0 percent.

No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, GGBFS, metakaolin, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with fly ash.

907-714.06--Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS). Delete Subsection 714.06.1 on page 681, and substitute the following.

907-714.06.1--General. The GGBFS source must be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. The acceptance of GGBFS shall be based on certified test reports, certification of shipment from the supplier, and tests performed on samples obtained after delivery in accordance with the Department's Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual and Department SOP.

The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the GGBFS against dampness and contamination. Separate storage silos, bins, or containers shall be provided for GGBFS. GGBFS which has become partially set, caked or contains lumps shall not be used.

The State Materials Engineer shall be notified in writing of the nature, amount and identity of any processing or other additions made to the GGBFS during production.

GGBFS from different mills shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure without written permission from the Engineer; except that this requirement will not be applicable to cement treatment of design soils or bases.

No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, metakaolin, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with GGBFS in the production of concrete. The replacement of Portland cement with GGBFS shall be in accordance with the applicable replacement content specified in Subsection 907-701.02.2.

Delete Subsection 714.07 on page 682, and substitute the following.

907-714.07--Additional Cementitious Materials.

907-714.07.1--Metakaolin.

907-714.07.1.1--General. Metakaolin shall only be used as a supplementary cementitious material in Portland cement concrete for compliance with the requirements for cementitious materials exposed to soluble sulfate conditions. Metakaolin from different sources shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure without written permission from the Engineer. No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, GGBFS, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with metakaolin in the production of concrete.

The State Materials Engineer shall be notified in writing of the nature, amount and identity of any processing, or other additions made to the metakaolin during production.

907-714.07.1.2--Source Approval. The approval of each metakaolin source shall be on a case

by case basis as determined by the State Materials Engineer. In order to obtain approval of a metakaolin source, the Producer/Suppliers shall submit to the State Materials Engineer the following for review: certified test reports, made by an acceptable, independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the metakaolin meets all the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M295, including the Effectiveness in contributing to sulfate resistance, Procedure A, listed in AASHTO Designation: M295, Table 4 for Supplementary Optional Physical Requirements, and other requirements listed herein.

In order to demonstrate effectiveness in contributing to sulfate resistance, included in this test data shall be results of metakaolin from the proposed source tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1012. There shall be two sets of test specimens per the following:

- a. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type I Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85 and having a tricalcium aluminate (C_3A) content of more than 8.0%,
- b. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type II Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85.
- c. The proposed metakaolin shall be incorporated at the rate of 10% cement replacement in each set of test specimens and shall meet both of the acceptance criteria listed below for source approval.

The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type I Portland cement is an expansion of 0.10% or less at the end of six months. The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type II Portland cement is an expansion of 0.05% or less at the end of six months.

907-714.07.1.3--Storage. The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the metakaolin against dampness and contamination. Metakaolin which has become partially set, caked, or contains lumps shall not be used.

907-714.07.1.4--Specific Requirements. Metakaolin shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N with the following modifications:

1. The sum of $SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ shall be at least 85%. The Material Safety Data Sheet shall indicate that the amount of crystalline silica, as measured by National Institute of Occupation Safety and Health (NIOSH) 7500 method, after removal of the mica interference, is less than 1.0%.
2. The loss on ignition shall be less than 3.0%.
3. The available alkalies, as equivalent Na_2O , shall not exceed 1.0%.
4. The amount of material retained on a No. 325 mesh sieve shall not exceed 1.0%.
5. The strength activity index at seven (7) days shall be at least 85%.

907-714.07.1.5--Acceptance. With each new lot of material shipped the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer a certified test report from the manufacturer showing that the material meets the requirements AASHTO Designation: M295, Class N and the requirements of this Subsection.

The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of metakaolin delivered to a project.

907-714.07.2--Silica Fume.

907-714.07.2.1--General. Silica fume shall only be used as a supplementary cementitious material in Portland cement concrete for compliance with the requirements for cementitious materials exposed to soluble sulfate conditions. Silica fume from different sources shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure without written permission from the Engineer. No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, performance hydraulic cement, fly ash, GGBFS, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with silica fume in the production of concrete.

The State Materials Engineer shall be notified in writing of the nature, amount and identity of any processing, or other additions made to the silica fume during production.

907-714.07.2.2--Source Approval. The approval of each silica fume source shall be on a case by case basis as determined by the State Materials Engineer. In order to obtain approval of a silica fume source, the Producer/Suppliers shall submit to the State Materials Engineer the following for review: certified test reports, made by an acceptable, independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the silica fume meets all the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M307, Table 3, including the Sulfate resistance expansion, listed in the table for Optional Physical Requirements, and other requirements listed herein.

In order to demonstrate effectiveness in contributing to sulfate resistance, included in this test data shall be results of silica fume from the proposed source tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1012. There shall be two sets of test specimens per the following:

- a. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type I Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85 and having a tricalcium aluminate (C_3A) content of more than 8.0%,
- b. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type II Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85.
- c. The proposed silica fume shall be incorporated at the rate of 8% cement replacement in each set of test specimens and shall meet both of the acceptance criteria listed below for source approval.

The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type I Portland cement is an expansion of 0.10% or less at the end of six months. The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type II Portland cement is an expansion of 0.05% or less at the end of six months.

907-714.07.2.3--Storage. The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the silica fume against dampness and contamination. Silica fume which has become partially set, caked, or contains lumps shall not be used.

907-714.07.2.4--Acceptance. With each new lot of material shipped, the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer a certified test report from the manufacturer showing that the material meets the Chemical and Physical Requirements of AASHTO Designation: M307.

The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of silica fume delivered to a project.

Delete Subsection 714.11.6 on pages 690 and 691, and substitute the following.

907-714.11.6--Rapid Setting Cementitious Patching Compounds for Concrete Repair.

Rapid setting concrete patching compounds must be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. Upon approval, a product must be recertified every four (4) years to remain on the "Approved Sources of Materials" list. Each product shall be pre-measured and packaged dry by the manufacturer. All liquid solutions included by the manufacturer as components of the packaged material shall be packaged in a watertight container. The manufacturer may include aggregates in the packaged material or recommend the addition of Contractor furnished aggregates.

The type, size and quantity of aggregates, if any, to be added at the job site shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall meet the requirements of Subsection 703.02 for fine aggregate and Subsection 703.03 for coarse aggregate. Required mixing water to be added at the job site shall meet the requirements of Subsection 714.01.2.

Only those bonding agents, if any, recommended by the manufacturer of the grout or patching compounds may be used for increasing the bond to old concrete or mortar surfaces.

Patching compounds containing soluble chlorides will not be permitted when in contact with steel.

Site preparation, proportioning of materials, mixing, placing and curing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the specific type of application, and the Contractor shall furnish a copy of these recommendations to the Engineer.

Rapid setting cementitious concrete patching compounds, including components to be added at the job site, shall conform to the following physical requirements:

Non-shrink cementitious grouts shall not be permitted for use.

Compressive strength shall equal or exceed 3000 psi in 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 928 for Type R2 concrete or mortar.

Bond strength shall equal or exceed 1000 psi in 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 928 for Type R2 concrete or mortar.

The material shall have a maximum length change of $\pm 0.15\%$ in accordance with ASTM C 928 for Type R2 concrete or mortar.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer three copies of the manufacturer's certified test report(s) showing results of all required tests and certification that the material meets the specifications when mixed and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. When the mixture is to be placed in contact with steel, the certification shall further state that the packaged material contains no chlorides. Certified test report(s) and certification shall be furnished for each lot in a shipment.

The proportioning of materials must be approved by the State Materials Engineer and any subsequent change in proportioning must also be approved. A sample of each component shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the quantity or percentage of each to be blended. At least 45 days must be allowed for initial approval.

The proportioning of materials for subsequent lots may be approved by the State Materials Engineer upon receipt of certification from the manufacturer that the new lot of material is the same composition as that originally approved by the Department and that the material has not been changed or altered in any way.

907-714.11.7--Commercial Grout for Anchoring Doweled Tie Bars in Concrete. Before Subsection 714.11.7.1 on page 691, add the following.

Approved Non-“Fast Set” Epoxy anchor systems as specified below may be used for the repair of concrete pavements that do not involve permanent sustained tension applications or overhead applications.

“*Fast Set Epoxy*” may not be used for any Adhesive Anchor Applications. Adhesive Anchor Systems (Fast Set epoxy or otherwise) shall not be used for permanent sustained tension applications or overhead applications. “Fast Set Epoxy” refers to an epoxy produced by the Sika Corporation called Sikadur AnchorFix-3 and repackaged for sale under a variety of names/companies listed at the Federal Highway Administration web site at the following link:

<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/Bridge/adhesives.cfm>

907-714.11.7.4--Acceptance Procedure. After the last sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 714.11.4 on page 691, add the following.

Upon approval, a product must be recertified every four (4) years to remain on the “Approved Sources of Materials” list.

907-714.11.8--Epoxy Joint Repair System.

907-714.11.8.1--General. After the last sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 714.11.8.1 on page 692, add the following.

Upon approval, a product must be recertified every four (4) years to remain on the “Approved Sources of Materials” list.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-715-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/01/2013

SUBJECT: Roadside Development Materials

Section 715, Roadside Development Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

907-715-02.2.1--Agricultural Limestone. Delete the first sentence of Subsection 715-02.2.1 on page 704 and substitute the following.

Agricultural limestone shall be either a hard-rock limestone material or a marl or chalk agricultural liming material as addressed in the latest amendment to the Mississippi Agricultural Liming Material Act of 1993, published by the Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce.

907-715.02.2.1.1--Screening Requirements. Delete the first sentence of Subsection 715.02.2.1.1 on page 704.

Delete Subsection 715.02.2.1.2 on page 704 and substitute the following.

907-715-02.2.1.2--Calcium Carbonate Equivalent. Marl or chalk liming material shall not have less than 70% calcium and magnesium carbonate calculated as calcium carbonate equivalent when expressed on a dry weight basis.

907-715-02.2.1.3--Neutralizing Values. Hard-rock limestone material shall have a minimum Relative Neutralizing Value (RNV) of 63.0%, which is determined as follows.

% RNV = CCE x (% passing #10 mesh + % passing #50 mesh)/2

Where: CCE = Calcium Carbonate Equivalent

907-715.03--Seed.

907-715.03.2--Germination and Purity Requirements. Add the following to Table B on page 705.

Name (Kind)	Name (Variety)	Percent Germination	Percent Purity
GRASSES			
Rye Grass	Annual	80	98
Wheat	-	80	98

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-720-2

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

| SUBJECT: Pavement Marking Materials

Section 720, Pavement Marking Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

| 907-720.01--Glass Beads. After the first sentence of Subsection 720.01 on page 729, add the following.

The glass beads shall contain no more than 200 ppm (mg/kg) total concentration for lead, arsenic, or antimony. The manufacture shall furnish the Engineer with a certified test report indicating that the glass beads meet the above requirement.

907-720.02--Thermoplastic Pavement Markings. Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 720.02 on page 730 and substitute the following.

The thermoplastic material shall be lead free and conform to AASHTO Designation: M 249 except the glass beads shall be moisture resistant coated.

After the first sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 720.02 on page 730, add the following.

In addition, the certification for the thermoplastic material shall state that the material is lead free.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-804-19

DATE: 03/22/2016

SUBJECT: Concrete Bridges and Structures

Delete the second and third paragraphs of Subsection 907.804.03.16.2 on page 37, and substitute the following.

For bridge decks when the ambient temperature is above 90°F, the forms, reinforcing steel, steel beam flanges, and other surfaces which will come in contact with the concrete shall be cooled to below 90°F by means of a water spray or other approved methods. Additionally, when the atmospheric temperature is predicted to be 90°F or above based on the latest information available from the National Weather Service any time during the day of placement or day after placement, the time of placement shall not begin until 5:00 p.m. on the day of placement and shall be completed by 6:00 a.m. the following day.

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-804-19

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 11/10/2015

SUBJECT: Concrete Bridges and Structures

Section 804, Concrete Bridges and Structures, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby deleted and replaced as follows.

SECTION 907-804--CONCRETE BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES

907-804.01--Description. This work consists of constructing concrete bridges and structures in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the dimensions, designs, lines, and grades indicated on the plans or established.

Construction of box bridges shall be in accordance with Sections 601 and 602.

907-804.02--Materials.

907-804.02.1--General. Concrete produced and controlled from this specification shall be accepted upon proper certification of concrete production through an approved quality control program and verification by job site acceptance criteria. The Contractor shall develop and implement a quality control program which shall be used to maintain the required properties of concrete. For projects with 1000 cubic yards and more, quality control and acceptance shall be achieved through statistical evaluation of test results. For projects of more than 200 but less than 1000 cubic yards, quality control and acceptance shall be achieved by individual test results. For projects less than or equal to 200 cubic yards, refer to the requirements of TMD-20-05-00-000 “Sampling and Testing of Small Quantities of Miscellaneous Materials” for mixture design and testing requirements.

The materials for concrete bridges and structures, when sampled and tested in accordance with Subsection 700.03, shall meet the requirements of the following Subsections:

Portland Cement	701.01 and 701.02
Blended Cement	907-701.01 and 907-701.04
Admixtures	713.02
Fly Ash	714.05
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS)	907-714.06
Silica Fume	907-714.07.2
Water	714.01.1 and 714.01.2
Fine Aggregate	703.02
Coarse Aggregate	703.03
Lightweight Aggregate	907-703.19
Curing Materials	713.01

Joint Materials	707.01, 707.02, and 707.07
Structural Steel Joints and Bearing Devices	717.01
Bearing Pads	714.10
Wire Rope or Wire Cable for Prestressed Concrete	700.01 and 711.03
Sprayed Finish for Concrete Surface	714.12
Reinforcing Steel	711.02

907-804.02.2--Use, Care, and Handling. The use, care, and handling of materials shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 501.03.10 and the specific requirements of Subsections 907-804.02.4 and 907-804.02.5. Unless otherwise authorized, only fine aggregate or coarse aggregate of one type and from the same source shall be used in the construction of any one unit of a structure. Should the Contractor, with written permission of the Engineer, elect to substitute high early strength cement for cement of the type specified, the Contractor will not receive additional compensation for the substitution.

907-804.02.3--Blank.

907-804.02.4--Care and Storage of Concrete Aggregates. The handling and storage of aggregates shall be such as to prevent segregation or contamination with foreign materials. The Engineer may require that aggregates be stored on separate platforms at satisfactory locations.

When specified, coarse aggregates shall be separated into two or more sizes in order to secure greater uniformity of the concrete mixture. Different sizes of aggregate shall be stored in separate stock piles sufficiently removed from each other to prevent the material at the edges of the piles from becoming intermixed.

907-804.02.5--Storage of Cementitious Materials. All cementitious materials shall be stored in suitable weather-proof buildings or bins. These buildings or bins shall be placed in locations approved by the Engineer. Provision for storage shall be ample, and the shipments of cementitious materials as received shall be stored separately or other provisions made to the satisfaction of the Engineer for easy access for the identification, inspection, and sampling of each shipment as deemed desirable. Stored cementitious materials shall meet the test requirements at any time after storage when a retest is ordered by the Engineer.

On small jobs, open storage consisting of a raised platform and ample waterproof covering may be permitted by written authorization from the Engineer.

When specified, the Contractor shall keep accurate records of deliveries of cementitious materials and of their use in the work. Copies of these records shall be supplied in the form required by the Engineer.

907-804.02.6--Classification and Uses of Concrete. When a specific class of concrete is not specified on the plans or in the contract documents, the structure or parts thereof shall be constructed with the class of concrete as directed by the Engineer.

The classes and their uses are as follows:

- (1) Class AA - Concrete for bridge construction and concrete exposed to seawater.
- (2) Class A - Concrete shown as Class A shall herein be classified as and required to meet the performance criteria of Class AA.
- (3) Class B - General use, heavily reinforced sections, cast-in-place concrete piles, and conventional concrete piles.
- (4) Class C - Massive sections or lightly reinforced sections.
- (5) Class D - Massive unreinforced sections and riprap.
- (6) Class F - Concrete for prestressed members.
- (7) Class FX - Extra strength concrete for prestressed members, as shown on plans.
- (8) Class S - For all seal concrete deposited under water.
- (9) Class DS - Drilled Shaft

907-804.02.7--Blank.

907-804.02.8--Laboratory Accreditation. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the laboratory used to perform concrete quality control tests. The laboratory may be the Contractor’s facility, the concrete producer’s facility, or a certified independent testing laboratory.

Only laboratories certified by the Mississippi Department of Transportation are qualified to perform material testing. Certification by AASHTO Accreditation Program (AAP) will be acceptable if the laboratory is listed in the latest AAP publication and maintains accreditation to completion of concrete work.

The Contractor’s laboratory designated for quality control testing shall have equipment necessary to test aggregates and concrete for the test methods listed in Table 1.

Table 1

AASHTO: R 39	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
AASHTO: R 60	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
AASHTO: T 2	Sampling Aggregates
AASHTO: T 19	Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregates
AASHTO: T 22	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
AASHTO: T 23	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
AASHTO: T 27	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO: T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
AASHTO: T 85	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
AASHTO: T 119	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
AASHTO: T 121	Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
AASHTO: T 152	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by Pressure Method *
AASHTO: T 196	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method *
AASHTO: T 231	Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
AASHTO: T 248	Reducing Field Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
AASHTO: T 255	Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

AASHTO: T 325	Standard Method of Test for Estimating the Strength of Concrete in Transportation Construction by Maturity Tests **
ASTM: C 1064	Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM: C 1074	Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method **

* Equipment necessary for either pressure or volumetric air content.

** Equipment necessary for estimating concrete strength following the maturity method.

Testing equipment shall have been inspected by the Department or through the AASHTO Accreditation Program. Testing equipment calibration files shall be made available upon request by the Department.

907-804.02.9--Testing Personnel. Technicians testing portland cement concrete, for either acceptance or production control purposes, shall be certified by an accepted certification program. Recertification is required for each Class after five years. Certification requirements are listed in Table 2.

Table 2

Concrete Technician's Tasks	Test Method Required	Certification Required**
Sampling or Testing of Plastic Concrete	AASHTO Designation: R 60, T 23, T 119, T 121, T 152, T 196, and ASTM Designation: C 1064	MDOT Class I certification
Compressive Strength Testing of Concrete Cylinders	AASHTO Designation: T 22 and T 231	MDOT Concrete Strength Testing Technician certification
Sampling of Aggregates	AASHTO Designation: T 2	Work under the supervision of a MDOT Class II certified technician
Testing of Aggregates	AASHTO Designation: T 19, T 27, T 84, T 85, T 248, and T 255	MDOT Class II certification
Proportioning of Concrete Mixtures*	AASHTO Designation: M 157 and R 39	MDOT Class III certification
Interpretation and Application of Maturity Meter Readings	AASHTO Designation: T 325 and ASTM Designation: C 1074	MDOT Class III certification or Two hours maturity method training

* Technicians making concrete test specimens for meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.10.1.2 shall be MDOT Class I certified and under the direct supervision of an MDOT Class III certified technician.

** MDOT Class I certification encompasses the same test procedures and specifications as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I. MDOT Class II certification encompasses the same test procedures and specifications as ACI Aggregate Testing Technician-Level 1. MDOT Concrete Strength Testing Technician encompasses the same test procedures and specifications as ACI Concrete Strength Testing certification.

Specific requirements for each level of certification are in the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. Current MDOT Class I, MDOT Class II, and/or MDOT Class III certifications shall be acceptable until those certifications expire. Upon expiration of a current certification, recertification with the certifications listed in Table 2 shall be required. Technicians performing either specific gravity testing of aggregates or compressive strength tests shall be required to either:

- have the required MDOT certification listed in Table 2, or
- have a current MDOT Class III certification or work under the direct supervision of current MDOT Class III technician, and have demonstrated the specific gravity and/or compressive strength test during the inspection of laboratory equipment by the Materials Division, Concrete Section.

907-804.02.10--Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design. At least 10 days prior to production of concrete, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer proposed concrete mixture designs complying with the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. Materials shall be from approved sources meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications. Proportions for the mixture designs shall be for the class concrete required by the contract plans and shall meet the requirements of the "Master Proportion Table for Structural Concrete Design" listed in Table 3. The concrete producer shall assign a permanent unique mixture number to each mixture design. Each mixture design shall be field verified as required in Subsection 907-804.02.10.3. Acceptable field verification data shall be required for final approval of a mixture design.

All concrete mixture designs will be reviewed by the Materials Division prior to use. Concrete mixture designs disapproved will be returned to the Contractor with a statement explaining the disapproval.

If the Contractor chooses to cure the concrete in accordance with the requirements listed under **Length of Time Defined by Development of Compressive Strength** in Subsection 907-804.03.17, the compressive strength/maturity relationship shall be developed for the mixture design for a minimum of 28 days following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15. The compressive strength/maturity relationship information shall be submitted with the mixture design information.

**Table 3
MASTER PROPORTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DESIGN**

Class	Coarse Aggregate Size No.*	Maximum Water/Cementitious** Ratio	Specified Compressive Strength (f'_c) psi	Maximum Permitted Slump*** inches	Nominal Total Air Content**** %
AA*****	57 or 67	0.45**	4000	3***	4.5*****
B	57 or 67	0.50	3500	4	4.5
C	57 or 67	0.55	3000	4	4.5
D	57 or 67	0.70	2000	4	4.5
F	67	0.40	5000	3	*****
FX	67	(As per mixture design)	(As shown on plans)	3	*****
S	57 or 67	0.45	3000	8	4.5
DS	67	0.45	4000	***	*****

* Maximum size aggregate shall conform to the concrete mixture design for the specified aggregate. Other smaller coarse aggregate sizes meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.03.2.4 may also be used in conjunction with the coarse aggregate sizes listed. Lightweight aggregate (LWA) meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.19.2 may also be used as a partial replacement for fine aggregate.

** The replacement limits of portland cement by weight by other cementitious materials (such as fly ash, GGBFS, silica fume, or others) shall be in accordance with the values in Subsection 907-701.02. Other hydraulic cements may be used in accordance with the specifications listed in Section 701.

For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks, the water / cementitious ratio range shall be 0.43 – 0.45 and the maximum cementitious material content shall be 550 pounds per cubic yard. The “maximum cementitious material content” refers to the total weight of Portland cement, blended hydraulic cement, GGBFS, silica fume, and fly ash.

*** Unless otherwise specified, minus slump requirements shall meet those set forth in Table 3 of AASHTO Designation: M157.

For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks the maximum permitted slump may be increased to five (5) inches. Also, for each additional pound of fibers per cubic yard added in excess of the requirement in Note *****, an additional inch of slump will be allowed up to a maximum permitted slump of eight (8) inches.

For Class AA not used in bridge decks and all other Classes of concrete, the maximum permitted slump may be increased to eight (8) inches.

For Class DS concrete for drilled shafts the slump range shall be 8 inches ±1 inch.

***** The tolerance on total air content shall be ±1.5%. For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks, the nominal total air content may be increased to 6.5%.

***** For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks, an approved synthetic structural fiber meeting the requirements of Special Provision 907-711, Synthetic Structural Fiber Reinforcement, shall be incorporated into the mixture at 1.25 times the approved dosage rate.

***** Entrained air is not required except for concrete exposed to seawater. For concrete not exposed to seawater, the total air content shall not exceed 6.0%. For concrete exposed to seawater, the nominal total air content shall be 4.5%.

At least one water-reducing admixture or water-reducing/set-retarding admixture shall be used in all classes of concrete in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended dosage range. Admixtures providing a specific performance characteristic other than those of water reduction or set retardation may be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended dosage range. Mixture designs containing accelerating admixtures will not be approved. Any combinations of admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer before their use.

907-804.02.10.1--Proportioning of Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design. Proportioning of portland cement concrete shall be based on an existing mixture of which the producer has field experience and documentation or based on a recently batched laboratory mixture tested according to the required specifications.

907-804.02.10.1.1--Proportioning on the Basis of Previous Field Experience of Trial Mixtures. Where a concrete production facility has a record, based on at least 10 consecutive strength tests from at least 10 different batches within the past 12 months from a mixture not previously used on Department projects, the standard deviation shall be calculated. The record of tests from which the standard deviation is calculated shall:

- a) Represent similar materials and conditions to those expected. Changes in materials and proportions within the test record shall not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work.
- b) Represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength.
- c) Consist of 10 consecutive tests, average of two cylinders per test, tested at 28 days.

The standard deviation, *s*, shall be calculated as:

$$s = \left[\sum (X_i - \bar{X})^2 \div (N - 1) \right]^{1/2}$$

where:

- X_i* = the strength result of an individual test
- \bar{X} = the average of individual tests in the series
- N* = number of tests in the series

When the concrete production facility does not have a record of tests for calculation of standard deviation, as required in the above formula, the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.10.1.2 shall govern.

The required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall conform to the inequality listed below, while using a standard deviation, s , calculated as shown above.

$$\bar{X} \geq f'_{cr}$$

where:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.43s$$

where:

f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi

f'_{cr} = required average compressive strength of concrete, psi

s = standard deviation, psi

1.43 represents the Lower Quality Index necessary to assure that 93% of compressive strength tests are above f'_c .

907-804.02.10.1.2--Proportioning on the Basis of Laboratory Trial Mixtures. When an acceptable record of field test results is not available, concrete proportions shall be established based on laboratory trial mixtures meeting the following restrictions:

- a) The combination of materials shall be those intended for use in the proposed work.
- b) Trial mixtures having proportions and consistencies suitable for the proposed work shall be made using the ACI 211.1 as a guide to proportion the mixture design.
- c) Trial mixtures shall be designed to produce a slump within $\pm 3/4$ inch of the maximum permitted, and for air-entrained concrete, ± 0.5 percent of the maximum total air content. The temperature of freshly mixed concrete in trial mixtures shall be reported.
- d) For each proposed mixture, at least three compressive test cylinders shall be made and cured in accordance with AASHTO Designation: R 39. Each change of water-cement ratio shall be considered a new mixture. The cylinders shall be tested for strength in accordance with AASHTO Designation: T 22 and shall be tested at 28 days.
- e) The required average strength of laboratory trial mixes shall exceed f'_c by 1200 psi for concrete mixture designs less than 5000 psi and by 1400 psi for concrete mixture designs of 5000 psi or more.

- f) The laboratory trial batch mixtures shall have been made within the previous 12 months before being submitted for approval and shall not have been previously used on Department projects.

907-804.02.10.2--Documentation of Average Strength. Documentation that the proposed concrete proportions will produce an average strength equal to or greater than the required average shall consist of the strength test records from field tests or results from laboratory trial mixtures.

907-804.02.10.3--Field Verification of Concrete Mixture Design. Concrete mixture designs will only be tentatively approved pending field verification. The requirements for yield, slump, or total air content shall be successfully met within the first three (3) production days. Mixture designs may be transferred to other projects without additional field verification testing, once the mixture design has passed the field verification process.

The Contractor's Certified Quality Control Technicians shall test each concrete mixture design upon the first placement of the mix. Aggregates and concrete tests during the first placement shall be as follows.

<u>Aggregates</u>	<u>Concrete</u>
Bulk Specific Gravity	Water Content
Moisture	Slump
Gradation	Air Content
	Unit Weight
	Yield

For all Classes of concrete, the mixture shall be verified to yield within 2.0% of the correct volume when all the mix water is added to the batch.

For all Classes of concrete other than DS, F, and FX, the mixture shall produce a slump within a minus 1½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of three inches (3") or less or within a minus 2½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of greater than three inches (3"), and producing a total air content within a minus 1½ percent tolerance of the maximum allowable air content in Table 3.

For Class DS, the slump shall be within the requirements in Note *** below Table 3. For Class DS exposed to seawater, the total air content shall be within a minus 1½ percent tolerance of the maximum allowable air content in Note ***** below Table 3. For Class DS not exposed to seawater the total air content shall be within the requirements in Note ***** below Table 3.

For Classes F and FX, the slump shall be within a minus 1½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of three inches (3") or less or within a minus 2½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of greater than three inches (3"). For Classes F and FX exposed to seawater, the total air content shall be within a minus 1½ percent tolerance of the maximum allowable air content in

Note ***** below Table 3. For Classes F and FX not exposed to seawater the total air content shall be within the requirements in Note ***** below Table 3.

The mixture shall be adjusted and retested, if necessary, on subsequent placements until the above mentioned properties are met.

If the requirements for yield, slump, or total air content are not met within the first three (3) production days, subsequent field verification testing shall not be permitted on Department projects, and the mixture design shall not be used until the requirements listed above are met. Any mixture design adjustments, changes in the mixture proportions, are to be made by a Class III Certified Technician representing the Contractor. After the mixture design has been verified and adjustments made, verification test results will be reviewed by the Engineer.

907-804.02.10.3.1--Slump Retention of Class DS Concrete Mixture Designs. Prior to concrete placement, the Contractor shall provide test results of a slump loss test using approved methods to demonstrate that the mixture meets the four hour requirement in Subsection 907-803.02.7.1. These tests shall be conducted successfully by an approved testing laboratory within 30 days prior to installation of the trial shaft, with personnel from the Materials Division present. The slump loss test shall be conducted at temperatures and conditions similar to those expected at the job site at the time of the installation of the trial shaft. The sample for the slump loss test shall be from a minimum batch size of four (4) cubic yards of concrete. If the time between the previous successful slump loss test and the installation of the trial shaft exceeds 30 days, another successful slump loss test shall be performed on the first truckload of concrete as part of the installation of the trial shaft. This requirement limiting the time between the previous slump loss test and an installation of the trial shaft also applies to Class DS concrete mixture designs being transferred from another project. During any shaft installation a slump loss test shall be conducted by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer from the concrete at the site for verification of slump loss requirements using a sample from a minimum batch size of four cubic yards of concrete.

907-804.02.10.4--Adjustments of Mixtures. The mixture design may be adjusted by the Class III Certified Technician representing the Contractor in accordance with the allowable revisions listed in the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*, paragraph 5.7. Written notification shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) days prior to any source or brand of material change, aggregate size change, allowable material type change, or decrease in any cementitious material content. Any adjustments of the concrete mixture design shall necessitate repeat of field verification procedure as described in Subsection 907-804.02.10.3 and approval by the Engineer.

907-804.02.11--Concrete Batch Plants. The concrete batch plant shall meet the requirements of the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association *Quality Control Manual, Section 3, Plant Certification Checklist* as outlined in the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the approved checklist along with proof of calibration of batching equipment, i.e., scales, water meter, and admixture dispenser, to the Engineer 30 days prior to the production of concrete.

For projects with 1000 cubic yards and more, the concrete batch plant shall meet the requirements for an automatic system capable of recording batch weights. It shall also have automatic moisture

compensation for the fine aggregate. For projects of more than 200 but less than 1000 cubic yards the plant can be equipped for manual batching with a fine aggregate moisture meter visible to the plant operator.

The concrete batch plant shall have available adequate facilities to cool concrete during hot weather.

Mixer trucks to be used on the project are to be listed in the checklist and shall meet the requirements of the checklist.

907-804.02.12--Contractor's Quality Control. The Contractor shall provide and maintain a quality control program that will provide reasonable assurance that all materials and products submitted to the Department for acceptance will conform to the contract requirements, whether manufactured or processed by the Contractor or procured from suppliers, subcontractors, or vendors.

The Contractor's Quality Control program shall implement the minimum quality control requirements shown in Table 4, "CONTRACTOR'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY CONTROL". The quality control activities shown in the table are considered to be normal activities necessary to control the production and placing of a given product or material at an acceptable quality level. To facilitate the Department's activities, all completed gradation samples shall be retained for a maximum of sixty (60) days by the Contractor until further disposition is designated by the Department.

The Contractor shall perform, or have performed, the tests required to substantiate product conformance to contract document requirements and shall also perform, or have performed, all tests otherwise required.

The Contractor's Quality Control program shall encompass the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 157 into concrete production and control, equipment requirements, testing, and batch ticket information. The requirement of AASHTO Designation: M 157, Section 11.7 shall be followed except, on arrival to the job site, a maximum of 1½ gallons per cubic yard shall be allowed to be added. Water shall not be added at a later time. Job site adjustment of a batch using chemical admixtures or the mechanical adjustment of a batch may be performed by the Contractor if the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.12.1.1 have been satisfactorily addressed in the Quality Control Plan. If either the maximum permitted slump is exceeded or the total air content is not within the required range after all adjustments are made at the job site, the concrete shall be rejected.

The Contractor's quality control tests shall be documented and shall be available for review by the Engineer throughout the life of the contract.

As set out in these specifications, quality control sampling and testing performed by the Contractor will be used by the Department for determination of acceptability of the concrete.

The Contractor shall maintain standard equipment and qualified personnel as required to assure conformance to contract requirements.

907-804.02.12.1--Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a Quality Control Plan which shall identify the personnel responsible for the Contractor's quality control including the company official who will act as liaison with Department personnel. The Quality Control Plan shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval 30 days prior to the production of concrete.

The class(es) of concrete involved will be listed separately. If an existing mixture design(s) is to be used, the mixture design number(s) as previously approved shall be listed.

It is intended that sampling and testing be in accordance with standard methods and procedures, and that measuring and testing equipment be standard and properly calibrated. If alternative sampling methods and procedures, and inspection equipment are to be used, they shall be detailed in the Quality Control Plan.

907-804.02.12.1.1--Elements of Plan. The Plan shall address all elements that affect the quality of the structural concrete including, but not limited to, the following items:

- 1) Stockpile Management
- 2) Procedures for Corrective Actions for Non Compliance of Specifications
- 3) Procedure for Controlling Concrete Temperatures
- 4) Job Site Batch Adjustments by Addition of Chemical Admixtures:

The Plan shall address if the Contractor intends to adjust either the slump and/or total air content of a batch on the job site by adding chemical admixture(s) to a batch. The Contractor shall include the names of the personnel designated to perform this batch adjustment, the equipment used to add the chemical admixture(s), and the procedure by which the batch adjustment will be accomplished. Only the Contractor's designated personnel shall adjust a batch. Only calibrated dispensing equipment shall be used to add chemical admixture(s) to a batch. Only the procedure described in this section of the Plan shall be utilized.

If either the maximum permitted slump is exceeded or the total air content is not within the required range after all adjustments are made at the job site, the concrete shall be rejected.

If the Contractor elects to utilize Job Site Batch Adjustments by Addition of Chemical Admixture within Item 2, Procedures for Corrective Actions for Non Compliance of Specifications, to adjust batches which do not meet the minimum specification requirements for slump and/or total air content, no more than three batches on any one project shall be allowed to be adjusted regardless of the number of mixtures associated with the project.

- 5) Construction of Concrete Bridge Decks, including the following:

- the description of the equipment used for placing concrete on the bridge deck in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.6 and, as applicable, Subsections 907-804.03.7 and 907-804.03.8 including any accessories added to the pump to ensure the entrained air in the concrete mixture remains entrained during pumping and depositing of the concrete mixture,
- the description of and the number of pieces of equipment used to consolidate the concrete in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.6.2,
- the description of the equipment used to finish the bridge deck in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.7,
- the plan for ensuring a continuous rate of finishing the bridge deck without delaying the application of curing materials within the time specified in Subsection 907-804.03.17, including ensuring a continuous supply of concrete throughout the placement with an adequate quantity of concrete to complete the deck and filling diaphragms and end walls in advance of deck placement,
- the plan for applying the curing materials within the time specified in Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- the description of the powered fogging equipment in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- a sample of the documentation used as the daily inspection report for ensuring maintenance of the continuous wet curing in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17, as required,
- the description of the equipment used to apply the liquid membrane, including but not limited to, the nozzles, pumping/pressurization equipment, and liquid membrane tanks, in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- the method for determining the rate of applied liquid membrane meets the application rate requirements in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- a sample of the documentation used for the application rate verification of the liquid membrane in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.

6) Mechanical Adjustment of Trucks

907-804.02.12.2--Personnel Requirements. The Contractor's Designated Certified Technician shall perform and use quality control tests and other quality control practices to assure that delivered materials and proportioning meet the requirements of the mixture design including temperature, slump, air content, and strength and shall periodically inspect all equipment used in transporting, proportioning, and mixing.

The Contractor's Designated Technician shall periodically inspect all equipment used placing, consolidating, finishing, and curing to assure it is operating properly and that placement, consolidation, finishing, and curing conform to the mixture design and other contract requirements.

907-804.02.12.3--Documentation. The Contractor shall maintain adequate records of all inspections and tests. The records shall indicate the nature and number of observations made, the number and type of deficiencies found, date and time of samples taken, the quantities approved and rejected, and the nature of corrective action taken as appropriate. The Contractor's

documentation procedures will be subject to approval of the Department prior to the start of the work and to compliance checks during the progress of the work.

All conforming and non-conforming results shall be kept complete and shall be available at all times to the Department during the performance of the work. Forms shall be on a computer-acceptable medium. Batch tickets and gradation data shall be documented in accordance with Department requirements.

Batch tickets shall contain all the information in AASHTO Designation: M157, Section 16 including the additional information in Subsection 16.2 with the following exception: the information listed in paragraphs 16.2.7 and 16.2.8 is not required. All material added to a batch by both the batch plant or added manually shall be documented on the ticket. Batch tickets shall also contain the concrete producer's permanent unique mixture number assigned to the concrete mixture design. Copies shall be submitted to the Department as the work progresses.

Test data for portland cement concrete, including gradation, shall be charted in accordance with the applicable requirements.

The Contractor may use additional control charts as deemed appropriate. It is normally expected that testing and charting will be completed within 24 hours after sampling.

All records documenting the Contractor's quality control tests shall become the property of the Department upon completion of the work.

907-804.02.12.4--Corrective Action. The Contractor shall take prompt action to correct conditions that have resulted, or could result, in the submission to the Department of materials and products that do not conform to the requirements of the contract documents. All corrective actions shall be documented.

907-804.02.12.5--Non-Conforming Materials. The Contractor shall establish and maintain an effective and positive system for controlling non-conforming material, including procedures for its identification, isolation and disposition. Reclaiming or reworking of non-conforming materials shall be in accordance with procedures acceptable to the Department.

All non-conforming materials and products shall be positively identified to prevent use, shipment, and intermingling with conforming materials and products. Holding areas, mutually agreeable to the Department and the Contractor, shall be provided by the Contractor.

**TABLE 4
CONTRACTOR'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY CONTROL**

Portland Cement Concrete		
Control Requirement	Frequency	AASHTO/ASTM Designation
A. PLANT AND TRUCKS		
1. Mixer Blades	Monthly	
2. Scales	Daily	
a. Tared	Every 6 months	
b. Calibrate	Weekly	
3. Gauges & Meters - Plant & Truck		
a. Calibrate	Every 6 months	
b. Check Calibration	Weekly	
4. Admixture Dispenser		
a. Calibrate	Every 6 months	
b. Check Operation & Calibration	Daily	
B. AGGREGATES		
1. Sampling		T 2
2. Fine Aggregate		
a. Gradation / FM	250 yd ³ concrete	T 27
b. Moisture	Check meter against test results weekly	T 255
	2500 yd ³ concrete	
c. Specific Gravity / Absorption		T 84
3. Coarse Aggregates		
a. Gradation	250 yd ³ concrete	T 27
b. Moisture	Minimum of once daily or more as needed to control production. Check meter against test results weekly.	T 255
c. Specific Gravity / Absorption	2500 yd ³ Concrete	T 85
C. PLASTIC CONCRETE		
1. Sampling		T 141
2. Air Content	First load then one per 50 yd ³	T 152 or T 196
3. Slump	First load then one per 50 yd ³	T 119
4. Compressive Strength	A minimum of one set (three cylinders) for each 100 yd ³ inclusive and one set for each additional 100 yd ³ or fraction thereof for each class concrete delivered and placed on a calendar day from a single supplier. A test shall be the average of three cylinders.	T 22, T 23, T 231
5. Yield	Each 400 yd ³	T 121
6. Temperature	With each sample	C 1064

907-804.02.13--Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing. Quality Assurance (QA) inspection and testing will be provided by the Department to assure that the Contractor's Quality Control (QC) testing meets the requirements of these specifications.

Acceptance of the material is based on the inspection of the construction, monitoring of the Contractor's QC program, QC and QA test results per Subsection 907-804.02.13.1, and the comparison of the QA test results with the QC test results. The Department may use the results of the Contractor's QC tests as a part of the acceptance procedures instead of the results of QA tests, provided:

- a) The Department's inspection and monitoring activities indicate that the Contractor is following the approved QC program and, respectively,
- b) For aggregates, the results from the Contractor's QC and the Department's QA testing of aggregate gradations compare by both meeting the aggregate type's gradation requirements;
- c) For concrete, the Contractor's QC and Department's QA testing of concrete compressive strengths compare when using the data comparison computer program with an alpha value of 0.01 for projects with 1000 cubic yards and more; or, strength comparisons are within 990 psi for projects of more than 200 but less than 1000 cubic yards.

The minimum frequency for QA testing of aggregate and plastic concrete by the Department will follow the frequencies listed in Table 5, "DEPARTMENT'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE".

**TABLE 5
DEPARTMENT'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Quality Assurance Tests	Frequency	AASHTO/ASTM Designation
A. AGGREGATES		
1. Sampling	250 yd ³ concrete	T 2
2. Fine Aggregate Gradation and FM		T 27
3. Coarse Aggregates Gradation	250 yd ³ concrete	T 27
B. PLASTIC CONCRETE		
1. Sampling	Every 100 yd ³ Every 100 yd ³ One set (three cylinders) for every 100 yd ³ inclusive. A test shall be the average of three cylinders. With each sample	T 141
2. Air Content		T 152 or T 196
3. Slump		T 119
4. Compressive Strength		T 22, T 23, T 231
5. Temperature		C 1064

Periodic inspection by the Department of the Contractor's QC testing and production will continue through the duration of the project. Weekly reviews will be made of the Contractor's QC records and charts.

For aggregates, comparison of data of the Contractor's QC aggregate gradation test results to those of the Department's QA aggregate gradation test results will be made monthly during concrete

production periods according to Department Standard Operating Procedures. When it is determined that the Contractor's QC test results of aggregate gradations are comparative to that of the Department's QA test results, then the Department will use the Contractor's QC results as a basis for acceptance of the aggregates and the Department's QA testing frequency of aggregates may be reduced to a frequency of no less than three QA tests to every 10 QC tests. If the Contractor's QC aggregate gradation test results fail to compare to those of the Department's QA aggregate gradation test results, Department testing for aggregate gradations will revert to the frequency shown in Table 5 for aggregates until the Contractor's and Department's aggregate gradation test data compare.

For concrete compressive strength, comparison of data of the Contractor's QC compressive strength test results to those of the Department's QA compressive strength test results will be made monthly during concrete production periods according to Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. When it is determined that the Contractor's QC test results of concrete compressive strengths are comparative to that of the Department's QA test results, then the Department will use the Contractor's QC results as a basis for acceptance of the concrete and the Department's QA testing frequency of concrete compressive strengths may be reduced to a frequency of no less than three QA tests to every 10 QC tests. If the Contractor's QC compressive strength test results fail to compare to those of the Department's QA compressive strength test results, Department testing will revert to the frequency shown in Table 5 for plastic concrete until the Contractor's and Department's compressive strength test data compare.

907-804.02.13.1--Job Control Testing.

907-804.02.13.1.1--Sampling. Sampling of concrete mixture shall be performed in accordance with the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*.

907-804.02.13.1.2--Slump. Slump of plastic concrete shall meet the requirements of Table 3: MASTER PROPORTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DESIGN. A check test shall be made on another portion of the sample before rejection of any load.

907-804.02.13.1.3--Air. Total air content of concrete shall be within the specified range for the class of concrete listed in Table 3: MASTER PROPORTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DESIGN. A check test shall be made on another portion of the sample before rejection of any load.

907-804.02.13.1.4--Yield. If the yield of the concrete mix design is more than plus or minus three percent ($\pm 3\%$) of the designed volume, the mix shall be adjusted by a Class III Certified Technician representing the Contractor to yield the correct volume plus or minus three percent ($\pm 3\%$). If batching of the proportions of the mixture design varies outside the batching tolerance range of the originally approved proportions by more than the tolerances allowed in Subsection 907-804.02.12, the new proportions shall be field verified per Subsection 907-804.02.10.3.

907-804.02.13.1.5--Temperature. Cold weather concreting shall follow the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.16.1. Hot weather concreting shall follow the requirements of Subsection

907-804.03.16.2. Concrete with a temperature more than the maximum allowable temperature shall be rejected and not used in Department work.

The maximum acceptance temperature for Class DS concrete mixtures is 95°F.

The maximum acceptance temperature of Class C concrete mixtures is 100°F for mixtures meeting the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2. For Class C concrete mixtures that do not meet the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2, the maximum acceptance temperature is 95°F.

The maximum acceptance temperature for all other concrete mixtures meeting the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2 is 95°F. The maximum acceptance temperature for all other concrete mixtures which do not meet the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2 is 90°F.

907-804.02.13.1.6--Compressive Strength. Standard cured concrete compressive strength tests shall conform to the specified strength (f'_c) listed in the specifications. Concrete represented by compressive strength test below the specified strength (f'_c) may be removed and replaced by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects not to remove the material, it will be evaluated by the Department as to the adequacy for the use intended. All concrete evaluated as unsatisfactory for the intended use shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department. For concrete allowed to remain in place, reduction in payment will be as follows:

Projects with 1000 Cubic Yards and More. When the evaluation indicates that the work may remain in place, a statistical analysis will be made of the QC and QA concrete test results. If this statistical analysis indicates at least 93% of the material would be expected to have a compressive strength equal to or greater than the specified strength (f'_c) and 99.87% of the material would be expected to have a compressive strength at least one standard deviation above the allowable design stress (f_c), the work will be accepted. If the statistical analysis indicates that either of the two criteria are not met, the Engineer will provide for an adjustment in pay as follows for the material represented by the test result.

Total Pay on Material in Question = Unit Price - (Unit Price x % Reduction)

$$\% \text{ Reduction} = \frac{(f'_c - X)}{f'_c - (f_c + s)} \times 100 \times M$$

where:

- f'_c = Specified 28-day compressive strength, psi
- X = Individual compressive strength below f'_c , psi
- s = standard deviation, psi*
- f_c = allowable design stress, psi
- M = pay reduction multiplier, per the *Concrete Field Manual*, paragraph 7.3

* Standard deviation used in the above reduction of pay formula shall be calculated from the applicable preceding compressive strengths test results plus the individual compressive strength below f'_c . If below f'_c strengths occur during the project's first ten compressive strength tests, the standard deviation shall be calculated from the first ten compressive strength tests results.

Projects of More Than 200 but Less Than 1000 Cubic Yards. When the evaluation indicates that the work may remain in place, a percent reduction in pay will be assessed based on a comparison of the deficient 28-day test result to the specified strength. The Engineer will provide for an adjustment in pay as follows for the material represented by the test result.

Total Pay on Material in Question = Unit Price - (Unit Price x % Reduction)

$$\% \text{ Reduction} = \frac{(f'_c - X)}{f'_c} \times 100 \times M$$

where:

f'_c = Specified 28-day compressive strength, psi

X = Individual compressive strength below f'_c , psi

M = pay reduction multiplier, per the *Concrete Field Manual*, paragraph 7.3

907-804.02.14--Dispute Resolution. Disputes over variations between Contractor's QC test results and the Department's QA test results shall be resolved at the lowest possible level using the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. When there are significant discrepancies between the QC test results and the QA test results, the Contractor's QC Manager, the Project Engineer, and/or the District Materials Engineer shall look for differences in the procedures, and correct the inappropriate procedure before requesting a third party resolution.

If the dispute cannot be resolved at the project or District level, the Department's Materials Division will serve as a third party to resolve the dispute. The Materials Division's decision shall be binding.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with the third party resolution if the final decision is such that the Department's QA test results were correct. Likewise, the Department will be responsible for the cost when the final decision is such that the Contractor's QC test results were correct.

907-804.03--Construction Requirements.

907-804.03.1--Measurement of Materials.

907-804.03.1.1--General. The accuracy for measuring materials shall be in accordance with AASHTO Designation: M 157.

907-804.03.1.2--Measurement by Weighing. Except when otherwise specified or authorized, the materials shall be measured by weighing. The apparatus provided for weighing materials shall be

suitably designed and constructed for this purpose. Cementitious materials and aggregates shall be weighed separately. Cement in standard bags need not be weighed, but bulk cement and other cementitious materials shall be weighed. The mixing water shall be measured by volume or by weight. All measuring devices shall be subject to approval.

907-804.03.2--Blank.

907-804.03.3--Blank.

907-804.03.4--Hand Mixing. Hand mixing of concrete will not be allowed.

907-804.03.5--Delivery. The plant supplying concrete shall have sufficient capacity and transporting apparatus to ensure continuous delivery at the rate required. The rate of delivery shall be such as to provide for the proper continuity in handling, placing, and furnishing of the concrete. The rate shall be such that the interval between batches shall not exceed 20 minutes. The methods of delivering and handling the concrete shall be that which will facilitate placing with minimum re-handling and without damage to the structure or the concrete.

907-804.03.6--Handling and Placing Concrete.

907-804.03.6.1--General. Prior to placing concrete, all reinforcement shall have been accurately placed in the position shown on the plans and fastened as set out in Section 805. All sawdust, chips, and other construction debris and extraneous matter shall have been removed from the interior of the forms. Temporary struts, braces, and stays holding the forms in correct shape and alignment shall be removed when the concrete placing has reached an elevation rendering their service unnecessary. These temporary members shall be entirely removed from the forms and shall not be buried in the concrete.

No concrete shall be placed until the forms and reinforcement have been inspected.

Except as provided for truck mixers and truck agitators, concrete shall be placed in the forms within 30 minutes after the time that the cement is first added to the mixture.

Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of materials and displacement of reinforcement. The use of troughs, chutes, and pipes over 25 feet in length for gravity conveyance of concrete to the forms, will not be permitted except when authorized by the Engineer and subject to the production of quality concrete.

Only approved mechanical conveyors will be permitted.

Open troughs and chutes shall be metal or metal lined. The use of aluminum pipes, chutes, or other devices made of aluminum that come into direct contact with the concrete shall not be used. Where steep slopes are required, the chutes shall be equipped with baffles or be in short sections that change the direction of movement.

All chutes, troughs, and pipes shall be kept clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete by thoroughly flushing with water after each run. Water used for flushing shall be discharged clear of the structure.

When placing operations involve dropping the concrete more than five feet, it shall be deposited through sheet metal or other approved pipes to prevent segregation and unnecessary splashing. The pipes shall be made in sections to permit discharging and raising as the placement progresses. A non-jointed pipe may be used if sufficient openings of the proper size are provided to allow for the flow of the concrete into the shaft. As far as practicable, the pipes shall be kept full of concrete during placing, and their ends shall be kept buried in the newly placed concrete.

Except as herein provided, concrete shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick. When, with the Engineer's approval, less than the complete length of a layer is placed in one operation, it shall be terminated in a vertical bulkhead. Each layer shall be placed and compacted before the preceding layer has taken its initial set and shall be compacted so as to avoid the formation of a construction joint with the preceding layer.

If the Department determines that there is an excessive number of projections, swells, ridges, depressions, waves, voids, holes, honeycombs, or other defects in the completed structure, removal of the entire structure may be required as set out in Subsection 105.12.

907-804.03.6.2--Consolidation. Immediately after depositing the concrete mixture, the concrete mixture shall be thoroughly consolidated by the use of approved mechanical vibrators and suitable spading tools. Only concrete mixture which has not achieved initial set shall be consolidated. Hand spading alone will be permitted on small structural members such as railing, small culvert headwalls, and as necessary to ensure smooth surfaces and dense concrete along form surfaces, in corners, and in locations impossible to reach with vibrators. When hand spading is used for consolidation, a sufficient number of workmen with spading tools shall be provided. For hand spading, flush a thin layer of mortar to all the surfaces and thoroughly and satisfactorily consolidate the concrete.

The Contractor shall conduct operations of depositing and consolidating the concrete mixture such that the operation produces concrete which is uniformly smooth and dense, having no honeycombing or pockets of segregated aggregate.

Movement of personnel through the consolidated concrete shall not be permitted. If it is determined it is necessary to step into previously consolidated concrete, the concrete in the stepped into area shall be consolidated again.

907-804.03.6.2.1--Requirements for Vibrators. Mechanical vibrators shall be subject to the following:

1. To verify compliance with these requirements, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the manufacturer's specifications for each type and brand of vibrator used on the project.

2. The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of personnel with vibrators to properly consolidate each batch immediately after the concrete is placed in the forms. The Contractor shall provide at least one stand-by vibrator and required power source.
3. Concrete having been consolidated shall not be walked in or through. If it is determined it is necessary to step into previously consolidated concrete, the concrete in the stepped into area shall be consolidated again.
4. Internal vibrators shall be of the spud or tube type, meeting the following characteristics and performance:
 - a. The diameter of the head of the vibrator shall be 1¼ to 2½ inches.
 - b. The frequency of vibration shall be 8000 to 12000 vibrations per minute (Hz) while operating in the concrete.
 - c. The average amplitude shall be 0.025 to 0.05 inch while operating in air.
 - d. The minimum radius of influence shall be seven (7) inches.
 - e. The length of the vibrator head shall be nearly equal to the depth of the layer of concrete placed.
5. When the reinforcing steel is coated with epoxy, internal vibrators with heads of rubber or other resilient material shall be used. Rubber covers securely fastened over steel heads shall be acceptable.
6. For consolidation of concrete used in concrete bridge decks, the following additional requirements shall apply:
 - a. Only internal vibration shall be used.
 - b. Internal vibrators shall all be of the same type and size.
 - c. The configuration of the internal vibrators shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.6.2.3.

907-804.03.6.2.2--Operation of Internal Vibration. Mechanical vibrators used for internal vibration shall be operated as follows:

1. Vibrators shall not be dragged or moved laterally through the concrete to transport concrete. Vibrators shall not be used in such a manner that the concrete segregates or forms pockets of grout. Vibrators shall not be applied directly or through the reinforcement to sections or layers of concrete which have taken initial set.
2. Vibrators shall only be inserted into the concrete while operating and at the point of placement to consolidate the concrete for such a length of time that there is a general cessation in the escape of large entrapped air bubbles at the surface.
3. Vibrators shall be inserted slowly into the concrete and allowed to penetrate into the concrete under their own weight.
4. Vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete while they are in a vertical position with enough flexibility to work themselves around the reinforcing steel.
5. The head of the vibrator shall be completely submerged in the concrete for a time of consolidation between 3 and 15 seconds prior to removal, unless otherwise defined by the Engineer.
6. For consolidation of two or more layers of concrete, the vibrator shall be inserted into the bottom most layer at least six (6) inches. The vibrator shall be manipulated in a series of up-and-down motions to knit the layers together.

7. Vibrators shall be removed slowly from the concrete after the consolidation has been accomplished. However, once the head of the vibrator has become only partially immersed in the concrete, vibrators shall be removed rapidly.
8. The insertions of the vibrators shall be systematically spaced such that the entire surface of the concrete comes under the influence of the vibrator during consolidation. This includes areas around the reinforcing steel, imbedded fixtures, the corners and angles of forms, and any irregular areas. The distance between insertions shall not exceed 1.5 times the radius of influence such that the area visibly affected by the vibrator overlaps the adjacent, just-vibrated area.
9. For additional information, refer to ACI 309-07, Chapter 7, Sections 7.1 through 7.3

907-804.03.6.2.3--Method of Consolidation. It is anticipated the Contractor will accomplish consolidation by internal vibration using one of the following two methods: vibrators mounted on a mechanical device or an orchestrated effort utilizing personnel. Regardless of the chosen method, the method shall be included in the QCP in accordance with Subsection 907-804.02.12.1.1.5 and shall only receive tentative approval until the method is demonstrated as effectively meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.6.2.

907-804.03.6.3--Discontinuance of Placing. When placing is temporarily discontinued, the concrete, after becoming firm enough to retain its form, shall be cleaned of laitance and other objectionable material to a sufficient depth to expose sound concrete. To avoid visible joints insofar as possible upon exposed faces, the top surface of the concrete adjacent to the forms shall be smoothed with a trowel. Where a "feather edge" might be produced at a construction joint, such as in the sloped top surface of a wing wall, an inset form work shall be used in the preceding layer to produce a blocked out portion that will provide an edge thickness of at least six inches (6") in the succeeding layer. Work shall not be discontinued within 18 inches of the top of any face unless provision has been made for a coping less than 18 inches thick. In this case and if permitted by the Engineer, the construction joint may be made at the underside of the coping.

Immediately following the discontinuance of placing concrete, all accumulations of mortar splashed on the reinforcement and the surface of forms shall be removed. Dried mortar chips and dust shall not be puddled into the unset concrete. If the accumulations are not removed prior to the concrete becoming set, care shall be exercised not to break or injure the concrete-steel bond at and near the surface of the concrete while cleaning the reinforcement. After initial set the forms shall not be jarred, and no strain shall be placed on the ends of projecting reinforcement until the concrete has sufficiently set to ensure against any damage by such jarring or strain.

907-804.03.6.4--Placing Bridge Concrete. The method and sequence of placing concrete shall conform to the provisions and requirements set forth for the particular type of construction.

907-804.03.6.4.1--Foundations and Substructures. Concrete seals shall be placed in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.9. All other concrete for foundations shall be poured in the dry unless otherwise stipulated or authorization is given in writing by the Engineer to do otherwise. Concrete shall not be placed in foundations until the foundation area has been inspected and approved.

Unless otherwise specified, the placement of concrete in the substructure shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.6.

Unless otherwise directed, concrete in columns shall be placed in one continuous operation, and shall be allowed to set at least 12 hours before the caps are placed.

907-804.03.6.4.2--Superstructure. For simple spans, concrete shall preferably be deposited by beginning at the center of the span and working toward the ends. For continuous spans, concrete shall be deposited as shown on the plans. Concrete in girders shall be uniformly deposited for the full length of the girder and brought up evenly in horizontal layers. Concrete in areas below the bridge deck but being deposited at the same time as concrete for the bridge deck, like a diaphragm, shall be placed and consolidated sufficiently ahead of placing the concrete for the bridge deck such that the placing, consolidating, finishing, and curing of concrete for the bridge deck shall not be impeded or slowed.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, concrete shall not be placed in the superstructure until the column forms have been stripped sufficiently to determine the character of the concrete in the columns. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the load of the superstructure shall not be placed on pile bents until the caps have been in place at least seven (7) days and shall not be placed on other types of bents until the bents have been in place at least 14 days.

In placing concrete around steel shapes, it shall be placed on one side of the shape until it flushes up over the bottom flange of the shape on the opposite side, after which it shall be placed on both sides to completion.

Concrete in girder haunches less than three feet (3') in height shall be placed at the same time as that in the girder stem. Whenever a haunch or fillet has a height of three feet (3') or more at the abutment or columns, the haunch and the girder shall be poured in three successive stages: first, up to the lower side of the haunch; second, to the lower side of the girder; and third, to completion.

Except when intermediate construction joints are specified, concrete in slab, T-beam, or deck-girder spans shall be placed in one continuous operation for each span.

The floors and girders of through-girder superstructures shall be placed in one continuous operation unless otherwise specified, in which case special shear anchorage shall be provided to ensure monolithic action between girder and floor.

Concrete in box girders shall be placed as shown on the plans.

Concrete shall not be chuted directly into the forms of the span and shall be placed continuously with sufficient speed to be monolithic and to allow for finishing before initial set.

907-804.03.6.4.3--Bridge Deck. When using the Transverse Method in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.3, the period of time between concrete placement and completion of the final curing shall be kept to a minimum, as directed by the Engineer.

907-804.03.7--Pneumatic Placing. Pneumatic placing of concrete will be permitted only if specified in the contract or if authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be so arranged that no vibrations result which might damage freshly placed concrete.

Where concrete is conveyed and placed by pneumatic means the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work. The machine shall be located as close as practicable to the place of deposit. The position of the discharge end of the line shall not be more than 10 feet from the point of deposit. The discharge lines shall be horizontal or inclined upwards from the machine. At the conclusion of placement the entire equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

907-804.03.8--Pumping Concrete. Placement of concrete by pumping will be permitted only if specified in the contract or if authorized in writing by the Engineer. If used, the equipment shall be arranged so that no vibrations result which might damage freshly placed concrete.

Where concrete mixture is conveyed and placed by mechanically applied pressure (pumping), the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work. The Contractor shall select concrete mixture proportions such that the concrete mixture is pumpable and placeable with the selected equipment.

The pumping equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to concrete placement. Excess form release agent shall be removed from the concrete pump hopper. The Contractor shall prime the pump at no additional cost to the Department by pumping and discarding enough concrete mixture to produce a uniform mixture exiting the pump. At least 0.25 cubic yard of concrete mixture shall be pumped and discarded to prime the pump. Only concrete mixture shall be added directly into the concrete pump hopper after placement has commenced. If anything other than concrete mixture is added to the concrete pump hopper, all concrete mixture in the concrete pump hopper and pump line shall be discarded and the pump re-primed at no additional cost to the Department.

The discharge end of the pump shall be of such a configuration that the concrete does not move in the pump line under its own weight. The intent of this requirement is to ensure that entrained air in the concrete mixture remains entrained during pumping and depositing the concrete mixture. This shall be accomplished with one or both of the following:

- a minimum 10-foot flexible hose attached to the discharge end of a steel reducer having a minimum length of three (3) feet and a minimum reduction in area of 20% which is attached to the discharge end of the pump line, or
- a flexible reducing hose to the discharge end of the pumpline with a minimum reduction in area of 20% over a minimum 10-foot hose length.

Regardless of the configuration chosen, the Contractor shall ensure that the concrete is pumped and does not free-fall more than five (5) feet within the entire length of pump line and after discharge from the end of pump line.

The Contractor shall not have any type of metal elbow, metal pipe, or other metal fitting within five (5) feet of any person during discharge of concrete mixture.

Boom pumps shall have a current Concrete Pump Manufacturers Association's ASME/ANSI B30.27 certification. Equipment added to the boom and pump line shall meet the pump manufacturer's specifications and shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended weight limit for equipment added to the boom and pump line.

The operation of the pump shall be such that a continuous stream of concrete without air pockets is produced. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipe line, if it is to be used, shall be ejected in such a manner that there will be no contamination of the concrete or separation of the ingredients. After this operation, the entire equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

The use of aluminum pipe as a conveyance for the concrete will not be permitted.

907-804.03.9--Depositing Concrete Under Water. Concrete shall not be deposited in water except with the approval of the Engineer.

Concrete deposited under water shall be Class S.

Concrete deposited under water shall be carefully placed in a compact mass in its final position by means of a tremie, a bottom dump bucket, or other approved method and shall not be disturbed after being deposited. Special care shall be exercised to maintain still water at the point of deposit. No concrete shall be placed in running water and all form work designed to retain concrete under water shall be water-tight. The consistency of the concrete shall be carefully regulated, and special care shall be exercised to prevent segregation of materials.

Concrete seals shall be placed continuously from start to finish, and the surface of the concrete shall be kept as nearly horizontal as practicable at all times. To ensure thorough bonding, each succeeding layer of a seal shall be placed before the preceding layer has taken initial set.

When a tremie is used, it shall consist of a tube having a diameter of at least 10 inches and constructed in sections having flanged couplings fitted with gaskets. The means of supporting the tremie shall be such as to permit the free movement of the discharge over the entire top surface of the work and to permit it to be lowered rapidly when necessary to choke off or retard the flow of concrete. The discharge end shall be closed at the start of the work so as to prevent water entering the tube and shall be entirely sealed. The tremie tube shall be kept full to the bottom of the hopper. When a batch is dumped into the hopper, the flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end, always keeping it in the deposited concrete. The flow is then stopped by lowering the tremie. The flow shall be continuous until the work is completed.

Depositing of concrete by the drop bottom bucket method shall conform to the following: The top of the bucket shall be open. The bottom doors shall open freely downward and outward when tripped. The bucket shall be completely filled and slowly lowered to avoid backwash. It shall not be dumped until it rests on the surface upon which the concrete is to be deposited and when discharged shall be withdrawn slowly until well above the concrete.

Dewatering may proceed when the concrete seal is sufficiently hard and strong. As a general rule, this time will be 48 hours for concrete made with high-early-strength cement and three days for concrete made with other types of cement. All laitance and other unsatisfactory material shall be removed from the exposed surface by scraping, chipping, or other means which will not injure the surface of the concrete.

907-804.03.10--Construction Joints.

907-804.03.10.1--General. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, construction joints shall be made only where located on the plans or shown in the pouring schedule. If not detailed on the plans, or in the case of emergency, construction joints shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Shear keys or inclined reinforcement shall be used where necessary to transmit shear or to bond the two sections together.

For continuous spans, bridge deck concrete shall be deposited as shown on the plans. Deviation from the pouring schedule shown in the plans is not permitted.

907-804.03.10.2--Bonding. Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has hardened, the forms shall be retightened. The surface of the hardened concrete shall be roughened as required by the Engineer and in a manner that will not leave loosened particles of aggregate or damaged concrete at the surface. It shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and laitance and saturated with water. When directed by the Engineer, the cleaned and saturated surfaces, including vertical and inclined surfaces, shall first be thoroughly covered with a coating of mortar or neat cement grout against which the new concrete shall be placed before the grout has attained its initial set.

The placing of concrete shall be carried continuously from joint to joint. The face edges of all joints which are exposed to view shall be carefully finished, true to line and elevation.

In order to bond successive courses suitable depressed or raised keys of the designated size shall be constructed. Raised keys shall be monolithic with the concrete of the lower course.

907-804.03.11--Concrete Exposed to Seawater. Unless otherwise specifically provided, concrete for structures exposed to seawater shall be Class AA concrete as referenced in Subsection 907-804.02.10. The clear distance from the face of the concrete to the nearest face of reinforcing steel shall be at least four inches. The mixing time and the water content shall be carefully controlled and regulated so as to produce concrete of maximum impermeability. The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted, and stone pockets shall be avoided. No construction joints shall be formed between the levels of extreme low water and extreme high water as determined by the Engineer. Between these levels, seawater shall not come in direct contact with the new concrete until at least 30 days have elapsed. The surface concrete as left by the forms shall be left undisturbed.

907-804.03.12--Blank.

907-804.03.13--Falsework. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer four copies of structural design analysis and detail drawings, which show the method of falsework or centering. These designs and detail plans shall be prepared and bear the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer with experience in falsework design.

Falsework plans shall include falsework elevations together with all other dimensions and details which is considered necessary for the construction. Other pertinent data needed is size and spacing of all falsework members and minimum bearing requirements for false piles.

Upon completion of falsework erection, the Registered Professional Engineer shall certify that the erected falsework is capable of supporting the load for construction.

Falsework piling shall be spaced and driven so that the bearing value of each pile is sufficient to support the load that will be imposed upon it. The bearing value of the piles should be calculated according to the appropriate formula given in Section 803.

For designing falsework and centering, a weight of 150 pounds per cubic foot shall be assumed for green concrete. All falsework shall be designed and constructed to provide the necessary rigidity and to support the loads without appreciable settlement or deformation. The Contractor may be required to employ screw jacks or hardwood wedges to take up slight settlement in the falsework either before or during the placing of concrete. An allowance shall be made for anticipated compressibility of falsework and for the placement of shims, wedges, or jacks to produce the permanent structural camber shown on the plans. If during construction, any weakness develops and the falsework shows any undue settlement or distortion, the work shall be stopped, the part of the structure affected removed, and the falsework strengthened before work is resumed. Falsework which cannot be founded on a satisfactory footing shall be supported on piling, which shall be spaced, driven, and removed, as referenced in Subsection 907-804.03.15, in a manner approved by the Engineer.

All structures built across a public street or highway on which maintenance of traffic is required, shall have falsework so arranged that a vertical clearance of at least 12' 6" is provided. Unless otherwise specified, a horizontal clearance of at least the width of the traveled way shall be provided at all times. If the vertical clearance is less than 13' 6" or the horizontal clearance is less than the full crown width of the roadway, the Contractor shall install and maintain appropriate safety devices, clearance signs and warning lights, and shall notify the Engineer sufficiently in advance of restricting the clearance for the Engineer to advise both the Traffic Engineering and the Maintenance Divisions. All traffic control and safety devices shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

907-804.03.14--Forms.

907-804.03.14.1--General. Forms shall be wood, metal, or other material approved by the Engineer. All forms shall be built mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent distortion due to pressure of the concrete and other loads incident to the construction operations. Forms shall be constructed and maintained so as to prevent warping and the opening of joints due to shrinkage. The forms shall be substantial and unyielding and shall be so designed that the finished concrete

will conform to the proper dimensions and contours. The design of the forms shall take into account the effect of vibration of concrete as it is placed.

Minimum requirements for slab overhang forms shall be 3/4-inch plywood supported on 2-inch x 6-inch S4S wood timbers placed flatwise on 16-inch centers.

Adjustable brackets for support of slab overhang forms shall be spaced at a maximum distance of 3' 0" center to center unless specifically approved otherwise. Grade points for forms shall coincide with the location of the adjustable form brackets.

Forms for surfaces exposed to view shall be of uniform thickness with a smooth inside surface of an approved type. Joints in forms for exposed surfaces shall be closely fitted to eliminate fins, stone pockets, or other variations in the surface of the concrete which would mar a smooth and uniform texture.

Forms shall be filleted at all sharp corners and shall be given a bevel or draft in the case of all projections, such as girders and copings, to ensure easy removal.

Metal ties or anchorages within the forms shall be so constructed as to permit their removal, without injury to the concrete, to a depth of at least the reinforcing steel clearance shown on the plans. In case ordinary wire ties are permitted, all wires, upon removal of the forms, shall be cut back at least 1/4 inch from the face of the concrete with chisels or nippers. Nippers shall be used for green concrete. All fittings for metal ties shall be designed so that upon their removal the cavities which are left will be the smallest practicable size. The cavities shall be filled with cement mortar and the surface left sound, smooth, even, and uniform in color.

Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines designated until the concrete is sufficiently cured for form removal. Forms shall remain in place for periods which shall be determined as hereinafter specified. If forms are deemed to be unsatisfactory in any way, either before or during the placing of concrete, the Engineer will order the work stopped until the defects have been corrected.

The shape, strength, rigidity, water-tightness, and surface smoothness of reused forms shall be maintained at all times. Warped or bulged lumber shall be resized before being reused. Forms which are unsatisfactory in any respect shall not be reused.

Access to the lower portions of forms for narrow walls and columns shall be provided for cleaning out extraneous material immediately before placing the concrete.

All forms shall be treated with an approved oil or saturated with water immediately before placing the concrete. For rail members or other members with exposed faces, the forms shall be treated only with an approved oil to prevent the adherence of concrete. Any material which will adhere to or discolor the concrete shall not be used.

When metal forms are used they shall be kept free from rust, grease, or other foreign matter which will discolor the concrete. They shall be of sufficient thickness and so connected that they will remain true to shape and line, and shall conform in all respects as herein prescribed for mortar

tightness, filleted corners, beveled projections, etc. They shall be constructed so as to ensure easy removal without injury to concrete. All inside bolt and rivet heads shall be countersunk.

All chamfer strips shall be dressed, straight, and of uniform width and shall be maintained as such at all times.

907-804.03.14.2--Stay-In-Place Metal Forms. Stay-in-place (SIP) metal forms are corrugated metal sheets permanently installed between the supporting superstructure members. After the concrete has cured, these forms shall remain in place as permanent, non-structural members of the bridge.

Pay quantities for deck concrete will be computed from the dimensions shown in the Contract Plans with no allowance for changes in deflection and /or changes in dimensions necessary to accommodate the SIP metal forms.

There will be no direct payment for the cost of the forms and form supports, or any material, tools, equipment, or labor incidental thereto, but the cost shall be considered absorbed in the contract unit price for concrete.

Before fabricating any material, three (3) complete sets of SIP metal form shop drawings and design calculations, bearing the Design Engineer's Seal, shall be submitted to the Director of Structures, State Bridge Engineer, through the Engineer, for review. The Contractor's SIP metal form Design Engineer shall be a MS Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in the field of structural design.

In no case shall additional dead load produced by the use of SIP metal forms overstress any bridge component. Design calculations shall indicate any additional dead load from SIP metal form self-weight, form support hangers, concrete in flutes, concrete due to form deflection, etc. not included in the Contract Plans. The additional dead loads shall be clearly labeled and tabulated on the shop drawings. Bridge Division will evaluate the additional load for overstress of the bridge components. In the event that the additional dead load produces an overstress in any bridge component, Bridge Division will reject the Contractor's design. Deflection and loads produced by deflection of the SIP metal forms shall be considered and indicated in the design calculations.

The cambers and deflections provided in the Contract Plans do not consider the effects of SIP metal forms. The Contractor's Engineer shall take into account the weight of the forms and any additional dead load when developing the "Bridge Superstructure Construction Plan".

For the purpose of reducing any additional dead load produced by the SIP metal forms, the flutes of SIP metal forms may be filled with polystyrene foam. When polystyrene foam is used to fill the forms, the form flutes shall be filled completely; no portion of the polystyrene foam shall extend beyond the limits of the flutes. The Contractor shall ensure that the polystyrene foam remains in its required position within flutes during the entire concrete placement process. The Contractor shall not use reinforcing steel supports or other accessories in such a manner as to cause damage to the polystyrene foam. All damaged polystyrene foam shall be replaced to the

satisfaction of the Engineer. All welding of formwork shall be completed prior to placement of polystyrene foam.

For bridges not located in horizontal curves, the Contractor may reduce the additional dead load by matching the flute spacing with the transverse steel spacing of the bottom layer. The bottom longitudinal layer of steel shall have one (1) inch of minimum concrete cover measured from the bottom of the reinforcing to the top of the flute. The Contractor will not be allowed to vary the reinforcing steel spacing or size from the Contract Plans for the purpose of matching flute spacing.

907-804.03.14.2.1--Materials. SIP metal forms and supports shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: A653 having a coating designation G165. Form materials that are less than 0.03-inch uncoated thickness shall not be allowed.

907-804.03.14.2.2--Certification. The Contractor shall provide written certification from the manufacturer stating the product meets the requirements of this specification to the Engineer along with the delivery of the coated forms to the job site.

907-804.03.14.2.3--Polystyrene Foam. The polystyrene foam shall be comprised of expanded polystyrene manufactured from virgin resin of sufficient density to support the weight of concrete without deformation. The polystyrene foam shall be extruded to match the geometry of the flutes and provide a snug fit. The polystyrene foam shall have a density of not less than 0.8 pounds per cubic foot. The polystyrene foam shall have water absorption of less than 2.6% when tested according to ASTM Designation: C272. The Contractor shall provide written certification from the manufacturer stating the polystyrene foam product meets the requirements of this specification to the Engineer along with the delivery of the coated forms to the job site.

907-804.03.14.2.4--Design. The design of the SIP metal forms shall meet the following criteria.

1. The maximum self-weight of the stay in place metal forms, plus the weight of the concrete or expanded polystyrene required to fill the form flutes (where used), shall not exceed 20 psf.
2. The forms shall be designed on the basis of dead load of form, reinforcement, and plastic concrete plus 50 pounds per square foot for construction loads. The design shall use a unit working stress in the steel sheet of not more than 0.725 of the specified minimum yield strength of the material furnished, but not to exceed 36,000 psi.
3. Deflection under the weight of the forms, reinforcement, and plastic concrete shall not exceed 1/180 of the form span or 1/2 inch, whichever is less, for form spans of 10 feet or less, or 1/240 of the form span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, for form spans greater than 10 feet.
4. The design span of the form shall equal the clear span of the form plus two (2) inches. The span shall be measure parallel to the form flutes.

5. Physical design properties shall be computed in accordance with requirements of the AISI Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members, latest published edition.
6. The design concrete cover required by the plans shall be maintained for all reinforcement.
7. The plan dimensions of both layers of primary deck reinforcement from the top surface of the concrete deck shall be maintained.
8. The SIP metal form shall not be considered as lateral bracing for compression flanges of supporting structural members.
9. SIP metal forms shall not be used under closure pours or in bays where longitudinal slab construction joints are located. SIP metal forms shall not be used under cantilevered slabs such as the overhang outside of fascia members.
10. Forms shall be secured to the supporting members by means other than welding directly to the member. Welding to the top flanges of steel stringers and/or girders shall not be allowed. Alternate installation procedures shall be submitted addressing this condition.

907-804.03.14.2.5--Construction. SIP metal form sheets shall not rest directly on the top of the stringer or floor beam flanges. Sheets shall be fastened securely to form supports, and maintain a minimum bearing length of one (1) inch at each end for metal forms. Form supports shall be placed in direct contact with the flange of the stringer or floor beam. All attachments for coated metal forms shall be made by bolts, clips, screws, or other approved means.

907-804.03.14.2.6--Form Galvanizing Repairs. Where forms or their installation are unsatisfactory in the opinion of the Engineer, either before or during placement of the concrete, the Contractor shall correct the defects before proceeding with the construction work. The cost of such corrective work shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor. Minor heat discoloration in areas of welds shall not be touched up.

907-804.03.14.2.7--Concrete. The Contractor shall ensure concrete placement does not damage the SIP metal forms. Approved pouring sequences shall be used. The completed SIP metal form system shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar or concrete. The concrete shall be consolidated to avoid honeycomb and voids, especially at construction joints, expansion joints, valleys, and ends of form sheets. Calcium chloride or any other admixture containing chloride salts shall not be used in the concrete.

907-804.03.14.2.8--Inspection. The Engineer will observe the Contractor's method of construction during all phases of the construction of the bridge deck slab, including the installation of the SIP metal form system; location and fastening of the reinforcement; composition of concrete items; mixing procedures, concrete placement, and vibration; and finishing of the bridge deck. Should the Engineer determine that the procedures used during the placement of the concrete warrant inspection of the underside of the deck, at least one section of the metal forms shall be removed in each span for this purpose. This shall be done as soon after placing the concrete as

practical in order to provide visual evidence that the concrete mix and the procedures are obtaining the desired results. An additional section shall be removed in any span if the Engineer determines that there has been any change in the concrete mix or in the procedures warranting additional inspection.

If, in the Engineer's judgment, inspection is needed to check for defects in the bottom of the deck or to verify soundness, the SIP metal forms shall be sounded with a hammer after the deck concrete has been in place a minimum of two days. If sounding discloses areas of doubtful soundness to the Engineer, the SIP metal forms shall be removed from such areas for visual inspection after the concrete has attained adequate strength. The SIP metal bridge deck forms shall be removed at no expense to the State.

At locations where sections of the metal forms have been removed, the Engineer will not require the Contractor to replace the metal forms. The adjacent metal forms and supports shall be repaired to present a neat appearance and to ensure their satisfactory retention. As soon as the form is removed, the Engineer will examine the concrete surfaces for cavities, honeycombing, and other defects. If irregularities are found and the Engineer determines that these irregularities do not justify rejection of the work, the concrete shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer. If the Engineer determines that the concrete where the form is removed is unsatisfactory, additional metal forms as necessary shall be removed to inspect and repair the slab, and the Contractor's method of construction shall be modified as required to obtain satisfactory concrete in the slab. All unsatisfactory concrete shall be removed and replaced as directed at no expense to the State.

If the method of construction and the results of the inspections as outlined above indicate that sound concrete has been obtained throughout the slabs, the amount of sounding and form removal may be reduced when approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide a safe and convenient means of conducting of the inspection.

907-804.03.15--Removal of Falsework, Forms, and Housing. In the determination of the time for the removal of falsework, forms, and housing and the discontinuance of heating, consideration shall be given to the location and character of the structure, the weather and other conditions influencing the setting of the concrete, and the materials used in the mix. No forms or supports shall be removed prior to approval by the Engineer. During cold weather, removal of housing and the discontinuance of heating shall be in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.16.1.

Concrete in the last pour of a continuous superstructure shall have attained a compressive strength of 2,400 psi, as determined by cylinder tests or maturity meter probe, prior to striking any falsework. It is important that falsework be removed as evenly as possible to prevent excessive deflection stresses in the spans.

At the Contractor's option and with the approval of the Engineer, the time for removal of forms may be determined by cylinder tests, in accordance with the requirements listed in Table 6, in which case the Contractor shall furnish facilities for testing the cylinders. The facilities shall include an approved concrete testing machine of sufficient capacity and calibrated by an acceptable commercial laboratory. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of a Department representative

to witness and record strengths obtained on each break or performed by a Department certified technician in an approved testing laboratory.

[a1]The cylinders shall be cured under conditions which are not more favorable than those existing for the portions of the structure which they represent.

**Table 6
Minimum Compressive Strength Requirements for Form Removal**

Forms:

Columns	1000 psi
Side of Beams	1000 psi
Walls not under pressure	1000 psi
Floor Slabs, overhead	2000 psi
Floor Slabs, between beams	2000 psi
Slab Spans	2400 psi
Other Parts	1000 psi

Centering:

Under Beams	2400 psi
Under Bent Caps	2000 psi

Limitation for Placing Beams on:

Pile Bents, pile under beam	2000 psi
Frame Bents, two or more columns	2200 psi
Frame Bents, single column	2400 psi

For bridges, non-SIP metal forms for bridge deck slabs overhead and bridge deck slabs between beams shall be removed with the approval of the Engineer, between two weeks and four weeks after the removal of the wet burlap applied in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1, or application of liquid membrane applied in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.2.

In lieu of using concrete strength cylinders to determine when falsework, forms, and housings can be removed, an approved maturity meter may be used to determine concrete strengths by inserting probes into concrete placed in a structure. The minimum number of maturity meter probes required for each structural component shall be in accordance with Table 7. Falsework, forms, and housings may be removed when maturity meter readings indicate that the required concrete strength is achieved. Procedures for using the maturity meter and developing the strength/maturity relationship shall follow the requirements of AASHTO Designation: T 325 and ASTM Designation: C 1074 specifications. Technicians using the maturity meter or calculating strength/maturity graphs shall be required to have at least two hours of training prior to using the maturity equipment.

**Table 7
Requirements for use of Maturity Meter Probes**

Structure Component	Quantity of Concrete	No. of Probes
Slabs, beams, walls, & miscellaneous items	0 - 30 yd ³	2
	> 30 to 60 yd ³	3
	> 60 to 90 yd ³	4
	> 90 yd ³	5
Footings, Columns & Caps	0 - 13 yd ³	2
	> 13 yd ³	3
Pavement, Pavement Overlays	1200 yd ²	2
Pavement Repairs	Per repair or 900 yd ² Whichever is smaller	2

Methods of form removal likely to cause overstressing of the concrete shall not be used. Forms and supports shall be removed in a manner that will permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. Centers shall be gradually and uniformly lowered in a manner that will avoid injurious stresses in any part of the structure.

As soon as concrete for railings, ornamental work, parapets and vertical faces which require a rubbed finish has attained a safe strength, the forms shall be carefully removed without marring the surfaces and corners, the required finishing performed, and the required curing continued.

Prior to final inspection of the work, the Contractor shall remove all falsework, forms, excavated material or other material placed in the stream channel during construction. Falsework piles may be cut or broken off at least one foot below the mudline or ground line unless the plans specifically indicate that they are to be pulled and completely removed from the channel.

907-804.03.16--Cold or Hot Weather Concreting.

907-804.03.16.1--Cold Weather Concreting. In cold weather, the temperature of the concrete when delivered to the job site shall conform to the temperature limitations of “Temperature Limitations on Concrete when Delivered to Job Site” listed in Table 8 below. Cold weather is defined as three consecutive days when there is a probability that the daily average of the highest and lowest ambient temperatures is expected to be less than 40°F. This three-day forecast shall be based on the latest information available from the National Weather Service.

When the Contractor proposes to place concrete during seasons when there is a probability of ambient temperatures lower than 40°F, the Contractor shall have available on the project the approved facilities necessary to enclose uncured concrete and to keep the temperature of the air inside the enclosure within the ranges and for the minimum periods specified herein.

When there are indications of temperatures of less than 40°F during the first four days after placement of the concrete, the concrete shall be protected from cold temperatures by maintaining a temperature between 50°F and 100°F for at least four days after placement and between 40°F and 100°F for at least three additional days. The Contractor shall use such heating equipment such as stoves, salamanders, or steam equipment as deemed necessary to protect the concrete. When dry heat is used, means of maintaining atmospheric moisture shall be provided.

At the option of the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer, when concrete is placed during cold weather and there is a probability of ambient temperatures lower than 40°F, an approved maturity meter may be used to determine concrete strengths by inserting probes into concrete placed in a structure. The minimum number of maturity meter probes required for each structural component shall be in accordance with Table 7. An approved insulating blanketing material shall be used to protect the work when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F and shall remain in place until the required concrete strength in Table 6 is achieved. Procedures for using the maturity meter and developing the strength/maturity relationship shall follow the requirements of AASHTO Designation: T 325 and ASTM Designation: C 1074 specifications. Technicians using the maturity meter or calculating strength/maturity graphs shall be required to have at least two hours of training prior to using the maturity equipment.

One or more of the aggregates and/or mixing water may be heated. The aggregates may be heated by steam, dry heat, or by placing in the mixing water which has been heated. Frozen aggregates shall not be used. When either aggregates or water are heated above 100°F, the aggregates and water shall be combined first in the mixer before the cement is added to avoid flash set. Cement shall not be mixed with water or with a mixture of water and aggregate having a temperature greater than 100°F.

The use of salt or other chemical admixtures in lieu of heating will not be permitted.

Before placing concrete, all ice or frost shall be removed from the forms and reinforcement.

In the case of concrete placed directly on or in the ground, such as for footings or bottom slabs, protection and curing during cold weather may be provided as set for concrete pavement under Subsection 501.03.20.3.

The Contractor shall assume all risk and added cost connected with the placing and protecting of concrete during cold weather. Permission given by the Engineer to place concrete during such time will in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for satisfactory results. Should it be determined at any time that the concrete placed under such conditions is unsatisfactory, it shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory concrete by the Contractor without extra compensation.

**TABLE 8
COLD WEATHER TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS ON CONCRETE WHEN
DELIVERED TO JOB SITE**

Section thickness in the least dimension inches	Jobsite Acceptance Temperature Range °F
Less than 12	55 to 75
12 to 36	50 to 70
36 to 72	45 to 65
Greater than 72	40 to 60

907-804.03.16.2--Hot Weather Concreting. The manufacture, placement, and protection of concrete during hot weather requires special attention to ensure that uniform slump ranges and satisfactory placement qualities are maintained, that surface cracking is held to a minimum, and that design strengths are produced.

When the ambient temperature is above 90°F, the forms, reinforcing steel, steel beam flanges, and other surfaces which will come in contact with the concrete shall be cooled to below 90°F by means of a water spray or other approved methods.

When the atmospheric temperature is predicted to be 90°F or above based on the latest information available from the National Weather Service any time during the day of placement or day after placement, the time of placement shall not begin until 5:00 p.m. on the day of placement and shall be completed by 6:00 a.m. the following day.

907-804.03.17--Curing Concrete. Curing is defined as all actions taken to ensure the moisture and temperature conditions of freshly placed concrete exist so the concrete may develop its potential properties. Curing shall take place from the time of placement until its potential properties have developed. The Contractor shall use the guidance in ACI 308R-01 to:

- a) cure the concrete in such a manner as to prevent premature moisture loss from the concrete,
- b) supply additional moisture to the concrete as required in order to ensure sufficient moisture within the concrete, and
- c) maintain a concrete temperature beneficial to the concrete.

Curing in accordance with the requirements in either Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2 shall be completely established within 20 minutes after finishing, except as noted for bridge decks. Finishing is complete when the pan drag, burlap drag, or other finishing method is complete.

When stay-in-place (SIP) metal forms are used in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.14.2 in conjunction with the Transverse Method in accordance with Subsection 804.03.19.7.3, if the concrete mixture contains lightweight aggregate (LWA) meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.19.2 and an internal curing water content of 8.0 pounds or greater per 100 pounds of total cementitious materials, curing shall be accomplished in accordance with either Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2. The minimum amount of LWA shall be established following the information in the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*, Paragraph 5.5.5. If the concrete mixture does not meet or exceed this internal curing water content, curing shall be accomplished in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.

When SIP metal forms are not used or used in conjunction with the Longitudinal Method in accordance with Subsection 804.03.19.7.2, curing shall be accomplished in accordance with either Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2.

The length of time for curing shall be maintained in accordance with either of the following:

1. Prescribed Length of Time:

- a) Curing following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 shall continue uninterrupted for at least 14 days.
- b) Curing following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.2 shall continue uninterrupted for at least 10 days.

OR

2. Length of Time Defined by Development of Compressive Strength:

Curing following the application requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2 shall continue uninterrupted for each day's production until the compressive strength of the concrete exceeds 75% of the 28-day compressive strength submitted as the Basis of Proportioning per Subsection 907-804.02.10.1. Therefore, if an area is being cured in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1, the curing by wet burlap shall continue until the concrete in that area has attained a minimum of 75% of the 28-day compressive strength submitted as the Basis of Proportioning per Subsection 907-804.02.10.1. Likewise, if an area is being cured in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.2, the curing by liquid membrane shall continue until the concrete in that area has attained a minimum of 75% of the 28-day compressive strength submitted as the Basis of Proportioning per Subsection 907-804.02.10.1.

The compressive strength of the concrete may be determined by the use of maturity meter in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.15.

907-804.03.17.1--Water With Waterproof Cover. All burlap shall be completely saturated and wet prior to placing it on the concrete. The burlap shall have been fully soaked in water for a minimum of 12 hours prior to placement on the concrete.

For bridge decks, the Contractor shall apply one (1) layer of saturated burlap within 20 minutes of the initial strike-off for bridges without a skew and 25 minutes of the initial strike-off for bridges with a skew. For all other concrete, the Contractor shall apply one (1) layer of saturated burlap within 20 minutes of completing finishing.

For bridge decks, following the first layer of burlap, the Contractor shall apply a second layer of saturated burlap within five (5) minutes of applying the first layer.

The applied burlap shall completely cover all exposed concrete surfaces. In areas where the burlap may not be directly applied due to the concrete surface, for example, in areas where reinforcing steel protrudes thru the concrete surface, like in the areas of a bridge deck where the bridge railing will be constructed at a later time, the saturated burlap shall be draped over the steel. The concrete surface shall not be allowed to dry after strike-off or at any time during the curing period.

The Contractor shall maintain the burlap in a fully wet condition using powered fogging equipment capable of producing a fog spray of atomized droplets of water until the concrete has gained sufficient strength to allow foot traffic without the foot traffic marring the surface of the concrete. Burlap shall not be maintained in the fully wet condition using equipment which does not produce a fog spray of atomized droplets of water or by use of manually pressurized sprayers.

For bridge decks, once the concrete has gained sufficient strength to allow foot traffic which does not mar the surface of the concrete, soaker hoses shall be placed on the burlap. The soaker hoses shall then be supplied with running water continuously to maintain continuous saturation of all burlap and the entire concrete surface.

If there is a delay in the placement of the first layer of saturated burlap outside the time limit, the struck-off and finished concrete shall be kept wet by use of the powered fogging equipment used to keep the burlap wet.

White polyethylene sheets shall be placed on top of the wet burlap and, as applicable, soaker hoses, covering the entire concrete surface as soon as practical and not more than 12 hours after the placement of the concrete. White polyethylene sheets of the widest practical width shall be used, overlapping adjacent sheets a minimum of six inches (6") and tightly sealed with an adhesive like pressure sensitive tape, mastic, glue, or other approved methods to form a complete waterproof cover of the entire concrete surface. White polyethylene sheets which overlap a minimum of two feet (2') may be held in place using means other than an adhesive. The white polyethylene sheets shall be secured so that wind will not displace them. The Contractor shall immediately repair the broken or damaged portions or replace sections that have lost their waterproof qualities.

If burlap and/or white polyethylene sheets are temporarily removed for any reason during the curing period, the Contractor shall keep the entire exposed area continuously wet. The saturated burlap and white polyethylene sheets shall be replaced, resuming the specified curing conditions, as soon as possible.

The Contractor shall inspect the bridge deck surface once every eight (8) hours for the entirety of the curing period, so that all areas remain wet for the entire curing period and all curing requirements are satisfied and document the inspection in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.1.

At the end of the curing period, one coating of liquid membrane shall be applied following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.2. The purpose of the coating of liquid membrane is to allow for slow drying of the concrete. The application of liquid membrane to any area shall be complete within 30 minutes of the beginning of removal of the white polyethylene sheets, soaker hoses, and burlap from this area.

907-804.03.17.1.1--Documentation for Bridge Decks. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a daily inspection report that includes:

- documentation that identifies any deficiencies found (including location of deficiency);
- documentation of corrective measures taken;
- a statement of certification that all areas are wet and all curing material is in place on the entire bridge deck;
- documentation showing the time and date of all inspections and the inspector's signature;
- documentation of any temporary removal of curing materials including location, date and time, length of time curing was removed, and means taken to ensure exposed area was kept continuously wet.

907-804.03.17.1.2--Liquid Membrane. At the end of the 14-day wet curing period the wet burlap and polyethylene sheets shall be removed and within 30 minutes, the Contractor shall apply white liquid membrane to the deck. The liquid membrane shall be thoroughly mixed within the time recommended by the liquid membrane producer but no more than an hour before use. If the use of liquid membrane results in a streaked or blotched appearance, the method shall be stopped and water curing applied until the cause of defective appearance is corrected.

The liquid membrane shall be applied when no free water remains on the surface but while the surface is still wet. The liquid membrane shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions with a minimum spreading rate per coat of one (1) gallon per 200 square feet of concrete surface. If the concrete is dry or becomes dry, the Contractor shall thoroughly wet it with water applied as a fog spray by means of approved equipment.

The application of liquid membrane shall be accomplished by the use of power applied spray equipment using nozzles and other equipment recommended by the liquid membrane producer. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers shall not be used to apply the first application of liquid membrane.

As a visual guide, the color of concrete covered with the required amount of liquid membrane should be indistinguishable from a sheet of commercially available standard "letter" size white copier paper placed on top of it when viewed from a distance of about five feet (5') away horizontally if standing on the same grade as the concrete. The appearance of the concrete does not supersede applying the minimum spreading rate.

The coating shall be protected against marring for at least seven (7) days after the application of the curing compound. The coating on bridge decks shall receive extra attention and may require additional protection as required by the Engineer. All membrane marred or otherwise disturbed shall be given an additional coating. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers may be used for giving marred areas the required additional application of liquid membrane. Should the surface coating be subjected repeatedly to injury, the Engineer may require that the water curing method be applied at once.

The 7-day period during which the liquid membrane is applied and protected shall not be reduced even if the period of wet curing is extended past the required 14 days.

907-804.03.17.1.2.1--Liquid Membrane Documentation. The Contractor shall make available to the Engineer an application rate verification method and any information necessary during application of the liquid membrane to verify that the rate of application meets the prescribed rate for the various surfaces of the concrete, including, but not limited to, the top surface of the bridge deck and exposed sides of the bridge deck after any forms are removed. The Contractor shall submit this application verification method to the Engineer in accordance with Subsection 907-804.02.12.1.1.

One method of verifying the rate of application is as follows:

1. Determine the volume of liquid membrane in the container. For a container with a uniform cross-sectional area, for example a 55-gallon drum, determine the area of the cross-section. Determine the height of the surface of the liquid membrane from the bottom of the container. This may be accomplished by inserting a sufficiently long, clean dip-stick parallel with the axis of the container into the liquid membrane until the inserted end of the dip-stick contacts the bottom of the container. On removing the dip-stick, measure the length from the end which was inserted to the point on the dip-stick where the liquid membrane ceases to coat the dip-stick. Multiply the area of the cross-section by the height of the level of liquid membrane, maintaining consistent units, to determine the volume.
2. Perform step 1 prior to beginning applying the liquid membrane to establish the initial volume.
3. During the period of application, perform step 1 each 100 square feet of bridge deck.
4. In order to meet the required application rate of one (1) gallon per 200 square feet, the amount in the container shall be at least 0.5 gallon less than the previous volume in the previous 100 square feet. Other changes in volume may apply depending on the manufacturer's recommended application rate.
5. Additional applications to an area shall be applied until the required rate is satisfied. Areas which are not visually satisfactory to the Engineer shall have additional liquid membrane applied as directed by the Engineer.

The amount of liquid membrane applied shall be determined each day using the application verification method. This information shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of applying the liquid membrane.

907-804.03.17.2--Liquid Membrane Method. All surfaces on which curing is to be by liquid membrane shall be given the required surface finish prior to the application of liquid membrane. Concrete surfaces cured by liquid membrane shall receive two applications of white liquid membrane. Neither application shall be made from a position supported by or in contact with the freshly placed concrete. Both applications shall be applied perpendicularly to the surface of the concrete.

When using liquid membrane, the liquid membrane shall be thoroughly mixed within the time recommended by the liquid membrane producer but no more than an hour before use. If the use of liquid membrane results in a streaked or blotched appearance, the method shall be stopped and water curing applied until the cause of defective appearance is corrected.

The application of liquid membrane shall accomplished by the use of power applied spray equipment using nozzles and other equipment recommended by the liquid membrane producer. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers shall not be used to apply the first two applications of liquid membrane.

The liquid membrane shall be applied when no free water remains on the surface but while the surface is still wet. The liquid membrane shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions with a minimum spreading rate per coat of one (1) gallon per 200 square feet of concrete surface. If the concrete is dry or becomes dry, the Contractor shall thoroughly wet it with water applied as a fog spray by means of approved equipment.

The first application of the liquid membrane shall be made as the work progresses. For bridge decks, the first application shall be completed in each area of the deck, including the area in which the bridge railing will be later constructed, within 20 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges with no skew and within 25 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges with skew. For all other concrete, the first application of the liquid membrane shall be completed within 20 minutes of finishing.

The second application shall be applied within 30 minutes after the first application. The liquid membrane shall be uniformly applied to all exposed concrete surfaces.

As a visual guide, the color of concrete covered with the required amount of liquid membrane should be indistinguishable from a sheet of commercially available standard "letter" size white copier paper placed on top of it when viewed from a distance of about five feet (5') away horizontally if standing on the same grade as the concrete. The appearance of the concrete does not supersede applying the minimum spreading rate.

The Contractor shall make available to the Engineer an application rate verification in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.2.1.

The coating shall be protected against marring for at least 10 days after the application of the curing compound. The coating on bridge decks shall receive extra attention and may require additional protection as required by the Engineer. All membrane marred or otherwise disturbed shall be given an additional coating. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers may be used for giving marred areas the required additional application of liquid membrane. Should the surface coating be subjected repeatedly to injury, the Engineer may require that the water curing method be applied at once.

After the specified time for curing, but prior to constructing the bridge railing, all liquid membrane shall be removed from both the exposed surfaces of the reinforcing steel and the concrete surfaces on which bridge rail will be constructed. This removal of liquid membrane may be accomplished by high pressure washing or other methods approved by the Engineer.

907-804.03.18--Expansion and Fixed Joints, Bearings, Anchor Bolts, Plates, Castings, Pipes, Drains, Conduits, Etc. All joints shall be constructed according to details shown on the plans. The edges of the concrete at open or filled joints shall be chamfered or edged as indicated on the plans.

907-804.03.18.1--Open Joints. Open joints shall be placed in the locations shown on the plans and shall be constructed by the insertion and subsequent removal of a wood strip, metal plate, or other approved material. The insertion and removal of the template shall be accomplished without chipping or breaking the corners of the concrete. Reinforcement shall not extend across an open joint unless so specified on the plans.

907-804.03.18.2--Filled Joints. Poured expansion joints and joints to be sealed with premolded materials shall be constructed similar to open joints. When premolded types are specified, the filler shall be placed in correct position as the concrete on one side of the joint is placed. When

the form is removed, the concrete on the other side shall be placed. Adequate water stops of metal, rubber, or plastic shall be carefully placed as shown on the plans.

907-804.03.18.3--Premolded and Preformed Joint Seals. When preformed elastomeric compressive joint seals are specified, the previously formed and cured open joint shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter, the required adhesive uniformly applied, and the seal installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the seal.

When premolded filler is used for the joints in the roadway slab, the tops shall be adequately sealed with poured joint filler in accordance with details on the plans. Premolded filler shall be permanently fastened to an adjacent concrete surface by appropriate use of copper wire, copper nails, or galvanized nails.

907-804.03.18.4--Steel Joints. The plates, angles, or other structural shapes shall be accurately shaped at the shop to conform to the section of the concrete floor. Fabrication and painting shall conform to the specifications covering those items. When called for on the plans or in the special provisions, the material shall be galvanized in lieu of painting. Care shall be taken to ensure that the surface in the finished plane is true and free of warping. Positive methods shall be employed in placing the joints to keep them in correct position during the placing of the concrete. The opening at expansion joints shall be that designated on the plans at normal temperature, and care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

907-804.03.18.5--Water Stops. Adequate water stops of metal, rubber, or plastic shall be placed as shown on the plans. Where movement at the joint is provided for, the water stops shall be of a type permitting movement without injury. They shall be spliced, welded, or soldered to form continuous watertight joints.

907-804.03.18.6--Bearing Devices. Bearing plates, rockers, and other bearing devices shall be constructed according to details shown on the plans. Unless otherwise specified or set in plastic concrete, they shall be set in grout to insure uniform bearing. Structural steel and painting shall conform to the requirements of Sections 810 and 814. When specified, the material shall be galvanized in lieu of painting. The rockers or other expansion bearing devices shall be set, considering the temperature at the time of erection, so that the required position of the device is provided.

At all points of bearing contact, concrete members shall be separated from underlying members by dimensioned bearing pads or by methods and/or materials specified on the plans.

When not otherwise specifically provided, contact areas between concrete super-structures and substructures shall be separated by three layers of No. 15, Type I, roofing felt.

907-804.03.18.7--Friction Joints. Metal friction joints shall consist of plates as indicated on the plans and shall be securely anchored in correct position. All sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly coated with an approved graphite grease. Movement shall not be impeded by the concrete in which the plates are embedded.

907-804.03.18.8--Placing Anchor Bolts, Plates, Castings, Grillage, Conduits, Etc. All anchor bolts, plates, castings, grillage, conduits, etc. indicated on the plans to be placed in or on the concrete shall be placed, set, or embedded as indicated or as directed. These items of the construction shall be set in portland cement mortar as referenced in Subsection 714.11.5, except that anchor bolts may, as permitted by the Engineer, be built into the masonry, set in drilled holes, or placed as the concrete is being constructed by inserting encasing pipe or oiled wooden forms of sufficient size to allow for adjustment of the bolts. After removal of the pipe or forms, the space around the bolts shall be filled with portland cement mortar completely filling the holes. The bolt shall be set accurately and perpendicular to the plane of the seat.

Anchor bolts which are to be set in the masonry prior to the erection of the superstructure shall be carefully set to proper location and elevation with a template or by other suitable means.

When bed plates are set in mortar, no superstructure or other load shall be placed thereon until this mortar has been allowed to set for a period of at least 96 hours, subject to the restrictions for cold weather concreting in Subsection 907-804.03.16.1. The mortar shall be kept well moistened during this period.

Weep hole drains shall be installed in abutments and retaining walls, and roadway drains or scuppers shall be installed in the roadway slabs in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

Where backfill is to be made at weep holes or openings in the structure, sand or stone chimneys or French drains shall be constructed as specified and shall extend through the portion of the backfill to be drained. Except as otherwise provided, the sand, stone, or slag used in this construction shall meet the requirements of Subsection 704.04.

907-804.03.19--Finishing Concrete Surfaces.

804.03.19.1--Classes of Finishes. Surface finishes of exposed concrete surfaces shall be classified as follows:

- Class 1 - Ordinary Surface Finish
- Class 2 - Rubbed or spray Finish
- Class 3 - Tooled Finish
- Class 4 - Sand-Blast Finish
- Class 5 - Wirebrush or Scrubbed Finish
- Class 6 - Floated Surface Finish

907-804.03.19.2--Class 1, Ordinary Surface Finish. Immediately following the removal of forms, all fins and irregular projections shall be removed from all surfaces except from those which are not to be exposed or not to be waterproofed. On all surfaces, the cavities produced by form ties and all other holes, honeycomb spots, broken corners or edges, and other defects shall be thoroughly cleaned, and after having been kept saturated with water for at least three hours shall be carefully pointed and trued with a mortar of cement and fine aggregate mixed in the proportions used in the class of the concrete being finished. Mortar used in pointing shall be not more than one hour old. The mortar patches shall be cured as specified under Subsection 907-804.03.17. All

construction and expansion joints shall be left carefully tooled and free of mortar and concrete. The joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges.

The resulting surfaces shall be true and uniform. All surfaces which cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be given a Class 2 rubbed finish.

907-804.03.19.3--Class 2, Rubbed or Spray Finish.

907-804.03.19.3.1--Rubbed Finish. After removal of forms, the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. Immediately before starting this work, the concrete shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for at least three hours. Surfaces shall be rubbed with a medium course Carborundum stone using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of cement and sand mixed in the proportions used in the concrete being finished. Rubbing shall be continued until all form marks, projections, and irregularities have been removed, all voids are filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained. The paste produced by this rubbing shall be left in place at this time.

After all concrete above the surface being treated has been cast, the final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine Carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall continue until the entire surface is of a smooth texture and uniform color.

After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and objectionable marks.

907-804.03.19.3.2--Spray Finish. Prior to the spray finish, the concrete shall be given a Class 1 finish in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.2, supplemented if necessary with a grout meeting the requirements of Subsection 714.11 with fine aggregate modified to require 100 percent passing the No. 16 Sieve.

Grout shall be applied with burlap pads or float sponges, and as soon as the grout has dried the surface shall be brushed to remove all loose grout and the surface left smooth and free of air holes. Surfaces to be sprayed shall be free of efflorescence, flaking coatings, dirt, oil, and other foreign substances. Prior to application of the spray finish, the surfaces shall be free of moisture, as determined by sight and touch, and in a condition consistent with the manufacturer's published recommendations.

The spray finish material shall meet the requirements of Subsection 714.12 and shall be listed on of Approved Sources of Materials. The spray finish shall be applied with heavy duty spray equipment capable of maintaining a constant pressure as necessary for proper application. The material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer except the rate of application shall not be less than one gallon per 50 square feet of surface area without prior written approval of the Engineer.

The completed finish shall be tightly bonded to the structure and present a uniform appearance and texture equal to or better than a rubbed finish. If necessary, additional coats shall be sprayed to produce the desired surface texture and uniformity. Upon failure to adhere positively to the

structure without chipping or cracking or to attain the desired surface appearance, the coatings shall be completely removed and the surface given a rubbed finish in accordance with 907-804.03.19.3.1, or other approved methods shall be used to obtain the desired surface finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer without additional cost to the State.

907-804.03.19.4--Classes 3, 4, and 5 Finishes. If required, specifications for these finishes will be contained in the special provisions.

907-804.03.19.5--Class 6, Floated Surface Finish. After the concrete has been deposited in place, it shall be consolidated and the surface shall be struck off by means of a strike board and floated with a wooden or cork float. An edging tool shall be used on edges and expansion joints. The surface shall not vary more than 1/8 inch under a 10-foot straightedge. The surface shall have a granular or matte texture which will not be slick when wet.

907-804.03.19.6--Required Finishes for Various Surfaces.

907-804.03.19.6.1--General. Unless otherwise specified, the top surface of sidewalks, the top horizontal surfaces of footings, and top slabs of box bridges, box culverts, or other structures shall be given a Class 6 finish. All formed concrete surfaces shall be given a Class 1 finish, except on surfaces which are completely enclosed, such as the inside surfaces of cells of box girders, the removal of fins and form marks and the rubbing of mortared surfaces to a uniform color will not be required.

In reference to finishing, exposed surfaces are surfaces or faces which may be seen after all backfill has been placed. Exposed surfaces requiring a Class 2 finish shall be finished at least one foot below the ground line or the low water elevation, whichever is higher.

The Class 2 finish shall be made upon a Class 1 finish. After the removal of forms the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as the condition of the concrete will permit.

Bridge floors shall be finished in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.

907-804.03.19.6.2--Finishing Formed Concrete Surfaces of Box Bridges, Box Culverts, Pipe Headwalls, and Minor Structures. The exposed surfaces of wing walls and parapets of box bridges and box culverts to be used as vehicular or pedestrian underpasses shall be given a Class 2 finish. Exposed surfaces of other box culverts or box bridges, pipe culvert headwalls, and other minor structures shall be given a Class 1 finish unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

The exposed surfaces of retaining walls including copings and parapets shall receive a Class 2 finish.

907-804.03.19.6.3--Finishing Formed Concrete Surface of Bridges. All formed concrete bridge surfaces which are exposed shall have a Class 1 or 2 finish as set forth herein unless designated otherwise on the plans.

Bridges with designated surfaces for Class 2 finish are classified as follows:

- Group A - Bridges over highways, roads and streets.
- Group B - Bridges over waterways and railroads.
- Group BB - Twin or adjacent bridges of Group B category.

When a Group B or BB bridge also spans a highway, road or street, exposed concrete surfaces shall be finished in accordance with Group A requirements.

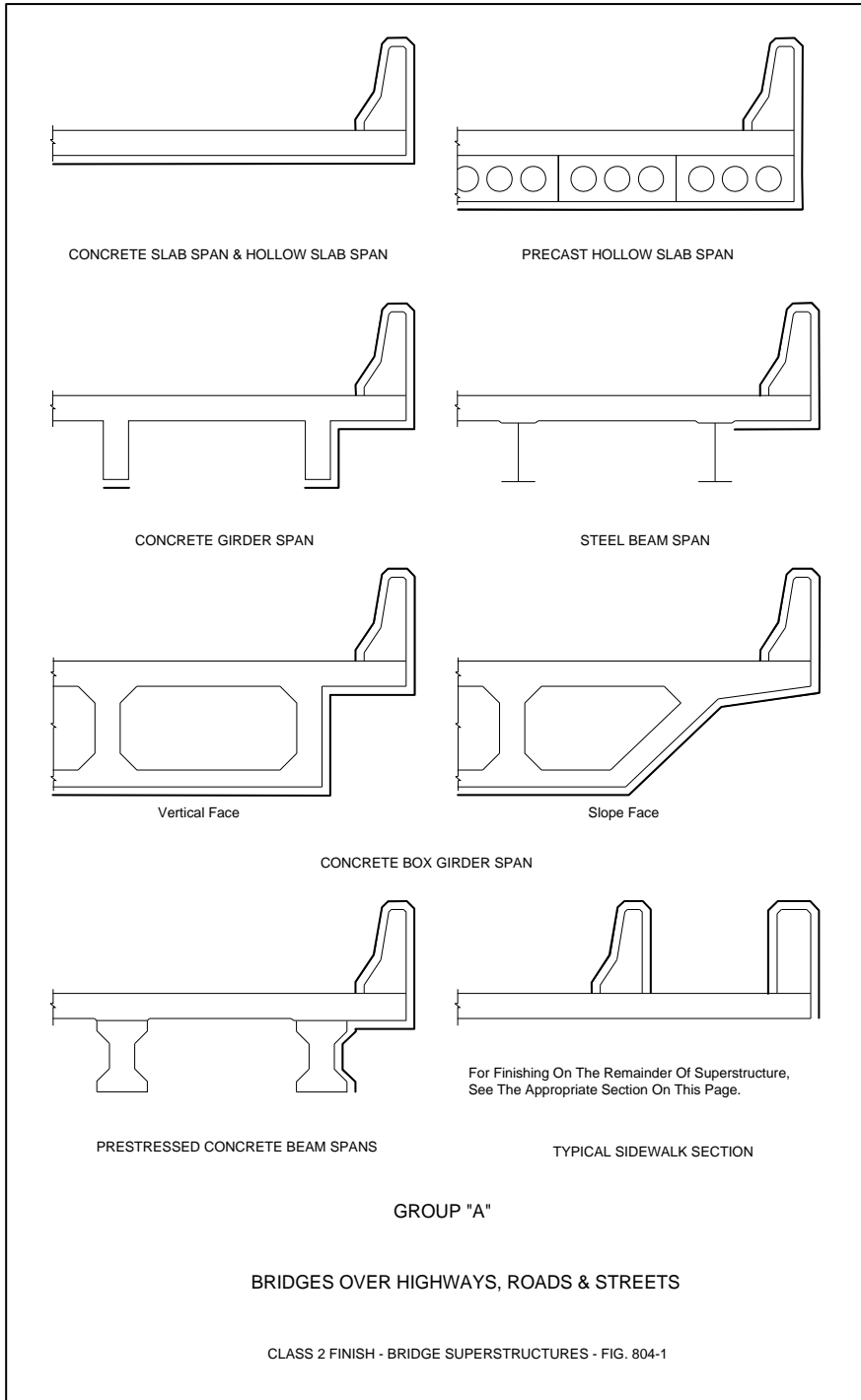
(A) Superstructures. Concrete surfaces to be given a Class 2 finish shall be the exposed surfaces of wings and rails and other exposed surfaces indicated by a double line in Figures 804-1, 804-2, and 804-3.

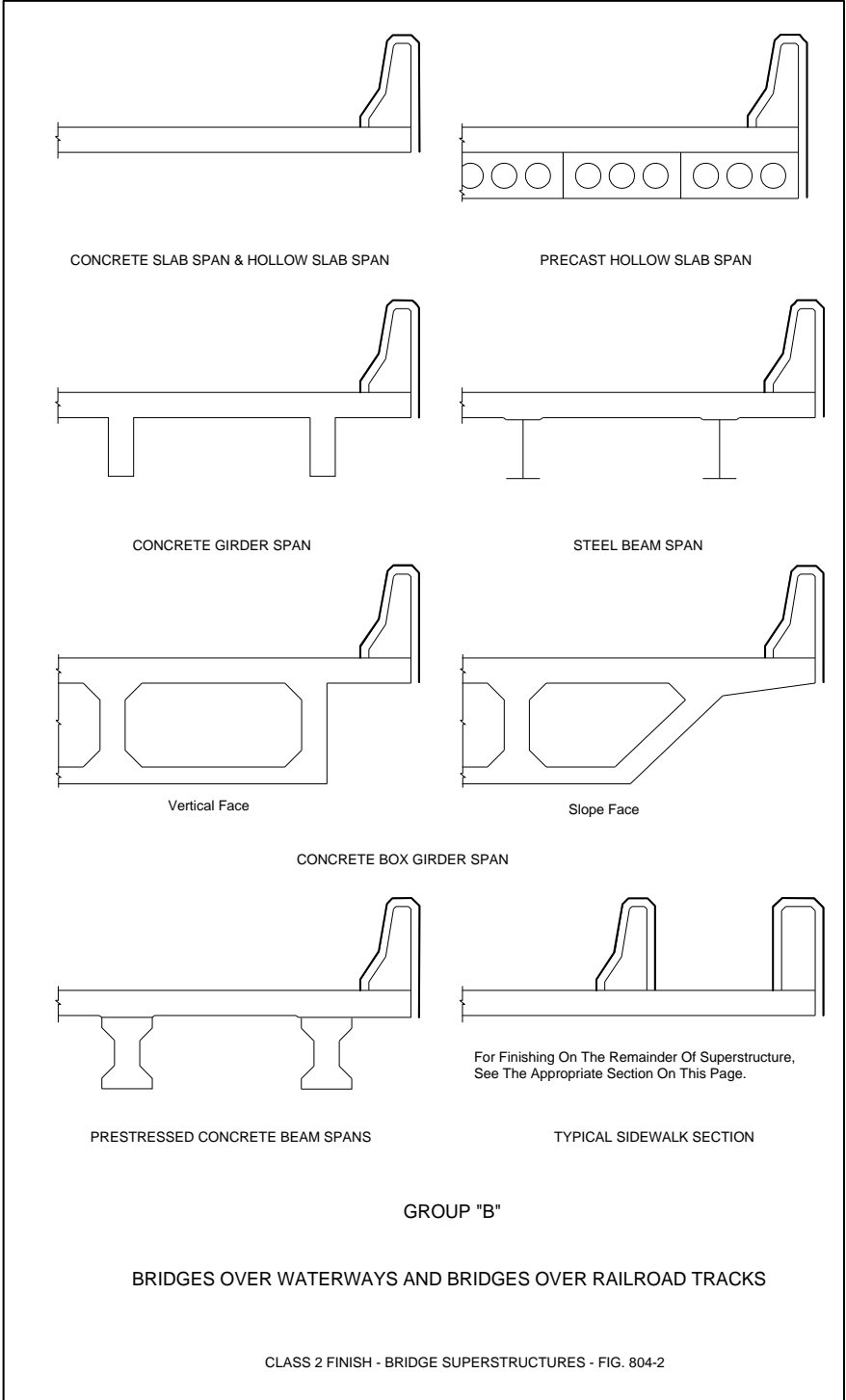
When a Group B or BB also spans a highway, road or street, the superstructure of spans over and extending one span in each direction beyond the lower level highway, road or street shall be given a Class 2 finish as shown for Group A.

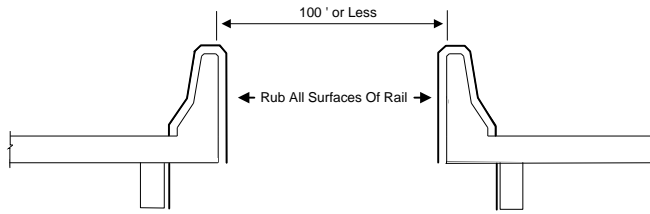
(B) Substructures. Concrete surfaces to be given a Class 2 finish are as follows:

Group A. Exposed surfaces of abutments, end bents, end bent posts, wing walls, railing, retaining walls, parapets, copings, piers, columns, piles, caps, struts or walls between columns or piles, encasement of steel piles, arch rings and spandrel walls.

Group B and BB. Exposed surfaces of abutments, wing walls, end bent posts, railing, retaining walls, parapets and copings.







GROUP "B B" - ADJACENT BRIDGES

GROUP "B B"

TWIN or DUAL BRIDGES

CLASS 2 FINISH - BRIDGE SUPERSTRUCTURES - FIG. 804-3

907-804.03.19.7--Finishing Bridge Decks.

907-804.03.19.7.1--General. Concrete bridge decks shall be struck off and finished by the method(s) designated on the plans.

In the event a method is not designated, the Contractor may use either the longitudinal or transverse method subject to the requirements contained in these specifications.

Except when indicated otherwise on the plans, the finish of the bridge deck shall be either a belt finish, a broom finish, or one of the following drag methods: pan, double pan, burlap, or pan and burlap. Manual finishing of the bridge deck shall be performed only in areas inaccessible by the finishing equipment mounted to the strike-off screed, but shall not hinder the requirements for curing in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1. The surface texture specified and surface requirements shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of Subsections 501.03.17 and 501.03.18 modified only as the Engineer deems necessary for bridge deck construction operations.

At no time shall water on the surface of the concrete from bleeding, fogging, curing, or other sources be worked into the concrete or used as an aid for finishing.

Regardless of the method of finishing selected, requirements for curing per Subsection 907-804.03.17 shall be completed within the specified time limits. If the requirements in Subsection 907-804.03.17 are not completed within the specific time limits, the Contractor shall cease operations, revise his operations up to and including acquiring new or additional equipment or additional personnel in order to satisfy the requirements in Subsection 907-804.03.17, and, on approval from the Engineer, resume operations

907-804.03.19.7.2--Longitudinal Method. The longitudinal method may be used for repairs to bridge decks or bridge widening projects. For bridge widening projects, curing in accordance with Subsections 907-804.03.17 shall be completed within 30 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges without skew and within 35 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges with skew.

The longitudinal method requires that the strike-off screed be supported on accurately graded and supported bulkheads or templates placed across the full width at the end(s) of the pour. Before the concrete is placed, approved fixed templates or wooden bulkheads of not less than 1¼-inch lumber shall be placed perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway, or in the case of skew bridges at the angle of skew. At least one dry run shall be made the length of each pour with a "tell-tale" device attached to the screed to assure the specified clearance to the reinforcing steel. The upper surface of the template or bulkheads shall be accurately set to conform to the required grade and crown.

Special attention shall be given to the gutter lines where the strike-off screed cannot reach. The gutters shall be finished by hand and tested with the straight edge. Floor drains shall be set lower than the finished gutter line and finished over. After initial set, the concrete shall be dished out and finished around the drains to form an outlet.

After the concrete has been deposited and rough graded, it shall be struck off by means of a strike-off screed resting on the bulkheads or fixed templates. The strike-off screed shall be of a type satisfactory to the Engineer and shall have sufficient strength to retain its shape under all working conditions. The final surface shall comply with the applicable requirements of Subsections 501.03.17.6 and 501.03.18, and unless otherwise specified in the contract, the final finish under this method shall be the belt finish.

In general, the overall strike-off screed should be trussed, with bracing heavy enough to support the weight of a man without deflecting, and should be adjustable for camber and correction of sag.

The strike-off screed will ride on the bulkheads or fixed templates at the ends of the section being finished. Care shall be taken to see that the bulkhead or fixed template elevations are accurately set since the entire span surface will be controlled by them. The manipulation of the screed shall be such that neither end is raised from the bulkheads or templates during the process.

The concrete shall be struck off by beginning at one curb and proceeding entirely across the span. A slight excess of concrete shall be kept in front of the cutting edge at all times. This operation shall be repeated at least three times. In each case, the strike-off screed shall be picked up and carried back to the point of beginning. No backward strokes will be allowed. The strike-off screed shall be moved along the bulkheads or fixed templates with a combined longitudinal and transverse motion. This operation may be manual or mechanical. Standing or walking in the fresh concrete ahead of the strike-off screed will not be permitted.

907-804.03.19.7.3--Transverse Method. The transverse method requires that the screeding equipment be supported on accurately graded and supported rails placed beyond the gutter lines and parallel with the centerline of the bridge.

The machine shall be so constructed and operated as to produce a bridge deck of uniform density with minimum manipulation of the fresh concrete and achieved in the shortest possible time. Manual transverse methods of screeding will not be permitted.

The finishing machine shall be supported on vertically adjustable rails set a sufficient distance from the gutter line to allow free movement of the screed from gutter line to gutter line. Satisfactory means of load distribution with minimum rail deflection shall be provided. The screed rails for a deck pour shall be completely in place for the full length of the pour and shall be firmly secured prior to placing concrete. The screed rails shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for settlement and deflection occurring during the screeding operations. Supports for the screed rail shall be located directly over slab overhang support brackets as referenced in Subsection 907-804.03.14.1.

At least one dry run shall be made the length of each pour with a "tell-tale" device attached to the screed carriage to assure the specified clearance to the reinforcing steel.

The screed shall be equipped with a metal cutting edge or other approved mechanical means for accurately fine grading the plastic concrete to the required grade and surface smoothness and shall be supported by a bridging structure sufficiently rigid and heavy to perform operations

satisfactorily on concrete of minimum slump without vibration, distortion, and wrecking of forms. The screed shall be mechanically actuated to deliver the screeding action and for travel in a longitudinal direction at a uniform rate along the bridge deck.

The screed shall complete sufficient passes to strike off all of the excess concrete with ample mortar along the entire leading edge to assure filling of low spots. Care shall be taken to remove all objectionable material from the gutters where final hand finishing will be required.

The selection of the transverse method may require the Contractor to furnish bridge deck concrete which contains an approved water-reducing set-retarding admixture in the quantities approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the State. See Subsection 713.02 for more information.

Other finishing requirements shall be in accordance with the general requirements in Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.1 and as specified on the plans.

907-804.03.19.7.4--Acceptance Procedure for Bridge Deck Smoothness. After the bridge decks and bridge end slabs are completed and preferably before the construction of the bridge railing, they shall be tested for ride quality using a Contractor furnished profilograph. Profile Index Values shall be determined in accordance with Department SOPs and these specifications. The profilograph shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.5. Profiles will be obtained in the wheel paths of the main thru lanes and, where conditions allow, in the wheel paths of any auxiliary lanes or tapers. Profile Index Values for bridge decks and bridge end slabs shall be obtained for all state roads with four lanes or more, on state roads three lanes or less where the current traffic count is 2000 ADT or higher, or as designated on the plans. Ride quality tests will begin at a point where the rearmost wheel of the profilograph is as close to the beginning of the bridge end slab as possible and shall proceed forward across the remainder of the bridge end slab, across the bridge deck and continue across the next bridge end slab to a point where the front-most wheel of the profilograph reaches the far-most edge of the bridge end slab. Bridges and bridge end slabs not requiring a ride quality test must meet a 1/8 inch in 10-foot straightedge requirement in longitudinal and transverse directions. Bridges in horizontal curves having a radius of less than 1000 feet at the centerline and bridges within the superelevation transition of such curves are excluded from a test with the profilograph.

The Profile Index Value for bridge decks including the bridge end slabs shall be averaged for the left and right wheel path for each lane and where applicable, each auxiliary lane and taper, and shall not exceed 65 inches per mile for each lane. Auxiliary lanes, tapers, shoulders and other areas that are not checked with the profilograph, shall meet a 1/8 inch in 10-foot straightedge check made transversely and longitudinally across the deck or slab. In addition, individual bumps or depressions exceeding 0.3 of an inch, when measured from a chord length of 25 feet, shall be corrected and the surface shall meet a 1/8 inch in 10-foot straightedge check made transversely across the deck or slab.

Bridge decks and bridge end slabs not meeting the preceding requirements shall be corrected. Corrective work shall be done at no additional cost to the Department. Corrective work shall consist of grinding the bridge deck in accordance with this specification. All corrective work shall precede final surface texturing. After completion of final surface texturing, all surface areas

corrected by grinding shall be sealed with a nonstaining 40% minimum alkylalkoxysilane penetrating sealant applied per the manufacturer's directions.

In case the bridge end slabs are to be constructed on a future project, the bridge deck(s) alone shall be tested for ride quality using the acceptance procedure outlined above, except that the ride quality test will begin at a point where the rearmost wheel of the profilograph is as close to the beginning of the bridge as possible and shall proceed forward across the bridge deck to a point where the front-most wheel of the profilograph reaches the far-most edge of the bridge.

Expansion joint installation shall be delayed and the joint temporarily bridged to facilitate operation of the profilograph and grinding equipment across the joint wherever feasible.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to schedule profilograph testing. The Contractor shall notify the Department at least five (5) days in advance of profilograph testing. The Contractor shall ensure that the area to be tested has been cleaned and cleared of all obstructions. Profilograph testing of bridge decks and bridge end slabs shall be performed by the Contractor under supervision of the Engineer. All profilograph testing shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor will be responsible for traffic control associated with this testing operation.

907-804.03.19.7.4.1--Grinding Bridge Decks.

907-804.03.19.7.4.1.1--Equipment. The grinding equipment shall be a power driven, self-propelled machine that is specifically designed to smooth and texture portland cement concrete pavement with diamond blades. The effective wheel base of the machine shall not be less than 12.0 feet. It shall have a set of pivoting tandem bogey wheels at the front of the machine and the rear wheels shall be arranged to travel in the track of the fresh cut pavement. The center of the grinding head shall be no further than 3.0 feet forward from the center of the back wheels.

The equipment shall be of a size that will cut or plane at least 3.0 feet wide. It shall also be of a shape and dimension that does not encroach on traffic movement outside of the work area. The equipment shall be capable of grinding the surface without causing spalls at cracks, joints, or other locations.

907-804.03.19.7.4.1.2--Grinding. The grinding areas will be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall develop and submit to the Engineer for approval a Grinding Plan. The Contractor shall allow up to 45 days for the Department to review the Plan prior to starting any grinding operations. This plan shall include as a minimum:

- 1) Name of the project superintendent in responsible charge of the grinding operation.
- 2) List and description of all equipment to be used.
- 3) Maximum depth of each pass allowed by the grinding equipment.
- 4) Maximum width of each pass allowed by the grinding equipment.
- 5) Details of a sequence of the grinding operation.
- 6) Complete data from Profilograph runs, based on a 0.3 inch bump height, for each wheel path over the entire bridge including bridge end slabs, which shall include profile index,

bump locations (in stations), bump heights and proposed final cross-slopes. When a computerized profilograph is used, a complete printout of the profile including the header information for each wheel path will be required.

- 7) Data showing reinforcing steel clearance in all areas to be ground.
- 8) A detailed drawing of the deck showing areas to be ground with station numbers and grinding depths clearly indicated.
- 9) A description of grinding in areas where drains are in conflict with grind areas.
- 10) Details of any changes in deck drainage, anticipated ponding, etc.

The Engineer will evaluate the grinding plan for conformance with the plans and specifications, after which the Engineer will notify the Contractor of any additional information required and/or changes that may be needed. Any part of the plan that is unacceptable will be rejected and the Contractor shall submit changes for reevaluation. All approvals given by the Engineer shall be subject to trial and satisfactory performance in the field, and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfactorily complete the work.

The construction operation shall be scheduled and proceed in a manner that produces a uniform finished surface. Grinding will be accomplished in a manner that eliminates joint or crack faults while providing positive lateral drainage by maintaining a constant cross-slope between grinding extremities in each lane. Auxiliary or ramp lane grinding shall transition as required from the mainline edge to provide positive drainage and acceptable riding surface.

The operation shall result in a finished surface that conforms as close as possible to the typical cross-section and the requirements specified in Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.4.1.3.

The Contractor shall establish positive means for removal of grinding residue. Residue shall not be permitted to flow across lanes used by public traffic or into gutters or drainage facilities.

907-804.03.19.7.4.1.3--Final Surface Texture. The grinding process shall produce a finish surface that is as close as possible to grade and uniform in appearance with a longitudinal line type texture. The line type texture shall contain parallel longitudinal corrugations that present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall be approximately 1/16 inch higher than the bottoms of the grooves with approximately 53 to 57 evenly spaced grooves per foot. Grinding chip thickness shall be a minimum of 0.080 inches thick.

The finished bridge decks and bridge end slabs shall be retested for riding quality using a Contractor furnished profilograph meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.5. The finished results shall meet the following conditions:

- (a) Individual bumps or depressions shall not exceed 0.3 inches when measured from a chord length of 25 feet.
- (b) The final index value for the bridge deck and bridge end slabs shall be an average of both the right and left wheel paths of each lane and shall not exceed 65 inches per mile.

The final profilogram will be furnished to the Engineer for informational purposes.

907-804.03.19.7.5--Profilograph Requirements. The smoothness of the bridge deck will be determined by using a California Profilograph to produce a profilogram (profile trace) at each designated location. The surface shall be tested and corrected to a smoothness index as described herein with the exception of those locations or specific projects that are excluded from a smoothness test with the profilograph.

The profilograph, furnished and operated by the Contractor under supervision of the Engineer, shall consist of a frame at least 25 feet in length supported upon multiple wheels having no common axle. The wheels shall be arranged in a staggered pattern so that no two wheels will simultaneously cross the same bump. A profile is to be recorded from the vertical movement of a sensing mechanism. This profile is in reference to the mean elevation of the contact points established by the support wheels. The sensing mechanism, located at the mid-frame, may consist of a single bicycle-type wheel or a dual-wheel assembly consisting of either a bicycle-type (pneumatic tire) or solid rubber tire vertical sensing wheel and a separate bicycle-type (pneumatic tire) longitudinal sensing wheel. The wheel(s) shall be of such circumference(s) to produce a profilogram recorded on a scale of one (1) inch equal to 25 feet longitudinally and one (1) inch equal to one (1) inch (full scale) vertically. Motive power may be provided manually or by the use of a propulsion unit attached to the center assembly. In operation, the profilograph shall be moved longitudinally along the pavement at a speed no greater than 3 MPH so as to reduce bounce as much as possible. The testing equipment and procedure shall comply with the requirements of Department SOP.

The Contractor may elect to use a computerized version of the profilograph in lieu of the standard profilograph. If the computerized version of the profilograph is used, it shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.5.1.

907-804.03.19.7.5.1--Computerized Profilograph.

907-804.03.19.7.5.1.1--General The computerized profilograph, furnished and operated by the Contractor under the supervision of the Engineer, shall be equipped with an on-board computer capable of meeting the following conditions.

Vertical displacement shall be sampled every three (3) inches or less along the bridge deck. The profile data shall be bandpass filtered in the computer to remove all spatial wavelengths shorter than two (2) feet. This shall be accomplished by a third order, low pass Butterworth filter. The resulting band limited profile will then be computer analyzed according to the California Profilograph reduction process to produce the required inches per mile index. This shall be accomplished by fitting a linear regression line to the length of bridge. This corresponds to the perfect placement of the blanking band bar by a human trace reducer. Scallop above and below the blanking band are then detected and totaled according to the California protocol. Bump/Dip analysis shall take place according to the California Profilograph reduction process.

The computerized profilograph shall be capable of producing a plot of the profile and a printout which will give the following data: Stations every twenty five (25) feet, bump/dip height and bump/dip length of specification (3/10 of an inch and 25 feet respectively), the blanking band width, date of measurement, total profile index in inches per mile for the measurement, total length

of the measurement, and the raw inches for each segment.

907-804.03.19.7.5.1.2--Mechanical Requirements. The profilograph shall consist of a frame twenty five (25) feet long supported at each end by multiple wheels. The frame shall be constructed to be easily dismantled for transporting. The profilograph shall be constructed from aluminum, stainless steel and chromed parts. The end support wheels shall be arranged in a staggered pattern such that no two wheels cross a transverse joint at the same time. The relative smoothness shall be measured by the vertical movement of an eight (8) inch or larger diameter sensing wheel at the midpoint of the 25-foot frame. The horizontal distance shall be measured by a twenty (20) inch or larger diameter pneumatic wheel. This profile shall be the mean elevation referenced to the twelve points of contact with the pavement established by the support wheels. Recorded graphical trace of the profile shall be on a scale of one inch equals one inch (full scale) vertical motion of the sensing wheel and one inch equals 25 feet horizontal motion of the profilograph.

907-804.03.19.7.5.1.3--Computer Requirements. The computer shall have the ability to produce output on sight for verification. The computerized output shall indicate the profile index for each specified section of bridge deck. Variable low and high pass third-order Butterworth filtering options shall be available. The printout shall be capable of showing station marks automatically on the output. Blanking band positioning for each specified section of the bridge deck shall be placed according to the least squares fit line of the collected data. Variable bump and dip tests shall be available to show “must correct” locations on the printout. The computer must have the ability to display on screen “must correct” conditions and alert the user with an audible warning when a “must correct” location has been located. The computer must have the ability to store profile data for later reanalysis. The measurement program must be menu driven and PC compatible. User selected options, identification, calibration factors, and time and date stamps shall be printed at the top of each printed report for verification. The control software must be upgradeable. A power source shall be included for each profilograph and be capable of supplying all power needs for a full days testing.

907-804.03.19.8--Finishing Horizontal Surfaces of Footings or Top Slabs of Box Bridges, Culverts, or Other Structures. The finishing of horizontal surfaces of footing or top slabs of box bridges, culverts, or other structures shall be achieved by placing an excess of material in the form and removing or striking off the excess with a template, forcing the coarse aggregate below the mortar surface. After the concrete has been struck off the surface shall be given a Class 6 finish.

907-804.03.19.9--Finishing Exposed Surfaces of Sidewalks. After the concrete has been deposited in place it shall be consolidated and the exposed surface shall be given a Class 6 finish. An edging tool of the required radius shall be used on all edges and at all expansion joints. The surface shall have a granular texture which will not be slick when wet.

Sidewalk surfaces shall be laid out in blocks with an approved grooving tool as shown on the plans or as directed.

907-804.03.20--Opening Bridges.

907-804.03.20.1--Public Traffic. Unless otherwise specified, concrete bridge decks shall be closed to public highway traffic for a period of at least 21 days after placing concrete.

907-804.03.20.2--Construction Traffic. Unless otherwise specified, concrete bridge decks shall be closed to construction traffic for the time required for curing in Subsection 907-804.03.17 and the minimum required compressive strength for the concrete placed is obtained.

907-804.03.21--Final Cleanup. Upon completion of the work all equipment, surplus materials, forms, and waste material shall be removed, the bridge cleaned, and the site of the work given a final cleanup.

907-804.03.22--Precast-Prestressed Concrete Bridge Members.

907-804.03.22.1--General. All installations and plants for the manufacture of precast-prestressed bridge members shall be PCI (Precast / Prestressed Concrete Institute) Certified. Bridge members manufactured in plants or installations not so approved will not be accepted for use in the work. The Contractor or other manufacturer shall employ a technician skilled in the adopted system of prestressing to supervise the manufacturing operations. This technician shall be certified according to the guidelines of this specification. The Contractor shall develop and implement a Quality Control Program as per Division I of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition. The Quality Control Program shall be submitted to the District Materials Engineer for approval.

907-804.03.22.2--Stressing Requirements. The jacks for stressing shall be equipped with accurate calibrated gauges for registering the jacking pressure. Means shall be provided for measuring elongation of strands to at least the nearest 1/16 inch.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor or manufacturer shall have all jacks to be used, together with their gauges, calibrated by an approved laboratory. All jacks and gauges shall have an accuracy of reading within two percent. The testing agency shall furnish the Engineer a statement certifying that the jacks and gauges meet this requirement. During the progress of the work, if a gauge appears to be giving erratic results or if the gauge pressure and elongations indicate materially differing stresses, recalibration will be required.

Calibration of jacks and gauges shall be repeated at intervals deemed necessary by the Engineer. These intervals for calibration shall not exceed one year.

Shop drawings of prestressed beams, including an erection plan, shall be submitted in duplicate to the Bridge Engineer for approval prior to manufacture of members.

907-804.03.22.2.1--Methods. Plans for the particular bridge members will show prestressing by one of the following methods:

(A) Pretensioning. The prestressing strands are stressed initially. After the concrete is placed, cured, and has attained the compressive strength shown on the plans, the stress is transferred to the member. The method used for pretensions shall be in accordance to Division V of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition.

(B) Posttensioning. The posttensioning tendons are installed in voids or ducts and are stressed and anchored after development of the compressive strength specified on the plans. The voids or ducts are then pressure grouted.

(C) Combined Method. Part of the reinforcing is pretensioned and part posttensioned. Under this method all applicable requirements for the two methods specified shall apply to the respective stressing elements being used.

907-804.03.22.2.2--Alternate Details for Prestressed Members. In the event that the Contractor / Manufacturer desires to use materials or methods that differ in any respect from those shown on the plans or described in these specifications, the Contractor shall submit for approval full plan details on acceptable tracings suitable for reproduction and specifications which shall become the property of the Department. In order for alternate materials and/or methods to be considered, they will be required to comply fully with the following:

- A. Provisions equal to those stipulated in these specifications.
- B. Current AASHTO Specifications.
- C. Recommendations of materials manufacturer.
- D. Camber tolerance of beams and spans shown on plans.

Note: Alternate materials and methods will not be authorized on Federal-Aid Projects.

The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the adequacy and propriety of any variation of materials or methods.

907-804.03.22.2.3--Stressing Procedure.

(A) General. Stressing shall be performed by suitable jacks working against unyielding anchorages and capable of maintaining the required stress for an indefinite period without movement or yielding. Strands may be stressed singularly or in a group.

The tension to be applied to each strand shall be as shown on the plans. The tension shall be measured by both jacking gauges and elongations in the strands and the result shall check within close limits.

It is anticipated that there will possibly be a difference in indicated tension between jack pressure and elongation of about five (5) percent. In this event, the discrepancy shall be placed on the side of slight overstress rather than understress.

In the event of an apparent discrepancy between gauge pressure and elongation of as much as five (5) percent, the entire operation shall be carefully checked, and the source of error determined before proceeding further.

Elongation is to be measured after the strands have been suitably anchored, and all possible slippage at the anchorages has been eliminated.

In all stressing operations, the stressing force shall be kept as nearly symmetrical about the vertical axis of the member as practicable.

(B) Pretensioning. All strands to be prestressed shall be brought to a uniform initial tension prior to being given their full pretensioning. This uniform initial tension of approximately 1000 to 2000 pounds shall be measured by suitable means such as a dynamometer so that its value can be used as a check against elongation computed and measured.

After the initial tensioning, the strand or group shall be stressed until the required elongation and jacking pressure is within the limits specified.

When the strands are stressed in accordance with the plan requirements and these specifications and all other reinforcing is in place, the concrete shall be placed in the prepared forms.

Strand stress shall be maintained until the concrete between anchorages has attained the required compressive strength as determined by cylinder tests, after which the strands shall be cut off flush with the ends of column members, and cut as shown on the plans for beams, girders, etc. Strands shall be cut or released in such a manner that eccentricity of prestress will be kept to a minimum and no damage to the member will result. The strand cutting pattern shall be as shown on the plans or as approved by the Bridge Engineer.

(C) Posttensioning. For all posttensioning tendons/bars the anchor plates shall set exactly normal in all directions to the axis of the tendon/bar. Parallel wire anchorage cones shall be recessed within the beams. Tensioning shall not take place until the concrete has reached the compressive strength shown on the plans.

Elongation and jacking pressures shall make appropriate allowance for all possible slippage or relaxation of the anchorage. Posttensioning tendons/bars shall be stressed in the order and manner shown on the plans.

The units shall be tensioned until the required elongations and jacking pressures are attained and reconciled within the limits specified in Subsection 907-804.03.22.2.3(A) with such overstresses as approved by the Engineer for anchorage relaxation.

Independent references shall be established adjacent to each anchorage to indicate any yielding or slippage that may occur between the time of initial stressing and final release of the strands.

Straight tendons/bars may be tensioned from one end. Unless otherwise specified, curved tendons shall be stressed by jacking from both ends of the tendons.

(D) Combined Method. In the event that girders are manufactured with part of the reinforcement pretensioned and part posttensioned, the applicable portions of the requirements listed herein shall apply to each type.

907-804.03.22.3--Manufacture.

907-804.03.22.3.1--Forms. The forms used for precast-prestressed bridge members shall meet the requirements of Division II of the PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition.

907-804.03.22.3.2--Placing and Fastening Steel. Placing and fastening of all steel used for precast-prestressed bridge members shall meet the requirements of Division V of the PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition.

907-804.03.22.3.3--Holes for Prestressing Tendons/Bars. Holes provided in girders for prestressing tendons/bars shall be formed by means of inflatable rubber tubing, flexible metal conduit, metal tubing, or other approved means.

907-804.03.22.4--Placing and Curing Concrete.

907-804.03.22.4.1--Placing. The placing of concrete shall meet the applicable requirements of Division III of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition.

907-804.03.22.4.2--Curing. Initial and accelerated curing of all members shall meet the applicable requirements of Division IV of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition except for the following listed requirements.

The source of heat for accelerated cure shall be steam. Calibrated thermocouples shall be implanted into the concrete members to monitor areas expected to have maximum and minimum heat. Curing methods and procedures listed in the prestress producer's PCI Quality System Manual shall be approved by the Department before their implementation.

907-804.03.22.4.3--Removal of Side Forms. Side forms may be removed after the concrete has attained sufficient strength to maintain a true section. In order to obtain "sufficient strength", it may be necessary to cure members for 12 hours or more as prescribed in Subsection 907-804.03.22.4.2, or to attain a minimum compressive strength of 1000 psi.

If high-early-strength concrete is obtained by use of low slump (0 to 1.5-inch) concrete, vacuum process, or other approved methods, side forms may be removed earlier; however, approval of the methods and revision from normal schedules will be made only after inspections by the District Materials Engineer and Materials Division have determined that satisfactory results will be attained by the methods and schedules proposed.

907-804.03.22.4.4--Grouting. The holes through posttensioned members in which the tendons are installed shall be equipped with approved grouting vents. All prestressing tendons to be bonded shall be free of dirt, loose rust, grease, or other deleterious substances. Before grouting, the ducts shall be free of water, dirt, and other foreign substances. The ducts shall be blown out with compressed air until no water comes through the ducts. For long members with draped tendons an open tap at low points may be necessary. After completion of stressing, the annular space between sides of tendon and sides of hole shall be grouted as set in the following paragraphs.

With the grouting vent open at one end of the core hole, grout shall be applied continuously under moderate pressure at the other end until all entrapped air is forced out through the open grout vent, as evidenced by a steady stream of grout at the vent. Whereupon, the open vent shall be closed under pressure. The grouting pressure shall be gradually increased to a refusal of at least 75 psi and held at this pressure for approximately 10 seconds, and the vent shall then be closed under this pressure.

Portland cement grout shall consist of a mixture of:

- 1 part Type 1 portland cement
- 1/4 part fly ash
- 3/4 part washed sand *
- 4 to 6 gallons of water per bag of cement.

* all passing No. 16 sieve and not more than 5% retained on No. 30

Water-reducing admixtures, subject to approval by the Engineer, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The grout shall be mixed in a mechanical mixer, shall have the consistency of heavy paint, and shall be kept agitated until placed.

Members shall not be moved before the grout has set, ordinarily at least 24 hours at 80°F or higher.

907-804.03.22.5--Finishing and Marking. Units shall be given a Class 1 finish at the plant and shall be given a Class 2 finish after erection when required.

Recesses in girders at end of diaphragm bars, holes left by form ties, and other surface irregularities shall be carefully cleaned and patched with an approved non-shrink commercial grout or a non-shrinkage mortar of the following composition:

- 1 part Type 1 portland cement
- 1 1/2 to 2 parts fine sand
- 1/2 to 3/4 ounces aluminum powder per bag of cement
- Approved admixture per Subsection 713.02.
- Sufficient water to produce a workable but rather stiff mix.

The units shall be clearly marked in accordance with Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Certification and Testing Manual*.

907-804.03.22.6--Handling, Storage, and Installation. Posttensioned members may be handled immediately after completion of stressing and grout has set. Pretensioned members may be handled immediately after release of tensioning. In either case, the members shall have developed a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi prior to handling. In the event stressing is not done in a continuous operation, members shall not be handled before they are sufficiently stressed, as determined by the Engineer, to sustain all forces and bending moments due to handling. In the

handling, storage, and transporting of beams or girders, they shall be maintained in an upright position (position as cast) at all times and shall be picked up from points within distance from beam ends equal to beam depth or at pick-up points designated on the plans. Disregard of this requirement and dropping of units may be cause for rejection, whether or not injury to the unit is apparent. Piles shall be picked up and loaded for shipment at points shown by the suspension diagram on the plans. Extreme care shall be used in handling and storing piles to prevent damage. The dropping of a pile may be cause for rejection of same, whether or not there is apparent injury to the member.

Care shall be exercised during the storage, hoisting, and handling of precast units to prevent damage. Damaged units shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional costs to the State.

When members are stacked for storage, each layer shall be supported at or near the pick-up points. Supports shall be carefully placed in a vertical line in order that the weight of any member will not stress an underlying member. To prevent damage in moving members it is suggested that rigid supports be covered with a cushion of wood or other resilient material.

Members shall not be transported until at least one day after the concrete has reached a compressive strength of 5000 psi or greater strength when shown on the plans.

Piles used in salt water shall not be driven until concrete is seven days old, and air-entrained concrete shall be used in such piles.

After prestressed concrete voided slab units are set, doweled and bolted in their final position the keyways and dowel holes shall be filled with an approved non-shrink grout. Traffic shall not be permitted on the spans for 24 hours after grouting, and heavy construction equipment exceeding 15 tons will not be permitted on the spans for a period of 72 hours after grouting.

Adjacent slab units that mismatch more than one-fourth inch shall be adjusted prior to grouting of the shear keys. The maximum deviation from cross-section and grade (exclusive of camber) at any point shall not exceed one-fourth inch; and when the surface is checked with a ten-foot straightedge applied both parallel and perpendicular to the centerline, the variance shall not exceed one-fourth inch.

In addition to the requirements set out in this section, the applicable requirements of Section 803 shall apply.

907-804.03.22.7--Tolerances for Accepting Precast Prestressed Concrete. Member shall meet the dimension tolerances set by Division VII of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition.

907-804.03.22.8--Testing of Materials. Concrete and aggregate testing shall meet the requirements of Division VI of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition, except that the concrete mixture design shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.10. Also, in addition to concrete compressive tests samples made for detensioning and 28-day strength, test samples shall be made and tested in order to prove compliance to the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.22.6 for handling and shipping prestressed members. Compressive strength test cylinders

for detensioning, handling and shipping shall receive the same type curing as the prestressed members for which they represent. Compressive strength samples shall be made each day for each prestress casting bed.

907-804.03.22.9--Testing Personnel. Technicians testing portland cement concrete used in the production of precast-prestressed members shall be PCI Quality Control Technician/Inspector Certified. Each producer of precast-prestressed members shall have at least one PCI Level II certified technician on site during production for Department projects.

907-804.03.22.10--Documentation. The Precast-Prestressed Producer for each precast-prestressed concrete bridge member shall maintain documentation as set forth in the Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Certification and Testing Manual*. Testing and inspection record forms shall be approved by the Central Laboratory and as a minimum contain information listed in Division VI of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4th Edition.

907-804.03.22.11--Use in the Work. Before any precast-prestressed member is incorporated into the work, documentation as described in Subsection 907-804.03.22.10 is required along with visual inspection of the member at the bridge construction site. Project Office personnel as per the Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Certification and Testing Manual* will make visual inspection of the precast-prestressed member at the bridge construction site.

907-804.04--Method of Measurement. Concrete, complete and accepted, will be measured in cubic yards. The concrete volume will be computed from the neat dimensions shown on the plans, except for such variations as may be ordered in writing by the Engineer. The quantity of concrete involved in fillets, scorings, and chamfers one square inch or less in cross-sectional area will be neglected. Deductions shall be made for the following:

- (1) The volume of structural steel, including steel piling encased in concrete.
- (2) The volume of timber piles encased in concrete, assuming the volume to be 0.80 cubic foot per linear foot of pile.
- (3) The volume of concrete piles encased in concrete.

No deduction will be made for the volume of concrete displaced by steel reinforcement, floor drains, or expansion joint material that is one inch or less in width normal to the centerline of the joint. Where railing is bid as a separate item, that portion of the railing above the top of the curb, above the surface of the sidewalk, or above the bridge roadway, as the case may be, will not be included in the measurement of concrete, but will be measured as railing. Massive pylons or posts which are to be excepted from payment for railing and are intended to be measured for as concrete will be so noted on the plans.

When shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, concrete placed as a seal for cofferdams will be measured by the cubic yard actually in place, except that no measurement will be made of seal concrete placed outside of an area bounded by vertical planes 18 inches outside the neat lines of the footing as shown on the plans or as directed and parallel thereto.

Reinforcing steel will be measured and paid for in pounds as set out in Section 805.

Unless otherwise specified, structural steel will be measured and paid for as set out in Section 810.

Excavation for bridges will be measured and paid for as in Section 801.

Piling will be measured and paid for as set out in Sections 802 and 803.

Railing will be measured and paid for as set out in Section 813.

Prestressed concrete beams and plank will be measured by the linear foot.

Prestressed concrete voided slab units, interior and exterior with railing, and precast concrete caps, intermediate and end cap with winged abutment wall, of the size and type specified will be measured by the unit complete in place and accepted. Railing, winged abutment walls, grout, tie rods, nuts, washers, bearing pads and other appurtenances will not be measured for separate payment.

907-804.05--Basis of Payment. Concrete will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for the class or classes specified, complete in place. Prestressed concrete beams and plank will be paid for at the contract unit per linear foot of specified size and type.

Prestressed concrete voided slab units and precast caps will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for the specified types and sizes, complete in place and accepted; which price shall be full compensation for furnishing, hauling and erecting the members; including all prestressing reinforcement and other reinforcement in the members. Payment at the contract unit prices bid shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

- 907-804-A: Bridge Concrete, Class ____ - per cubic yard
- 907-804-B: Box Bridge Concrete, Class ____ - per cubic yard
- 907-804-C: Length Prestressed Concrete Beam, Type ____ - per linear foot
- 907-804-D: Length Prestressed Concrete Plank - per linear foot
- 907-804-E: Length Prestressed Concrete Voided Slab,
Size Interior - per each
- 907-804-F: Length Prestressed Concrete Voided Slab,
Size Exterior - per each
- 907-804-G: Length Precast Concrete Caps, End Unit with Wall - per each
- 907-804-H: Length Precast Concrete Caps, Intermediate Unit - per each

S E C T I O N 9 0 5 - P R O P O S A L

Date _____

Mississippi Transportation Commission
Jackson, Mississippi

Sirs: The following proposal is made on behalf of _____
_____ of _____

for constructing the following designated project(s) within the time(s) hereinafter specified.

The plans are composed of drawings and blue prints on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi.

The Specifications are the current Standard Specifications of the Mississippi Department of Transportation approved by the Federal Highway Administration, except where superseded or amended by the plans, Special Provisions and Notice(s) to Bidders attached hereto and made a part thereof.

I (We) certify that I (we) possess a copy of said Standard and any Supplemental Specifications.

Evidence of my (our) authority to submit the Proposal is hereby furnished. The proposal is made without collusion on the part of any person, firm or corporation. I (We) certify that I (we) have carefully examined the Plans, the Specifications, including the Special Provisions and Notice(s) to Bidders, herein, and have personally examined the site of the work. On the basis of the Specifications, Special Provisions, Notice(s) to Bidders, and Plans, I (we) propose to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction and do all the work and furnish all the materials in the manner specified. I (We) understand that the quantities mentioned herein are approximate only and are subject to either increase or decrease, and hereby propose to perform any increased or decreased quantities of work at the unit prices bid, in accordance with the above.

Attached hereto is a certified check, cashier's check or Proposal Guaranty Bond in the amount as required in the Advertisement (or, by law).

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS: Alternate and Optional Items on Bid Schedule.

1. Two or more items entered opposite a single unit quantity WITHOUT DEFINITE DESIGNATION AS "ALTERNATE ITEMS" are considered as "OPTIONAL ITEMS". Bidders may or may not indicate on bids the Optional Item proposed to be furnished or performed WITHOUT PREJUDICE IN REGARD TO IRREGULARITY OF BIDS.
2. Items classified on the bid schedule as "ALTERNATE ITEMS" and/or "ALTERNATE TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION" must be preselected and indicated on bids. However, "Alternate Types of Construction" may include Optional Items to be treated as set out in Paragraph 1, above.
3. Optional items not preselected and indicated on the bid schedule MUST be designated in accordance with Subsection 102.06 prior to or at the time of execution of the contract.
4. Optional and Alternate items designated must be used throughout the project.

I (We) further propose to perform all "force account or extra work" that may be required of me (us) on the basis provided in the Specifications and to give such work my (our) personal attention in order to see that it is economically performed.

I (We) further propose to execute the attached contract agreement (Section 902) as soon as the work is awarded to me (us), and to begin and complete the work within the time limit(s) provided for in the Specifications and Advertisement. I (We) also propose to execute the attached contract bond (Section 903) in an amount not less than one hundred (100) percent of the total of my (our) part, but also to guarantee the excellence of both workmanship and materials until the work is finally accepted.

I (We) enclose a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond for **five percent (5%) of total bid** and hereby agree that in case of my (our) failure to execute the contract and furnish bond within Ten (10) days after notice of award, the amount of this check (bid bond) will be forfeited to the State of Mississippi as liquidated damages arising out of my (our) failure to execute the contract as proposed. It is understood that in case I am (we are) not awarded the work, the check will be returned as provided in the Specifications.

SECTION 905 -- PROPOSAL (CONTINUED)

I (We) hereby certify by execution of the Section 905 proposal below, that all certifications, disclosures and affidavits incorporated herein are deemed to be duly executed in the aggregate, fully enforceable and binding upon delivery of the bid proposal. I (We) further acknowledge that this certification shall not extend to the bid bond or alternate security which must be separately executed for the benefit of the Commission. This signature does not cure deficiencies in any required certifications, disclosures and/or affidavits. I (We) also acknowledge the right of the Commission to require full and final execution on any certification, disclosure or affidavit contained in the proposal at the Commission's election upon award. Failure to so execute at the Commission's request within the time allowed in the Standard Specifications for execution of all contract documents will result in forfeiture of the bid bond or alternate security.

Respectfully Submitted,

DATE _____

Contractor

BY _____
Signature

TITLE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

PHONE _____

FAX _____

E-MAIL _____

(To be filled in if a corporation)

Our corporation is chartered under the Laws of the State of _____ and the names, titles and business addresses of the executives are as follows:

President Address

Secretary Address

Treasurer Address

The following is my (our) itemized proposal.

Construction of Maintenance Area Headquarters and Support Buildings at Louisville, known as State Project Nos. BWO-1192-80(001), BWO-1193-80(001), BWO-1194-80(001), & LWO-1063-80(001) / 502893301, 302, 303, & 304 in Winston County.

I (We) agree to complete the entire project within the specified contract time.

*****SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS*****

**BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED UNLESS BOTH PRICES AND ITEM TOTALS ARE ENTERED.
BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED UNLESS THE BID CERTIFICATION LOCATED AT THE END OF THE BID SHEETS IS SIGNED**

*****BID SCHEDULE*****

Line No.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description	Unit Price		Item Amount	
						Dollar	Ct	Dollar	Ct
Building Items									
0010	907-242-A006		1	Lump Sum	Construction of Equipment Shed/W Enclosed Bay	XXXXXXXX	XXX		
0020	907-242-A006		1	Lump Sum	Construction of Maintenance Area Headquarters	XXXXXXXX	XXX		
0030	907-242-A006		1	Lump Sum	Construction of Storage Bins	XXXXXXXX	XXX		
Lot Work Items									
0040	201-A001		1	Lump Sum	Clearing and Grubbing	XXXXXXXX	XXX		
0050	203-A003	E	6,400	Cubic Yard	Unclassified Excavation, FM, AH				
0060	209-A004		5,931	Square Yard	Geotextile Stabilization, Type V, Non-Woven				
0070	211-B001	E	2,225	Cubic Yard	Topsoil for Slope Treatment, Contractor Furnished				
0080	217-A001		300	Square Yard	Ditch Liner				
0090	219-A001		25	Thousand Gallon	Watering	20.	00	500.	00
0100	220-A001		3	Acre	Insect Pest Control	30.	00	90.	00
0110	221-A001	S	18	Cubic Yard	Portland Cement Concrete Paved Ditch				
0120	234-A001		1,080	Linear Feet	Temporary Silt Fence				
0130	602-A001	S	296	Pounds	Reinforcing Steel				

Line No.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description	Unit Price	Bid Amount	
0140	603-CA002	S	284	Linear Feet	18" Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Class III			
0150	603-CB001	S	3	Each	18" Reinforced Concrete End Section			
0160	603-CE001	S	322	Linear Feet	22" x 13" Concrete Arch Pipe, Class A III			
0170	604-A001		1,464	Pounds	Castings			
0180	604-B001		2,664	Pounds	Gratings			
0190	605-AA003	S	265	Square Yard	Geotextile for Subsurface Drainage, Type III			
0200	605-X001	GY	48	Cubic Yard	Filter Material for Filter Beds, Type A			
0210	605-X003	GY	48	Cubic Yard	Filter Material for Filter Beds, Type B			
0220	605-Z005		4	Each	Underdrain Appurtenances, Concrete Apron, Precast or Cast-In-Place			
0230	605-Z006		1	Lump Sum	Underdrain Appurtenances, Elbows, Couplings, etc.	XXXXXXXX	XXX	
0240	607-B042		1,771	Linear Feet	96" Type I Chain Link Fence, Class I, With Top Guard			
0250	607-G134		1	Each	Gate, 96" Chain Link, Galv. Steel, 30' DBL, W/Top Guard			
0260	607-P1030		175	Each	Line Post, 11' x 2 1/2" Galvanized Steel			
0270	607-P2011		14	Each	Brace Post, 10' x 2 1/2" Galvanized Steel			
0280	607-P3015		2	Each	Gate Post, 12' x 6" Galvanized Steel			
0290	608-A001	S	174	Square Yard	Concrete Sidewalk, Without Reinforcement			
0300	609-B001	S	185	Linear Feet	Concrete Curb, Header			
0310	609-B003	S	30	Linear Feet	Concrete Curb, Special Design			
0320	619-G5001		10	Each	Free Standing Plastic Drums			
0330	620-A001		1	Lump Sum	Mobilization	XXXXXXXX	XXX	
0340	630-A001		6	Square Feet	Standard Roadside Signs, Sheet Aluminum, 0.080" Thickness			

Line No.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description	Unit Price		Bid Amount	
0350	630-C004		12	Linear Feet	Steel U-Section Posts, 3.0 to 3.5 lb/ft				
0360	809-A003	S	800	Square Feet	Retaining Wall System				
0370	815-A006	S	10	Ton	Loose Riprap, Size 100				
0380	815-E001	S	50	Square Yard	Geotextile under Riprap				
0390	907-216-B004		2,921	Square Yard	Solid Sodding, Bermuda				
0400	907-225-A001		1	Acre	Grassing				
0410	907-225-B001		1	Ton	Agricultural Limestone				
0420	907-225-C001		1	Ton	Mulch, Vegetative Mulch				
0430	907-226-A001		1	Acre	Temporary Grassing				
0440	907-234-D001		3	Each	Inlet Siltation Guard				
0450	907-237-A003		75	Linear Feet	Wattles, 20"				
0460	907-242-PP001		1	Lump Sum	Water and Sewer Improvements, Per Plans	XXXXXXXX	XXX		
0470	907-249-A001		24	Ton	Riprap for Erosion Control				
0480	907-258-PP001		2	Each	Handicap Parking Sign and Post, Per Plans				
0490	907-403-A018	BA1	163	Ton	12.5-mm, ST, Asphalt Pavement				
0500	907-403-A019	BA1	163	Ton	19-mm, ST, Asphalt Pavement				
0510	907-407-A001	A2	136	Gallon	Asphalt for Tack Coat				
0520	907-601-A001	S	18	Cubic Yard	Class "B" Structural Concrete				
0530	907-605-R002	S	20	Linear Feet	6" Non-perforated Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Tubing for Underdrains				
0540	907-605-T002	S	350	Linear Feet	6" Perforated Pipe for Underdrains				
0550	907-618-A001		1	Lump Sum	Maintenance of Traffic	XXXXXXXX	XXX		

Line No.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description	Unit Price	Bid Amount		
0560	907-626-E001		200	Linear Feet	4" Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe, Continuous Yellow				
0570	907-626-G001		96	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, Blue-ADA				
0580	907-626-G002		320	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, White, 4" Equivalent Length				
0590	907-626-H002		2	Each	Thermoplastic Legend, Blue-ADA Handicap Symbol				
0600	907-626-H005		50	Square Feet	Thermoplastic Legend, White				
ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 1									
0610	907-304-F002	GT	2,161	Ton	Size 610 Crushed Stone Base				
ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 2									
0620	907-304-F003	GT	2,161	Ton	3/4" and Down Crushed Stone Base				
ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 3									
0630	907-304-F004	GT	2,161	Ton	Size 825B Crushed Stone Base				

*** BID CERTIFICATION ***

TOTAL BID.....\$_____

*** BID STATEMENT ***

BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HE/SHE HAS CHECKED ALL ITEMS IN THIS PROPOSAL FOR ACCURACY AND CERTIFIED THAT THE FIGURES SHOWN THEREIN CONSTITUTE THEIR OFFICIAL BID.

BIDDER'S COMPANY

BIDDER'S FEDERAL TAX ID NUMBER

CONDITIONS FOR COMBINATION BID

If a bidder elects to submit a combined bid for two or more of the contracts listed for this month's letting, the bidder must complete and execute these sheets of the proposal in each of the individual proposals to constitute a combination bid. In addition to this requirement, each individual contract shall be completed, executed and submitted in the usual specified manner.

Failure to execute this Combination Bid Proposal in each of the contracts combined will be just cause for each proposal to be received and evaluated as a separate bid.

COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL

I. This proposal is tendered as one part of a Combination Bid Proposal utilizing option ___* of Subsection 102.11 on the following contracts:

* Option to be shown as either (a), (b), or (c).

<u>Project No.</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>Project No.</u>	<u>County</u>
1. _____	_____	6. _____	_____
2. _____	_____	7. _____	_____
3. _____	_____	8. _____	_____
4. _____	_____	9. _____	_____
5. _____	_____	10. _____	_____

A. If option (a) has been selected, then go to II, and sign Combination Bid Proposal.

B. If option (b) has been selected, then complete the following, go to II, and sign Combination Bid Proposal.

SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

Project Number	Pay Item Number	Unit	Unit Price Reduction	Total Item Reduction	Total Contract Reduction
1. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
2. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
3. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
4. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
5. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
6. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
7. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
8. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	

SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

Project Number	Pay Item Number	Unit	Unit Price Reduction	Total Item Reduction	Total Contract Reduction
9. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
10. _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	

C. If option (c) has been selected, then initial and complete one of the following, go to II. and sign Combination Bid Proposal.

_____ I (We) desire to be awarded work not to exceed a total monetary value of \$ _____.

_____ I (We) desire to be awarded work not to exceed _____ number of contracts.

II. It is understood that the Mississippi Transportation Commission not only reserves the right to reject any and all proposals, but also the right to award contracts upon the basis of lowest separate bids or combination bids most advantageous to the State.

It is further understood and agreed that the Combination Bid Proposal is for comparison of bids only and that each contract shall operate in every respect as a separate contract in accordance with its proposal and contract documents.

I (We), the undersigned, agree to complete each contract on or before its specified completion date.

TO: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORTATION
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

CERTIFICATE

If awarded this contract, I (we) contemplate that portions of the contract will be sublet. I (we) certify that those subcontracts which are equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on September 8, 2011.

I (we) agree that this notification of intent DOES NOT constitute APPROVAL of the subcontracts.

_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)

NOTE: Failure to complete the above DOES NOT preclude subsequent subcontracts. Subsequent subcontracts, if any, equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on September 8, 2011.

Contractor _____

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

CERTIFICATION

I, _____,
(Name of person signing bid)

individually, and in my capacity as _____ of
(Title of person signing bid)

(Name of Firm, Partnership, or Corporation)

do hereby certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and the State of Mississippi that

_____, Bidder
(Name of Firm, Partnership, or Corporation)

on Project No. **BWO-1192-80(001)/ 502893301000, BWO-1193-80(001)/ 502893302000, BWO-1194-80(001)/ 502893303000 & LWO-1063-80(001)/ 502893304000**

in Winston County(ies), Mississippi, has not either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion; or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this contract; nor have any of its corporate officers or principal owners.

Except as noted hereafter, it is further certified that said legal entity and its corporate officers, principal owners, managers, auditors and others in a position of administering federal funds are not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion or determination of ineligibility; nor have a debarment pending; nor been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible within the past three years by the Mississippi Transportation Commission, the State of Mississippi, any other State or a federal agency; nor been indicted, convicted or had a civil judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three years.

Do exceptions exist and are made a part thereof? Yes / No

Note: Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

All of the foregoing and attachments (when indicated) is true and correct.

S E C T I O N 9 0 2

CONTRACT FOR BWO-1192-80(001)/ 502893301000, BWO-1193-80(001)/ 502893302000, BWO-1194-80(001)/ 502893303000 & LWO-1063-80(001)/ 502893304000

LOCATED IN THE COUNTY(IES) OF Winston

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI,
COUNTY OF HINDS

This contract entered into by and between the Mississippi Transportation Commission on one hand, and the undersigned contractor, on the other witnesseth;

That, in consideration of the payment by the Mississippi Transportation Commission of the prices set out in the proposal hereto attached, to the undersigned contractor, such payment to be made in the manner and at the time of times specified in the specifications and the special provisions, if any, the undersigned contractor hereby agrees to accept the prices stated in the proposal in full compensation for the furnishing of all materials and equipment and the executing of all the work contemplated in this contract.

It is understood and agreed that the advertising according to law, the Advertisement, the instructions to bidders, the proposal for the contract, the specifications, the revisions of the specifications, the special provisions, and also the plans for the work herein contemplated, said plans showing more particularly the details of the work to be done, shall be held to be, and are hereby made a part of this contract by specific reference thereto and with like effect as if each and all of said instruments had been set out fully herein in words and figures.

It is further agreed that for the same consideration the undersigned contractor shall be responsible for all loss or damage arising out of the nature of the work aforesaid; or from the action of the elements and unforeseen obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in the prosecution of the same and for all risks of every description connected with the work, exceptions being those specifically set out in the contract; and for faithfully completing the whole work in good and workmanlike manner according to the approved Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions, Notice(s) to Bidders and requirements of the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

It is further agreed that the work shall be done under the direct supervision and to the complete satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representatives, and when Federal Funds are involved subject to inspection at all times and approval by the Federal Highway Administration, or its agents as the case may be, or the agents of any other Agency whose funds are involved in accordance with those Acts of the Legislature of the State of Mississippi approved by the Governor and such rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Mississippi Transportation Commission and the authorized Federal Agencies.

The Contractor agrees that all labor as outlined in the Special Provisions may be secured from list furnished by

It is agreed and understood that each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and this contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and, if through mere mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, then upon the application of either party hereto, the contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

The Contractor agrees that he has read each and every clause of this Contract, and fully understands the meaning of same and that he will comply with all the terms, covenants and agreements therein set forth.

Witness our signatures this the _____ day of _____, _____.

Contractor (s)

By _____

MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

Title _____

By _____

Signed and sealed in the presence of:
(names and addresses of witnesses)

Executive Director

Secretary to the Commission

Award authorized by the Mississippi Transportation Commission in session on the ____ day of _____, _____, Minute Book No. _____, Page No. _____.

any liquidated damages which may arise prior to any termination of said principal's contract, any liquidated damages which may arise after termination of the said principal's contract due to default on the part of said principal, penalties and interest thereon, when and as the same may be due this state, or any county, municipality, board, department, commission or political subdivision: in the course of the performance of said work and in accordance with Sections 31-5-51 et seq. Mississippi Code of 1972, and other State statutes applicable thereto, and shall carry out to the letter and to the satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, all, each and every one of the stipulations, obligations, conditions, covenants and agreements and terms of said contract in accordance with the terms thereof and all of the expense and cost and attorney's fee that may be incurred in the enforcement of the performance of said contract, or in the enforcement of the conditions and obligations of this bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue.

_____ (Contractors) Principal	_____ Surety
By _____	By _____ (Signature) Attorney in Fact
	Address _____ _____ _____
Title _____ (Contractor's Seal)	_____ (Printed) MS Agent
	_____ (Signature) MS Agent
	Address _____ _____ _____
	_____ (Surety Seal)
	_____ Mississippi Insurance ID Number



BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we _____
Contractor

Address

City, State ZIP

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and _____
Surety

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the state of _____

as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto State of Mississippi, Jackson, Mississippi

As Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of **Five Per Cent (5%) of Amount Bid**

Dollars (\$ _____)

for the payment of which sum will and truly to be made, the said Principal and said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for **Construction of Maintenance Area Headquarters and Support Buildings at Louisville, known as State Project Nos. BWO-1192-80(001), BWO-1193-80(001), BWO-1194-80(001), & LWO-1063-80(001) / 502893301, 302, 303, & 304 in Winston County.**

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the aforesaid Principal shall be awarded the contract, the said Principal will, within the time required, enter into a formal contract and give a good and sufficient bond to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the contract, then this obligation to be void; otherwise the Principal and Surety will pay unto the Obligee the difference in money between the amount of the bid of the said Principal and the amount for which the Obligee legally contracts with another party to perform the work if the latter amount be in excess of the former, but in no event shall liability hereunder exceed the penal sum hereof.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____

(Principal) (Seal)

(Witness) By: _____
(Name) (Title)

(Surety) (Seal)

(Witness) By: _____
(Attorney-in-Fact)

MS Agent

Mississippi Insurance ID Number